



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

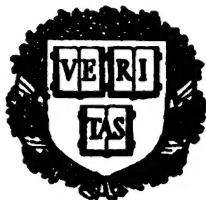
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 2044 012 621 629

**Harvard College  
Library**



**FROM THE FUND GIVEN BY  
Stephen Salisbury**

**Class of 1817**

**OF WORCESTER, MASSACHUSETTS**

**For Greek and Latin Literature**











THE  
RHETORIC OF ARISTOTLE.



**Cambridge :**

**PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.**

THE  
RHETORIC OF ARISTOTLE

WITH A  
COMMENTARY

BY THE LATE  
EDWARD MEREDITH COPE, M.A.  
FORMERLY SENIOR FELLOW AND TUTOR OF TRINITY COLLEGE;

*REVISED AND EDITED FOR  
THE SYNDICS OF THE UNIVERSITY PRESS*

BY  
JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, M.A.  
FELLOW AND TUTOR OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,  
AND PUBLIC ORATOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

VOLUME III.

<sup>c</sup> Cambridge:  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

London: CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17, PATERNOSTER ROW.  
Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

1877

2a112,465  
A

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

1880, June.

Bellevue, June.

4573  
66  
12



## CORRIGENDA.

*(In the notes.)*

### VOL. III.

p. 12, line 21, *read* 'II 4. 9.'

p. 30, line 1, *for* 'by' *read* 'at.'

p. 42, line 17, *for* 'Naturum fassend,' *read* 'Natur umfassend.'

p. 62, line 19, *read* 'writings.'

SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX TO SUBJECT-MATTER AND NOTES 263—270

Ms A 112, 465

A

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

1880, June 5.

Salisbury, June 5.

4576  
50.66  
13

## CONTENTS OF VOLUME III.

---

	PAGES
TEXT AND COMMENTARY, BOOK III. . . . .	1—221
APPENDIX (E).	
SHILLETO'S <i>Adversaria</i> ON ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC . . . . .	222—227
GREEK INDEX TO TEXT AND NOTES . . . . .	228—262
SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX TO SUBJECT-MATTER AND NOTES . . . . .	263—270



# ΑΡΙΣΤΟΤΕΛΟΥΣ

## ΤΕΧΝΗΣ ΡΗΤΟΡΙΚΗΣ

Γ.

οὐκ ἀπόχρη τὸ ἔχειν ἀ δεῖ λέγειν  
ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη καὶ ταῦτα ὥς δεῖ εἰπεῖν.



# ΑΡΙΣΤΟΤΕΛΟΥΣ

## ΤΕΧΝΗΣ ΡΗΤΟΡΙΚΗΣ Γ.

Ι Ἐπειδὴ τρία ἐστὶν ἃ δεῖ πραγματευθῆναι περὶ τὸν λόγον, ἐν μὲν ἐκ τίνων αἱ πίστεις ἔσονται, δεύ-

CHAP. I.  
Bekker  
P. 1403 b  
quarto  
edition  
1831.  
p. 110  
octavo  
edition  
1873.

### CHAP. I.

In the Introduction, pp. 276—370, I have already given a complete paraphrase of the contents of this book, exhibiting the main divisions and general principles of arrangement and the connexion of its several parts: and have added, in five appendices, dissertations on some special points which seemed to require a more detailed treatment than they could conveniently receive in mere notes. Referring to this for information on all such general matters, I may confine myself in the commentary to special details of language, allusion, and such like particulars. This book, by the extreme brevity of expression which characterises it, leaving even more than usual to the reader's ingenuity to supply, by the consequent difficulty of translation, and the obscurity of many of the allusions, offers at least as many impediments and stumblingblocks to the embarrassed commentator as either of the two preceding; and it is to be feared that the explanation and illustration are not likely to be much shorter than before, in spite of what has been already done in the Introduction.

With the end of Book II we finish the treatment of what (according to the Latin division) is termed *inventio*, the invention and supply of all the various kinds of arguments, which the orator has to invent, or find for himself; and we now proceed to the analysis of (1) *λίξις*, *elocutio*, verbal style, including *ὑπόκρισις*, delivery, *pronuntiatio* and *actio*, (Aristotle omits the latter, at all events in the treatment of it, confining *ὑπόκρισις* to the mode of speaking, declamation, § 4): and (2) *τάξις*, the order and disposition, together with the ordinary topics, of the several divisions of the speech. The first is examined in the first twelve chapters, the second from the thirteenth to the end. These three general divisions of the art are expressed by Cicero, Orator § 43, *tria videnda sunt oratori, quid dicat* (πίστεις), *quo quidque loco* (τάξις), *et quomodo* (λίξις).

§ 1 commences with a partial repetition of the concluding summary of the preceding chapter. The three modes of proof are enumerated, *πίστεις*, *ἥθος*, *πάθος*: (1) the direct logical proof, by argument; (2) the con-



τερον δὲ περὶ τὴν λέξιν, τρίτον δὲ πῶς χρὴ τάξαι τὰ μέρη τοῦ λόγου, περὶ μὲν τῶν πίστεων εἴρηται, καὶ ἐκ πόσων, ὅτι ἐκ τριῶν εἰσί, καὶ ταῦτα ποῖα, καὶ διὰ τί τοσαῦτα μόνα· ἡ γὰρ τῷ αὐτοῖ τι πεπονθέναι οἱ κρίνοντες, ἡ τῷ ποιούς τινας ὑπολαμβάνειν τοὺς λέγοντας, ἡ τῷ ἀποδεδείχθαι πείθονται πάντες. εἴρηται δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐνθυμήματα, πόθεν δεῖ πορίζεσθαι· ἔστι γὰρ τὰ μὲν εἶδη τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων, τὰ δὲ τόποι. περὶ δὲ τῆς λέξεως ἐχόμενόν ἐστιν εἰπεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόχρη τὸ ἔχειν ἃ δεῖ λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη καὶ ταῦτα ὡς δεῖ εἰπεῖν, καὶ συμβάλλεται πολλὰ πρὸς τὸ φανῆναι ποιόν τινα τὸν λόγον. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐζητήθη

veying a favourable impression by the exhibition of character *in and by the speech*; and (3), working on the feelings of the audience, so as to bring them to that state of mind which is favourable to the orator's purpose; to excite an angry or a calm temper, love or hatred, envy, jealousy, righteous indignation, and so on, according to circumstances and the immediate occasion.

'The enthymemes too have been stated, whence they are to be supplied; for of enthymemes there are special (*εἶδη*) as well as common topics (*τόποι*)'. See the quotation from Spengel's *Study of Ancient Rhetoric* prefixed to II 23.

§ 2. 'The next subject to be treated of is style' (the manner of expressing oneself; including not only the language, but the manner of *delivery*; both in voice, declamation, the pronunciation, tone, rhythm, &c.; and—here Aristotle stops, and the Latin rhetoricians add—*action*, the appropriate gesticulation, management of the hands and the body in general, and especially the features): 'for it is not sufficient to know *what* to say, it is necessary also to know *how* to say it; and this contributes greatly to the impression conveyed of a certain *character* in the speech'. The tone of voice, the expression of the features, the gestures employed, the kind of language used, quite independently of the arguments, will materially assist the impression of moral (or any particular) character which the orator wishes to assume, on the minds of the audience. The *ἥθος* of III 16.8 is part of this, the moral character imparted by the choice of language, of terms, tone and expression, significant of moral purpose, *προαίρεσις*.

§ 3. 'Now first of all, inquiry was naturally directed to that which is first in the natural order, the sources from which things themselves derive their plausibility or power of persuasion' (i. e. what are the sources of rhetorical proof of facts themselves; which of course is the basis of the entire art or practice, and therefore 'first in the order of nature'); 'and secondly, the due setting out (disposal) of these by the language;

κατὰ φύσιν, ὃ περ πέφυκε πρῶτον, αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα ἐκ τίνων ἔχει τὸ πιθανόν· δεύτερον δὲ τὸ ταῦτα τῇ λέξει διαθέσθαι· τρίτον δὲ τούτων, ὃ δύναμιν μὲν ἔχει μεγίστην, οὐπω δ' ἐπικεχέρηται, τὰ περὶ τὴν ὑπό-

and thirdly (τούτων, of such things as these, the divisions of Rhetoric), what has the greatest force (or influence, *is especially effective* as a means of persuasion), but has not yet been attempted (regularly, systematically, as an art, no serious attempt has yet been made upon it), that which relates to *delivery*'.

§ 3. πρῶτον ἐζητήθη κατὰ φύσιν] A similar phraseology occurs at the beginning of the Poetics, I 1, ult. ἀρξάμενοι κατὰ φύσιν πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῶν πρῶτων. And de Soph. El. init. ἀρξάμενοι κατὰ φύσιν ἀπὸ τῶν πρῶτων Victorius.

διαθέσθαι] denotes the 'disposal' or 'disposition', i. e. the investing of the speech with a certain character, putting it in a certain state, by the use of language: as the ἀεροαταί of a speech are said διατίθεσθαι πως, to be brought into such and such a disposition or state of feeling by it: a common use of the verb. It does not mean here distribution, ordering, arrangement, which is not the special office of the graces and proprieties of language or style. There is another sense in which this verb is used by later writers, as Polybius, Dionysius, Diodorus, with λόγους and the like, *disponere, in publicum proponere, in medium proferre, to dispose or set out* (διά), as wares in a market for sale, *étaler*; which may possibly be the meaning here, though, I think, it would be less appropriate. Victorius renders it *explanare*. διάθεσις, in Longinus quoted below, seems to correspond to διατίθεσθαι here in the sense in which I have explained it.

ἐπικεχέρηται] is a striking instance of that abnormal formation of the passive, which I have explained and illustrated in Appendix B on I 12. 22 [Vol. I. p. 297].

ὑπόκρισις, 'acting', properly includes, besides declamation, the management of the voice, to which Aristotle, as already mentioned, here confines it, § 4, that of the features, arms, hands, and the entire body: and so it is treated by the Latin rhetoricians, Cicero, Quintilian, &c. Longinus, Ars Rhet., (apud Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* I 310,) has a chapter upon it, following another περὶ λίξεως. His description of it is, μίμησις τῶν κατ' ἀλήθειαν ἐκάστω περισταμένων ἡθῶν καὶ παθῶν καὶ διάθεσις σώματος τε καὶ τόνου φωνῆς πρόσφορος τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις πράγμασιν. δύναται δὲ μέγιστον εἰς πίστιν κ.τ.λ. Dionysius, de admirabili vi dicendi in Demosthene, c. 22, p. 1023 (Reiske), says of the great orator, κοσμοῦντος ἅπαντα καὶ χρηματίζοντος (σχηματίζοντος, Sylburg) τῇ προπούσῃ ὑποκρίσει ἥς δεινότητος ἀσηγητὴς ἐγένετο, ὡς ἅπαντες τε ὁμολογοῦσι καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἰδεῖν ἔστι τῶν λόγων, κ.τ.λ. See Quint. XI 3. 5, on the effect of *pronuntiatio*, 'delivery, declamation', where he says that even an indifferent speech set off by the vigour and grace of action will have more weight or effect than the very best without it: in § 6 he quotes the opinion of Demosthenes, who assigned successively the first, second, and third place to declamation (*pronuntiatio*), and so on till his questioner stopped. In § 7 he quotes Aeschines' saying to the

κρισιν. καὶ γὰρ εἰς τὴν τραγικὴν καὶ ῥαψωδίαν ὁψὲ  
παρῆλθεν· ὑπεκρίνοντο γὰρ αὐτοὶ τὰς τραγωδίας οἱ ποι- p.

Rhodians, who were admiring the *de Corona* as he recited it to them, *Quid si ipsum audissetis? et M. Cicero unam in dicendo actionem domini putat.* Cic. de Or. III 56. 213, from which the whole passage of Quintilian is taken. Also Brutus, LXVI 234, Lentulus' opinion. XXXVIII 141, 142. XLIII 168 (Spalding ad loc. Quint.). On Demosthenes' dictum. Bacon, *Essays*, Of Boldnesse, init., has this remark: A strange thing that that part of an Oratour which is but superficial, and rather the virtue of a Player, should be placed so high above those other noble parts of Invention, Elocution, and the rest; nay almost alone, as if it were all in all. But the reason is plaine. There is in humane Nature generally more of the foole then of the wise; and therefore those faculties by which the foolish part of men's mindes is taken are most potent.

'(And this is not at all surprising) because in fact it was not till late that it made its way into the tragic art and rhapsody; for the poets at first (in the earliest stages of the drama) used to act their tragedies themselves' (and therefore, as there was no profession of acting or professional actors, it was not likely that an art of acting should be constructed; the poets acted, as they wrote, as well as they could by the light of nature, without any rules of art).

ῥαψωδία. On ῥαψωδοί and ῥαψωδεῖν, see Plat. Ion, 530 B, et seq., Müller, *Hist. Gr. Lit.* c. 4 § 3. Heyne, *Excursus II ad Il. Q.* § 3; Vol. VIII. p. 792. F. A. Wolf, *Proleg. ad Hom.*, p. 99 seq. Nitzsch, *Quaest. Hom.* IV. p. 13 seq.

ὁψὲ παρῆλθεν] *infra* § 5, ὁψὲ προῆλθεν; Poet. IV 17, τὸ μέγεθος (τῆς τραγωδίας)...ὁψὲ ἀπεσεμνύθη, also v 3.

ὑπεκρίνοντο αὐτοί] Plut. Sol. XXIX (Victorius), ὁ Σόλων ἐθεάσατο τὸν Θέσπιν αὐτὸν ὑποκρινόμενον ὥσπερ ἔθος ἦν τοῖς παλαιοῖς. Liv. VII 2, *Livius—idem scilicet, id quod omnes tum erant, suorum carminum actor.* Victorius thinks that this statement is confirmed by Hor. A. P. 277, *quae canerent agerentque peruncti saecibus ora*, which means that 'the poets themselves had their faces smeared'. Donaldson, *Theatre of the Greeks*, Ed. vii. p. 59, n. 10.

'It is plain then that there is something of this kind in Rhetoric also as well as in poetry' (declamation may be studied and practised for the purposes of Rhetoric, as well as for those of acting in tragedy and comedy or of rhapsodical recitation): 'which, in fact, (i. e. the 'poetical' declamation), has been dealt with (treated artistically, see note on I 1. 3), besides others, by Glaucon of Teos in particular'.

This tautological repetition of *καὶ*, καὶ περὶ τὴν ῥητορικὴν, καὶ περὶ τὴν ποιητικὴν, is not unfrequent in Aristotle. Compare Pol. I 2, 1252 b 26, ὥσπερ δὲ καὶ τὰ εἶδη—οὕτω καὶ τοὺς βίους τῶν θεῶν. Ib. 1253 a 31, ὥσπερ γὰρ καὶ τελειοθῆν—οὕτω καὶ χωρισθῆν.

Glaucon of Teos, an Ionian city on the coast of Asia Minor, is most probably the same as a Glaucon mentioned by Ion, Plat. Ion 530 D (so Stallbaum's note ad loc.), as following his own profession as a rhapsodist, which seems suitable enough for one who writes on the art of tragic declamation, especially as acting and rhapsodizing are actually coupled

ηται τὸ πρῶτον. δῆλον οὖν ὅτι καὶ περὶ τὴν ῥητορικὴν  
ἐστι τὸ τοιοῦτον ὥσπερ καὶ περὶ τὴν ποιητικὴν· ὁ περ  
ἕτεροὶ τινες ἐπραγματεύθησαν καὶ Γλαύκων ὁ Τήιος.  
4 ἐστὶ δὲ ἄβη· μὲν ἐν τῇ φωνῇ, πῶς αὐτῇ δεῖ χρῆσθαι  
πρὸς ἕκαστον πάθος, οἷον πότε μεγάλη καὶ πότε  
μικρὰ καὶ πότε μέση, καὶ πῶς τοῖς τόνοις, οἷον ὀξεῖα  
καὶ βαρεῖα καὶ μέση, καὶ ῥυθμοῖς τίσι πρὸς ἕκαστον.  
τρία γάρ ἐστι περὶ ὧν σκοποῦσιν· ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῇ

together by Aristotle in the preceding sentence. I should be disposed also to identify with him of Teos, the Glaucôn quoted in Poet. XXV 23 —seemingly as a poetical critic, which is also a kindred pursuit. See in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* the *third* article on Glaucôn.

Tyrrwhitt ad loc. Poet. seems in favour of the supposition that the three Glaucôns are one. A Glaucôn who wrote a work on γλώσσαι (sic), Athen. XI 480 F, was at all events not far removed from the same studies. Schneider, ad Xen. Conv. III 6.

§ 4. [ἐστὶ δ' αὐτῇ] So all MSS and Edd., except Buhle, who reads αὐτῇ. This surely must be right: αὐτῇ seems to have no meaning here. Victorius retaining αὐτῇ translates 'haec'.

'This (declamation, ὑπόκρισις) resides in the voice, in the mode of employing it, that is, for (the expression of) any emotion; that is to say, sometimes loud, sometimes low, sometimes intermediate (between the two, middling, neither the one nor the other); and in the mode of employing the accents (or *tones* of voice), that is to say acute, grave, middle' (circumflex, from the combination of the two others,  $\wedge = \sim$ ), 'and certain measures (times) in respect of each. For there are three things that are the subjects of such enquiries, magnitude (intensity, volume of sound), tune, time'.

οἷον] is here in both cases *videlicet*, 'that is to say', a direct specification of certain definite things; not, as usual, 'for instance', as an example or specimen, which supposes *other* things of the same kind, besides those expressly mentioned. Thus οἷον here does not mean that the three kinds of sounds and accents mentioned are mere *examples* of a much larger class, but they *specify* the exact number of kinds which are intended to be distinguished in either case. This is common in Aristotle. Instances are, few out of many, Pol. I 6, sub fin., δοῦλος μέρος τι τοῦ δεσπότου, οἷον ἑμψυχον...μέρος. c. 7 sub fin. ἡ δὲ κτητικὴ...οἷον ἡ δικαία. c. 8, 1256 a 36, οἷον οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ ληστείας κ.τ.λ. c. 13, 1260 a 6, οἷον τοῦ λόγον ἔχοντος καὶ πρὸς λόγον. II 5, 1264 a 26, οἷον φρούρους. Ib. c. 6, 1265 a 35, οἷον, 'I mean to say.' De Sens. c. 5, 443 a 10, τὰ στοιχεῖα, οἷον πῦρ δὴρ ὕδωρ γῆ. Plat. Gorg. 502 D. [Cf. *supra* II 19. 26.]

On the modulation of the voice in the expression of the various emotions, see Cic. de Or. III. cc. 57, 58, §§ 215—219, where it is illustrated at length.

On the accents, and μέγεθος, ἁρμονία, ῥυθμός, and their application to Rhetoric, see Introduction, Appendix C to Book III, p. 379 seq.

μέγεθος ἁρμόνία ῥυθμός. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄθλα σχεδὸν ἐκ τῶν ἀγώνων οὗτοι λαμβάνουσιν, καὶ καθάπερ ἐκεῖ μεῖζον δύνανται νῦν τῶν ποιητῶν οἱ ὑποκριταί, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς πολιτικούς ἀγῶνας διὰ τὴν μοχθηρίαν τῶν 5 πολιτειῶν. οὕτω δὲ σύγκειται τέχνη περὶ αὐτῶν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν λέξιν ὅψε' προήλθεν· καὶ δοκεῖ φορτικὸν εἶναι, καλῶς ὑπολαμβάνομενον. ἀλλ' ὅλης P.

'Now one might almost say (it is pretty nearly true to say) that these are the men that gain all the prizes in (*sic*. out of, as the *produce* or profit derived from, got out of them,) the contests (dramatic and rhapsodical), and as in these the actors have more power, influence, effect (over the audiences, and those who adjudge the prizes), than the poets nowadays, so likewise (has acting or declamation) in civil and social contests (the contests of the law-courts, and public assembly—comp. III 12. 2) by reason of the defects (the *vicious*, depraved character) of our constitutions' (as that of Athens, where I, Aristotle, am now writing).

The vice or defect, which permits these irregular and extraneous appeals to the feelings, and the influence which 'acting' thereby acquires, are attributed here to the *constitution*—comp. I 1. 4, where 'well-governed states', *εὐνομούμεναι πόλεις*, states which are under good laws and institutions, are said to forbid them: if that of Athens were sound and healthy and right, *ὕγιής, ὀρθή*, opposed to *μοχθηρά*, they would not be allowed *there*. In the next section, 5, the defect is attributed to the *audience*: in the one case the institutions themselves are in fault, in the other the tempers and disposition of the hearers, whose taste and judgment are so depraved that they *require* the stimulus of these distorting (*διαστρέφοντα*, I 1. 5) emotions.

On the influence of *acting* in producing emotion, and thereby persuasion, see by all means Cicero's description, de Or. III 56 § 213, seq., which furnishes an excellent illustration of what is here said. Note particularly the case of Gracchus, § 214. After a quotation from his speech Cicero adds, *quae sic ab illo esse acta constabat oculis voce gestu, inimici ut lacrimas tenere non possent*. And Orat. c. XVII, *est enim actio quasi corporis quaedam eloquentia, quum constet e voce et motu*, § 55 and the rest.

§ 5. 'But no art has been as yet composed of it; for in fact it was not till late that that of composition made any advance: and it (ἡ ὑποκριτική) is thought low and vulgar' (in the sense of popular and unsubstantial, directed to show, not substance) 'and rightly so considered' (or, 'when considered aright'; so Victorius. But the other is the more *natural* interpretation of ὑπολαμβάνειν; which will not in fact bear the meaning assigned to it by Victorius 'Si vere iudicare volumus': 'consider' in the two renderings has *different* senses).

φορτικός, see note on II 21. 15, opposed to *χαριεῖς* in the sense of mental refinement and cultivation, *Molestos et illepidos, quos Graeci μοχθηροὺς καὶ φορτικούς dicerent*; Aulus Gellius, Noctes Attici 18. 4

οὔσης πρὸς δόξαν τῆς πραγματείας τῆς περὶ τὴν ῥητορικὴν, οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀναγκαῖον τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιητέον, ἥπερ τό γε δίκαιον ~~ἡδὲν~~ πλείω ζητεῖν περὶ τὸν λόγον ἢ ὡς μήτε λυπεῖν μήτε εὐφραίνειν. δίκαιον γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀγωνίζεσθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὥστε τὰλλα ἔξω τοῦ ἀποδείξαι περίεργα ἐστίν· ἀλλ' ὅμως μέγα δύναται, καθάπερ εἴρηται, διὰ τὴν τοῦ

(Gaisford). See Twining on Poet. note 263, pp. 540—544, where a number of examples illustrative of its various applications are collected. φορτικῶς, ἐπαχθῶς, ἐπιπλάστως (Suidas). The last of these two equivalents helps to explain a distinction in Eth. Eudem. I 4. 2, of arts φορτικά, περὶ χρηματισμῶν (engaged in money-making, mercenary), βάνανσοι (mechanical), which is subsequently explained, λέγω δὲ φορτικὰς μὲν τὰς πρὸς δόξαν πραγματευομένας μόνον. This I suppose must be meant of arts that have nothing solid and substantial about them, but aim at mere outside show, ostentatious and hollow, πρὸς δόξαν contrasted with πρὸς ἀλήθειαν: and ἐπιπλάστως 'beplastered' seems to correspond to this. And this same signification is plainly conveyed by the word here in the Rhetoric, which is immediately followed by ἀλλ' ὅλης οὔσης πρὸς δόξαν τῆς πραγματείας, i. e. not only ὑποκριτική, but the whole of Rhetoric, is directed πρὸς δόξαν. So that φορτικόν here must stand, as it often does, for the vulgarity which is shewn in unphilosophical habits of mind, want of mental cultivation in persons: and, as applied to a study or art, may signify popular, showy, unsubstantial, and in this point of view too low and vulgar to be entertained by a man of science or philosopher. It has precisely the same meaning in Pol. I 11, 1258 b 35. See Eaton ad loc.

'But since the entire study and business of Rhetoric is directed to mere opinion, is unscientific, (directed to τὸ δοκεῖν, mere outward show, not τὸ εἶναι: I 7. 36—37, see note,) we must bestow the requisite (τὴν) pains and attention upon it, not that it is right (to do so), but as necessary (for success in *persuading*): for, as to strict justice, *that* implies, (requires, *subaudi* ἐστὶ,) looking for no more in the delivery of the speech than (to speak it) in a manner which will give neither offence nor delight: for fairness requires that the case be fought on the facts alone, and therefore everything else outside the direct proof (of them) is superfluous: but still, as has been already said, they have vast influence by reason of the vice or defects (depraved taste and judgment) of the hearer'. Quint. II 17. 27 seq. *Imperiti enim iudicant, et qui frequenter in hoc ipsum fallendi sunt, ne errent. Nam si mihi sapientes iudices dentur, sapientum conciones, atque omne concilium, nihil invidia valeat, nihil gratia, nihil opinio praesumpta falsique testes: perquam sit exiguus eloquentiae locus, et prope in sola delectatione ponatur. Sin et audientium mobiles animi et tot malis obnoxia veritas, arte fugnandum est et adhibenda quae prosunt.* §§ 28, 29.

οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἔχοντος] If it be supposed (with Vater) that ὡς is omitted in this clause, comp. c. 3 § 3, οὐ γὰρ ἡδύσματι χρῆται ἀλλ' ὡς ἐδέσμεται.

6 ἀκροατοῦ μοχθηρίαν|| τὸ μὲν οὖν τῆς λέξεως ὁμῶς ἔχει  
 τι μικρὸν ἀναγκαῖον ἐν πάσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ· διαφέρει  
 γάρ τι πρὸς τὸ δηλῶσαι ὡδὶ ἢ ὡδὶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι  
 τοσοῦτον, ἀλλ' ἅπαντα φαντασία ταῦτ' ἐστὶ καὶ  
 πρὸς τὸν ἀκροατὴν· διὸ οὐδεὶς οὕτω γεωμετρεῖν διδά-  
 7 σκει. ἐκείνη μὲν οὖν ὅταν ἔλθῃ ταῦτό ποιήσει τῇ

§ 6. 'Now (attention to) style (mode of speaking) is nevertheless in some slight degree necessary (has some slight portion of necessity) in every kind (department) of instruction: for it makes *some* difference in the clearness of an explanation whether we speak in one way or another; not however so much (as is generally supposed), but all this is mere fancy (φαντασία 'the mental presentation, a mere copy, without reality, note on I 11. 6), and addressed to (for the sake of, to gratify) the hearer: for no one teaches geometry in this way'. These tricks and graces of style, declamation and acting, have no power of instruction, and therefore are never addressed to any *student*; but only to a popular audience like that of the orator, which requires to be flattered or have its ears tickled (as Plato says in the *Gorgias* [463 C, *κολακείας μόριον τὴν ῥητορικὴν*, and 502 E, *ὥσπερ παισὶ...χαρίζεσθαι*]); to be amused and conciliated, as well as instructed and convinced

§ 7. 'Now *that* (the art which applies ὑποκριτικὴ to Rhetoric), whenever it reaches us (arrives), will produce the same effects as the art of acting (i. e. the application of it to dramatic poetry, § 3): some indeed have already to a trifling extent made the attempt to treat of it, as Thrasymachus in his *ἔλεοι*; in fact, a capacity for acting is a natural gift' (part of that general love of imitation which is the foundation of all the imitative or fine arts, *Poet.* c. 1) 'and less subject to rules of art' (more, or somewhat, spontaneous, *αὐτοσχεδιαστική*, extemporaneous, *Poet.* IV 14, of tragedy in its earliest stage), 'but when applied to language (declamation) it (the practice of it) may be reduced to an art. And therefore those who have the faculty (of ὑποκριτικὴ κατὰ λέξιν) obtain prizes in *their* turn' (again, *πάλιν*; of which τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ὑπόκρισιν ῥήτορσιν is an explanation, Victorius), 'as do also rhetoricians in respect of (by) their acting or declamation: for written speeches (in the ἐπιδεικτικὸν γένος) owe more of their effect to the style and language than to the thought or intellectual part'; *διδάσκειαν* (*Rhet.* II 26. 5, *Poet.* XIX 2) meaning here the logical part of Rhetoric, the direct and indirect arguments.

Thrasymachus and his *ἔλεοι* are described by Plato, *Phaedr.* 267 C, τῶν γε μὴν οὐκ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ γῆρας καὶ πέναν ἐλκομένων λόγων κεκρατηκέναι τέχῃ μοι φαίνεται τὸ τοῦ Χαλκεδονίου σθένος, ὀργίσαι τε αὐτὸν πολλοὺς ἄμα δεινὸς ἀνὴρ γέγονε, καὶ πάλιν ὀργισμένοις ἐπὶ ὁδὸν κληῖν, ὡς ἔφη· διαβάλλειν τε καὶ ἀπολύσασθαι διαβολᾷς ὁθενδὲ κράτιστος.

On Thrasymachus see *Cambridge Journal of Classical and Sacred Philology*, No. IX Vol. III p. 268 seq., on the *ἔλεοι* 274, Spengel, *Artium Scriptores* [pp. 95—97, and Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, I esp. p. 244, also K. F. Hermann's *Disputatio de Thrasymacho Chalcedonio sophista*,



ὑποκριτικῇ, ἐγκεχειρήκασι δὲ ἐπ' ὀλίγον περὶ αὐτῆς εἰπεῖν τινές, οἷον Θρασύμαχος ἐν τοῖς ἐλέοις· καὶ ἔστι φύσεως τὸ ὑποκριτικὸν εἶναι, καὶ ἀτεχνότερον, περὶ δὲ τὴν λέξιν ἔντεχνον. διὸ καὶ τοῖς τοῦτο δυναμένοις γίνεται πάλιν ἄθλα, καθάπερ καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ὑποκρισιν ῥήτορσιν· οἱ γὰρ γραφόμενοι λόγοι μείζον ἰσχύουσι διὰ τὴν λέξιν ἢ διὰ τὴν διάνοιαν.

8 ἥρξαντο μὲν οὖν κινῆσαι τὸ πρῶτον, ὥσπερ πέ- p. 112. φυκεν, οἱ ποιηταί· τὰ γὰρ ὀνόματα μιμήματα ἐστίν,

Gottingen, 1848, pp. 15, and Mayor's note on Juv. VII 204, *paenituit multos vanae sterilisque cathedrae, sicut Tharsymachi probat exitus*. Quint. III 3. 4, *Nec audiendi quidam...qui tres modo primas esse partes volunt, quoniam memoria atque actio natura non arte contingant, ...licet Thrasymachus quoque idem de actione crediderit* (sc. ἀτεχνότερον εἶναι), where Quintilian must be referring to the present passage, though he is misled by the words οἷον Θρασύμαχος ἐν τοῖς ἐλέοις, into supposing that the sentence, καὶ ἔστι φύσεως τὸ ὑποκριτικὸν εἶναι, καὶ ἀτεχνότερον, is a quotation from Thrasymachus.]

οἱ γὰρ γραφόμενοι λόγοι κ.τ.λ.] Comp. III 12. 5, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν κριτῇ κ.τ.λ. at the end of the section.

§ 8. 'Now the origin of this was due, as is natural, to the poets: for not only are all names imitations (copies of *things*, which they are supposed to represent), but there was also the voice ready for use, the most imitative of all our members; and so it was (in virtue of the same imitative faculty, Victorius) that the arts were composed, that of rhapsodizing and of acting and of course (γε, to be sure) others'.

κινεῖν, in the sense of *originating* anything, 'to stir, set in motion', is found in Plut. Solon. 95 B, ἀρχομένων δὲ τῶν περὶ τὸν Θέσπιον ἤδη τὴν τραγῳδίαν κινεῖν<sup>1</sup> (Victorius). Sext. Empir., adv. Math. VII 6, quotes Aristotle as having said that Empedocles πρῶτον ῥητορικὴν κεινηκέναι: and Quintilian, III 1. 8, doubtless also with reference to Aristotle, repeats this, *primus post eos...movisse aliqua circa rhetoricen Empedocles dicitur*. Sext. Empir. again, p. 546, Bekk. adv. Math. X. πρὸς ἠθικοὺς § 2, of Socrates' 'origination' of the study of Moral Philosophy, ὁ πρῶτος αὐτὴν δόξας κεινηκέναι. See Spalding ad loc. Quint., who quotes Athen. XIV 629 C, ὅθεν ἐκινήθησαν αἱ καλούμεναι πυρρίχαι. *Movere* eodem sensu apud Quint. III 6. 10, 103, IV 1. 29.

ὀνόματα μιμήματα] This is the Platonic theory, Cratyl. 423 A seq.

<sup>1</sup> Welcker, *Nachtrag*, p. 239, note 175, accuses Bentley of a 'wonderful blunder' in the interpretation of κινεῖν in this passage, in saying, viz., that it signifies 'the first beginning of tragedy'—which it most undoubtedly does—and understands it himself of 'disturbing, altering', as κινεῖν νόμους (and the proverb μὴ κινεῖ Καμάρων, "let well alone," *quida non movere*, "let sleeping dogs lie"). He says that Bentley's rendering is *längst widerlegt*. [Bentley, *On Phalaris*, I pp. 284, 386, ed. Dyce, pp. 262, 309, ed. Wagner.]

ὑπῆρξε δὲ καὶ ἡ φωνὴ πάντων μιμητικώτατον τῶν  
 . 'μορίων ἡμῖν· διὸ καὶ αἱ τέχναι συνέστησαν, ἥ τε  
 9 ῥαψωδία καὶ ἡ ὑποκριτικὴ καὶ ἄλλαι γε. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ

The conclusion is, 423 B, ὄνομα δ'ρα ἐστίν, ὡς εἶκε, μίμημα φωνῆς ἐκείνου, ὃ μιμεῖται καὶ ὀνομάζει ὁ μιμούμενος τῇ φωνῇ, ὃ ἂν μιμῆται. "Olympiodorus ad Philebum Platonis tradit Democritum nomina vocales imagines rerum appellare consuevisse, ὅτι ἀγάλματα φωνήεντα καὶ ταῦτά ἐστι τῶν θεῶν, ὡς Δημόκριτος." Victorius. Aristotle himself, de Interpretatione, sub init. 16a 3, calls words τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ παθημάτων σύμβολα, and afterwards, line 7, ὁμοιώματα, signs or representatives, and copies, of *mental* affections, i. e. impressions, a theory quite different from that of Plato, which is here adopted. On the terms applied by Aristotle to express the nature of words, see Waitz, on Organon 16 a 4. Of the four employed, he says, σύμβολον is a subjective σημεῖον, and ὁμοίωμα an objective μίμημα. On imitation and the natural love of it, the origin and foundation of all the fine arts, see the first three chapters of the Poetics. In c. 4, init. imitation or mimicry is described as natural to man from infancy, and *characteristic* of humanity. [Dionysius Halic. de comp. verb. p. 94 (quoted in Farrar's *Chapters on Language*, chap. XI), μεγάλη τούτων ἀρχὴ καὶ διδάσκαλος ἡ φύσις, ἡ ποιοῦσα μιμητικούς ἡμᾶς καὶ θετικούς τῶν ὀνομάτων, οἷς δηλοῦνται τὰ πράγματα.]

τὰ γὰρ ὀνόματα κ.τ.λ.] This is introduced to account for the poets having been the first who devoted themselves to the study of style or language, in this sense. Words being the copies of things, the poets, whose object is imitation, addicted themselves to the study of them, in order to be able better to represent the things of which they were images. Victorius.

αἱ τέχναι συνέστησαν] Some of the writers on rhapsodizing, with which was naturally combined the criticism of Homer, are mentioned in Plat. Ion. 530 C, Metrodorus of Lampsacus, Stesimbrotus of Thasos (Xenoph. Conv. III 6), and Glaucôn, probably of Teos, mentioned above, § 3.

§ 9. 'And as the reputation which the poets acquired in spite of the simplicity of what they said (the silliness of the thoughts expressed) was thought (by those who imitated them) to be due to their language, it was for this reason that the language (of prose) first took a poetical colour, as that of Gorgias. And still, even at this day, the mass of the uneducated think the discourses of speakers of this kind mighty fine. Such however is not the fact, but the language of prose and poetry is distinct'.

To the same effect Dionysius, de Lys. Iud. c. 3, (v. 457, Reiske). Lysias' predecessors were not of his opinion about style—his was the ἀφελὲς λόγος, the 'smooth and simple' style—ἀλλ' οἱ βουλόμενοι κόσμον τινα προσεῖναι τοῖς ὅλοις ἐξήλλαττον ἰδιώτην, καὶ κατέφυγον εἰς τὴν ποιητικὴν φράσιν μεταβολαῖς τε πολλαῖς χρώμενοι καὶ ὑπερβολαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις τροπικαῖς ἰδέαις, ὀνομάτων τε γλωττηματικῶν καὶ ξένων χρήσει, καὶ τῶν οὐκ εἰσθότων σχηματισμῶν τῇ διαλλαγῇ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ καινολογίᾳ καταπληττόμενοι τὸν ἰδιώτην, κ.τ.λ. This was the new style introduced by Gorgias and his followers Polus and Licymnius (Alcidamas, &c.). Hermogenes, περὶ

ποιηταὶ λέγοντες εὐήθη διὰ τὴν λέξιν ἐδόκουν πορίσασθαι τήνδε τὴν δόξαν, διὰ τοῦτο ποιητικὴ πρώτη ἐγένετο λέξις, οἷον ἡ Γοργίου. καὶ νῦν ἐτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν τοὺς τοιοῦτους οἶονται διαλέγεσθαι κάλλιστα. τοῦτο δ' οὐκ ἔστιν, ἀλλ' ἑτέρα λόγου καὶ ποιήσεως λέξις ἐστίν. δηλοῖ δὲ τὸ συμβαῖνον ἰθεῶν, β', περὶ δεινότητος (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III 395); on the third kind of δεινότης represented by Gorgias and his school, οἱ σοφισταί; ὁ φαινόμενος λόγος δεινὸς οὐκ ὢν τοιοῦτος. γίνεται γὰρ τὸ πλείστον περὶ τὴν λέξιν, ὅταν τραχείας καὶ σφοδράς τις ἢ καὶ σεμνὰς συμφορήσας λέξεις εἰρ' ἐξαγγέλλῃ ταύταις ἐννοίας ἐπιπολαίους καὶ κοινὰς.

λέγοντες εὐήθη κ.τ.λ.] Cic. Orat. LII 175, of Isocrates, also a follower of Gorgias, *Quum enim videret oratores cum severitate audiri poetas autem cum voluptate, tum dicitur numeros secutus quibus etiam in oratione uteremur, quum iucunditatis causa tum ut varietas occurreret satietati.* So Theophrastus, *Dion. Lys. Iud. c. 14*, condemns this affected poetical language of the Sicilian school of rhetoricians as childish, τὸ ἴσον καὶ ὁμοιον παιδιῶδες, and unworthy of a serious purpose, καθάπερ ἐ ποιήμα' διὰ καὶ ἦγον ἀρμόττει τῇ σπουδῇ κ.τ.λ. Plato, *Rep. x* 601 A—B.

On Gorgias' novel and poetical style and the figures that he introduced into Rhetoric, see *Camb. Journ. of Classical and Sacred Philology*, No. VII Vol. III pp. 66—7, 73—5, and on the rhetorical figures, which are classified, 69—72. Comp. Cic. Orat. § 175 [*paria paribus adiuncta et similiter definita itemque contrariis relata contraria, quae sua sponte, etiamsi id non agas, cadunt plerumque numero, Gorgias primus invenit, sed eis est usus intemperantius.* See also Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, I esp. pp. 57—64. As a specimen of the poetical style of Gorgias we have his metaphorical term for vultures, ἔμψυχοι τάφοι, parallels to which may be found in the poets Lucretius and Spenser, *Lucr. v* 924, *vinea videns vivo sepeliri viscera busto*, and *Faery Queen* II 8. 16 (quoted by Munro), *To be entombed in the raven or the night.* That this fancy for poetic prose was with Gorgias a 'ruling passion strong in death', is proved by the phrase used at the close of his life, 'At last Sleep lays me with his brother Death'. Another of his death-bed utterances, καθάπερ ἐκ σαπρού καὶ ρέοντος συνοικίου δσμένως ἀπαλλάττομαι (Thompson's ed. of the *Gorgias*, p. 184), may be illustrated by Waller's lines, *The soul's dark cottage, battered and decayed, Lets in new light through chinks that time has made*].

λόγου] prose, opposed to ποιήσις. *infra* § 9, c. 2 §§ 3 and 6, ψιλοὶ λόγοι, § 7, ἐν ποιήσει καὶ ἐν λόγοις, § 8, ὁ λόγος τῶν μέτρων. *Poet.* II 5, VI 26. Plato *Rep.* III 390 A, ἐν λόγῳ ἢ ἐν ποιήσει. 'This is shewn by the result: for even the tragic writers no longer employ it (sc. τῇ λέξει) in the same way (as the earlier tragedians did), but just as they passed from the (trochaic) tetrameter to the iambic measure because of all other metres this most resembles prose, so also in the use of words (names or nouns) they have dropped all that are contrary to the usage of ordinary conversation, and have dropped also those with which the earliest (dramatic) writers (*subaudi* ποιήσαντες; especially Aeschylus) used to adorn (their

οὐδὲ γὰρ οἱ τὰς τραγωδίας ποιοῦντες ἔτι χρωῶνται τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ καὶ ἐκ τῶν τεταρμέτρων εἰς τὸ ἱαμβεῖον μετέβησαν διὰ τὸ τῷ λόγῳ σοῦτο τῶν μέτρων ὁμοιότατον εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων, οὕτω καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀφείκασιν ὅσα παρὰ τὴν διάλεκτόν

compositions), a practice which is even now retained by the writers of hexameters (Epics): it is absurd therefore to copy those who themselves no longer employ that (the original) style'.

ὥσπερ καὶ...οὕτω καὶ] This tautological repetition of καὶ in an antithesis is characteristic of Aristotle's style. [Cf. *supra* § 3.]

ἐκ τῶν τεταρμέτρων εἰς τὸ ἱαμβεῖον μετέβησαν] Poet. IV 17, 18, 19. μάλιστα γὰρ λεκτικὸν τῶν μέτρων τὸ ἱαμβεῖον ἐστὶ...πλείστα γὰρ ἱαμβεῖα λέγομεν ἐν τῇ διαλέκτῳ τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους κ.τ.λ. III 3. 3 ult. where this passage is referred to. III 8. 4. Welcker, *Nachtrag*, p. 239.

ὁμοιότατον τῶν ἄλλων] In translating this I have purposely retained the ungrammatical and illogical 'other' with the superlative, because the same blunder is equally common in our own language. Swift, *Tale of a Tub*, 'The most perfect of all others', Hooker, *Eccl. Pol.* 'of all other, they are...most infallible'. Bacon, *Essay Of Envy*, 'one of the most able of his predecessors' (of whom he is *not*, and cannot be, *one*), 'of all other affections (envy) the most importune and continual'. The examination of this, and the other irregular use of ἄλλος, (πολίται καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ξένοι [Plat. Gorg. p. 473 C]), and the analogies in English, is reserved for an Appendix [this Appendix was apparently never written, though its intended preparation is also hinted in Mr Cope's translation of the Gorgias, p. 11. Compare note I to II 9. 9, τῶν ἄλλων οἱ αὐτουργοὶ μάλιστα].

διάλεκτος] for 'common conversation' (properly dialogue): compare c. 2. 5, ἡ εἰωθὴν διάλεκτος, and Poet. XXII 14. In a somewhat different application διάλεκτος is the third and highest stage of 'sound', (1) noise, ψόφος, which even *inanimate* things, brute matter, wood and stone, are capable of producing: (2) φωνή, φθόγγος, the *indistinct voice* of an animal: and (3) διάλεκτος, the *distinct* utterance of the μέρονες ἄνθρωποι, the power of *conversation*, characteristic of humanity. This distinction lies in the power which man has, and other animals (I believe) want, of pronouncing *consonants*, which produce distinct, articulate words. On *speech*, as the characteristic of man, see Pol. I 2, 1253 a 10, seq. where λόγος is substituted for διάλεκτος, [also Isocr. Paneg. § 48, τοῦτο μόνον (sc. τοὺς λόγους) ἐξ ἀπάντων τῶν ζώων ἴδιον ἔφυμεν ἔχοντες, and Cicero, de Off. I 16. 50, (*ferae*) *rationis et orationis expertes*, de Oratore I §§ 32, 33].

οὕτω καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀφείκασιν] Of this change, the lowering of the language of tragedy to the level of common life, the earliest author (as we are told in c. 2. 5) was Euripides, in his *later* plays, which are to be carefully distinguished from such as the Medea, Hippolytus, and Ion. The change was completely carried out in the New Comedy of Menander, Philemon Diphilus, &c. On this *everyday* character of Euripides' later and worse compositions—which are to be carefully distinguished from such as the Medea, Hippolytus and Ion—to which the language was

ἐστιν, <sup>1</sup>οἷς [δ'] <sup>2</sup>οἱ πρότερον <sup>3</sup>ἐκόσμουν, καὶ ἔτι νῦν οἱ τὰ  
ἐξάμετρα ποιοῦντες<sup>1</sup>. διὸ γελοῖον μιμεῖσθαι τούτους οἱ  
10 αὐτοὶ οὐκέτι χρῶνται ἐκείνῳ τῷ τρόπῳ. ὥστε φανε-  
ρὸν ὅτι οὐχ ἅπαντα ὅσα περὶ λέξεως ἔστιν εἰπεῖν ἀκρι-  
βολογητέον ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ὅσα περὶ τοιαύτης οἷας λέγο-  
μεν. περὶ δ' ἐκείνης εἴρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς. //

I ἔστω οὖν ἐκεῖνα τεθεωρημένα, καὶ ὠρίσθω λέξεως CHAP. II.  
ἀρετὴ σαφὴ εἶναι. σημεῖον γὰρ ὅτι ὁ λόγος, ἐὰν μὴ P. 1404 b.  
δηλοῖ, οὐ ποιήσει τὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἔργον· καὶ μήτε ταπεινὴν

<sup>1-1</sup> [The rendering given at the foot of p. 11 follows Bekker's Oxford ed. of 1837, which has οἷς δ' (sic) οἱ πρότερον ἐκόσμουν, καὶ ἔτι νῦν οἱ τὰ ἐξάμετρα ποιοῦντες, ἀφείκασι· but there is nothing to shew that Mr Cope deliberately preferred this to the text as printed in Bekker's third edition; which is also approved in Spengel's note, except that he would strike out the first ἀφείκασιν, and not the second.]

made to conform, see Müller, *Hist. Gr. Lit.* ch. xxv. §§ 2, 3. In Arist. *Ran.* 959, Euripides is made to take credit for it, οἰκεία πράγματ' εἰσάγων, οἷς χρῶμεθ', οἷς ζύνεσμεν.

§ 10. 'And therefore it is plain that we must not go into exact detail in describing all that may be said about style, but confine ourselves to the kind of which we are now speaking (i. e. the use of it in Rhetoric). The other (the general view of the subject) has been treated in the *Poetics*'.

There is a useful note on the various senses of ἀκριβεία in Aristotle in Grant's *Ethics*, 17. 18. Here it is used in the first of these, of accuracy, or exactness, as shewn in *minute detail*, a complete survey of an entire subject.

## CHAP. II.

Some general remarks upon Style and its virtues, and the various classifications of these in ancient and modern systems of Rhetoric, are given in the Introduction, as preliminary to the paraphrase of this chapter, pp. 279—282. [Volkmann, *die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer*, § 43.]

§ 1. 'Let so much suffice for the consideration (observation) of *that* (τὰ περὶ ποιητικῆς, c. 1. 10); and (now) let it be regarded as settled (or determined) once for all that one virtue of style is to be perspicuous: for a sign of this is, that if the speech (or language) do not explain its meaning, it will fail to perform its own proper function'.

This is a reference to the rule first laid down by Plat. *Rep.* 1352 D seq., and adopted by Aristotle who constantly recurs to it—see especially *Eth. Nic.* II 5, init.—that the virtue or excellence of anything, knife, horse, or anything that can be employed *as an instrument*, is determined by its *ἔργον* or special function, in the due performance of which it lies. If the special function of language is to explain one's meaning, it is plain that if it fail to do that—if it is not perspicuous—it does not answer its intended purpose.

μήτε ὑπὲρ τὸ ἀξίωμα, ἀλλὰ πρέπουσαν· ἡ γὰρ ποι-  
 2 ητική ἴσως οὐ ταπεινή, ἀλλ' οὐ πρέπουσα λόγῳ. τῶν  
 δ' ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων σαφῇ μὲν ποιεῖ τὰ κύρια, μὴ  
 ταπεινὴν δὲ ἀλλὰ κεκοσμημένην τὰλλα ὀνόματα ὅσα  
 εἴρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς· τὸ γὰρ ἐξαλλάξαι  
 ποιεῖ φαίνεσθαι σεμνοτέραν· ὥσπερ γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ξένους οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολίτας, τὸ αὐτὸ

'And neither mean nor exaggerated' (beyond or above the true valuation of the subject it is employed upon, turgid, pompous, inflated), 'but decent, appropriate, suitable' (a precept of *propriety*): 'for though it may be (ἴσως) poetical language is not tame, yet it is by no means suitable to prose'. Comp. Poet. XXII 1, *λίξεως δὲ ἀρετὴ σαφῇ καὶ μὴ ταπεινῇ εἶναι*. These are the two indispensable excellences of style, (1) clearness or perspicuity, and (2) propriety. On these see Introduction, p. 280.

§ 2. 'Of nouns and verbs' (the ultimate elements, and principal components, of language: see Introd. Appendix A to Bk. III. p. 371. Poet. XXI 8—9) 'perspicuity is produced by (the use of) *proper* names, a character not tame but ornate is imparted by all the rest of the (kinds of) words which are enumerated in the Poetics (c. XXI 4): to alter language in this way' (from the received and familiar expressions to which we are accustomed), 'invests it with a higher dignity' (because it makes it unusual, and strange; not familiar, which 'breeds contempt'): 'for men have the same feeling in regard of language as they have to strangers as compared with their fellow-citizens' (they disregard those whom they are in the habit of seeing every day, but are struck with the appearance of strangers, and pay them attention, if not always respect). To the note on κύρια ὀνόματα, Introd. p. 282, note 2, add that in the Rhet. ad Alex. 25 (26) 1, and 30 (31) 6, these are called οἰκεῖα 'proper', by a different metaphor.

[ἐξαλλάξαι] *infra* § 5, ἐξαλλάττειν τοῦ πρέποντος, c. 3. 3, τὸ εἰωθὸς ἐξαλλάττειν (which explains it: comp. Poet. XXII 3 *infra*). So Poet. XXI 4, and 20, ὄνομα ἐξηλλαγμένον, XXII 3, (λίξις) ἐξαλλάττουσα τὸ ἰδιωτικόν, Ib. § 8, ἐξαλλαγαὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων. From which it results that the meaning of the term is 'a change out of, or departure from ὀνόματα κύρια, the vulgar language, the ordinary mode of expression', for which something novel, unusual, striking is substituted. Isocr. περὶ ἀντιδόσεως § 179, λόγους διεξιὼν πολλὸν τῶν εἰθισμένων λέγεσθαι παρ' ὑμῖν ἐξηλλαγμένους; Demetr., περὶ ἑρμηνείας, περὶ συγκρίσεως ult. (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III 280), λίξιν περιττὴν καὶ ἐξηλλαγμένην, καὶ ἀσυνήθη. Dionysius, de admirabili vi dicendi in Demosthene, c. 10, ἐξηλλαγμένον τοῦ συνήθους χαρακτήρος, Ib. c. 15, περιττὰ καὶ ἐξηλλαγμένον τοῦ συνήθους, de Thuc. lud. c. 28, τὴν διάνοιαν ἐξαλλάττειν ἐκ τῶν ἐν ἔθει, Ep. II ad Amm. c. 3 ἡ ἐξηλλαγμένη τῆς συνήθους χρήσεως. Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Gr.* s. v.

§ 3. 'And therefore a *foreign* air must be given to the language; for people are admirers of (or wonder at) what is far off, remote, and

3 πᾶσχουσι καὶ πρὸς τὴν λέξιν. διὸ δεῖ ποιεῖν ξένην τὴν διάλεκτον. θαυμασταὶ γὰρ τῶν ἀπόντων εἰσίν, ἡδὺ δὲ τὸ θαυμαστόν. ἐπὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν μέτρων πολλά τε ποιεῖ τοῦτο, καὶ ἀρμόττει ἐκεί. πλέον γὰρ ἐξέστηκε περὶ ἃ καὶ περὶ οὓς ὁ λόγος· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ψιλοῖς<sup>p. 113.</sup> λόγοις πολλῶ ἐλάττωσιν· ἡ γὰρ ὑπόθεσις ἐλάττων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐνταῦθα, εἰ δούλος καλλιεποῖτο ἢ λίαν νέος, ἀπρεπέστερον, ἢ περὶ λίαν μικρῶν· ἀλλ' ἔστι καὶ ἐν τούτοις ἐπισυστελλόμενον καὶ αὐξανόμενον τὸ πρέπον.

all that is *wonderful* (excites surprise, raises our curiosity) is agreeable'. Poet. XXIV 17, τὸ δὲ θαυμαστὸν ἡδύ· σημεῖον δὲ, πάντες γὰρ προστιθέντες ἀπαγγέλλουσιν ὡς χαριζόμενοι. Comp. I 11. 21, on the pleasure of 'wonder', and the gratification of curiosity in *learning*: see the note.

ξένη] *infra* § 6, ξενικόν. Poet. XXII 3.

'Now in verse of all kinds there are many ways of producing this effect, and *there* they are appropriate, because the subject (circumstances) and the characters (persons) of the story (the fable or poem) are further removed' from common life; stand *out of*, and above, the ordinary level of humanity, Hist. An. I 14. 1)—'but in prose compositions these (modes of giving novelty and variety to the language) must be much more sparingly used' (χρηστέον, or are appropriate to fewer occasions, τοῦθ', or rather ταῦθ', ἀρμόττει, Buhle), 'because the subject (theme, *argument*<sup>1</sup>) is less (lower, less elevated),—(and this is true *a fortiori* in prose) for even in the other (in poetry) if a slave or a very young man were to use fine language it would be rather unbecoming, or (if any one else did so) on a very trifling subject, but on the contrary even in *that*' (poetry, not 'prose' as Victorius), 'propriety consists in a due contraction and expansion (amplification)'; the adaptation of the language to the circumstances, raising or lowering it as the occasion requires. Comp. Cic. de Orat. III 38. 153. Orat. LX 202. Also XXI 70, *ut enim in vita sic in oratione nihil est difficilius quam quid deceat videre. Præpon appellant hoc Graeci; nos dicamus sane decorum. § 72, Quam enim indecorum est de stilicidiis quum apud unum iudicem dicas amplissimis verbis et locis uti communibus, de maiestate populi Romani summis et subtiliter! De stilicidiis dicere* illustrates περὶ λίαν μικρῶν. On the language of poetry and prose, comp. Isocr. Evag. §§ 8—11.

καλλιεπεῖσθαι. Comp. Plat. Apol. Socr. 17 B, *κεκαλλιεπημένους λόγους ῥήμασί τε καὶ ὀνόμασιν, οὐδὲ κεκοσμημένους, ἀλλ'...εἰκὴ λεγόμενα τοῖς ἐπιτυχούσιν ὀνόμασι*. Thuc. VI 83, Plat. Hipparch. 225 C, *τῶν σοφῶν ῥημάτων...ὧν οἱ δεξιοὶ περὶ τὰς δίκας καλλιεποῦνται*. Valckenaer, *Diatr. Eur.* Fr. p. 261 c.

<sup>1</sup> ὑπόθεσις, anything that is subjected as a foundation, a supposition or hypothesis, the basis of an argument, a first principle *assumed*, a theory, an underlying principle on which a scheme is to be built, the *plot* (ground plan) of a play, and so forth.



4 διὸ δεῖ λανθάνειν ποιούντας, καὶ μὴ δοκεῖν λέγειν πεπλασμένως ἀλλὰ πεφυκότως. τοῦτο γὰρ πιθανόν, ἐκείνο δὲ τούναντίον, ὡς γὰρ πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντα διαβάλλονται, καθάπερ πρὸς τοὺς οἶνους τοὺς μεμιγμένους,<sup>1</sup> καὶ οἶον ἢ Θεοδώρου φωνὴν ἔκπνυθε πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἄλλων ὑποκριτῶν ἢ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ λέγοντος ἔοικεν

<sup>1</sup> μεμιγμένους.

§ 4. 'Hence—from the necessity of paying attention to the selection of appropriate language in respect of characters and subjects—may be inferred (διὸ) the necessity of disguising the art employed, and of avoiding the appearance of speaking, not naturally, but artificially' (πλάττειν *figere*, of *fiction*, or artificial composition), 'for the one is persuasive, the other the contrary', (comp. c. 8 § 1, τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀπίθανον, πεπλάσθαι γὰρ δοκεῖ.) 'For people take offence at (*lit.* are at variance with, in opposition to) (one who employs artifice) as at one who has a design upon them, just as they do at mixed wines'.

Victorius quotes Plut. Symp. IV p. 661 D, διὸ φεύγουσι τὸν μεμιγμένον οἶνον οἱ πίνοντες· οἱ δὲ μιγνύοντες πειρῶνται λανθάνειν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντες. From this curious coincidence it seems that "mixed wine" must have been proverbial for a concealed enemy: mixed wine, 'the mixing of liquors', being, as was supposed, of a much more intoxicating character than unmixed. Philinus is arguing against ποικίλη τροφή: *simple* food is always best.

'And as is the case with Theodorus' voice (*lit.* Theodorus' voice is affected) in comparison with that of all the rest of the actors' (there should be a colon, instead of a comma, at μεμιγμένους: καὶ οἶον ἢ Θεοδώρου is continued from τοῦτο γὰρ πιθανόν: it is an instance of the art disguising art, an artificial voice assuming the appearance of one natural and simple): 'for *his* voice *appears* to be that of the speaker (though it is in reality disguised), but the others as though they belonged to other people' (were *assumed*, with the character represented).

Theodorus, a celebrated tragic actor, is mentioned—generally with Polus or Aristodemus—by Dem. de F. L. § 274, *bis*; Arist. Pol. IV (VII) 17, sub fin., 1336 b 28, from which it appears that, like other great artists and performers, ancient and modern, he presumed upon his reputation and artistic skill: also by Plutarch, frequently, as Bellone an pace cl. f. Ath. c. 6, 348 F, de sui laud. c. 7, 545 F (a dictum of his to Satyrus the comic poet), Praecepta gerendae reipublicae, c. 21, 816 F, Theodorus and Polus taken as types of τὸν ἐν τραγῳδίᾳ πρωταγωνιστήν: *probably*, by Diogenes Laertius, who at the end of his account of Aristippus, II 8, § 103, 4, enumerates twenty Theodoruses (including the philosopher who gives occasion to this digression), and amongst them one οὗ τὸ φωνασκικόν (on the exercise of the voice) βιβλίον παγκαλόν: a subject so germane to the profession of a tragic actor, that, although Diogenes says no more about him, one cannot help suspecting that he must be the same with the one here mentioned. Fabricius in his catalogue of Theodoruses, Vol. X, names him with a special reference to the passage of Aristotle's Politics, and a general one to Plutarch,

5 εἶναι, αἱ δ' ἀλλότριαι. κλέπτεται δ' εὖ, εἰάν τις ἐκ τῆς εἰωθυίας διαλέκτου ἐκλέγων συντιθῇ· ὁ περ Εὐριπίδης ποιεῖ καὶ ὑπέδειξε πρῶτος.

ὄντων δ' ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων ἐξ ὧν ὁ λόγος συνέστηκεν, τῶν δὲ ὀνομάτων τοσαῦτ' ἐχόντων εἶδη ὅσα τεθεώρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς, τούτων γλώτταις μὲν καὶ διπλοῖς ὀνόμασι καὶ πεποιημένοις ὀλιγάκις καὶ ὀλιγαχοῦ χρηστέον (ὅπου δέ, ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν,

Valckenaer *Diatrise ad Eur. Fragm.* p. 182 b. He is omitted in Smith's *Biographical Dictionary*.

§ 5. 'And this cheat (disguise, delusion) is fairly effected' (the assumed character escapes observation, is *stolen* from the view), 'if the composer selects for his composition words out of the ordinary language (of common life); such as are the verses of Euripides, who gave us the earliest specimen (hint or glimpse, ὑπό) (of this kind of writing)'.

κλέπτεται] Comp. *infra* § 10, οὐ κλέπτεται οὐδ', c. 7. 10, οὕτω κλέπτεται ὁ ἀκροατής. Rhet. ad Alex. 15 (16) §§ 5, and 6, κλέπτειν τὴν μαρτυρίαν, Ib. 35 (36) § 4, τὰ δ' εἴω κλέπτεται. Aesch. Choeph. 839, οἷτοι φρέν' ἄν κλέψαιαν ὠμματομένην. Soph. Phil. 57, τὸ δ' οὐχὶ κλεπτέον (not to be disguised), Aj. 188, εἰ δ' ὑποβαλλόμενοι κλέπτουσι μύθους οἱ μέγαλοι βασιλεῖς, et alibi ap. Soph. (Wunder's note ad loc.). Ib. 1135, κλέπτῃς, 1137, πόλλ' ἄν κακῶς λάθρα σὺ κλέψῃας κακά. Eur. Fragm. 'Ἰππόλυτος καλυπτόμενος, 12, εὐρόοιςι στόμασι τάληθίστατα κλέπτουσι. Dionysius, de Comp. Verb. c. 19, τάσεις (tension, pitching) φωνῆς αἱ καλούμεναι προσφθίαι διάφοροι, κλέπτουσαι τῇ ποικιλίᾳ τὸν κύρον. Ib. Ars Rhet. c. x § 14, κλέπτοντα τὴν ἀκρόασιν ('captata furtim auditorum attentione,' Reiske). Bacon, *Essays, Of great Place*, "And do not think to steal it."

ὑπέδειξε] as I have pointed out, *Introd.* p. 284, note 2, q. v., may also signify 'traced as a guide', for his successors to follow. See also p. 285, note 1, on Euripides' style, and Archimelus' epigram there given.

'And of the nouns and verbs' (or subject and predicate, *Introd.* p. 371, Appendix A to Bk. III), 'of which the speech (or language, in general) is composed, of which the nouns have so many kinds as have been considered in the treatise on Poetry' (c. XXI, where, in § 4, eight varieties are enumerated, and then defined *seriatim*, §§ 5—20), 'of these words, foreign or obsolete, and (long) compound words' (Aeschylean compounds), 'and words invented (manufactured for the occasion), are to be rarely employed, and in rare places (on rare occasions); where (these are), we will state by and by: (in cc. 3 and 7). The *why*, has been already stated; and that (the *why*) is because *it* (the use of them) varies (from the ordinary standard) towards, in the direction of, exaggeration (or excess) beyond propriety (what is becoming)'.

Ὁν γλῶτται, διπλὰ ὀνόματα, see *Introd.* on c. 3, pp. 287, 8. πεποιημένον δ' ἐστὶν ὁ δῶκε μὴ καλούμενον ὑπὸ τινων αὐτὸς τίθεται ὁ ποιητής· οἷον τὰ κέρατα ἔρρυγας καὶ τὸν ἱερέα ἄρητῆρα (Poet. XXI. 17).

τό τε διὰ τί εἴρηται· ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον γὰρ ἐξαλλάττει  
 6 τοῦ πρέποντος), τὸ δὲ κύριον καὶ τὸ οἰκεῖον καὶ μετα-  
 φορὰ μόναι χρήσιμοι πρὸς τὴν τῶν ψιλῶν λόγων  
 λέξιν. σημεῖον δὲ ὅτι τούτοις μόνοις πάντες χρῶν-  
 ται· πάντες γὰρ μεταφοραῖς διαλέγονται καὶ τοῖς  
 οἰκείοις καὶ τοῖς κυρίοις· ὥστε δῆλον ὡς ἂν εὖ ποιῇ

§ 6. 'The proper (ordinary) name, and the special name of anything' (οἰκεῖον, the thing's *own* or right name, its special designation, Victorius), 'and the metaphor, are alone serviceable for the language of prose. And a sign of this is, that these alone are used by everybody (are of universal application); for everyone makes use of metaphors<sup>1</sup>, and the common' (sanctioned by common usage) 'and appropriate words in his ordinary conversation: and therefore it is clear that good composition will have a *foreign* air (an air of novelty, something unusual, above the flatness and monotony of ordinary, vulgar, talk: § 3), that (the art employed in it) may escape detection (pass unobserved, § 4), and that it will be clear and perspicuous, (in virtue of the *κύρια* and *οἰκεία* ὀνόματα). And in these, as we said (ἦν, in §§ 1, 3, 4, 5, 6), consists the excellence of the rhetorical speech<sup>2</sup>'.

With the 'foreign', unusual character of good composition, comp. Demetr. *περὶ ἑρμηνείας* § 77, (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III 280), τὴν δὲ λέξιν ἐν τῷ χαρακτήρι τούτῳ περιττὴν εἶναι δεῖ καὶ ἐξηλλαγμένην καὶ ἀσυνήθη μᾶλλον, οὕτω γὰρ ἔξει τὸν ὄγκον, ἡ δὲ κυρία καὶ συνήθης σαφὴς μὲν, λειπὴ δὲ καὶ εὐκαταφρόνητος.

κύριον ὄνομα is ὁ χρῶνται ἕκαστοι (Poet. XXI 5), opposed to γλῶττα ᾧ ἕτεροι: the common, usual, *established*, term, for expressing anything, opposed to the foreign and barbarous, or archaic and obsolete γλῶττα. The word derives its special meaning from the original signification of κύριος, 'carrying authority', 'authoritative'; whence 'authorised, established, fixed (by authority), settled', as κύριος νόμος, δόγμα, κυρία ἡμέρα, ἐκκλησία, opposed to the *irregular* ἐκκλησία σύγκλητος, convoked at uncertain times on special occasions: and hence applied to the established, settled, regular name of a thing. See further on κύριον ὄνομα in note 2, *Introduct.* pp. 282, 3. [On κύριος, compare notes on I 2. 4 and 3. 4.]

οἰκεῖον ὄνομα expresses much the same thing by a different metaphor. It is something 'of one's own', appropriate, peculiar, characteristic, special. This is the Latin '*nomen proprium*', of which Cicero says, *de Or.* III 37, 149, *quae propria sunt, et certa* ('definite') *quasi vocabula rerum, paene una nata cum rebus ipsis* (naturally belonging to them). From these are distinguished *quae transferuntur* (all metaphorical words)

<sup>1</sup> Schrader quotes Cic. *Orator*, c. 24 § 81, *Translatione frequentissime sermo omnīs utitur, non modo urbanorum, sed etiam rusticorum, siquidem est eorum gemmare vites, sitire agros, laetas esse segetes, luxuriosa frumenta.*

<sup>2</sup> 'If the orator confines himself to these, his style may be novel and ornamental, yet without forcing itself unduly upon the attention, and perspicuous.' Paraphr. in *Introduct.*

τις, ἔσται τε ξενικὸν καὶ λανθάνειν ἐνδέχεται καὶ σαφηνιεῖ. αὕτη δ' ἦν ἡ τοῦ ῥητορικοῦ λόγου ἀρετή.  
7 τῶν δ' ὀνομάτων τῷ μὲν σοφιστῇ ὁμωνυμίας χρήσιμοι (παρὰ ταύτας γὰρ κακουργεῖ), τῷ ποιητῇ δὲ συνωνυμίας. λέγω δὲ κύριά τε καὶ συνώνυμα οἷον τὸ πορεύ- P. 1405.  
εσθαι καὶ τὸ βαδίζειν· ταῦτα γὰρ ἀμφότερα καὶ κύρια καὶ συνώνυμα ἀλλήλοις.

*et quasi alieno in loco collocantur: aut iis quae novamus et facimus ipsi* (all foreign innovations on the ordinary language, *aliena*, Cicero, γλώτται, διπλὰ ὀνόματα, πεποιημένα, &c.). Cicero and the Latins do not distinguish κύρια and οἰκεία. Yet, as Victorius has pointed out, he uses terms exactly corresponding to those of Aristotle: de Or. III 39, 159, *quod omnes translatis et alienis magis quam propriis et suis*. For even if we understand here *suis* of *their own language* (as I suppose we should), this is immediately followed by *nam si res suum nomen et vocabulum proprium non habet*; and in pro Caecina, c. 18 § 51, we have, *res ut omnes suis certis ac propriis vocabulis nominantur*. οἰκείος stands for κύριος, Metaph. Δ 29, 1024 a 32, of Antisthenes, εὐθὺς φέτο μὴθὲν ἀξίων λέγεσθαι πλὴν τῷ οἰκείῳ λόγῳ ἐν ἑφ' ἐνός.

§ 7. This is a parenthetical note: it has little to do with Rhetoric except so far as it occupies common ground with poetry, in the use of synonyms. 'Of names (words) *homonyms* (ambiguous words, with more than one meaning) are useful to the Sophist' (the fallacious reasoner; see II 24. 2, the topic of ὁμωνυμία, and the note)—'for those are the (principal) instruments of his (logical) frauds or cheats; to the poet, *synonyms*'. The *homonym* and the *synonym* are defined at the commencement of the Categories. The former is a word of more than one signification, of which the several definitions do *not* agree; so that the *name* being the same, the one signification can be employed fallaciously for the other: synonyms are words which can be variously applied, in which the name and the definition (or meaning) *do* agree; as animal, can be said with truth of man and ox. Trendelenburg, *El. Log. Ar.* § 42, p. 116, on synonyms. Of *homonyms* Quintilian says, Inst. Or. VII 9. 2, *singula afferunt errorem, quum pluribus rebus aut hominibus eadem appellatio est, (ὁμωνυμία dicitur) ut Gallus; avem enim, an gentem, an nomen, an fortunam corporis significet incertum est: et Ajax Telamonis an Oilei filius. Verba quoque quaedam diversos intellectus habent, ut cerno*: (with the application of it in suits of law). Of this logical application of κακουργεῖν, see the examples quoted in note on I 1. 10.

'By proper and synonymous I mean such words as πορεύεσθαι and βαδίζειν: these are both of them proper and identical in meaning'. According to Trendelenburg, u. s., πορεύεσθαι is the *genus* and βαδίζειν the *species*, both predicable of animals in the same sense: "Aristoteles enim constanter vocabulum (συνώνυμος) ita frequentavit, ut vel eiusdem generis formas vel genus et species, quatenus communi nomine comprehenduntur, synonyma diceret." The use of these to the poet lies

τί μὲν οὖν τούτων ἑκαστόν ἐστι, καὶ πόσα εἶδη  
[μεταφορᾶς<sup>1</sup>], καὶ ὅτι<sup>2</sup> τούτων πλείστον δύνανται<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐν  
ποιήσῃ καὶ ἐν λόγοις αἱ μεταφοραί, εἴρηται, καθάπερ  
8 ἐλέγουμεν, ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς· τοσοῦτο<sup>3</sup> δ' ἐν λόγῳ  
δεῖ μᾶλλον φιλοπονεῖσθαι περὶ αὐτῶν, ὅσῳ ἐξ ἑλατ- p. 1.

<sup>1</sup> μεταφορᾶς *sine uncinis*.<sup>2-3</sup> τοῦτο πλείστον δύνανται<sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτο

in this, that they help him to give variety to his diction, and relieve him from the necessity of constantly repeating the same word.

'Now what each of these things is'—i.e. the things already enumerated, *nomina propria, translata, συνώνυμα* &c. (Victorius)—'and the number of the kinds of metaphors, and that this, metaphor, is most effective both in poetry and prose, has been already stated, as we said (§ 2, τῶν δ' ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων—τᾶλλα ὀνόματα ὅσα εἴρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς), in our work on poetry'. Max Schmidt, in his tract *On the date of the Rhetoric*, Halle, 1837 (frequently referred to in the *Introd.*), and before him Victorius, notices here, that the synonyms alone of all the words here referred to do not appear in the *Poetics*; from which each of them infers a *lacuna* in that work: more especially as Simplicius had left on record that Aristotle had treated of them in his book on poetry. There is another loss in that work indicated by a reference in *Rhet. I* 11. 29 [and *III* 18. 7] to the *Poetics* for an account of τὸ γελοῖον, which is now no longer to be found there.

§ 8. 'And they require all the more diligent attention (*φιλοπονεῖν* 'labour *con amore*, fond, affectionate, loving, care and pains), to be bestowed upon them in prose, in proportion as the sources from which prose draws its aids or supplies are fewer than those of verse': see *ante* § 3. I have translated τοσοῦτο which seems much more likely than τοσοῦτο. If the latter be retained, it can only mean 'so much as I have described', but where? or when? I have no doubt that τοσοῦτο is the right reading. ["οὕτω A (quod Bekkerum fugit) Q, unde iam Victorius τοσοῦτο restituit." Spengel.]

'And perspicuity' (perhaps rather, 'clearness' in the sense of vivid, graphic, representation<sup>1</sup>), 'and pleasure, and the foreign air, are conveyed by metaphor more than in any other way', (more than by any other kind of word which can be used to give an extraneous interest to language). ἔστι δὲ μέγα μὲν τὸ ἐκάστῳ τῶν εἰρημένων πρεπόντως χρῆσθαι, καὶ διπλοῖς ὀνόμασι καὶ γλώτταις, πολὺ δὲ μέγιστον τὸ μεταφορικὸν εἶναι. *Poet.* XXIII. 16. The *pleasure* derived from metaphors is that we learn something from them; they bring into view hitherto unnoticed resemblances between things the most apparently dissimilar. τὸ εὖ μεταφέρειν τὸ το ὅμοιον θεωρεῖν, *Poet.* XXII 17. *Top.* Z 2, 140 a 9. This is the fourth kind of metaphor, that from analogy, and by far the commonest and most attractive. On the pleasure of learning, see *I* 11. 21 and 23, *III* 10. 2.

'And it can't be derived (acquired) from anyone else'. This does not of course mean that one writer or speaker cannot borrow a metaphor

<sup>1</sup> Demetrius, however, περὶ Ἑρμῆως § 82, (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III 281), says, ἔνια μέντοι σαφέστερον ἐν ταῖς μεταφοραῖς λέγεται καὶ κυριώτερον ἢ περ ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς κυρίοις, ὡς τὸ ἐφρίξεν δὲ μάχη (*II. N* 339), κ.τ.λ. but this is by the vividness of the description.

τόνων βοηθημάτων ὁ λόγος ἐστὶ τῶν μέτρων. καὶ τὸ σαφὲς καὶ τὸ ἡδὺν καὶ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχει μάλιστα ἢ μεταφορά, καὶ λαβεῖν οὐκ ἔστιν αὐτὴν παρ' ἄλλου. δεῖ

from another; but that the invention of metaphors is a mark of original genius, and therefore cannot be *taught*, derived from another in the way of instruction. Not that metaphors in general are *confined* to men of genius, πάντες γὰρ μεταφοαῖς διαλέγονται, § 6; but they all shew originality more or less, and are marks of *natural* (not acquired) ability, or genius, each in proportion to its merit. μόνον γὰρ τοῦτο (τὸ μεταφορικόν) οὔτε παρ' ἄλλου ἔστι λαβεῖν, εὐφυΐας τε σημεῖόν ἐστιν· τὸ γὰρ εὖ μεταφέρειν τὸ τὸ ὅμοιον θεωρεῖν ἐστίν. Poet. XXII 17. And therefore, the more remote the resemblance between the two objects brought together by the metaphor, the more ingenuity and natural ability is required for detecting it.

Harris, *Philol. Inq.*, Part II, ch. 10, takes this view of the meaning; "that metaphor is an effort of genius and cannot be taught is here again (in the present passage) asserted in the words, καὶ λαβεῖν...παρ' ἄλλου." Whately, on the other hand, denies that this means, "as some interpreters suppose, that this power is entirely a gift of nature, and in no degree to be learnt: on the contrary he expressly affirms that the 'perception of resemblances' on which it depends is the fruit of 'philosophy': but he means that metaphors are not to be, like other words and phrases, selected from common use and transferred from one composition to another, but must be formed for the occasion" [*Rhetoric*, chap. III p. 277 ult.]. Whatever Aristotle may have said *elsewhere*, it is certain that what he says in the *Poetics*, and therefore in this passage which is repeated from it, is what Harris has described: the close connexion of παρ' ἄλλου λαβεῖν with the following εὐφυΐα shews this unmistakably. Besides this, a remark about borrowing metaphors from other people's speeches or writings is not only trivial in itself, but here altogether out of place: and if it were not, why should metaphors be singled out from all other forms of speech as things that should not be borrowed? Is not purloining your neighbour's thoughts or expressions or *bons mots* equally reprehensible in all cases? or may γλῶτται and πεποιημένα and the rest, all of them be 'borrowed', and metaphors alone excepted? Victorius, according to Schrader, renders it, "non licet *semper* sumere ipsam ab alio auctore," which he approves, and interprets, that you musn't be always begging or borrowing your metaphors from others, when you can and ought to invent them yourself. In my copy of Vettori's Commentary [Petri Victorii Commentarii in Opera Aristotelis, 5 vols. folio, published at Florence, 1548—1583], these words do not occur: the passage is there explained, as it should be, of 'acquiring metaphors' from any one but oneself: they being due to a natural ingenuity. Victorius also says that this remark, upon the inventive power which they presuppose, is introduced as an additional recommendation of metaphors: and refers to one of the topics of Top. III., the degrees of good, καὶ ὃ μὴ ἔστι παρ' ἄλλου πορίσασθαι ἢ ὃ ἔστι παρ' ἄλλου, what can't be procured from another, any *native* excellence or advantage, is superior to anything that *can*. Also c. 1, 116 b 10, τὸ φύσει τοῦ μὴ

δέ καὶ τὰ ἐπίθετα καὶ τὰς μεταφορὰς ἀρμοττοῦσας λέγειν. τοῦτο δ' ἔσται ἐκ τοῦ ἀνάλογον· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀπρεπὲς φανεῖται διὰ τὸ παρ' ἄλληλα τὰ ἐναντία μάλιστα φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλὰ δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ὡς νέω φοινικίς, οὕτω γέροντι τί· οὐ γὰρ ἡ αὐτὴ πρέπει

φύσει (αἰρετώτερον) τὸ μὲν γὰρ φύσει, τὸ δ' ἐπικτήτων, the superiority of the *natural* to the *acquired*.

§ 9. 'Epithets' (including not only single adjectives, but any ornamental or descriptive addition to a plain ὄνομα κύριον, as a sauce to a joint; see Introd. p. 289) 'and metaphors must be made appropriate (in the former, to the subjects to which they are applied, in the latter to those to which we transfer them from something else): this appropriateness will proceed from the proportion' (between the epithet or metaphor and the thing it is applied to in either case: "si ex proportione duxerimus, observaverimusque ut ipsa sibi mutuo respondeant, similemque rationem inter se habeant." Victorius): 'otherwise (εἰ μὴ εἰσιν ἀρμόττουσαι) the impropriety will be apparent, *glaring*, (by the juxtaposition), because the opposition of two contraries becomes most apparent when they are placed side by side of one another. But (on the contrary) we must consider, as a scarlet coat is suitable to a youth, so also (what is suitable) to an old man: for the same dress is not becoming to both'.

φανεῖται, φαίνεσθαι] in the emphatic sense, equivalent to φανερόν εἶναι—which occurs in the parallel passage, II 23. 30—is illustrated in note on II 2. 1, and I 7. 31 [p. 141]. The observation that παράλληλα τὰ ἐναντία μᾶλλον φαίνεται is a favourite one with Aristotle. The parallels from the Rhetoric are quoted in note on II 23. 27. Add Dem. de F. L. § 192, παρ' ἄλληλα γὰρ ἔσται φανερώτερα.

An inappropriate *epithet* may be illustrated by the substitution of *amabile* and *formosum* for *horrendum* and *informe* in Virgil's line, *Monstrum horrendum informe ingens cui lumen ademptum*: a *metaphor* is inappropriate when you bring some incongruous notion into juxtaposition with the object which you 'invest' with your metaphor, like an old man with the incongruous dress of a scarlet coat;—although *viridis* is not inappropriate to *senectus*, though greenness and old age might seem incongruous, because in this application of the metaphor the *proportion* or ratio is observed between the *freshness* implied in the green vegetation and the freshness and vigour of old age, and the two are thus brought under a common genus. When old age is called the evening of life the metaphor is appropriate, because there is a true proportion or analogy; evening : the day :: old age : man's life; evening and old age are under a common *genus*, viz. the close of a period, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γίνεται, *infra*; comp. Poet. XXI 10, ταμεῖν, ἀρύσαι· ἄμφω γὰρ ἀφελεῖν τι ἐστίν. But when Shakespeare [*Hamlet*, III i. 59] speaks of *taking arms against a sea of troubles* there is neither proportion nor congruity: and in such cases, when the two notions are placed side by side, and so brought directly into contrast, the incongruity becomes at once apparent. This kind of solecism is usually called 'confusion of metaphor'.

10 ἐσθής. καὶ εἰάν τε κοσμεῖν βούλῃ, ἀπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων τῶν ἐν ταυτῷ γένει φέρειν τὴν μεταφοράν, εἰάν τε ψέγειν, ἀπὸ τῶν χειρόνων. λέγω δ' οἶον, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γένει, τὸ φάναι τὸν μὲν πτωχεύοντα εὔχεσθαι τὸν δὲ εὐχόμενον πτωχεύειν, ὅτι ἄμφω αἰτήσεις, τὸ εἰρημένον ἐστὶ ποιεῖν. ὡς καὶ Ἰφικράτης Καλλίαν μητραγύρτην ἀλλ' οὐ δαδούχον. ὃ δ' ἔφη

§ 10. 'And if you want to set off anything (if praise is your object), you must take your metaphor from the superior (better, more honourable or valuable) things that fall under the same genus; if blame, from the inferior. As an instance of my meaning; since contraries are (the extremes of the *species*) under the same *genus*, to say that one that prays, begs, and one that begs, prays, is to do this; because both of them are kinds of petition'. These are the two extremes of the *genus* petition, or solicitation; praying the highest form, begging the lowest; 'as also (besides others, καὶ) Iphicrates (called) Callias (whom he wished to depreciate) μητραγύρτης instead of δαδούχος ['a mendicant priest', instead of 'bearer of the mystic torch']. The other (Callias) replied, that he (his opponent) never could have been initiated (or he would have been incapable of such a mistake), else he would not have called him μητραγύρτης but δαδούχος—for it is true (adds Aristotle, by way of explanation) that they are both attached to the service of a goddess (both come under the common genus 'servants of a goddess'), but the one is a term of honour, the other of dishonour'. It is much like calling the Precentor of a Cathedral a ballad-singer.

τὰ ἐναντία ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γένει] This is the definition of 'contrary', ἐναντίον: τὰ πλείστον ἀλλήλων διεστηκότα τῶν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γένει ἐναντία ὀρίζονται, Categ. c. 6, 6 a 17.

Καλλίας is the third of that name, the son of the third Hipponicus, of that noble and wealthy Athenian family, of which the heads received these names alternately during several generations, Arist. *Ran.* 283, Birds *Ἰππώνικος Καλλίου καὶ Ἰππονίου Καλλίας*. The title of δαδούχος, hereditary in his family, is especially assigned to him by Xenophon, *Hellen.* VI 3.3, *Καλλίας ὁ δαδούχος*. His pride in this distinction would of course have rendered him much more susceptible to the slight conveyed by Iphicrates' ignorant, or malicious, mistake. The substitution of the one word for the other, though evidently interpreted by Callias (from his reply) as a mistake made in ignorance of the distinction between the two—perhaps wilfully, to save his dignity—is much more likely to have been intentional and malicious. Callias was a vain foolish man—see Xenoph. l. c. § 3, ult. and Callias' speech §§ 4, 5, 6,—and Iphicrates, the self-made man, who had risen to distinction by his own merits, ἐξ οἶων εἰς οἶα, would doubtless have enjoyed a joke at the expense of the pompous and empty 'descendant of Triptolemus' (Xen. l. c.) and hereditary δαδούχος of the Great Mysteries. Xenophon mentions him as one of the ambassadors to the congress at Sparta in 371 B. C., in virtue of his here-



ἀμύητον αὐτὸν εἶναι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν μητραγύρτην αὐτὸν καλεῖν, ἀλλὰ δαδούχον· ἄμφω γὰρ περὶ θεόν, ἀλλὰ

ditary προξενία of that state. There is a good account of this Callias by Mr Elder in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* He is the entertainer of the Sophists in the Protagoras, and the host of Xenophon's 'Banquet'. On Callias and his family, its wealth and splendour, see Böckh, *Publ. Econ. of Athens*, Bk. IV c. 3, pp. 42, 3 (Lewis' Transl.), and Heindorf's learned note on Protag. 311.

The δαδουχία was, as we have seen, an office of great distinction. The δαδούχος led the procession of the μύσται from Athens to Eleusis on the fifth day of the great Eleusinia, the torch-day, ἡ τῶν λαμπάδων ἡμέρα. See *Dict. Antig.* Art. 'Eleusinia,' p. 373 b. Rich, *Dict. Gr. and Rom. Ant.* s. v. p. 232.

μητραγύρτης, on the contrary, implies everything that is vile and contemptible: it is the designation of a class of profligate beggars, chiefly women, who attached themselves to the worship of some particular deity—usually Cybele, the *Magna Mater*, from which μητραγύρτης is taken—at whose festivals they attended to ply their profession, that of ἀγείρειν, collecting alms, *stipem cogere*, and then practised every kind of imposture and indulged in every variety of licentiousness. They seem also to have gone their rounds through the great houses in cities, Plat. Rep. II 364 B—C, fortune-telling, and with charms and spells (as to draw down the gods from heaven) and other nostrums for sale. They carried about with them an image of the goddess in whose name they asked alms. Lobeck, *Aglaophamus*, p. 629, compares them to mendicant friars or *Béguines*, and designates them *viles Metragyrtes*. Menander wrote two or three plays upon them, the Θεοφορουμένη and Μητραγύρτης (or Μηναγύρτης, so Meineke, *Fr. Comic. Gr.*, Menander, IV 163, on which see Lobeck, *ibid.* 645, note), and the Ίέρεια, which, from the lines εἰ γὰρ ἔλκει τὸν θεὸν τοῖς κυμβάλοις ἄνθρωπος εἰς ὃ βούλεται, Lobeck supposes (apparently with little reason) to have been directed against the Μητραγύρται. Meineke, *ib.* Menand. IV 140. Compare on their character, Antiphanes, *Fragm. Misoσπονήρου*, Meineke, *ib.* III 86, αὐταὶ δ' ὑπερβάλλουσι μετὰ γε νῆ Δία τοὺς μητραγυροῦντάς γε· πολὺ γὰρ αὐ γένος μιαρώτατον τοῦτ' ἐστίν, κ.τ.λ. On incantations and the like, see Ruhnken ad ἐπαγωγαί, p. 114. To this extremity Dionysius the younger, once tyrant of Syracuse, was finally reduced, αὐτὸς δὲ Διονύσιος τέλος μητραγυρῶν καὶ τυμπανοφορούμενος οἰκτρῶς τὸν βίον κατέστρεψε: Clearchus ap. Athen. 541 C (Victorius). The μητραγύρται, male and female, did not confine themselves to a single goddess, though Cybele was their favourite, but also attached themselves to the service of Isis; and apparently to that of Demeter and Cora (from the present passage); of Opis and Arge, Hdt. IV 35; and in general, of those whose worship was of an *orgiastic* character, see by all means Ruhnken ad Tim. p. 10, s. v. ἀγείρειν. Here there are two goddesses implied, Demeter in δαδούχος, and Cybele in μητραγύρτης. There is a short article in *Dict. Antig.* on the subject under ἀγύρτης.

ἀγείρειν is used to signify collecting alms, or begging, several times by Herodotus; twice, for instance, in IV 35. By Homer, ἀγείρεσθαι and ἀγυρ-

τὸ μὲν τίμον· τὸ δὲ ἄτιμον. καὶ ὃ μὲν διονυσόκο-  
λακας, αὐτοὶ δ' αὐτοὺς τεχνίτας καλοῦσιν· ταῦτα δ'

τάξειν, Od. τ [XIX] 284. Plato, Rep. II 364 B, 381 D. Dem. π. τ. ἐν χερρόν. 96. 17, ἀφ' ὧν ἀγείρει καὶ προσαιτεῖ καὶ δανείζεται. Hence ἀγύρτης, ἀγυρτρία, 'a vagabond', one that goes about collecting for a deity. Aesch. Agam. 1244, Cassandra of herself, καλουμένη δὲ φοιτᾷς, ὡς ἀγυρτρία, Blomfield's Gloss. ad loc. Soph. Oed. R. 387, μάγον τοιόνδε...δόλιον ἀγύρτην. Lysippus, Comic. ap. Meineke, Lys. II p. 746, Fragm. Cratin. Δραπέτ. II, lb. II 51 Eubul. κυβευταί, Fr. 2, v 5, σφάλλων, ἀγύρτης οἴστρος. Rhes. 503, of Ulysses, ἀγύρτης πτωχικὴν ἔχων στολήν. Ib. 715, βίον δ' ἐπαιτῶν εἶπ' ἀγύρτης τις λάτρης.

The next is a case of the same kind; of two possible designations of actors one takes the lowest and most contemptuous, the other the opposite and highest and most complimentary. Διονυσοκόλακες represents them as parasites or flatterers, not worthy to be companions or friends of the god; the lowest and most degraded form of *service*, of Dionysus the patron deity of the stage and its belongings (Aristophanes *passim*) τεχνίται as 'artists', or 'artistes'—as the lower kind of professional performers, singers, dancers, posture-makers, are fond of calling themselves nowadays by way of dignifying their profession: the term is actually applied to them by Dem. de F. L. § 212, of Philip who collected at a festival πάντας τοὺς τεχνίτας; on which Ulpian (quoted by Shilleto ad loc.) τοὺς ὑποκριτὰς οὕτω καλεῖ κωμικοὺς τε καὶ τραγικοὺς. Shilleto adds, *ut aiunt in Graecis artificibus*, Cic. pro Murena 13 (29). [Ar. Problems 30. 10, 956 b 11, διὰ τί οἱ Διονυσιακοὶ τεχνίται ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ πονηροὶ εἰσιν; referred to by Aulus Gellius, XX 4. Comp. Alciphron, III 48. (Δικύμνιον τὸν τραγῳδόν) ὃν ἐγὼ τῆς ἀχαρίστου φωνῆς ἕνεκα αὐτοκόρυδον καλεῖσθαι πρὸς ἡμῶν καὶ τοῦ χοροῦ τῶν Διονυσοκόλακων ἔκρινα (Otto Lüders, *die Dionysischen Künstler*, 1873, pp. 58—63).]

The common *genus* or notion which unites Διονυσοκόλακες and τεχνίται as 'contraries' is that of service to a deity: the τεχνίται as well as the κώλακες being assumed as actors, to be devoted to his especial service. The distinction is that between true *art*, and low buffoonery. This, as far as I can see, is the whole meaning of the passage.

Victorius however, and Schweighäuser on Athen. VI 249 F, drag in here, wholly as I can conceive beside the point, another sense of Διονυσοκόλακες in which it was applied to the flatterers of Dionysius of Syracuse—of whose filthy and disgusting practices Theophrastus (quoted in Wytttenbach on Plut. p. 53, F) gives some revolting examples—in a double sense, of Dionysus and Dionysius: see their notes for the explanation of this. (It is supposed by them and Mr Shilleto u.s. to be a joke; if so, it is of a very frigid description.) Wytttenbach says (note ad Plut. l. c.) "Actores scenici honesto nomine dicebantur οἱ περὶ Διόνυσον τεχνίται, per contemptum Διονυσοκόλακες": which is no doubt all that is meant here, though he refers to Victorius' note, who makes a great deal more out of it. This special sense of τεχνίται is fully confirmed by another passage of Athen. v 198 B describing a magnificent procession of Ptolemy Philadelphus (cc. 25—30), μεθ' οὓς ἐπορεύετο Φιλίσκος ὁ ποιητής, ἱερεὺς ὦν Διονύσου, καὶ πάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον τεχνίται. It

ἄμφω μεταφορὰ, ἥ μὲν ῥυπαινόντων ἥ δὲ τούναντίον.  
καὶ οἱ μὲν ληστὰι αὐτοὺς ποριστὰς καλοῦσι νῦν· διὸ

occurs also in Diog. Laert. x 4. 8, Epicurus called τοὺς περὶ Πλάτωνα (Plato's followers) Διονυσοκόλακας, καὶ αὐτὸν Πλάτωνα χρυσοῦν (which is translated 'Dionysii assentatores' in Cobet's corrected version, though *Dionysius* can surely have nothing to do with the matter, any more than here). Here also the word is a term of reproach; and seems by this time to have become *proverbial* for gross and low flattery: "tanquam assentatores eos, non sodales, insimulans." Victorius. Victorius understands the term, as here used, to express the lowest order of attendants on the stage (parasites of Bacchus), such as the scene-shifters, candle-snuffers, and such like menials of a modern theatre, but another passage of Athen. xi 538 F,—καὶ ἔκτοτε οἱ πρότερον καλούμενοι Διονυσοκόλακες Ἀλεξανδροκόλακες ἐλήθησαν, διὰ τὰς τῶν δώρων ὑπερβολὰς· ἐφ' οἷς καὶ ἦσθη ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος. This occurs in a list of the entertainments which were exhibited in a great marriage-feast given by Alexander after the capture of Darius, taken from a work of Chares, 'the histories of Alexander'. Now whether ἐφ' οἷς ἦσθη refers to Alexander's delight at their gifts (neut.) or at themselves (masc.), that is, their acting, in either case their employment could not have been of the mean and degrading character attributed to it by Victorius—in the one case they were too rich, in the other, if they amused him, they must have been actors, or at all events above the degree of menials, though their acting may have been mere grimace and buffoonery.

'And one (to vex and lower them) calls them' (whether this means any 'one' in particular, we do not know) 'parasites of Dionysus (low buffoons), whereas they themselves style themselves *artists*': and each of these is a metaphor (*artist* as applied to them is a metaphor, I suppose, because the proper object of art is *production*—τέχνη μέτα λόγου ποιητική, ταῦτόν ἂν εἴη τέχνη καὶ ἔξις μετὰ λόγου ἀληθοῦς ποιητική: and ποίησις being distinguished from πράξις, ἀνάγκη τὴν τέχνην ποιήσεως ἀλλ' οὐ πράξεως εἶναι. Eth. Nic. vi 4, 1140 a 7 seq.—and these men *produce* nothing; their profession is practical, ends in πράξις, or action), 'the one for the purpose of (*lit.* belonging to) blackening (soiling, defaming), the other the contrary'.

ῥυπαίνειν (ῥύπος, dirt), Eth. N. i 9, 1099 b 3, ἐνίων δὲ τητῶμενοι ῥυπαίνουσι τὸ μακάριον, 'their bliss is tarnished, sullied, defiled, defaced'. Pherecrates, ap. Meineke, *Fr. Comic. Gr.* ii 352, Pherecr. Fr. Inc. 48, ap. Photium, Suidam, Thomam Magistrum. "Schol. ad Ar. Nub. 97, εἰς δουλείαν ἐρῥυπαίνεται ὁ φιλόσοφος. Simile est ἐπισμῇ." Meineke, Id. ad fragm. Cratini, Cleobul. 9, ap. Schol. ad Arist. Thermoph. 389, τί γὰρ ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἐπισμῇ τῶν κακῶν; Dion. de Isocr. Iudicium, c. 18, καὶ οὐτ' Ἀριστοτέλει πείθομαι ῥυπαίνειν τὸν ἄνδρα βουλομένη.

'And pirates nowadays call themselves *purveyors*'. So Pistol, in *Merry Wives of Windsor*, i 3. 49, "Convey the wise it call: Steal, foh! a fico for the phrase!"

νῦν] referring to the early times spoken of by Thucyd., i 5, when the Greeks ἐτραπόντο πρὸς ληστείαν...οὐκ ἔχοντός πω αἰσχύνην τούτου τοῦ ἔργου,

ἔξεστι λέγειν τὸν ἀδικήσαντα μὲν ἀμαρτάνειν, τὸν δ' ἀμαρτάνοντα ἀδικῆσαι, καὶ τὸν κλέψαντα καὶ λαβεῖν καὶ πορθῆσαι. τὸ δὲ ὡς ὁ Τήλεφος Εὐριπίδου φησί,

κώπης ἀνάσσων κάποβας εἰς Μυσίαν,

ἀπρεπές, ὅτι μείζον τὸ ἀνάσσειν ἢ κατ' ἀξίαν οὐ  
11 κέκλεπται οὖν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς συλλαβαῖς ἀμαρ-  
τία, ἐὰν μὴ ἡδέας ἢ σημεῖα φωνῆς, οἷον Διονύσιος  
προσαγορεύει ὁ χαλκοῦς ἐν τοῖς ἐλεγείοις κραυγὴν  
φέροντος δέ τι καὶ δόξης μᾶλλον, κ.τ.λ. On what follows, see Homer, Od.  
111 73, and elsewhere.

On the actual πορισταί at Athens, see Schneider's note on Arist. Pol.  
I 11, ult., *Comm.* p. 65.

'And therefore (by the same rule) wrong may be called error, and error wrong' (both of them kinds of injury or offence; that is here the supposition in ἀμαρτάνειν; but the one is a crime because it is done with a bad προαίρεσις or moral purpose, the other a venial offence; ἀνευ δὲ κακίας ἀμάρτημα κ.τ.λ. Eth. N. v 10, 1135 b 18 seq.) 'and stealing either taking or robbing (on a grand scale)'.

'A phrase like that of Euripides' Telephus, "He lords it over the oar (*sways* it, like a sceptre, the emblem of royalty), and having on his departure for Mysia," is unbecoming (inappropriate), because *ruling, swaying, lording*, is too big, pompous, for the value (measure, merits) (of the object described); and so, the disguise (concealment) is not effected (the art or effort becomes apparent, *supra*, § 5).

κώπης ἀνάσσων κάποβας εἰς Μυσίαν] The rest of the sentence is supplied by the Schol. ἐτραυματίσθη πολέμιφ βραχίονι. The first line should be read [not, as in the MSS, κώπας ἀνάσσειν, καὶ ἀποβας εἰς Μυσίαν, but] as it is by Dindorf, *Poet. Sc.*, Fragm. Eur. Tel. 20, and Wagner, Fragm. Tel. 10 (*Fr. Trag. Gr.* II 359), κώπης ἀνάσσων κάποβας εἰς Μυσίαν. ἀνάσσειν takes the genit. and dative, not the accus. κώπης ἀναξ and ἀνάσσειν *et similia* are found elsewhere in Eurip. Helen. 1048, Cyclops [86], and Aesch. Pers. 378. In Aeschylus the pompous phrase is much more characteristic. The cautious and sober Sophocles never employs it.

§ 11. 'There is also a fault (which may be committed) in the (composition of, and the sound thence arising of the) syllables of a word if (i. e. if ever, or when) they are not signs or marks (indications, representations) of sweet or agreeable voice' (i. e. if, when they are pronounced, or expressed by the voice, they don't produce an agreeable sound; φωνή is the sound of the voice, or the voice as uttered, and forming words) 'as Dionysius the Brazen calls poetry in his elegies "Calliope's screech," because they are both *voices*'—and so far his metaphor was right: both terms fall under the same genus, φωνή, the met. εἶδος πρὸς εἶδος—'but his metaphor is a bad one by reason of its insignificant sounds'.

κραυγῇ] a screech, scream, any harsh and dissonant sound. κράζειν,

Καλλιόπης τὴν ποίησιν, ὅτι ἄμφω φωναί· φαύλη δὲ  
12 ἡ μεταφορὰ ταῖς ἀσήμοις φωναῖς. ἔτι δὲ οὐ πόρρωθεν

with which it is connected, expresses the harsh voices of certain animals as the 'croak' of the raven and the frog, and the 'bawling' of a man, all suggestive of disagreeable associations. The 'badness of the metaphor' seems to reside in this. ἄσημος φωνή is, it is true, nothing but a non-significant voice or sound,' applied, Poet. xx §§ 5, 6, 7, to sounds like syllables, and conjunctions, which signify nothing by themselves, but only in combination with other sounds or words; and opposed to σημαντικάί, sounds which *do* signify something each by itself, as noun and verb §§ 8, 9. But these non-significant sounds, which represent discordant and unmeaning cries, are here to be interpreted as *expressing* also the associations which they suggest, and so κραυγή, which suggests all these disagreeable cries and screams, is particularly ill applied as a metaphor to the sweetest of all voices, such as that of a Muse.

'Dionysius the Brazen', so called from having first suggested the use of *bronze* money at Athens, Athen. xv 669 D, was a poet and rhetorician, *ibid.*, whose floruit is to be referred to the earlier part of the fifth cent. B. C., judging from a remark in Plut. Nic. c. 5, 526 B, where we are told that there was in Nicias' household a man called Hiero, who claimed to be the son of Dionysius the Brazen. A further account of him is to be found in Smith's *Biographical Dictionary*, Dionysius no. 16; and a collection of the fragments of his elegies, amounting to seven, in Bergk, *Fragm. Lyr. Gr.* p. 432 [p. 468, 2nd ed.]. In fragm. 5 there is a still worse specimen of his metaphors preserved, which beats even the κόπης ἀνάσσει, and in the same kind of fault. καὶ τινες οἶνον ἄγοντες ἐν εἰρεσίῃ Διονύσου, συμποσίου ναῦται καὶ κυλικῶν ἐρέται.

[On the Bronze coinage of Athens, see Beule's *Monnaies d'Athènes*, pp. 73—77. It seems impossible to say with certainty, either when it first came in, or what is the date of the oldest bronze money extant. Leake supposes it probable that it came in soon after the first unsuccessful attempt to introduce it, while Beule thinks that the early extant bronzes are of the age of Alexander. It is certain they were in circulation in the time of Philemon, the Comic poet. See Leake's *Numismata Hellenica* (European Greece), p. 22. These details are due to Professor Churchill Babington.]

On harshness of sound in composition, see Hermog. περὶ ἰδεῶν Τομ. α'. c. 7, περὶ τραχύτητος, Spengel *Rhet. Gr.* II 299. Of the second class, the ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν σκληραί, the harshness arising 'out of themselves' from the disagreeable combination of the letters, ἀταρπός, ἔμαρπτεν, ἔγναμψε, and such like, are given as examples. In the same treatise Τομ. β'. c. 4, (II 359), there are some remarks upon the connexion of sounds with pleasant associations, which make the sounds themselves pleasant.

§ 12. 'Further, they must not be far-fetched, but from things kindred (cognate) and of like form must be transferred notions (in the form of words) hitherto nameless in the fashion of names (so as to become new names), any one of which as soon as spoken will be clearly perceived

δεῖ ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ τῶν ὁμοειδῶν μετα-  
φέρειν τὰ ἀνώνυμα ὀνομασμένως, ὃ λεχθὲν δηλόν  
ἐστίν ὅτι συγγενές, οἶον ἐν τῷ αἰνίγματι τῷ εὐδο- P. 1405 b.  
κιμοῦντι

ἄνδρ' εἶδον πυρὶ χαλκὸν ἐπ' ἀνέρι κολλήσαντα· P. 115.

ἀνώνυμον γὰρ τὸ πάθος, ἔστι δ' ἄμφω πρόσθεσίς τις·

to be near of kin, as in the popular (famous) aenigma, 'I saw man gluing upon man bronze with fire'; for the process was nameless, but both of them are a kind of *application* (the common *genus*); and accordingly he (the author of verses) gave the name of 'gluing' to the application of the cupping glass.'

πόρρωθεν] *infra* c. 3. 4, ἀσαφεῖς δὲ ἂν πόρρωθεν. Demetrius, *περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, 78, μήτε μὴν πόρρωθεν μετενηγεγμέναις (μεταφοραῖς. χρηστίον), ἀλλ' αὐτόθεν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου. Cic. de Or. III 41. 163, *Deinde videndum est ne longe simile sit ductum*. Syntem patrimonii, scopulum libentius dixerim; Charybdim bonorum, voraginem potius. *Facilius enim ad ea quae visa, quam quae audita, mentis oculi feruntur*. Ib. II 63. 255, of jokes, in quo, ut ea quae sint frigidiora vitemus—etenim cavendum est ne arcessitum dictum putetur... Quint. VIII Proem. 23, *sunt optima minime arcessita*. Similarly of arguments *supra*, I 2. 12, II 22. 3. Top. A 105 a 8.

ἀνώνυμα ὀνομασμένως] Cic. de Or. III 38. 155, *tertius ille modus transferendi verbi late patet, quem necessitas genuit inopia coacta et angustis, post autem iucunditas delectatioque celebravit*. In fact, to say nothing of others, words which stand for moral and intellectual operations, notions, abstractions, conceptions, are and must be ultimately derived by metaphor from objects of sense: see Locke, who gives a list of them, *Essay*, Bk. III ch. 1. 5, Berkeley, *Three Dialogues*, Dial. III Vol. I p. 202 (4to. ed.), "most part of the mental operations" (this is saying far too little) "being signified by words borrowed from sensible things; as is plain in the terms, comprehend, reflect, discourse, &c." Whewell, *Nov. Org. Renov.* Bk. IV 1, p. 260. Renan, *Orig. du Langage*, p. 128, seq. Leibnitz, *Nouv. Essais sur l'entend. hum.* III 1. 5 (quoted by Renan), Max Müller, *Lect. on science of Lang.* 1st series, Vol. I p. 377 seq.

The second line of this aenigma, which completes it, is found in Athen. x 452 c, the only author, says Victorius, who gives it entire, οὕτω συγκόλλως ὥστε σύναιμα ποιεῖν. τοῦτο δὲ σημαίνει τῆς σικύας προσβολήν. It is inserted amongst the αἰνίγματα, No. VIII in the Anthology, Vol. IV p. 288, Jacobs' ed., and preceded by another on the same subject in four lines. The first line is also quoted, Poet. XXII 5, Demetr. *περὶ ἑρμηνείας* § 102, (Demetrius recommends that aenigmatical expressions of this kind *should be avoided*), and Plut. Symp. Sept. Sap. 154 B (Victorius). Harris, *Philol. Inq.* Pt. II ch. 10, on aenigmas. [On the cupping-instrument referred to in the riddle, compare Juvenal XIV 58 (with Mayor's note), *iam pridem caput hoc ventosa cucurbita quaerit*.

κόλλησιν τοίνυν εἶπε τὴν τῆς σικύας προσβολήν. καὶ ὅλως ἐκ τῶν εὖ ἡνιγμένων ἔστι μεταφορὰς λαβεῖν ἐπικεῖς· μεταφοραὶ γὰρ αἰνίττονται, ὥστε δῆλον ὅτι  
13 εὖ μετενήνεκται. καὶ ἀπὸ καλῶν· κάλλος δὲ ὀνόματος

Bronze specimens about four inches high, found by Pompeii, may be seen in the Museum at Naples.]

'And in general, from all ingenious, well-constructed, aenigmas good metaphors may be derived: for all metaphors convey (imply) an aenigma, plainly therefore a metaphor (so borrowed from a good aenigma) must be itself well converted (i. e. a well-selected metaphor)'. Cicero thought less highly of aenigmas as a source of metaphors; at all events metaphors, accumulated till they become aenigmas, are reprehensible. De Or. III 42. 167, *est hoc (translatio) magnum ornamentum orationis, in quo obscuritas fugienda est: etenim hoc genere fiunt ea quae dicuntur aenigmata*.

εὖ μετενήνεκται] is rendered by Cicero (according to Victorius) *ratione translata*, and *quae sumpta ratione est*, de Or. III 40. 160. τὸ ἐπικεῖς μεταφέρωμεν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, Eth. N. v. 14, sub init.

§ 13. 'And (metaphors should be taken) from things fair and noble (*subaudi δεῖ λαβεῖν μεταφοράς*): but the beauty of a word (especially a noun, which can represent some visible or audible object), as Licymnius says, resides either in the sound or the sense (the thing signified), and the ugliness in like manner'.

When Aristotle wrote τὸ μὲν, he seems to have intended to introduce τὸ δὲ to correspond as the second member of the division, which was afterwards carelessly changed into ἧ. It is surprising however that he never corrected such palpable blunders as these, for which he must have had frequent opportunities. Did he think that they were of no consequence in writing, of which the object was instruction only? He says at any rate, III 1. 6, that no one pays much attention to style in teaching geometry.

ἀπὸ καλῶν] Cic. de Or. III 41. 163, seq. *Et quoniam haec vel summa laus est in verbis transferendis ut sensum feriat id quod translatum sit, fugienda omnis turpitudine earum rerum ad quas eorum animos qui audient trahet similitudo. Nolo dici morte Africani castratam esse rempublicam; nolo stercus curiae dici Glauciam: quamvis sit simile, tamen est in utroque deformis cogitatio similitudinis*. Quint., VIII 6. 14—17, quotes the line of Furius Bibaculus (Hor. Sat. II 5. 41), *Iuppiter hibernas cana nive conspuat Alpes*.

κάλλος δὲ ὀνόματος] Theophrastus, according to Demetrius περὶ ἑρμηνείας, §§ 173—5 (*Rhet. Gr.* III 300, ed. Spengel), recognised three sources of beauty in words, (1) the appeal to the sight, the direct suggestion of beautiful objects by the words which are associated with them; (2) to the ear, by the sound of the words themselves; and thirdly διάνοια, by the 'meaning' or 'sense', Licymnius' *σημαινόμενον*, and Aristotle's *δυνάμει* the *νῆς*, virtue, force, i. e. significance, its *power* of suggestion. These are illustrated by Demetrius, l. c., the first by *ροδόχρουν, ἀνθοφόρου χροῶς*: the second by *Καλλίστρατος, Ἀνροῶν*, (the *λλ* and *νν* seem

τὸ μὲν, ὥσπερ Λικύμνιος λέγει, ἐν τοῖς ψόφοις ἢ τῷ  
σημαιομένῳ, καὶ αἰσχος δὲ ὡσαύτως. ἔτι δὲ τρίτον,  
ὃ λύει τὸν σοφιστικὸν λόγον· οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἔφη Βρύσων  
οὐθέν· αἰσχρολογεῖν, εἴπερ τὸ αὐτὸ σημαίνει τὸδε  
ἀντὶ τοῦ τὸδε εἰπεῖν· τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι ψεῦδος· ἔστι

to have pleased his ear): and the third by *ἀρχαῖος* as compared with *παλαιός*, the former being suggestive of higher and nobler associations: οἱ γὰρ ἀρχαῖοι ἄνδρες ἐντιμότεροι. It seems from this that the distinction between the first and third of these sources of beauty in a word is that the first is the *direct* suggestion, by *word-painting*, of a beautiful object of sight, as a rosy cheek or skin: the third is the remoter suggestion of beauty, *by inference* from association, as *ἀρχαῖος* suggests worth and respect; this form of suggestion has an intellectual character, and is therefore represented by Theophrastus as *διάνοια*. To the direct suggestions of sight in the first class, Aristotle afterwards adds all the other senses—as music to the ear, a well-remembered flavour to the palate, smell to the nose, soft and warm things to the touch. The second of the three, is the actual sound of the word, *suggesting* nothing else; Licymnius' *ψόφοι*, and Theophrastus' and Demetrius' *πρὸς ἀκοήν*.

τοῖς ψόφοις] There are [as already remarked *supra* p. 12, on 1 § 9, *διάλεκτος*], three degrees of *sound* in an ascending scale. The first and lowest is *ψόφος* 'noise', such as even inanimate things are capable of *when struck*. The second is voice, *φωνή* or *φθόγγος*, (as distinguished from speech,) which is shared by all animals that have a *throat*. The third is distinctive of the human race, *διάλεκτος* (sometimes called *λόγος*), *discourse*, articulate speech. *ψόφος* as distinguished from *φωνή* will include all *sounds* which, though human, do not proceed from the voice and organs of speech: such as sneezing, coughing, hissing, whistling (*πομπυσμός*) and so on. These particulars are taken from two passages, Ar. Hist. Anim. IV 9, 535 a 27—b 3, and Dion. de Comp. Verb. c. 14 (p. 72, Reiske). Of sound, *ψόφος*, in its most general sense, as the *object of hearing*, see de Anima II 8. De Sens. c. 3, init. Ib. c. 1, 437 a 10. Hist. An. I 1. 29, 488 a 31, seq., of the distinctions of animals, in respect of the *sounds* they make.

What is known of Licymnius, I have collected in *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX Vol. III pp. 255—7. [Plato Phaedrus p. 267 c, τὰ δὲ Πλάτωνος πῶς φράσωμεν μουσεῖα λόγων... ὀνομάτων τε Λικυμνίων, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐδωρήσατο πρὸς ποίησιν εὐπειρίας. Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*. I 75, 76.]

'And again thirdly (a third observation upon metaphors), which solves (furnishes an answer to, serves to refute) the sophistical argument (theory or position); for it is *not* true, as Bryson said, that no one ever uses (that there is no such thing as) foul or indecent language, if (if—as the case really is, i. e. since or because) the same thing is signified by saying this or that (by using the broad word or disguising it by a veil of *ὑποκορισμός*), for this is false: for one term is more *properly* applied to an object than another (represents it more *literally* and directly), and is more assimilated to it, and more nearly *akin* to it, by setting the



γὰρ ἄλλο ἄλλου κυριώτερον καὶ ὠμωιμένον μᾶλλον  
καὶ οἰκειότερον τῷ ποιεῖν τὸ πρᾶγμα πρὸ ὀμμάτων.  
ἔτι οὐχ ὁμοίως ἔχον σημαίνει τόδε καὶ τόδε, ὥστε καὶ  
οὕτως ἄλλο ἄλλου κάλλιον καὶ αἴσχιον θετέον· ἅμφω  
μὲν γὰρ τὸ καλὸν καὶ τὸ αἴσχρὸν σημαίνουσιν, ἀλλ'

thing more directly before the eyes (and so making it more *vivid, striking, and impressive*).

Of Bryson, I have collected what is known in *Can. b. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. v Vol. II pp. 143—6. In this dogma of the impossibility of indecent language he seems to have anticipated the Stoics—see Cicero's famous letter to Paetus on this Stoic *libertas loquendi*, u. s. p. 144 note. *Suo quamque rem nomine appellare* was their statement of this 'liberty', to call everything its right and proper name without shame or disguise, to call a spade a spade, to use the language of a Swift or Aristophanes. Aristotle answers Bryson by a simple denial of the fact. It is *not* true that there is no difference in the use of words in respect of their moral effect upon us; the broad and literal expression presents the abomination much more vividly and impressively to the mind, naked as it were, than the same notion when half hidden from the view by a decent veil which conceals a great deal of its deformity. On this subject of plain speaking, besides Cicero's letter to Paetus (ad Div. IX 22), already referred to, see Cic. de Off. I 35. 128 where the Stoics are again introduced. Cicero takes the moral and delicate side of the question. Eth. N. IV 14, 1128 a 23, ἴδοι δ' ἂν τις καὶ ἐκ τῶν κωμωδιῶν τῶν παλαιῶν καὶ τῶν καινῶν· τοῖς μὲν ἦν γελοῖον ἢ αἰσχρολογία, τοῖς δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπόνοια (the covert insinuation: this is the difference between coarse and refined indelicacy). Ar.'s opinion upon the subject is given much more strongly and decidedly, Pol. IV (VII) 17, 1336 b 3, ὅπως μὲν οὖν αἰσχρολογίαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, εἴπερ ἄλλο τι, δεῖ τὸν νομοθέτην ἐξορίζειν· ἐκ τοῦ γὰρ εὐχερῶς λέγειν ὑτιοῦν τῶν αἰσχρῶν γίνεται καὶ τὸ ποιεῖν σύνεγγυς. Perhaps one of the wisest observations the author ever made. Comp. Quint. VI 3. 29.

'And besides, it is not under the same conditions and circumstances that it signifies this or that, so that on this ground again we must assume that one (mode of expression) is fairer or fouler than another: for though both of them *do* express (or signify) beauty and deformity, yet not *qua* beautiful and deformed (in so far as they are beautiful and the reverse, and in no other respect): or, if the latter also, at all events in different degrees'. These two different effects of αἰσχρολογία seem to be thus distinguishable. We are first told that the use of the broad word is offensive because it suggests directly and immediately, paints on the mind a vivid picture of the ugly, foul or impure object: nothing is said of any further, indirect, associations connected with it, and the bad effect arises solely from the *strength* or vividness of the impure or ugly impression. But in the second case the effect of the plain speaking and its associations is contrasted with those that may be produced by softening the term, or employing one which *signifies* the

οὐχ ἡ καλὸν ἢ οὐχ ἡ αἰσχρόν· ἡ ταῦτα μέν, ἀλλὰ  
μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον. τὰς δὲ μεταφορὰς ἐντεῦθεν οἰ-  
στέον, ἀπὸ καλῶν ἢ τῇ φωνῇ ἢ τῇ δυνάμει ἢ τῇ ὄψει  
ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ αἰσθήσει. διαφέρει δ' εἰπεῖν, οἷον ῥοδο-  
δάκτυλος ἡὼς μᾶλλον ἢ φοινικοδάκτυλος, ἢ ἔτι φαν-  
14 λότερον ἐρυθροδάκτυλος. καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιθέτοις ἔστι

same thing, but suggests an entirely different and innocent set of asso-  
ciations. As in the instances given by Cic. in de Off. 1 35. 128 *liberis dare operam*. Here all the associations which would be at once suggested by the broad, obscene word, are diverted, and another set introduced, connected solely with children, as the result of the intercourse, and perfectly free from all impurity. In the one case it is the mere comparison of strength and intensity that makes the difference, in the other there is a difference of *kind*. 'The fair term and the foul term it is true *mean* the same thing, point to the same object, but not in respect of beauty and deformity alone simply and solely (ἡ), but besides that, there are associations suggested by which the one may be invested with a moral and the other with an immoral character, either altogether, or at all events in different degrees': ἀμφω γάρ...μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον. An example of these words suggestive of unpleasant associations which are willingly avoided by the well-bred and refined under the name of αἰσχρολογία, is to be found in Plat. Gorg. 494 C, where Socrates is made to apologise to Callicles for shocking him by the use of terms such as ψωρᾶν, κνησιᾶν.

'These are the sources from which metaphors may be taken; from things beautiful either by the voice (the sound of the word itself when uttered), or by the force or meaning' (what it indirectly suggests: as δύνασθαι, to have the power, force, virtue, when applied to words, denotes their 'value', in the sense of *meaning* or signification, see note on I 9.36; so δύναμις the subst. may of course be similarly employed), 'or by (i.e. conveyed by) the sight or any other sense'. These terms have been already explained. ὄψει ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ αἰσθήσει is illustrated by Victorius from Cic. de Or. III 40.161, *Nam ut odor urbanitatis, et mollitudo humanitatis, et murmur maris, et dulcedo orationis, sunt ducta a ceteris sensibus; illa vero oculorum multo acriora, quae ponunt paene in conspectu animi quae cernere et videre non possumus*.

'But it is preferable (διαφέρει here, to surpass, excel) to say *rose-fingered* dawn, rather than *purple-fingered*, or, still worse, *red-fingered*.' The latter suggests cooks' hands, or other vulgar associations. The rose on the contrary reminds one of what is agreeable to the *sight*, and the *smell*. Add to this from Campbell, *Phil. of Rhet.*, Bk. III ch. 1 § 1, (Vol. II p. 142, 2nd ed.), that the last of the three epithets compared is the vaguest and most general, and therefore the worst: the second better, because more special; and the first best of all, because the most particular, the red (*purple* Campbell says) of the rose. He also mentions the gratification of the *two* senses.

§ 14. 'In the epithets also, the application of them may be made (they

μὲν τὰς ἐπιθέσεις ποιεῖσθαι ἀπὸ φαύλου ἢ αἰσχροῦ, οἷον ὁ μητροφόντης, ἔστι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ βελτίονος, οἷον ὁ πατρὸς ἀμύντωρ· καὶ ὁ Σιμωνίδης, ὅτε μὲν ἐδίδου μισθὸν ὀλίγον αὐτῷ ὁ νικήσας τοῖς ὀρεῦσιν, οὐκ ἤθελε ποιεῖν ὡς δυσχεραίνων εἰς ἡμιόνους ποιεῖν, ἐπεὶ δ' ἱκανὸν ἔδωκεν, ἐποίησε

χαίρετ' ἀελλοπόδων θυγάτρεις ἵππων·

καίτοι καὶ τῶν ὄνων θυγατέρες ἦσαν. ἔτι τὸ αὐτὸ 15 ὑποκορίζεσθαι. ἔστι δ' ὁ ὑποκορισμὸς ὃς ἔλαττον ποιεῖ καὶ τὸ κακὸν καὶ τὸ ἀγαθόν, ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ Ἄρι-

may be derived, for application) from what is mean and low (morally bad in this sense), or foul and ugly, or disgraceful (another kind of badness), for instance "matricide", or from what is (nobler and) better, as "a father's avenger". The one represents the fair side of Orestes' act, the other its bad aspect. "Locus ex Eur. Oreste 1587, ὁ μητροφόντης, ἐπὶ φόνοφ πράσσωφ φόνον inquit Menelaus, Orestem criminans : cui se defensens respondet Orestes, ὁ πατρὸς ἀμύντωρ ὃν σὺ προῦδωκας θανεῖν."

On ἐπίθετα, see Introd. on c. 3 p. 289. Ernesti's *Lex. Technologiae Gr.*

'And Simonides, when the victor in the mule-race offered him only a small fee, refused to write (the ode on this occasion) on the plea of being offended (shocked) at the notion of "composing an ode on half-asses," but when the other gave him as much as he wanted (as satisfied him), he wrote at once, "All hail, daughters of storm-footed mares" ["Hurrah, for the brood of the storm-footed coursers!"], and yet they were daughters of the asses as well'. Dion., de Comp. Verb. c. 25 (Vol. V 201, ed. Reiske), quotes a pentameter verse, without the author's name, which contains an analogous epithet, κοῦραι ελαφροπόδων ἵχνε' ἀειράμεναι. On Simonides' greed of gain and miserly habits, see Aristoph. Pax 697—9. Ar. Eth. N. IV 2. ult. (ὁ ελευθέριος) Σιμωνίδη οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος, which has the air of a proverbial expression for a miser. Comp. his dictum in II 16.2, on the comparative advantages of money over wisdom. The case of Simonides is referred to by Whately, *Rhet.* c. III (p. 277, *Encycl. Metrop.* Enc. of mental philosophy), in illustration of the "employment of metaphors (*epithets*, not metaphors) either to elevate or degrade a subject," of which he says in the note "a happier instance cannot be found" than this.

§ 15. 'Further the same thing may be effected (as by epithets in the way of elevation or depreciation) by diminutives', *lit.* 'diminutives are, or amount to, much the same thing as epithets'. As epithets, so diminutives, may be applied to diminish the good or bad of a thing, according as a favourable or unfavourable view is to be taken of it. On ὑποκορίζεσθαι, ὑποκορισμός, see note on I 9.29. Add Gräfenhan, *Geschichte der Klass. Philologie*, I p. 459. It will be seen by the examples quoted in the note referred to, that the term includes much more than mere diminu-

στοφάνης σκώπτει ἐν τοῖς Βαβυλωνίοις, ἀντὶ μὲν χρυσίου χρυσιδάριον, ἀντὶ δ' ἱματίου ἱματιδάριον, ἀντὶ δὲ λαιδορίας λαιδορημάτιον καὶ νοσημάτιον. εὐλα- p. 116.  
βείσθαι δὲ δεῖ καὶ παρατηρεῖν ἐν ἀμφοῖν τὸ μέτριον.

tives, and is extended to the expression of all coaxing, flattering, soothing, endearing phrases ; and does *not* (properly) include expressions of contempt, which *is* however conveyed by many diminutives. The two terms are therefore by no means co-extensive: Aristotle, who has merely illustrated this form of language by *examples* of diminutives, has taken them alone as the most distinctive class of words which convey by the termination endearment and contempt. The form of *endearment* used in *extenuation* diminishes the bad, the *contemptuous* employment of them diminishes the good.

There are no less than thirteen varieties of Greek diminutive terminations, which may be found in Matth. *Gr. Gr.* § 103. Donaldson, *Gr. Gr.* § 361, 3. f. aa, p. 320, gives only ten. Both of them have omitted a form Ἀττικίων, which occurs in Arist. Pax 214, where the Schol. has καταφρονήσεως ἔνεκα. It is to be noted that some of these diminutives in -διον have the ι long, though by the ordinary rule it is short. τρεῖςδιον, Ar. Nub. 93. οὐσίδιον, Nicom. Inc. Fr. ap. Meineke, IV. 587. σπηιδιον, Arist. Fragm. et octies ap. Comic. Fragm. ἀργυρίδιον, Av. 1622. ἱματιδιον, Lysistr. 470. δικαστηριδιον, Vesp. 803, and others, ap. Fritzsche ad Arist. Ran. 1301. πορνιδιον has the ι long and short, Arist. Ran. 1301, and Nub. 997. The long ι arises from a contraction, so that πορνιδιον must be, derived from πορνι-ιδιον, and is a diminutive of a diminutive. [Kühner *Gr. Gr.* § 330.]

On Latin diminutives, Madvig, *Lat. Gr.* § 182. "By means of *lus*, *la* or *lum*, and *culus*, *cula* or *culum*, are formed diminutives (*nomina diminutiva*) which denote littleness, and are often used by way of endearment, commiseration, or to ridicule something insignificant, e.g. *hortulus*, a little garden, *matricula*, a (poor) mother, *ingeniolum*, a little bit of talent."

On English diminutives see a paper by Sir G. C. Lewis, *Phil. Mus.* 1697 seq. in Marsh's *Lect. on the Eng. Lang.*, Smith's ed. p. 218 ; and Latham's *Eng. Lang.* c. xv § 337 ; also a paper by J. C. Hare in (Hare and Thirlwall's) *Phil. Mus.* Vol. I. p. 679. These are in *kin*, *ling*, and *et*, *let* (from the Norman, French and Italian (E. M. C.), Marsh. *Lect.* u. s. *Lect.* xiv. § 6). To which Latham adds *ie* (Scotch), (*lassie*, *doggie*), *eu* (*chicken*, *kitten*), *et* and *let*, *trumpet*, *lancet*, *pocket*, *owlet*, *brooklet*, *streamlet* ; *ock* (Grimm), *bullock*, *hillock* : *paddock*, *buttock*, *hummock* (Lewis). "The Greek word *μείωσις* means diminution ; *ὑποκόρησις* means an endearing expression. Hence we get names for the two kinds of diminutives ; viz. the term *meiotic* for the true diminutives, and the term *hypocoristic* for the dim. of endearment." Grimm, *Deutsche Grammatik*, III 664 (ap. Latham). The *contemptuous* diminutive in English is *ling* ; *lordling*, *bantling*, *foundling*, *underling*, *hireling*.

'By diminutive I mean that which diminishes the evil and the good (which belongs to the proper meaning of a word ; by the addition of a

1 τὰ δὲ ψυχρὰ ἐν τέτταρσι γίγνεται κατὰ τὴν λέξιν, ἐν τε τοῖς διπλοῖς ὀνόμασιν, οἷον Λυκόφρων τὸν πολυπρόσωπον οὐρανὸν τῆς μεγαλοκορύφου γῆς

termination), of which Aristophanes' sarcasm in the *Babylonians* is a specimen, where he substitutes *χρυσιδάριον* for *χρυσίον* (this again is diminutive of diminutive), *ἱματιδάριον* for *ἱμάτιον*, *λοιδορημάτιον* for *λοιδορία*, and *νοσημάτιον* (Fritzsche, ap. Meineke l. c., by a very probable conj., reads *νοημάτιον*, which is certainly much more germane to the matter). 'We must, however, be very careful (in the use of this figure), and be on our guard against exaggeration in both' (in the employment of *ἐπίθετα* and *ὑποκορισμός*). On these diminutives of Aristophanes, Meineke, *Fragm. Babyl. XXX. Fr. Comic. Gr.* II. 982, observes: "Usurpasse autem videtur poeta istas verborum formas, ut Gorgiam et qui eius in dicendo artem sectarentur rideret, quemadmodum etiam in Acharnensibus saepissime ista ornamenta orationis vituperat." This explains *σκόπτει*.

*παρατηρεῖν* 'to lie in wait for', see on II 6.20. In the word here there is no 'evil purpose' implied. It is rather 'to wait upon', watch for an opportunity.

### CHAP. III.

From the graces and excellences of style we now pass on to some of its defects. These are comprehended under the term *ψυχρά*, 'faults of taste', expressions stale and cold, flat, lifeless, opposed to *πρόσφατα* 'fresh'. The import and origin of this word, as applied to style, are illustrated in *Introd.* pp. 286, 7. The faults lie mostly in some kind of exaggeration, or turgid and bombastic phraseology, the error of excess. Add to the examples there given, *Dem. de Cor.* § 256, de F. L. § 207, τὸ *ψυχρὸν τοῦτο ὄνομα* (the name of *εὐεργέτης* applied to Philip).

Demetrius, *περὶ ἐρμηνείας* § 116, refers (in his chapter *περὶ ψυχροῦ τοῦ ἀντικειμένου τῇ μεγαλοπρεπεί*) to this division with the author's name. All the details are omitted, and only *one* of the examples, the *ὕγρον ἰδρωτά* in § 3, is given. There is no doubt a *lacuna*.

§ 1. 'Faults of taste are shewn (are made to appear; arise, grow) in four points of style or language; first in compound words, instances of which are Lycophron's 'many-visaged heaven', his 'vast-topped earth', and his 'narrow-passaged shore'.

On *διπλὰ ὀνόματα*, see *Introd.* p. 287. All the compound words mentioned are words compounded of two *significant* elements, *ὀνόματα σημαίνοντα*, *Poet.* XXI. 1, 2, i. e. of words which have an independent sense of their own; opposed to such as are only significant in combination with others, as prepositions, conjunctions, particles.

*πολυπρόσωπον οὐρανόν*] "quod plurimam variamque faciem habeat ob sidera ipsa, nisi fallor." Victorius. Compare Plato's famous epigram: *ἀστέρας εἰσαθρεῖς ἀστήρ ἐμός· εἶθε γενοίμην οὐρανός, ὥς πολλοῖς ὄμμασιν εἰς σε βλέπω*. *Anthol. Πλάτωνος*, I (Vol. I. p. 102, ed. Jac.), Bergk, *Plat. Epigr.* 14, *Lyr. Gr.* p. 445. [*Anthol. Gr.* VII 669].

*μεγαλοκορύφου κορυφή* is a *mountain-top*. To one who lived in Greece and knew nothing beyond it, the Earth might well seem to be covered with vast summits.

καὶ ἀκτὴν δὲ στενοπόρον, καὶ ὡς Γοργίας ὠνόμαζε,  
πτωχόμουσος κόλαξ, ἐπιορκήσαντας καὶ κατευορκή-  
σαντας. καὶ ὡς Ἀλκιδάμας “ μένους μὲν τὴν ψυχὴν P. 1406.

[ἀκτὴν στενοπόρον] also belongs to the mountainous character of Greece. The cliffs come down precipitously to the very edge of the sea (in which there are *no tides*), leaving but a narrow passage for horseman or foot-passenger. The word is used appropriately enough by the poet Aeschylus, P. V. 729, and Eur. Iph. Aul. 1497; also by Herod. VII 211.

[Blass, in his brief notice of Lycophron, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, II p. 235, while conjecturing that several of the phrases here quoted must have come from a panegyric in glorification of Athens and her heroes, and of Theseus in particular, is led by the Sophist's application of πᾶντων ἄνδρα to Xerxes in § 2, to refer ἀκτὴν στενοπόρον to the Hellespont. It would be more reasonable, however, to take the hint supplied by his allusion to Sciron in the same section, and explain it of the narrow path which runs like a cornice along the precipitous sides of the cliffs of Sciron on the coast of Megara (Eur. Hippol. 1208, Σκείρωνος ἀκτὰς, Strabo IX p. 391, αἱ Σκείρωνίδες πέτραι παράδον οὐκ ἀπολείπονται πρὸς θαλάττῃ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ὅ ἐστιν ἡ ὁδὸς ἢ ἐπὶ Μεγάρων, and Pausanias I 44 § 6 (Bekker), τὴν ὑπομαζομένην ἀπὸ Σκείρωνος (ὁδὸν) Σκείρων πρῶτος ἐποίησεν ἀνδράσιν ὁδεύειν εὐζώνους. Hadrian (as Pausanias adds) made this narrow ledge εὐρυχωρῇ, but the cliff and its pathway have since once more become an ἀκτὴ στενοπόρος, which is described by Leake (*Northern Greece*, II 414) as 'only practicable by foot-passengers'.]

On Lycophron the Sophist, see *Camb. Journ. of Classical and Sacred Phil.* No. V, Vol. II. p. 141 seq. Not to be confounded with Lycophron the tragic poet, the author of Cassandra, who lived at Alexandria in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, towards the middle of the third cent. B.C.

'And the name given by Gorgias, "beggar-witted or pauper-witted flatterer". πτωχόμουσος κόλαξ, as Victorius understands it, *inops ingenium*. Or perhaps rather one who prostitutes his literature and intellectual accomplishments to flattery and sycophancy to make a living by them, 'making his Muse a beggar.' ["This can hardly mean 'arm an dichterischer Begabung,' as Rost and Palm explain. Liddell and Scott give with greater probability "living (or rather starving) by his wits." It might also mean, "one whom poverty inspires" (*cui ingeni largitor Venter*). Wit and poverty are the hackneyed attributes of the Greek parasite, and in a comic poet the epithet would probably have been thought happy. A similar compound, πτωχάλαξ, is quoted from Phrynichus com. (Meineke, *C. G.* II p. 582)." Thompson's ed. of the Gorgias, p. 179 note.]

[ἐπιορκήσαντας καὶ κατευορκήσαντας] 'forsworn, and oath-observing'. The objection here is to κατευορκήσαντας, in which the κατὰ is superfluous. All that Gorgias meant might have been equally well expressed by the simple εὐορκεῖν 'to keep one's oath'; or rather the simple opposition of false and true, which he has *exaggerated* into two long words. εὐορκεῖν, though itself a compound, seems to be regarded here as a single word. The Schol. has on this, καὶ τὸ κατευορκῆσαι λέγεται ἐπὶ ἀληθῶς ὁμώσαντος οὐχ ἀρμόζει δὲ ἡ λέξις αὐτὴ ρηθῆναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀπλῶς

πληρουμένην, πυρίχρων δὲ τὴν ὄψιν γιγνομένην," καὶ "τελεσφόρον ᾤήθη τὴν προθυμίαν αὐτῶν γενήσεσθαι," καὶ "τελεσφόρον τὴν πειθῶ τῶν λόγων κατέστησεν," καὶ "κυανόχρων τὸ τῆς θαλάττης ἔδαφος" πάντα γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητικὰ διὰ τὴν δίπλωσιν φαίνεται. μία μὲν οὖν αὕτη αἰτία, μία δὲ τὸ χρηῖσθαι γλώτταις, οἷον Λυκόφρων Ξέρξην πέλωρον ἄνδρα,

εἰπόντος τὸ ἀληθές, οἷον ὅτι ὑπὲρ γῆν ὄντος τοῦ ἡλίου ἡμέρα ἐστίν, i. e. this is like expounding 'it is day' into the longer and more pompous phrase 'the sun is above the earth.'

μένους μὲν τὴν ψυχὴν πληρουμένην πυρίχρων δὲ τὴν ὄψιν γιγνομένην] 'And Alcidas' phrases, "His soul saturated with wrath, and his face growing the colour of fire" (fire-coloured). This, as I have noted in the account of him in *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX, Vol. III, p. 266, is an exemplification of three of the new figures which Gorgias, his master, had recently introduced into Rhetoric, ἀντίθεσις, παρίστωσις or ἰσόκωλον, and ὁμοιοτέλετον, on which see lb. No. VII, III 69—72. The ψυχρόν objected to is of course the διπλοῦν ὄνομα, πυρίχρων ['flame-flushed'].

'And "end-fulfilling deemed he would be their zeal", and "end-fulfilling established he the persuasion of his words", and "dark-blue-coloured the sea's foundation". (κύνειος is indigo blue, also dark in general)—'for all these have a poetical character arising from (due to) the doubling'.

τελεσφόρος may be translated by Shakespeare's "thought-executing" fires; but that is poetry [*King Lear* III. 2. 4.—τελεσφόρος became commoner in later Greek prose, as remarked by Lobeck, *Phrynichus*, p. 673 (referred to by Vahlen, *der Rhetor Alkidamas*, p. 491 *infra*).

An account of Alcidas will be found in *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX, Vol. III, pp. 263—8 (omit pp. 264, 5, where the proof of a paradox is unnecessarily undertaken). [See also Vahlen, *der Rhetor Alkidamas*, pp. 491—528 of *Transactions of Vienna Academy*, XLIII 2, 1863; and Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, II pp. 317—335.]

§ 2. On the second defect of rhetorical style, γλῶτται, see *Introd.* p. 288.

'Now this is one cause (of ψυχρότης); another is the employment of obscure and unintelligible words. As Lycophron calls Xerxes a "hugeous" man, and Sciron' (the famous robber who gave name to the Scironian rocks; put to death by Theseus, after Hercules the greatest eradicator of nuisances from the land of Attica) 'a "bale" of a man'.

γλῶτται] Whether those which have never been much in use, unusual; or those which have gone out of use, obsolete or archaic; or those which belong to a foreign language or dialect. Comp. Julius Caesar's rule, *tantum scopolum fugere inauditum atque insolens verbum* (Aulus Gellius I 10).

πέλωρον] This word frequent in Hom. and Hes. under the forms πέλωρ, πέλωρος (subst.), πέλωρος and πελώριος (adj.); πελώριος twice in Aesch.

καὶ Σκίρων σίννις ἀνὴρ, καὶ Ἀλκιδάμας ἄθυρμα τῇ ποιήσει, καὶ τὴν τῆς φύσεως ἀτασθαλίαν, καὶ ἀκράτῳ 3 τῆς διανοίας ὀργῇ τεθηγμένον. τρίτον δ' ἐν τοῖς ἐπι-

and once in Eurip. Iph. T., had it seems become obsolete in Arist.'s time. Comp. *infra* 7 § 11.

σίννις ἀνὴρ] If σίννις stands for the actual robber, ὁ Πεινοκάμπτης, rival and contemporary of Procrustes, and Sciron, all of whom Theseus disposed of, he may be translated a "Turpin-man:" but the word is also used to represent the "incarnation of all mischief and destructive agency"—see Monk on Eur. Hippol. 981, and the authors cited; comp. the old poetical words σίνεσθαι, σίνος, (σίντης of the great robber and ravager, the mischievous, destructive lion, Hom. Il. xx 165,) and σίνις. Both σίνος and σίνις occur in Aeschylus in the abstract sense of mischief or destruction, and if σίννις is to be so understood here, as I rather think it should, *baile*, an old English word of similar import, may serve to express it. [Suidas s. v. Σίνις' ὄνομα ληστοῦ βλαπτικοῦ.]

ἄθυρμα τῇ ποιήσει] 'And Alcidas "toys to poetry"'. The rest of the phrase is supplied below § 4, "to apply to or introduce *toys* in poetry". ἄθυρμα is a childish amusement, ἀθύρειν to sport like a child, of a child's sport or pastime. So employed by Homer, Pindar, Apoll. Rhod., Anthol. (*quinguius*), Euripides (in his Auge, Fragm. VIII Wagner, VI Dindorf) νηπίοις ἀθύρμασιν, and by Plato in the solemn semi-poetical Leges, VII 796 B. See Donaldson on Pind. Nem. III 44, παῖς δὲν ἀθύρει, also Meineke ad Fragm. Crat. Ὀδυσσῆς, XVI; Suidas ἄθυρμα, παίγνιον. It seems from this that 'toy' is the corresponding English word; which is actually used by Spenser in the same more general sense of 'a childish sport or amusement,' and *in this sense* is with us obsolete. *Faery Queen*, Bk. I. Cant. 6, 28 "To dally thus with death is no fit *toy*, Go, find some other play-fellowes, mine own sweet boy." 'Gawd' is another word now obsolete that might represent it.

τὴν τῆς φύσεως ἀτασθαλίαν] and 'the *outré* of his nature'. ἀτασθαλία, ἀτάσθαλος, ἀτασθάλω, a poetical word denoting 'mad, presumptuous arrogance', found in Homer and Herod., and also in an epitaph of Archedice quoted by Thucyd. VI 59, οὐκ ἤρθη νοῦν ἐκ' ἀτασθαλίῃ. ['Retchlessness,' for recklessness, is similarly an unfamiliar word with ourselves, and may serve as an illustration, if not a rendering of this use of ἀτασθαλία.]

καὶ ἀκράτῳ—τεθηγμένον] and 'whetted with the unadulterated' (hot and heady, like pure unmixed wine) 'wrath of his mind'. The γλῶττα here is τεθηγμένον, a not very rare, but usually poetical, metaphor for exasperated, excited, provoked, irritated; *sharpened* like a knife or tool, or an animal's teeth. Examples from the tragic poets are supplied by Valck. on Eur. Hippol. 689, ὀργῇ συντεθηγμένους φρένας: it is opposed to ἀμβλύνειν as Aesch. Theb. 721, τεθηγμένον τοί μ' οὐκ ἀπαμβλυνεῖς λόγῳ, comp. P. V. 308, Soph. Aj. 585, γλῶσσαν τεθηγμένην. Ib. Fragm. 762, *Inc. Trag.* Dind., Eur. Cycl. 240, Electr. 836. Xenophon however has employed it several times; Cyrop. I 2. 10, 6. 19, 6. 41, II I. 4, 5, 7, Mem. III 3. 7. Lat. *acuere*. [Vahlen, *der Rhetor Alkidamas* p. 492, notes that



θέτοις τὸ ἢ μακροῖς ἢ ἀκαίροις ἢ πυκνοῖς χρῆσθαι·  
 ἐν μὲν γὰρ ποιήσει· πρέπει γάλα λευκὸν εἰπεῖν, ἐν  
 δὲ λόγῳ τὰ μὲν ἀπρεπέστερα, τὰ δέ, ἂν ἢ κατακορῇ,  
 ἐξελέγχει καὶ ποιεῖ φανερόν ὅτι ποίησις ἐστίν, ἐπεὶ  
 δεῖ γε χρῆσθαι αὐτῇ· ἐξαλλάττει γὰρ τὸ εἰωθὸς καὶ

its repeated use by Xenophon need not prevent us from regarding this use of *θήγειν* in prose as a kind of provincialism; it appears among the γλῶτται κατὰ πόλεις in Bekker's *Anecdota*, Ἀρκάδων ἄορ ξίφος. θήγει ἀκονῶ.]

§ 3. 'The third vice of style lies in the misuse of "epithets", that is, in introducing them either too long, or out of season (out of *place*, we say), or too frequent (numerous); for in poetry it is suitable enough to say "white milk" (a Homeric epithet of course; as red wine, fair women, &c. in ballad poetry), but in prose it is not only less appropriate, but also, if they be employed to satiety (excess), they convict (detect, expose, the *art* of the composition) and make it plain that it is poetry: for, to be sure, it must be used; for it varies the customary style and gives a foreign air to the language'.

On *ἐπίθετα* see Introd. p. 289. The over-long 'epithets' are illustrated by those of Aeschylus in Tragedy, and Aristophanes in Comedy—who sometimes strings together an entire line of epithets, as ἀρχαιομελισιδωνοφρυνιχήρατα, of Phrynichus' μέλη [Vesp. 220]. Such epithets are of course most inappropriate to prose. The excessive length may also be shewn in the 'descriptive additions' to a substantive, which often takes the place of a regular *epithet*.

δεῖ γε χρῆσθαι αὐτῇ] i. e. to a limited extent; taking care at the same time that the poetical character of the language be not *marked* and *apparent* (reading αὐτῇ the *vulgata lectio* retained by Bekker). Spengel with A<sup>o</sup> αὐτῷ: Victorius and Vater αὐτοῖς; but the *variation of the customary language* is far more applicable to *poetical usages* than to *epithets*: in fact I doubt whether ἐξαλλάττει could be applied to *ἐπίθετα* with any satisfactory meaning).

ἐξαλλάττει] *supra* c. 2 § 2, note, and § 5. ξενικὴν τὴν λέξιν] *supra* c. 2 § 3.

'But the mean should always be our aim, for (the reverse of moderation, excess) does more mischief than careless, random, speaking, (over-doing it, exaggeration, is worse than entire carelessness, taking no pains at all): for the one no doubt wants the good, but the other (*has*) the bad (the defect in the one case is negative, the mere absence of special excellence, in the other it is positive). And this is why Alcidas' (epithets) appear tasteless; because he employs them, not as the mere seasoning but as the actual meat (*pièce de résistance*, the substance, not the mere adjunct or appendage); so frequent, and unduly long (μείζονσι τοῦ δεόντος, *too long*) and conspicuous are they'. Victorius is doubtless right in his opinion that these three words are a repetition in slightly altered terms of the three views of epithets at the commencement of the section; *unseasonableness*, the importunity with which they engross the attention, is now represented by the conspicuousness or

ξενικὴν ποιεῖ τὴν λέξιν. ἀλλὰ δεῖ στοχάζεσθαι τοῦ μετρίου, ἐπεὶ μείζον ποιεῖ κακὸν τοῦ εἰκῇ λέγειν· ἢ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔχει τὸ εὖ, ἢ δὲ τὸ κακῶς. διὸ τὰ Ἀλκιδάμαντος ψυχρὰ φαίνεται· οὐ γὰρ ἡδύσματι χρῆται ἀλλ' ὡς ἐδέσματι τοῖς ἐπιθέτοις, οὕτω πυκνοῖς καὶ μείζοσι καὶ ἐπιδήλοις, οἷον οὐχ ἰδρῶτα ἀλλὰ τὸν ὑγρὸν ἰδρῶτα, καὶ οὐκ εἰς Ἴσθμια ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἴσθμίων πανήγυριν, καὶ οὐχὶ νόμους ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν

undue prominence which produces the same effect. A fair specimen of this pompous inflated writing, in epithet and metaphor, is given in Auctor. ad Heren. IV 10. 15, *nam qui perduellionibus venditat patriam non satis supplicii dederit si praeceps in Neptunias depulsus erit lacunas. Paeniteat igitur istum qui montes belli fabricatus est, campos sustulit pacis.*

[ἐπιδήλοις, 'obtrusive', 'glaring'. Bernays proposes ἐπὶ δήλοις, apparently without due cause, though Vahlen quotes it with approval.]

[The little that is left of Alcidas seems to justify Aristotle's strictures on his want of taste in the use of epithets: e.g. περὶ σοφιστῶν, § 6, ἀντίτυπος καὶ προσάντης ἡ τῶν χαλεπωτέρων ἐπιμέλεια, § 7, ὁ ποδώκης δρομεύς, § 16, εὐλύτῳ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀγγυολῆα χρώμενον ὑγρῶς καὶ φιλανθρώπως μεταχειρίζεσθαι τοὺς λόγους, § 17, ἡ γραφὴ... ἄπορον καὶ δεσμῶτιν τὴν ψυχὴν καθίστησι καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς αὐτοσχεδαστικοῖς εὐροίας ἀπάσης ἐπίπροσθεν γίγνεται, (where for εὐροίας we should surely read εὐπορίας which is a suitable contrast to ἄπορον and is supported by § 26, τοῖς αὐτομάτοις εὐπορήμασιν ἐμποδῶν ἔστιν, and by the fact that εὐπορία, εὐπορος, ἀπορία and ἀπορος occur at least ten times in the thirty-five sections of the rhetorician's diatribe, e.g. § 34, which is also an instance of the superabundance of epithets here criticised; τὴν γνώμην εὐλυτον καὶ τὴν μνήμην εὐπορον καὶ τὴν λήθην ἀδηλον). See also Vahlen, *Alkidamas*, u. s. pp. 508—510, and Blass (who has edited Alcidas, Gorgias, and Antisthenes in the same volume as Antiphon), *die Attische Beredsamkeit* II 328.]

'For instance, (he says) not 'sweat', but "the moist sweat"; and not 'to the Isthmian games', but "to the general assembly (great convocation) of the Isthmian games"; and not 'laws', but "laws the kings of cities"; and not 'running', but "with the impulse of his soul at speed"; and not merely 'a Museum, or haunt of the Muses', but "a Museum of all Nature that he had received"; and "sullen-visaged (or sullen-looking, with sullen aspect) the care (solicitude, anxiety) of his soul"; and "artificer" not of 'favour', but "of universal public favour"; and "steward (administrator, dispenser) of the pleasure of the hearers"; and "concealed", not 'with boughs', but "with the boughs of the wood"; and "he clothed", not 'his body', but "his body's shame"; and "counter-imitative (responsive-answering) the desire of his soul"; and "so extravagant (inordinate, [abnormal]) the excess of the wickedness".

πόλεων βασιλεῖς νόμους, καὶ οὐ δρόμῳ ἀλλὰ δρομαίᾳ  
τῇ τῆς ψυχῆς ὁρμῇ, καὶ οὐχὶ μουσεῖον ἀλλὰ τὸ τῆς  
φύσεως παραλαβῶν μουσεῖον, καὶ σκυθρωπὸν τὴν  
φροντίδα τῆς ψυχῆς, καὶ οὐ χάριτος ἀλλὰ πανδήμου  
χάριτος δημιουργός, καὶ οἰκονόμος τῆς τῶν ἀκουόντων  
ἡδονῆς, καὶ οὐ κλάδοις ἀλλὰ τοῖς τῆς ὕλης κλάδοις p. 117.  
ἀπέκρυνεν, καὶ οὐ τὸ σῶμα παρήμπισχεν ἀλλὰ τὴν  
τοῦ σώματος αἰσχύνην, καὶ ἀντίμιμον τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς  
ἐπιθυμίαν (τοῦτο δ' ἅμα καὶ διπλοῦν καὶ ἐπίθετον,

πόλεων βασιλεῖς νόμους] Fragm. Pind. quoted by Plat. Gorg. 484 B, νόμος ὁ πάντων βασιλεῖς θνατῶν τε καὶ ἀθανάτων, and Sympos. 196 C, οἱ πόλεως βασιλῆς νόμοι. [Also by Herod. III 38, καὶ ὁρθῶς μοι δοκεῖ Πίνδαρος ποιῆσαι, νόμον πάντων βασιλέα φήσας εἶναι, quoted by Thompson on Gorg. u. s.]

τὸ τῆς φύσεως παραλαβῶν μουσεῖον] I have above translated this quite literally, and own that I do not fully understand it: παραλαβῶν seems suspicious: A\* has περιλαβῶν, which does not much mend the matter. Perhaps all the meaning lies on the surface, and there is none underneath. Victorius says that μουσεῖον is *locus a musis bonisque artibus frequentatus*: and translates, *cum naturae museum accepisset*: adding, *appellat igitur hic quoque τῆς φύσεως ἐπιθέλον, cum adponatur illi nōmini ad naturam eius explanandam*. [Vahlen discusses the phrase in his article on Alcidas, u. s., pp. 494—6, and suggests that the passage originally stood as follows: δρομαίᾳ τῇ τῆς ψυχῆς ὁρμῇ τὸ τῆς φύσεως παραλαβῶν μουσεῖον, which he translates “mit der Seele Sturmesdrang den Wissensschatz der Naturum fassend.” μουσεῖον occurs in a well-known passage of the Phaedrus, 267 B, τὰ δὲ Πῶλου πῶς φράσωμεν αὐτὸ μουσεῖα λόγων, ὡς διπλασιολογίαν καὶ γνωμολογίαν καὶ εἰκονολογίαν, and an interesting account of the word may be found in Thompson's note. Vahlen, who holds that μουσεῖα λόγων there means *Redeschulen, in denen man das διπλασίως und das δι' εἰκόνων, διὰ γνωμῶν λέγειν, lernen konnte*, suggests that by τὸ τῆς φύσεως μουσεῖον Alcidas here intends to express what in ordinary language would have been expressed by some such phrase as ἡ περὶ φύσεως ἱστορία. In illustration of this view, he quotes a fragment of Diogenes Laertius, VIII 2. 56, where Ἀλκίδαμος ἐν τῷ Φυσικῷ says of Empedocles, Ἀναξαγόρου διακοῦσαι καὶ Πυθαγόρου καὶ τοῦ μὲν τὴν σεμνότητα ζηλῶσαι τοῦ τε βίου καὶ τοῦ σχήματος, τοῦ δὲ τὴν φυσιολογίαν.—In Stobaeus, 120. 3, the quotation of two lines of Theognis ἐκ τοῦ Ἀλκιδάμαντος Μουσείου shews that as a title of a book (whatever its exact meaning may be) the term is not so modern as might be supposed. (Compare Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit* II 322, note).]

ἀντίμιμον—ἐπιθυμίαν] ἀντίμιμος ‘corresponding by, in the way of, imitation’, as ἀντίμορφος ‘corresponding in form’, ἀντίτυπος ‘stroke answering stroke’, ἀντίστροφος of an ‘answering wheel’ of a chorus. Aristoph. Thesm. 18, ὄφθαλμόν ἀντίμιμον ἡλίου τροχῷ. Thuc. VII 67, ἀντιμίμησις.

ὥστε ποίημα γίνεται), καὶ οὕτως ἔξεδρον τὴν τῆς  
μοχθηρίας ὑπερβολήν. διὸ ποιητικῶς λέγοντες τῇ  
ἀπρεπείᾳ τὸ γελοῖον καὶ τὸ ψυχρὸν ἐμποιοῦσι, καὶ  
τὸ ἀσαφές διὰ τὴν ἀδολεσχίαν· ὅταν γὰρ γιγνώ-  
σκοντι ἐπεμβάλλη, διαλύει τὸ σαφές τῷ ἐπισκοτεῖν·

From the passage of Aristoph. it seems that this word, like *ἀντίστροφος*, should have after it a dative of the object to which it answers; what that object was in Alcidas' declamation Aristotle has not informed us.

'And this is at the same time a compound word and an epithet, so that it becomes quite a poem (a mere bit of poetry: plain prose is turned by this inflated style into poetry).'

*ἔξεδρος*, from the analogy of *ἔκτοπος*, *ἐκτόπιος*, and the actual use of the word—as *ἔξεδρον χώραν ἔχειν*, of birds of omen in an unlucky quarter of the heavens, Arist. Av. 275; *ἔξεδροι φρενῶν λόγοι* 'words beside the seat of the wits', Eur. Hippol. 985, οὐκ *ἔξεδρος*, ἀλλ' *ἔντοπος ἀνὴρ*, Soph. Phil. 212—must mean 'out of its proper seat or place', 'abroad'; and hence as an exaggeration of *excess*, 'extravagant', as translated.

On these extracts from Alcidas Victorius remarks, "Cum autem haec omnia a mediis quibusdam orationibus sumpserit, ut vitiosae tantum locutionis exemplum sint, non est quod miremur aut plenam sententiam in nonnullis non esse; aut desiderari, ut in hac, verbum unde casus nominum regantur."

'And so this poetical diction by its unsuitableness introduces absurdity and tastelessness into their composition, and obscurity which is due to the verbiage: for whenever (a speaker or writer) accumulates words (throws a heap of them) upon one already informed (already acquainted with his meaning), he destroys (breaks up, dissolves, effaces) all perspicuity (distinctness) by the cloud (or darkness, obscurity) in which he involves his meaning' (*lit.* which he brings over it; *ἐπισκοτεῖν* τῇ κρίσει, I 1. 7, see note: *to over-cloud, over-shadow, obscure*).

*ἀδολεσχία*] the accumulation of unnecessary or unmeaning words: *ἀδολεσχία* is idle, empty, chatter, prating. It is applied to Socrates and the Sophists by Aristoph. Nub. 1480, 1485, and Eupol. τὸν πτωχὸν *ἀδολεσχήν*, Fragm. Inc. x (Meineke, II 553), comp. xi (Ib.) *ἀδολεσχεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκδίδαξον, ὃ σοφιστά*. Aristoph. Fragm. Tagenist. III (Meineke II 1149) ἢ *Πρόδικος* ἢ τῶν *ἀδολεσχῶν εἰς γέ τις*. *Supra* II 22. 3, *infra* III 12. 6, Eth. N. III 13, 1118 a 1, de Soph. El. c. 3, 165 b 15.

*ἐπεμβάλλη*]. "Similiter locutus est Plat. Cratyl. 414 D, de inculcatis alicui nomini syllabis, ὥστε ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἐπὶ τὰ πρῶτα ὀνόματα τελευτῶντες ποιῶσι μὴδ' ἂν ἓνα ἄνθρωπον συνείναι ὅτι ποτὲ βούλεται τὸ ὄνομα. Illae enim impediunt ne unde ductum id nomen sit videri possit. Idem affirmavit M. Varro, de L. L. multa enim verba litteris commutatis sunt interpolata." Victorius.

'And people in general, use their compound words (*τοῖς*, those that they *do* use) when it (what they want to express) is nameless (has no single word to represent it) and the word is easily put together (the combination is easily made), as *χρονοτριβεῖν*: but if this be carried too far

οἱ δ' ἀνθρώποι τοῖς διπλοῖς χρῶνται, ὅταν ἀνώνυμον ἦ  
καὶ ὁ λόγος εὐσύνθετος, οἷον τὸ χρονοτριβεῖν· ἀλλ' P. 1406 h  
ἂν πολὺ, πάντως ποιητικόν. διὸ χρησιμωτάτη ἡ  
διπλὴ λέξις τοῖς διθυραμβοποιοῖς· οὗτοι γὰρ ψοφώ-  
δεις· αἱ δὲ γλῶτται τοῖς ἐποποιοῖς· σεμνὸν γὰρ καὶ

(overdone), it (the result) becomes absolutely poetical. And this is why compound words are most serviceable to the dithyrambic poets—*τῶν δ' ὀνομάτων τὰ μὲν διπλὰ μάλιστα ἀρμόττει τοῖς διθυράμβοις*, Poet. XXII 18—for these are noisy, “full of sound and fury”; full of pompous, high-sounding phrases’ (on *ψόφος* see III 2.13); ‘and obsolete or unusual, to Epic poets, for language of this kind has a stately (majestic, dignified, proud, solemn, and scornful or disdainful) air; and metaphor to writers in iambs, for these they (i.e. the tragic poets) now-a-days—since they have quitted the tetrameter—employ, as has been already stated. III 1.9 comp. *infra* 8.4, and Poet. IV 18. The reason, conveyed by γάρ, is this: I say iambs, not tetrameters, because now-a-days, &c.

[*χρονοτριβεῖν*. Compare our ‘pastime,’ which is also a λόγος εὐσύνθετος. So in Daniel’s *Ulysses and Siren*, “*Delicious nymph! suppose there were No honour or report, Yet manliness would scorn to wear The time in idle sport.*” Isocr. Paneg. § 41, ἡδίστας διατριβάς.]

On compound words, as connected with dithyrambic poetry, Demetrius, *περὶ ἑρμηνείας* § 91, says, *ληπτίον δὲ καὶ σύνθετα ὀνόματα, οὐ τὰ διθυραμβικῶς συγκείμενα, οἷον θεοτεράτους πλάνας, οὐδὲ ἄστρον δορύπορον στρατόν, ἀλλ’ εὐκίετα τοῖς ὑπὸ τῆς συνηθείας συγκειμένοις* (such as *νομοθεταί, ἀρχιτέκτονες*): comp. § 78, the accumulation of metaphors will make *διθυράμβον ἀντὶ λόγου*.

The dithyramb at Athens became at and after the end of the fifth cent. the wildest, and (in point of style) most licentious and most extravagant of all the kinds of poetry. See note in *Introd.* on III 9, pp. 307, 8, and the *reff.* to Aristoph. there given; Bode, *Gesch. der Hell. dichtung*. Vol. II. Pt. II. p. 111 seq. and 290 seq.; and Müller, *H. G. L.* s. XXX. To use words suited to a dithyrambic poet is therefore an exaggeration of the ordinary defect of the introduction into prose of poetical language.

Plat. *Phaedr.* 238 D, οὐκέτι πόρρω διθυράμβων φθέγγομαι, *Ibid.* 241 E, ἤδη ἔπη φθέγγομαι, ἀλλ’ οὐκέτι διθυράμβους. Cratyl. 409 C, (σελαναία) διθυραμβώδης γε τοῦτο τοῦτομα. Dionys. *Dinarch.* *Iud.* c. 8, of the imitators of Plato, διθυραμβώδη ὀνόματα καὶ φορτικὰ εἰσφέροντες, *Lys. Iud.* c. 3, Γοργίας ... οὐ πόρρω διθυράμβων ἐνία φθεγγόμενος, *de adm. vi. dic. in Dem.* c. 29, *Ep. ad Pomp.* c. 2 (of Socrates’ poetical outburst, *Phaedr.* 237 A), *ψόφοι ταῖτ’ ἐστὶ καὶ διθυράμβοι*, (p. 763 R) and (764) where the words of *Phaedr.* 238 D (u. s.) are quoted. *Hor. Od.* IV 2.10, of Pindar, *per audaces nova dithyrambos verba devolvit*, Donaldson, *Theatre of Gks.* p. 37, note 3; and the references. *διθυραμβεῖν* is a step beyond *τραγωδεῖν* in pomp and exaggeration of language.

*σεμνὸν γάρ*] *σεμνός*, contracted from *σεβόμενος*, *lit.* an object of worship: applied again to the *heroic measure* or rhythm, III 8.4.

On these *passive* forms in Greek and Latin, see Donaldson, *New*

αὔθαδες· ἡ μεταφορὰ δὲ τοῖς ἱαμβείοις· τούτοις γὰρ  
 4 νῦν χρωῖνται, ὥσπερ εἴρηται. καὶ ἔτι τέταρτον τὸ  
 ψυχρὸν ἐν ταῖς μεταφοραῖς γίγνεται· εἰσὶ γὰρ καὶ  
 μεταφοραὶ ἀπρεπεῖς, αἱ μὲν διὰ τὸ γελοῖον (χρωῖνται  
 γὰρ καὶ οἱ κωμωδοποιοὶ μεταφοραῖς), αἱ δὲ διὰ τὸ  
 σεμνὸν ἄγαν καὶ τραγικόν· ἀσαφεῖς δέ, ἃν πόρρωθεν.

*Crat.* § 410, *Varro* p. 406 (ed. II), 97. Add to the Greek examples given *σεμνός* and *ἐρυννός* and to the Latin, *somnus* (*sopio*).

καὶ αὔθαδες] This means that the *unusual* γλῶτται affect an air of independence and hauteur; they, like the αὐθάδης, the self-pleaser, self-willed, stubborn, haughty, independent *man*, will not conform to ordinary usage, and scornfully affect singularity. Comp. Poet. XXIV 9, τὸ γὰρ ἡρώϊκον στασιμώτατον καὶ ὀγκωδέστατον τῶν μέτρων ἐστίν, διὸ καὶ γλῶτται καὶ μεταφορὰς δέχεται μάλιστα.

§ 4. 'And further, the fourth vice of style is shewn in metaphors; for metaphors also are inappropriate, some because they are laughable—for the *comic* poets also employ metaphors—others from their exaggeration of the stately (solemn) and tragic (pompous) style: if far-fetched, they are obscure'. πόρρωθεν, see on III 2. 12. 'As Gorgias, "things (πράγματα, actions, occurrences, events, business) all fresh and raw"'. This certainly is a good exemplification of what it is designed to illustrate: it is obscure. It seems, however, to mean nothing more than 'recent events', events *fresh*, and with the blood in them: the metaphor from a beast just killed. It therefore corresponds to πρόσφατος, 'fresh', which also stands for 'recent'. πρόσφατος is specially applied to 'fresh meat'. See Lobeck *On Phrynichus*, p. 375, note: examples of πρόσφατος are there given, p. 374. "And these things *thou* hast sown in disgrace, and reaped in misery". For it smells too much of poetry'. [Both the extracts probably belong to the same context, and may perhaps be combined by rendering them thus: 'all was green and unripe (fresh and flushed with sap), and this was the crop that you sowed in shame to reap in ruin'. χλωρὰ καὶ ἄναιμα possibly refer to the green and unripe stalks of corn, with the sap still fresh in them. This assumes that αἷμα can be used metaphorically of 'sap', both coming under the generic notion of 'vital juice'. If so, the metaphor is a sufficiently bold one. Thompson (ed. of the Gorgias, p. 179) notes that ἄναιμα (which is the reading of Q, Y<sup>o</sup> and Z<sup>o</sup>) is 'well supported, and cannot but be right,' and remarks that while the metaphor of sowing and reaping is a mere commonplace, "pallid and bloodless affairs" would need apology even from a modern.]

A metaphor, nearly resembling the first of these two, occurs in Demetrius *περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, § 116, γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐν μεταφορᾷ τὸ ψυχρὸν, τρίμοντα καὶ ὥχρα τὰ πράγματα. Longinus *περὶ ὑψους* 3.2, ταύτῃ καὶ τὰ τοῦ Λεοντίνου Γοργίου γελᾷται γράφοντος, "Ξέρξης ὁ τῶν Περσῶν Ζεύς." καὶ "γύπες ἔμψυχοι τάφοι" [comp. *μήτρα* I § 9, on the poetical style of Gorgias].

Hermogenes also, *περὶ ἰδεῶν* Τομ. α', *περὶ σεμνότητος* 226 (p. 292, Spengel, *Rhetores Graeci*, vol. II.) gives some examples of exaggerated metaphors, ἐκνευρισμένοι, καὶ τὸ πεπρακὼς ἑαυτὸν, καὶ τὸ λωποδυνῶν

οἶον Γοργίας “χλωρὰ καὶ ἔναιμα τὰ πράγματα· σὺ δὲ ταῦτα αἰσχυρῶς μὲν ἔσπειρας κακῶς δὲ ἐθέρισας” ποιητικῶς γὰρ ἄγαν. καὶ ὡς Ἀλκιδάμας τὴν φιλοσοφίαν ἐπιτείχισμα τῶν νόμων, καὶ τὴν Ὀδύσσειαν καλὸν ἀνθρωπίνου βίου κάτοπτρον, καὶ “οὐδὲν τοι οὔτον ἄθυρμα τῇ ποιήσει προσφέρων.” ἅπαντα γὰρ

τὴν Ἑλλάδα: and a few lines below, τάφους ἐμψύχους τοὺς γύπας, but without the author's name. The objection to some of these metaphors, as the ‘sowing and reaping’, the ‘selling oneself’, and above all, Alcidas’ ‘mirror of human life’, seems to shew a change of taste from ancient to modern criticism. We certainly should object to none of these; and the ‘mirror’ in particular has become one of the commonest metaphors in our language. The ‘sowing and reaping’ appears in Plato, Phaedr. 260 C (see Thompson’s note), and Aesch. Pers. 821. In Cic. de Orat. II 65. 261 (without comment), *ut sementem feceris ita metes*. I Ep. ad Cor. xv. 42—4. Ep. ad Gal. vi. 7 (and Lightfoot ad loc.). “They that sow in tears shall reap in joy: he that now goeth forth weeping, and beareth forth good seed, shall doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him,” Psalm cxxvi. 6, 7. Possibly the antithesis, one of Gorgias’ new inventions, may have helped to offend Aristotle’s tastes, and it is the effect of the whole phrase, and not of the harmless metaphor alone, that has unconsciously provoked his disapprobation: yet the same occurs in the simple psalm.

[καλὸν ἀνθρωπίνου βίου κάτοπτρον. Alcidas elsewhere uses this metaphor from a mirror, in the form of a *simile*, περὶ σοφίστων, § 32, εἰς δὲ τὰ γεγραμμένα κατιδόντας ὥσπερ ἐν κατόπτρῳ θεωρῆσαι τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐπιδόσεις ῥῆδιόν ἐστιν. The present passage and those already quoted in § 3 τοῖς τῆς ὕλης κλάδοις ἀπέκρυψεν κ.τ.λ. (Odys. VI 128) and κυανόχρων τὸ τῆς θαλάττης ἔδαφος, probably belong to a declamation on Odysseus (or on the Odyssey); while τελεσφόρον τὴν πειθὰ τῶν λόγων κατέστησεν (§ 1), and πανδήμου χάριτος δημιουργός καὶ οἰκονόμος τῆς τῶν ἀκουόντων ἡδονῆς (§ 3), point with equal probability to a pamphlet on Rhetoric.]

‘And as Alcidas (follower of Gorgias), (called) philosophy a “fortress to threaten” (a standing menace to), the laws; and the Odyssey a “fair mirror of human life”; and “introducing no such toys, or gawds, in his poetry”—for all such things are subversive of credibility, for the reasons already stated’. These are, that forced metaphors, and all such-like artificial graces and ornaments, make the art and the labour of composition apparent; make the speech appear studied and affected, and therefore *premeditated* and unreal, and without *serious purpose*: οὐκ εὖ κλέπεται: the language of genuine emotion, of earnest and real conviction, which are required for persuasion, being always simple and natural. Probably the most perfect example of art thus disguised by art is to be found in Mark Antony’s speeches over Caesar’s body in *Julius Caesar*; and the first thing he does is to impress upon his audience the entire artlessness and unstudied simplicity of

ταῦτα ἀπίθانا διὰ τὰ εἰρημένα. τὸ δὲ Γοργίου εἰς τὴν χελιδόνα, ἐπεὶ κατ' αὐτοῦ πετομένη ἀφῆκε τὸ περίττωμα, ἄριστα τῶν τραγικῶν· εἶπε γὰρ “αἰσχρόν γε ὦ Φιλομήλα.” ὄρνιθι μὲν γάρ, εἰ ἐποίησεν, οὐκ αἰσχρόν, παρθένῳ δὲ αἰσχρόν. εὖ οὖν ἐλοιδόρησεν εἰπὼν ὃ ἦν, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὃ ἔστιν.

his address: *I am no orator as Brutus is, but, as you know me all, a plain, blunt man that love my friend, &c* [III 2. 221].

ἐπιτείχισμα] in the first extract from Alcidas, is interpreted in this passage in the Lexicons of Rost and Palm, and Liddell and Scott—in Stephens' *Thesaurus* it is quoted but *not* explained—‘a bulwark or defence of the laws’. But ἐπιτείχισμα in its proper literal sense seems to be invariably used of an offensive, not defensive, fortification, to command and annoy an enemy's country, like Decelia, which, τῇ χώρῃ ἐπικεῖτο, Thuc. VII 27. 3 (Bekker, in Thuc. VIII 95, reads τείχισμα for ἐπιτείχισμα, on this account) as indeed is required by the ἐπί with which it is compounded; and *philosophy* may be used in the attack, as well as the defence, of established laws and institutions, whether it be understood as speculation or scientific research.

‘And Gorgias’ address to the swallow, when she discharged her excrement’ [rather, ‘dropped her leavings’] upon him as she flew over, is in the best style of tragic diction, (τὸ δὲ Γ. ἄριστα, sc. εἴρηται,) “For shame, Philomel”, said he. For to a bird it was no disgrace to have done it, but to a young (unmarried) lady it was. And therefore he was right in his reproach to describe (speak of) her as she *was*, and not as she is’. The simplicity of all this is delightful. I could fancy Aristotle winking to his imaginary reader as he wrote the explanation, ὄρνιθι μὲν γάρ κ.τ.λ., a bird, you know, &c. [The anecdote illustrates the habit of irony ascribed to Gorgias in 7 § 11, *infra*, μετ' εἰρωνείας ὅπερ Γοργίας ἐποίησε, as noticed in Thompson's ed. of the Gorgias, p. 180.]

περίττωμα] in medicine and natural history is ‘a secretion’. It occurs constantly all through Ar.'s writings on Nat. Hist. Plut. Symp. p. 727 D (Victorius), in telling the same story, uses the broad Aristophanic word: Γοργίας δὲ ὁ σοφιστὴς χελιδόνος ἀφείσθη ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀπόπατον, ἀναβλίσας πρὸς αὐτήν, οὐ καλὰ ταῦτ', εἶπεν, ὃ Φιλομήλα.

On the transformation of Procne and Philomela authorities differ. Thucydides, II 29, referring to the story, seems to adopt Gorgias' view, and make Procne the nightingale. Ovid seems to leave the point unsettled, Metaph. VI 667 seq. But tradition in general, and English poetry in particular, have always associated Philomela with the nightingale; e. g. ‘Less Philomel will deign a song. Milton's *Penseroso*, 56.

Victorius notices on this passage that Aristotle includes under the designation of metaphor more than is now recognised as belonging to it. The case here, he says, is a mere *hypallage* or change of name. Comp. Cic. Orator c. XXVII 93, 94. *Hanc ὑπαλλαγὴν rhetores, quia quasi summutantur verba pro verbis, μεταωνυμίαν grammatici vocant, quod nomina*



1 ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἡ εἰκὼν μεταφορά· διαφέρει γὰρ CHAP. IV.  
μικρόν· ὅταν μὲν γὰρ εἶπη τὸν Ἀχιλλέα

ὥς δὲ λέων ἐπόρουσεν,

εἰκὼν ἐστίν, ὅταν δὲ “λέων ἐπόρουσε,” μεταφορά·  
διὰ γὰρ τὸ ἄμφω ἀνδρείους εἶναι, προσηγόρευσε μετε-  
2 νέγκας λέοντα τὸν Ἀχιλλέα. χρήσιμον δὲ ἡ εἰκὼν  
καὶ ἐν λόγῳ, ὀλιγάκις δέ· ποιητικὸν γάρ. οἰστέαι

*transferuntur. Aristoteles autem translationi et haec ipsa subiungit, et abusivem quam κατάχρησιν vocant, ut quum minutum dicimus animum pro parvo, et abutimur verbis propinquis, si opus est, vel quod delectat vel quod decet.* Comp. Introd., Appendix on Metaphor, pp. 375 and 376.

#### CHAP. IV.

From metaphors (c. 2), and the abuse of them (c. 3), we pass on in this chapter to the simile, *εἰκὼν*; which differs from the metaphor only in this, that the latter concentrates, or fuses into one, the two things or notions brought into comparison. The former separates them by the particle of comparison *ὥς*. Thus the simile may be regarded as an expanded metaphor. See further on this in Introd. p. 290, and the references to other authorities.

§ 1. ‘The simile too is a metaphor, the difference between them being slight: for when he (Homer<sup>1</sup>) says of (his, or the great) Achilles “and as a lion he rushed on”, it is a simile, but when, “he rushed on, a (very) lion”, a metaphor: for (in the latter) because they are both brave, he transferred to Achilles the appellation of lion’.

§ 2. ‘The simile is useful also in prose, but seldom (to be employed), since it has a poetical character. They must be used like metaphors (the same rules must be observed in the use of them as of metaphors); in fact they *are* metaphors, only with the difference already stated’.

*οἰστέαι*] *φέρειν* for *λέγειν* or *χρῆσθαι* is commonly applied in Arist.

<sup>1</sup> The words here assigned to Homer do not occur in our present text: but the substance of them is found at the beginning of the famous simile of the lion, Il. xx 164, Πηλεΐδης δ' ἐτέρωθεν ἐναντίον ὦπρo λέων ὦσι, κ.τ.λ. followed by a long description of this animal. On the quotations from Homer in Aristotle, see Heitz, *Verl. Schrift. Arist., die homerischen Fragen*, p. 258, seq.: and Paley's note, with the extract from Wolf's Proleg. § 11, Introd. (to the ed. of the Iliad) p. xxxvi. The former of course includes this amongst the quotations which differ from Homer's text, but draws from this the inference that the *text* used by Aristotle (who himself revised it) was here different to our own. I think that nothing more can fairly be inferred from *cases like this* than that Aristotle has misquoted the *words* of our present version: all the substance is there. As we have already so many times had occasion to notice, Ar. has here quoted from memory; and like all other men of very extensive reading and very retentive memory, Bacon for example, and Walter Scott, has trusted too much to his memory, not referred to his author, and consequently misquoted. And I think that is all that can reasonably be said about it.

δὲ ὥσπερ αἱ μεταφοραί· μεταφοραί γάρ εἰσι δια-  
3 φέρουσαι τῷ εἰρημένῳ. εἰσὶ δ' εἰκόνες οἷον ἦν Ἀνδρο-  
τίων εἰς Ἰδριέα, ὅτι ὅμοιος τοῖς ἐκ τῶν δεσμῶν κυνι-  
δαίοις· ἐκεῖνά τε γὰρ προσπίπτοντα δάκνει, καὶ Ἰδριέα  
λυθέντα ἐκ τῶν δεσμῶν εἶναι χαλεπόν. καὶ ὡς  
Θεοδάμας εἵκαζεν Ἀρχίδαμον Εὐξένῳ γεωμετρεῖν οὐκ

to any topic, example, argument, or anything else that is to be 'brought forward'. *Supra* c. 2. 10, 13, *infra* c. 6. 7, also II 22. 16, 17. Top. Θ 1, 153 a 14, et passim. Isocr. Areopag. § 6.

§ 3. 'An example of the simile is' (*lit.* Similes are a thing like that simile which), 'that which Androtion (directed, discharged) against Idrieus, that he was like the curs when they are let loose (untied); for *they* fly at you and bite, and so Idrieus was vicious (or savage) when *he* was freed from his chains'.

Androtion was an Athenian orator, whose name occurs coupled with many opprobrious epithets not only in the speech delivered against him (Or. 22), but also in that against Timocrates in which he is very frequently mentioned. He was sent on an embassy with Melanopus and Glaucetes, Dem. c. Timocr. §§ 12, 13, alibi, to Mausolus prince of Caria 377—351 B.C. Idrieus was his brother, and Androtion may have met him at his court, and there had the encounter with him which ended in the discharge of his simile. The Scholiast on Isocr. p. 4 b 27 (ap. Sauppe, *Ind. Nom. ad Or. Att.*) tells us that he was a pupil of Isocrates, and the writer of the 'Atthis', "a work on the history of Attica", *Biographical Dictionary*—which settles the question raised in that Dictionary about the identity of the orator and author—and the Scholiast adds that he was also the defendant in Demosthenes' speech *contra Androtionem*.

Idrieus was a prince of Caria who succeeded to the throne on the death of his brother Mausolus in 351 B.C. See Mr Bunbury's Art. in *Biogr. Dict.* He is mentioned by Isocrates, Philippus § 103, as *εὐποράρατον τῶν νῦν περὶ τὴν ἡπειρόν*. This speech was published in 346 B.C. (Clinton), and therefore subsequent to his accession. It may be presumed that the imprisonment with which Androtion taunts him was due to his brother, and of course prior to his accession to the throne. He is referred to again without his name by Demosth. in the speech de Pace, § 25,—this was also delivered in 346 B.C. (Clinton *F. H.* II 360)—as 'the Carian', who had been permitted to take possession of the islands of Chios, Cos, and Rhodes. [A. Schaefer, *Dem. u. s. Zeit*, I 351, 449.]

'And Theodamas' comparison of Archidamus to Euxenus—*minus* his geometry, by proportion: for Euxenus also will be Archidamus *plus* geometry' (a geometrical Archidamus). Nothing is known of the three persons here mentioned. Theodamas compares Archidamus to Euxenus without his geometry; and so—by the rule of proportion, i. e. in the same proportion—will Euxenus be to Archidamus with geometry: i. e. *equal*, both being alike rascals. The *proportion* is that of equality. With *ἐν τῷ ἀνάλογον* supply *λόγῳ*, 'in the ratio, or relation, of *proportion*'.

ἐπισταμένῳ ἐν τῷ ἀνάλογον· ἔσται γὰρ καὶ ὁ Εὐξενος Ἀρχίδαμος γεωμετρικός. καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ Πλάτωνος, ὅτι οἱ τοὺς τεθνεώτας σκυλεύοντες εἰοίκασι τοῖς κυνιδίοις, ἃ τοὺς λίθους δάκνει, τοῦ βάλλοντος οὐχ ἀπτόμενα. καὶ ἡ εἰς τὸν δῆμόν, ὅτι ὅμοιος ναυ-

In this we are referred to the 'proportional metaphor', the last and most approved of the four kinds described in Poet. XXI 7—16. Comp. Rhet. III 10. 7, where the proportional met. is illustrated at length. Victorius, who agrees in this explanation, supplies a parallel case from Diogenes Laertius, Polemo, IV 3. 7, *ἔλεγεν οὖν τὸν μὲν Ὅμηρον ἐπικὸν εἶναι Σοφοκλέα, τὸν δὲ Σοφοκλέα Ὅμηρον τραγικόν*. Theodamas has taken this common mode of comparison and applied it to the *equal worthlessness* of Archidamus and Euxenus. It was probably a standing joke at Athens. The case may have been something of this kind:—Two contemptible fellows, one of them priding himself upon a little knowledge of geometry, are comparing or disputing their respective merits: "you needn't say any more about the matter," says Theodamas, a bystander, who was listening much amused to the discussion, "you are both equal, *Arcades ambo*, a pair of fools, only Euxenus is a geometrical Archidamus, Archidamus an ungeometrical Euxenus."

'And that in Plato's Republic (v 469 D), that "the spoilers of the dead are like *curs* (κυνιδίοις, contemptuous, diminutive: an improvement on Plato, who merely says *κυνῶν*), which bite the stones (thrown at them) without attacking, setting upon, the thrower". Aristotle, like Bacon, quoting from memory, and assuming a knowledge of the original in his readers, has left out the explanatory part of the illustration which is supplied by Plato. Victorius cites Pacuvius, ap. Nonium, in *Armorum Iudicio*, *Nam canis, quando est percussa lapide, non tam illum appetit, Qui se icit, quam illum cum lapidem, qui ipsa icta est, petit*.

καὶ ἡ εἰς τὸν δῆμον] This, which originally stood in MSS Q, Y, Z, and the early editions, καὶ ὡς ὁ Δημοσθένης εἰς τὸν δῆμον, was first corrected by Victorius from MS A'.

'And that (simile, understand *εἰκὼν*), (directed) against democracy, that it is like a ship-owner (or ship's captain) strong but slightly deaf'. This again is a mere allusion to or reminder of, 'what every one must surely remember', Plato's celebrated illustration (Rep. VI 488 A) of the evils of democracy by the comparison of it to the undisciplined, untrained, turbulent, anarchical, crew of a ship; each of them, though utterly without qualification for the charge, ready to dispute with the captain the direction and control of the vessel. The passage is referred to by Cicero, de Off. I 25. The words quoted by Ar., few as they are, are not correct: he makes the *ναύκληρος* the representative of the *δῆμος*, the whole state; in Plato the *ναύκληρος*—the ship-owner, who in this case is captain, and steers his own vessel—is the governor, or governors, of the unruly mob of citizens.

'And that (*sc. εἰκὼν*, as before) applied to the poet's measures, that they are like the bloom of youth without beauty (actual beauty of features):

κλήρῳ ἰσχυρῷ μὲν ὑποκώφῳ δέ. καὶ ἡ εἰς τὰ μέτρα  
τῶν ποιητῶν, ὅτι ἔοικε τοῖς ἄνευ κάλλους ὠραίοις· οἱ  
μὲν γὰρ ἀπανθήσαντες, τὰ δὲ διαλυθέντα οὐχ ὅμοια  
φαίνεται. καὶ ἡ Περικλέους εἰς Σαμίους, εἰκέναι P. 1407.  
αὐτοὺς τοῖς παιδίοις ἃ τὸν ψωμὸν δέχεται μὲν, κλαί-  
οντα δέ. καὶ εἰς Βοιωτοὺς, ὅτι ὅμοιοι τοῖς πρίνοις·

for they, when their bloom has faded (worn off, when they have *lost* it), and the other (the poet's measures) when they are broken up, seem utterly unlike (their former selves)'. This also comes from Rep. x 601 B, *τοῖς* (τὰ τῶν ποιητῶν) τοῖς τῶν ὠραίων προσώποις, καλῶν δὲ μὴ, οἷα γίγνεται ἰδεῖν ὅταν αὐτὰ τὸ ἄνθος προλίπη. All poetry is imitation of natural objects, which are invested with certain 'colours' by the poetical art, in which the entire interest and beauty of poetry lie. These colours resemble the bloom on a youthful face, which is merely superficial, when there is nothing corresponding underneath, no beauty of feature or solid attraction. The imitation of the objects themselves may be bad and incorrect, as the face itself may be plain; so that when the bloom, the poetical colours, the graces and ornaments, and especially the *numbers*, are removed, there remains only a substratum, which may be worthless, of the direct imitation. Horace, Sat. i 4. 60, has pronounced, as is well-known, a directly contrary opinion, at least in respect of the better kind of poetry. After applying to Lucilius' verses much the same criticism as Plato does to poetry in general, he adds, *Non, ut si solvas 'postquam discordia tetra Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit,' Invenias etiam disiecti membra poetæ*: from Ennius. Compare Isocr. Evag. § 11, ἦν γὰρ τις τῶν ποιημάτων τῶν εὐδοκιμούντων τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα καὶ τὰς διανοίας καταλίπη, τὸ δὲ μέτρον διαλύσῃ, φανήσεται πολὺ καταδείστερα τῆς δόξης ἥς πῦν ἔχομεν περὶ αὐτῶν. Also Rhet. III 1. 9.

With the expression comp. Eth. N. x 4, 1174 b ult. *ὅλον τοῖς ἀκμαίοις ἡ ἥρα*, pleasure is like the bloom on the *ἐνέργεια*, the realized, active energy: illustrated by Zell's note ad loc., from Valerius Paternulus [II 29. 2], of Pompeius, *forma excellens, non ea qua flos commendatur ætatis, sed ex dignitate constanti*. Youthful bloom, distinct from, and independent of, personal beauty.

'And that of Pericles against the Samians, that they are like babies (*παιδίοις*, 'little children') which cry whilst they take the morsel (or sop) offered them'. *ψῆμος* recurs, under the form *ψῆμισμα*, in the third simile following, where it is explained. The comparison made here by Pericles of the Samians to babies, which take their food, but cry while they take it, refers to their conduct after the final reduction of the island by Pericles in 440 B.C., Thuc. i 115—117, after an eight months' contest, *ἐξεπολιωρήθησαν ἐνάφῳ μὲν*. The sop, i.e. the nourishment, benefits, favours, they had received—from the *Athenian* point of view—consisted, thinks Schrader, in their freedom, and liberation from the yoke of the Persians and the oligarchs. They nevertheless, though they accepted them, most ungratefully and unreasonably grumbled. Buhle refers to Diodor. xii 27.

'And (of Pericles again) against the Boeotians; that they are like their

τούς τε γὰρ πρίνους ὑφ' αὐτῶν κατακόπτεσθαι, καὶ τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους μαχομένους. καὶ ἡ Δημοσθένους εἰς τὸν δῆμον<sup>1</sup>, ὅτι ὁμοίός ἐστι τοῖς ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ναυτιῶσιν. καὶ ὡς ὁ Δημοκράτης εἵκασε τοὺς ῥήτορας ταῖς τίτθαις αἰ τὸ ψύμισμα καταπίνουσαι τῷ σιάλῳ τὰ παιδία παραλείφουσιν. καὶ ὡς Ἀντι-

<sup>1-1</sup> ὁ Δημοσθένης τὸν δῆμον *vulgate lectio*.

own holm-oaks: for as these are cut down (knocked about or down) by themselves' (dashed one against another by the wind; so Victorius; or 'cut down', split by wedges and mallets made of their own wood, like the "struck eagle" of Aeschylus, Waller, and Byron), 'so are the Boeotians, by their civil (or domestic) contentions'.

'And Demosthenes compared the people' (of the Athenian, or some other, democracy: understand *εἵκασιν*, which is expressed in the next example) 'to the sea-sick passengers in the vessels at sea'. Their *squeamishness*, fastidiousness, nausea with the existing state of things, constant desire of change, is produced by the perpetual *agitation, fluctuation* of their political condition and circumstances, the tumultuous waves of the stormy sea of civil commotion: they are sick of the present, and long for change. The Demosthenes here mentioned is, by general consent, *not* the Orator; more probably the Athenian general of the Peloponnesian war in Thucydides [*sine causa*, says Spengel].

The very remarkable fact that the *name* of the great Orator is in all probability only once mentioned by Aristotle—II 24. 8, where Demades' condemnation of his policy is quoted—though the pair were living together for many years in the same city—is parallel to a similar silence of Bacon as to *his* great contemporary Shakespeare; but still more remarkable in the former case, from the constant occasion offered to the writer on Rhetoric of illustrating his rules and topics from the practice of the first of speakers. It has been already noticed in the Introduction, pp. 45, 46, and notes, where the cases of supposed mention of or allusion to Demosthenes are collected and examined. And this omission will appear still more remarkable when it is contrasted with the nine closely printed columns of references and citations in Spengel's *Index Auctorum ad Rhetores Graecos* III 312, seq.

'And Democrates' comparison of the "orators" to the nurses who themselves swallow the morsel (which they have previously chewed and softened for the baby), and smear (or slobber over) the babies with the spittle (that they have used in the process)'. This is the case of the lawyer and the oyster in the caricature; the legal practitioner swallows the savoury contents, and presents the rival claimants with a shell apiece; so the public speakers swallow the substantial profit themselves, and besmear the audience with their unctuous flattery. Comp. Ar. Eq. 715, (Κλέων) ἐπίσταμαι γὰρ αὐτὸν (τὸν δῆμον, represented as a toothless old man that must be fed like a baby) οἷς ψωμίζεται' (Ἀλλαντοπώλης) καὶ ὥσπερ αἰ τιτθαί γε σιτίσεις κακῶς· μασώμενος γὰρ τῷ μὲν ὀλίγον ἐντίθης, αὐτὸς δ'

σθένης Κηφισόδοτον τὸν λεπτὸν λιβανωτῶ εἵκασεν,  
ὅτι ἀπολλύμενος εὐφραίνει. πάσας γὰρ ταύτας καὶ

ἐκείνου τριπλάσιον κατέσπασας. Democrates, the author of this saying, seems, from a passage of Plutarch (in Vict.), Pol. Praec. 803 D, to have been notorious for biting and offensive sayings, τὸ λυποῦν ἀκαίρως τοὺς ἀκούοντας: two of them are quoted. Two persons of this name are mentioned by the Orators. One, son of Sophilus, of the deme of Phlya, in a list of the ambassadors sent to Philip in 347 B.C., after the fall of Olynthus (in the spurious ψήφισμα, Demosth. de Cor. § 29, see Dissen), and again in another questionable ψήφισμα, Dem. de Cor. § 187, purporting to be Demosthenes' decree for the appointment of ambassadors to Thebes and the other Greek states, to negotiate an alliance, and arrest the progress of Philip, June, B.C. 338, Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici, sub anno*. The other, of Aphidna, Iſaeus, περὶ τοῦ Φιλοκτήμονος κλήρου, § 22, and Aesch. de F. L. § 17. Nothing more seems to be known of either of them. The two are confounded in the article of Smith's *Biographical Dictionary*, Democrates No. 1; and the saying here quoted is styled "a fragment of one of his orations."

'And Antisthenes' comparison of Cephisodotus the thin (slight, lean) to frankincense, because he gives pleasure by wasting away'. ὁ λεπτός seems to have been a sobriquet of Cephisodotus; and may also indicate a second point of resemblance between him and frankincense, namely his slight, vaporous, unsubstantial nature. Buhle quotes in illustration the German proverb, *die Juden nehmen sich nirgend besser aus als am Galgen*. "Οτι ἀπολλύμενος εὐφραίνει means that that was the *only* enjoyment that was to be got out of him: all the rest of him, his properties, qualities, character, was anything but enjoyable, bad and vicious. On λεπτός contrasted with παχύς, and men distinguished by this personal peculiarity, Athenaeus has three chapters, XII 75—77, p. 551, seq.

Antisthenes is most likely the Cynic philosopher, who outlived the battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C., Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici, sub anno* 365, and was therefore contemporary with Cephisodotus. He, like his successor, Diogenes, had a habit of bitter sarcasm, of which the saying here quoted is a fair specimen. It is truly a bitter jest. See the account of him in Cotton's art. in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* Vol. I, p. 208 a. A long list of his sayings is given by Diog. Laert. in his life, VI 1, some of which are caustic enough. Mr. Grote, in his account of Antisthenes, *Plato*, III, p. 504, seq., has not specified this cynical feature in his character. [Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, II 304—316.]

Cephisodotus, ἐκ Κεραμίων. Distinguished by Sauppe (*Ind. Nom. ad Or. Att.* III, p. 77) from the general of that name, mentioned by Demosth. c. Aristocr. §§ 153, 156, 163, 167, as sent (about 359 B.C.) to cooperate with Charidemus in the Hellespont and Chersonese, and elsewhere; by Aesch. c. Ctes. § 51, seq.; by Suidas and Harpocration. Cephis. ἐκ Κεραμίων, the orator, is referred to in Dem. c. Lept. § 146, together with Leodamas, Aristophon, and Deinias, as one of the best speakers of the time; and again, § 150, οὗτός ἐστιν οὐδένος ἥττον τῶν λεγόντων δεινὸς εἰπεῖν. The Cephisodotus who was sent (with Callias, see note on III 2. 10) to the congress at Sparta in B.C. 371, Xen. Hellen. VI 3. 2, VII 1. 12, seems more

ὡς εἰκόνας καὶ ὡς μεταφορὰς ἔξεστι λέγειν· ὥστε  
ὅσαι ἂν εὐδοκιμῶσιν ὡς μεταφοραὶ λεχθεῖσαι, δῆλον  
ὅτι αὗται καὶ εἰκόνες ἔσονται, καὶ αἱ εἰκόνες μετα-  
4 φοραὶ λόγου δεόμεναι. αἰεὶ δὲ δεῖ τὴν μεταφορὰν τὴν  
ἐκ τοῦ ἀνάλογον ἀνταποδιδόναι καὶ ἐπὶ θάτερα τῶν  
ὁμογενῶν· οἷον εἰ ἡ φιάλη ἀσπίς Διονύσου, καὶ τὴν  
ἀσπίδα ἀρμόττει λέγεσθαι φιάλην Ἄρεος.

1 ὁ μὲν οὖν λόγος συντίθεται ἐκ τούτων, ἔστι δ' CHAP. V.

likely to have been the orator than the general; and so Schneider pronounces, ad Xen. l. c. Three more *bons mots* of the same are quoted, *infra* III 10. 7. In Mr Elder's art. Cephisodotus, No. 2, *Biog. Dict.*, the two are identified. [Arnold Schaefer distinguishes them, *Dem. u. s. Zeit* III 2. 155—6.]

'For all these may be expressed either as similes or as metaphors: and therefore, plainly, all those that are popular when expressed as metaphors, will be also (if required) similes, and similes metaphors without the descriptive details (the detailed explanation)'. "A simile is a metaphor *writ large*, with the details filled in; this is *λόγος*." Introd. p. 290.

§ 4. 'The *proportional metaphor* should always be reciprocally transferable, and to either of the two congeners; for instance, if the goblet is Dionysius' shield, then also the shield may be appropriately called Ares' goblet. Such then are the elements of which the speech (or discourse in general, or prose) is composed'. This section, and its concluding observation, are fully explained in detail in the Introd. pp. 290—292, to which the reader is referred.

Anaxandrides (Meineke, *Fragm. Comic. Gr.* III. 201, Anax. Fr. Inc. XXXI.) as well as Antiphanes (Καυεύς, Meineke, *Fragm.* III. 58) quote this metaphor of Timotheus in ridicule. From Athenaeus, XI. 502 B, we learn that the goblets which Anaxandrides calls φιάλας Ἄρεος are τὰς καρυστάς, 'walnut-shaped'. This tends to confirm Twining's remark, on Poet. XXI. 12, note 185, that there was a resemblance in shape between this kind of cup and a shield, which helped to suggest and justify the metaphor. He refers, as also Buhle ad loc. Poet.—see also Gräfenhan, ad Poet. p. 157—to Hom. II. XXIII 270, on the shape of the φιάλη, πύμπτω δ' ἀμφίθετον φιάλην ἀπύρωτον ἔθηκε and the notes.

I have followed Bekker, ed. 3, and Spengel, in his recent ed. [1867], who agree in excluding from the text the superfluous καὶ ἐπὶ, before τῶν ὁμογενῶν,—apparently a mere repetition of the preceding καὶ ἐπὶ before θάτερα.

#### CHAP. V.

Here commences the second division of *λίξις*, the treatment of style as it appears in the *combination* of words in *sentences*, and the connexion of the latter in harmonious periods. The *ἀρχή*, the beginning, basis or

ἀρχὴ τῆς λέξεως τὸ ἐλληνίζειν· τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἐν  
2 πέντε, πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τοῖς συνδέσμοις, ἃν ἀποδιδῶ τις p. 119.  
ὡς πεφύκασι πρότεροι καὶ ὕστεροι γίγνεσθαι ἀλ-

foundation, of style in this sense, is *purity* of language, τὸ 'Ἐλληνίζειν, pure and correct Greek, in idiom and choice of words, opposed to barbarism, solecism, and all impropriety in general. The subject of Purity has been already treated in the Introduction, under the head of 'General observations on Style,' p. 279, note 3.

The divisions of the chapter, the five heads to which Purity may be reduced—to which are added in the last section two supplementary topics which belong rather to *perspicuity*, punctuation and μεταξυλογία, or *parenthesis*—are explained and illustrated by references to the works of other rhetoricians, in the analysis, Introd. pp. 292—5.

The classification is, as we shall see, extremely imperfect and deficient; and, moreover, the distinction of *purity* and *perspicuity* is not carefully observed. Most probably Aristotle did not recognise it at all. Nearly all the precepts given in this chapter are referrible to *perspicuity* rather than *purity*.

§ 1. ἀρχὴ τῆς λέξεως] Cic. Brut. LXXIV. 258, *Solum quidem, et quasi fundamentum oratoris...locutionem emendatam et Latinam.*

τὸ ἑλληνίζειν] 'Ἐλληνισμός, φράσις ἀδιάπτωτος (Diogenes Laertius, Zeno, VII. 59). τὸ ἑλληνίζειν τριττόν· ἢ τὸ τὴν 'Ἑλληνικὴν συνήθειαν διασώζειν τῶν ὀνομάτων ἐπὶ πάντων· οἱ πολλοί· ἢ τὸ ἀκριβοῦν τὴν 'Ἑλληνικὴν φωνήν, καὶ τὴν ὀρθότητα τὴν ἐν τῇ προφορᾷ· οἱ γραμματικοί· ἢ τὴν κυριότητα τῶν ὀνομάτων τὴν κατὰ φύσιν προσήκουσαν τοῖς πράγμασιν· οἱ φιλόσοφοι (Schol. ad Plat. p. 70 ap. Gaisford). This takes quite a different view of the meaning of the word to that of Aristotle; in the one case the 'purity of the Greek' is shewn in the choice of words, in the other in the connexion of sentences by observance of the *idiom* of the language. But in fact both of these belong to 'pure Greek': and purity is a *negative* quality of style, consisting in the avoidance of error (φράσις ἀδιάπτωτος, *emendata locutio*), in the shape of (1) *solecism* (Aristotle's view, idiomatic, grammatical, blunders), (2) *barbarism*; the latter, the use especially of *foreign* words (whence the name), or any similar impropriety. *Atque, ut Latine loquamur, non solum videndum est ut et verba efferamus ea quae nemo iure reprehendat, et ea sic et casibus et temporibus et genere et numero conservemus, &c.* Cic. de Orat. III. 11.40. In the next section he includes *pronunciation*. The examples of *σολοικισμός*, the opposite to *ἑλληνισμός*, given in de Soph. El. 32, 182 a 13 and 34, are both of them grammatical errors: one who is guilty of either, οὐκ ἂν δοκοῖ ἑλληνίζειν. In the same, c. 3, 165 b 20, *σολοικίζειν* is defined, τῇ λέξει βαρβαρίζειν. [Dem. Or. 45 (κατὰ Στεφάνου α') § 30, ὑμεῖς δ' ἴσως αὐτὸν ὑπειλήφατε, ὅτι σολοικίζει τῇ φωνῇ, βάρβαρον καὶ εὐκαταφρόνητον εἶναι.]

'(Pure, correct) Greek is the foundation of style: this falls under five heads or divisions'.

§ 2. 'The first of these is (the proper use of) *connective particles*, that is, when they are made to correspond, in such a natural position (relation) of priority or posteriority to one another in the sentence, as some of them



λήλων, οἷον ἔνιοι ἀπαιτοῦσιν, ὥσπερ ὁ μὲν καὶ ὁ ἐγὰ  
μὲν ἀπαιτεῖ τὸν δέ καὶ τὸν ὃ δέ. δεῖ δὲ ἕως μέμ-  
νηται ἀνταποδιδόναι ἀλλήλοις, καὶ μήτε μακρὰν ἀπαρ-  
τῶν μήτε σύνδεσμον πρὸ συνδέσμου ἀποδιδόναι τοῦ

require; as μὲν and ἐγὼ μὲν require δέ and ὁ δέ (as correlatives). That is to say, the connective μὲν (ὁ 'μὲν' σύνδεσμος) requires an answering δέ in the apodosis, the one particle necessarily implying the other; and the same with ἐγὼ μὲν, and ὁ δέ; μὲν with ἐγὼ necessarily implies a *second*, or *other* person, *some one else*, (see note on I 6. 22, and Donaldson, *New Cratylus*, § 154, there cited,) correlative and subsequent or posterior: and therefore in the construction of the sentence μὲν is placed *before* (πρό-τερον), δέ *after* (ὕστερον).

On σύνδεσμος as a 'part of speech', see *Introd. Appendix A to Bk. III c. 2*, p. 371 seq.; and on its various senses in general, *ib. Appendix D*, p. 392; and again p. 437, in the analysis c. 25 (26) of the *Rhet. ad Alex.* The rule here given for the treatment of connectives is derived originally from *Isocrates' τέχνη*. *Ibid.* pp. 437, 8. The *Rhet. ad Alex.* also has it, c. 25 (26), 1, μετὰ δὲ συνδέσμον οὗς ἂν προσίηται ἀποδίδου τοῖς ἀν-λουθούντας; which is then exemplified by μὲν and δέ, and καὶ, καί.

ἀποδίδου] to render, or 'assign, to its proper place', see note on I 1. 7. ἀντ-ἀποδιδόναι (in the following clause) is to do this so that there is a 'reciprocal correspondence' between the two, ἀντ-ἀλλήλοις. 'But this reciprocal correspondence between them should be introduced (by the speaker, δεῖ τὸν λέγοντα) before the audience has had time to forget (ἕως μέμνηται, sc. ὁ ἀκροατής, while he still retains in his recollection) the first of the two connectives, with its accompanying clause; and the two should neither be too widely separated, nor should (another) conjunction be introduced before that which is absolutely required; for (such a construction) is seldom appropriate. "But I, as soon as he told me—for Cleon came entreating and requiring (*claiming*, demanding)—set out with them in my company." For in examples like this, several clauses with conjunctions are prematurely inserted before that which is to correspond as the correlative'.

The example of this faulty construction here given is one of the very few which Aristotle has manufactured, contrary to his usual rule of citing examples from the sayings or writings of others supplied by memory. This has been noticed as one of the characteristic differences which distinguish *Aristotle's Rhetoric* from the *Rhet. ad Alex.*—see *Introd.* p. 414<sup>1</sup>—the author of the latter, almost invariably, illustrating his precepts by examples of his own. The example itself, as appears from the πολλοὶ σύνδεσμοι of the ensuing clause, is to be regarded, not as an actual exemplification of the fault, but only as a suggestion of what might be. In itself it is clear enough: but if these parenthetical clauses be *multiplied*—as in fact is very often done in Aristotle's own writings—between protasis and apodosis, the hearer, or reader, is very apt to

<sup>1</sup> Where "the single exception, of III 16" requires modification: but the exceptions are extremely rare.

ἀναγκαῖον· ὀλίγαχού γάρ ἀρμόττει. “ἐγὼ δ’, ἐπεὶ μοι εἶπεν (ἦλθε γάρ Κλέων δεόμενός τε καὶ ἀξιῶν), ἐπορευόμην παραλαβὼν αὐτούς.” ἐν τούτοις γάρ πολλοὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἀποδοθησομένου συνδίσμου προεμβέβληνται σύνδεσμοι· ἐὰν δὲ πολὺ τὸ μεταξὺ γένηται 3 τοῦ ἐπορευόμην, ἀσαφές. ἐν μὲν δὴ τὸ εὖ ἐν τοῖς συνδέσμοις, δεύτερον δὲ τὸ τοῖς ἰδίοις ὀνόμασι λέγειν 4 καὶ μὴ τοῖς περιέχουσιν. τρίτον μὴ ἀμφιβόλοις· forget the commencement of the sentence, and the argument becomes confused.

‘But if the clauses that intervene (before) ἐπορευόμην (*between* the πρόασις and it) be numerous, it becomes obscure’. μεταξὺ is not unfrequently used with only one of the two extremes, between which the intermediate lies, expressed: examples are, Arist. Ach. 432, Τηλέφου ῥακώματα. κείται δ’ ἄνωθεν τῶν Θυεστείων ῥακῶν, μεταξὺ τῶν Ἴνου. Aesch. Choeph. 55, τὰ δ’ ἐν μεταχμῖφ σκότου, for σκότου καὶ φάους. Others in Shilleto’s note on Dem. de F. L. § 181, who compares with the last instance, our own *twilight*, i.e. ‘betwixt (darkness and) light’. Add Soph. Oed. Col. 583, τὰ ἐν μέσφ. Ib. 291 (with Schneidewin’s note). Eur. Hec. 437. [Isocr. Paneg. § 70, ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τῆς χώρας, Dem. de Corona § 32, τὸν μεταξὺ χρόνον τῶν ὅρκων.]

A violation of this rule is pointed out by Arnold, on Thuc. I 32. 1. Comp. Quint. VIII 2. 14, 15. The parenthesis, τὸ μεταξὺ, is there called *interiectio*. *Interiectione, qua et oratores et historici frequenter utuntur, ut medio sermone aliquem inserant sensum, impediri solet intellectus, nisi quod interponitur breve est*; Virg. Georg. III 79—83 being adduced as an example. This is properly referred by Quint. to *perspicuitas*.

§ 3. ‘So one point (or head, of merit in style) appears, resides, in the due construction of connectives (conjunctions); a second is to call things by their own proper (special) names, and not by terms that are *general* (comprehensive; i.e. names of *classes*, abstract terms)’.

τὰ περιέχοντα is explained by Victorius and Schrader, ‘periphrases, circumlocutions’, such as the general definition for the particular object under it, the λόγος for the ὄνομα; or a description in *several* words substituted for the *single* ἴδιον ὄνομα, as *Ibericas herbas* for *spartum*, *duratos muria pisces* for *salsamenta*, Quint. VIII 2. 2, 3, and others, quoted by Schrader from Cic. de Div. II 64. This is *περίφρασις*, a *roundabout*, not *direct*, expression of your meaning, *circumlocutio, circuitus eloquendi*, Quint. VIII 6. 59—61.

I have followed this explanation myself in the paraphrase, Introd. p. 293; but I now see that the word cannot bear this meaning, and adopt the explanation of Schweighäuser on Athen. VII 309 A (q. v.), who understands by it the γένος, the genus or class name, which, being an abstract, *general* term, is of course less *perspicuous* than the direct expression of one of the particulars, (ἴδια, of which the class is composed,) by the name of the concrete individual; as animal or man than John

ταῦτα δέ, ἂν μὴ τάναντία προαιρῇται. ὃ περ ποι-  
οῦσιν ὅταν μὴ μὲν ἔχωσι λέγειν, προσποιῶνται δέ  
τι λέγειν· οἱ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι ἐν ποιήσει λέγουσι ταῦτα,  
οἷον Ἐμπεδοκλῆς· φενακίζει γὰρ τὸ κίκλῳ πολὺ ὄν,

and Thomas. The genus may be said περιέχειν 'to comprehend, embrace, include', the species, and individuals of which it is made up; and conversely περιέχεσθαι of the included object, τὸ ὑποκείμενον, Anal. Pr. I 27, 43 b 23, 29. Comp. Met. Δ 2, 1013 b 34, τὰ περιέχοντα ὅτιοῦν τῶν καθ' ἕκαστα. Ib. Θ 2, 1046 b 24, μὴ γὰρ ἀρχῇ περιέχεται, τῷ λόγῳ. Moreover ὀνόμασι, which must be carried on to περιέχουσιν, can hardly stand for 'descriptions' consisting of many words.

§ 4. 'Thirdly, to avoid ambiguous terms; but that, (viz. to avoid them,) only if the purpose be not the contrary': the contrary, viz. to perspicuity, that is obscurity. If your object is to be obscure, you should then not avoid, but make use of, these equivocal terms, to hide your meaning and mystify your audience.

ἀμφιβόλοις] I 15. 10. ἀμφιβολία is one of the fallacies of language, παρὰ τὴν λείψιν, 'ambiguity' in words connected in a sentence, 'in the proposition'; distinguished from ὁμωνυμία, ambiguity in single words, de Soph. EL c. 4. It is exemplified, l. c. 166 a 6 seq. See above, in preliminary observations to II 24. These two last precepts are most probably taken, like the preceding on σύνδεσμος, from Isocrates' τέχνη; and appear also in Rhet. ad Alex. 25 (26) 1, πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ὀνόμαζε τοῖς οἰκείοις ὀνόμασιν ὅτι ἂν λέγῃς, διαφεύγων τὸ ἀμφίβολον. See in the analysis of this treatise, ch. 25, Introd. p. 437. The qualification, ἂν μὴ τάναντία προαιρῇται, seems to be Aristotle's own. On the various kinds of ἀμφιβολία, *ambiguities*, in Rhetoric *sunt innumerabiles* (Quint. VII 9). They may be referred to two general heads: 'in *singulis verbis* (ὁμωνυμία), and *coniunctis* (Aristotle's ἀμφιβολία).

'As is done (ambiguous terms employed, by speakers and writers) whenever, having in fact nothing to say, they make a pretence (affect) of saying something; for such (those who pretend to a meaning when there is none) express this no-meaning in verse (comp. III 1. 9, οἱ ποιηταὶ λέγοντες εὐήθη κ.τ.λ.), Empedocles, for instance: for this (roundabout, circuitous, phraseology) circumlocution cheats (deludes) by the multitude (accumulation) of words, and the listeners are affected (i. e. imposed upon) in the same way as the vulgar in the presence of diviners; that is, when (the latter) pronounce their ambiguous utterance, they express their approval by a nod of assent, "Croesus, if he pass the Halys, shall destroy a mighty realm"'.  
The oracle leaves it doubtful whether the power or dominion to be destroyed is his own, or some other. Herod. I 53, 91. Oracles are proverbially ambiguous and enigmatical. [Macbeth, v 8. 19, *Be these juggling fiends no more believed That palter with us in a double sense; That keep the word of promise to our ear; And break it to our hope.* Cicero, de Divin. II 56. 116 (to Pyrrhus), *Aio te Aecida Romanos vincere posse.*]

Perhaps the two following verses of Empedocles' collected fragments,

καὶ πάσχουσιν οἱ ἀκροαταὶ ὃ περ οἱ πολλοὶ παρὰ τοῖς μάντεσιν· ὅταν γὰρ λέγωσιν ἀμφίβολα, συμπαραινέουσιν.

Κροῖσος Ἄλυν διαβὰς μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει.

Karsten, p. 100, lines 106—7, may in some degree illustrate Aristotle's allusion to this writer, and his sound without sense;

Νεῖκος τ' οὐλόμενον δίχα τῶν, ἀτάλαντον ἀπάντη,  
καὶ Φιλότης μετὰ τοῖσιν ἴση μῆκος τε πλάτος τε.

Karsten's remarks on Empedocles' style, *de Emp. vita et studiis* p. 60, (prefixed to the *Fragm. and Comment.*) well illustrate this passage, to which he refers. He notices the obscurity of his diction, which appears especially in the symbolical terms, such as *Νῆστις*, by which he sometimes designates the elements—see for instance the four lines, *Fragm.* 211—214—and in the ambiguities ascribed to him here by Aristotle, “Nonnunquam vero ad *oraculorum* gravitatem adsurgit, quales sunt versus illi, ἔστιν Ἀνάγκης χοῆμα κ.τ.λ. *Fragm. init.* ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν πάντων νόμιμον κ.τ.λ. v. 404. Quamobrem minime miramur quod affirmat Theodoretus, seniores fatidicos ex Empedoclis potissimum versibus oracula sua compilasse.”

Aristotle says of him, *Poet.* I 11, οὐδὲν δὲ κοινόν ἐστιν Ὀμήρῳ καὶ Ἐμπεδοκλεῖ πλὴν τὸ μέτρον διὸ τὸν μὲν ποιητὴν δίκαιον καλεῖν, τὸν δὲ φυσιολόγον μᾶλλον ἢ ποιητὴν. It is curious to contrast this contemptuous judgment of his poetry and the general character and value of his writings, as it may be gathered from the two passages of the *Rhet.* and *Poet.*, with the glowing eulogium of Lucretius, *de rerum nat.* I 716—733. After describing the wonders and good things of Sicily, his birthplace, he concludes, *Nil tamen hoc habuisse viro praeclarius in se, nec sanctum magis et mirum carumque videtur. Carmina quin etiam divini pectoris eius vociferantur et exponunt praeclara reperta, ut vix humana videatur stirpe creatus.* And still more remarkable is Aristotle's contradiction of himself, if Diogenes Laertius' quotation, VIII 57, is to be depended upon, ἐν δὲ τῷ περὶ ποιητῶν φησιν ὅτι καὶ Ὀμηρικὸς ὁ Ἐμπεδοκλῆς καὶ δεινὸς περὶ τὴν φράσιν, κ.τ.λ.—comp. the passage of the *Poetics*:—the possible explanation, that what he said in the one refers to the style, and in the other to the contents, of Empedocles' poem, is excluded by the contemptuous remark upon his style in the *Rhetoric*. On the passage of Lucretius, see Munro's note, I 733.

Of the vagabond impostors who hawked about spurious oracles and predictions under the names of μάντις and χρησμολόγοι, prophets or diviners and soothsayers, Aristophanes has given us specimens, Hierocles in the ‘Peace,’ 1252, foll., and the nameless χρησμολόγος in the ‘Birds,’ 959, foll.

‘And by reason of the less liability to mistake in general (by following this course) diviners are accustomed to deliver their predictions in (through the channel, or *medium* of) general terms of the fact (which is prophesied), *fraus latet in generalibus*; for a man is much more likely to make a hit in playing “odd and even” by saying “even” or “odd,” than

καὶ διὰ τὸ ἔλως ἔλαττον εἶναι ἀμάρτημα, διὰ τῶν P. 1407 δ.  
γενῶν τοῦ πράγματος λέγουσιν οἱ μάντεις· τύχοι γὰρ  
ἂν τις μᾶλλον ἐν τοῖς ἀρτιασμοῖς ἄρτια ἢ περισσὰ  
εἰπὼν μᾶλλον ἢ πόσα ἔχει, καὶ τὸ ὅτι ἔσται ἢ τὸ  
πότε, διὸ οἱ χρησμολόγοι οὐ προσορίζονται τὸ πότε.  
ἅπαντα δὴ ταῦτα ὅμοια· ὥστ' ἂν μὴ τοιούτου τινὸς  
5 ἕνεκα, φευκτέον. τέταρτον, ὡς Πρωταγόρας τὰ γένη  
τῶν ὀνομάτων διήρει, ἄρρενα καὶ θήλεα καὶ σκευή· δεῖ

any particular number that he has in his hand; or "that (the event predicted) *will* be" than "when" (it will be); and this is why the soothsayers never add (to their prediction) the *precise* time (lit. the definition of the 'when'). All these then (circumlocutions, ambiguities, and the like) are alike (in being *faults*) and therefore, unless for some such (reason as was before suggested), to be avoided'.

Of ἀρτιασμός "odd and even", (a child's game, played with ἀστράγαλοι, or knuckle-bones, Plato, *Lysis* 206 E, ἡρτίαζον ἀστραγάλους παμπόλλους,) an account is given in Becker's *Charicles*, on 'the games', p. 354; and of the corresponding Latin game *par impar* in *Gallus*, p. 504. *Ludere par impar*, Hor. Sat. II 3. 248 (Heindorf's note), Ovid, *Nux Eleg.* line 79, *est etiam, par sit numerus, qui dicat, an impar*. The game might be played with any kind of counters, beans, acorns, coins—in Carion's house, after he had grown rich, Arist. *Plut.* 816, "the servants played at odd and even with golden staters." It is usually described as played by two persons, one of whom held in his closed hand a number of counters, and the other had to guess whether it was odd or even. This was no doubt one way of playing it, but there was also another not quite so simple, as appears from this passage of the *Rhetoric*, and also from the *Schol.* on *Plut.* 1057, in which the guess was made at the *number*, πόσα. In the *Plutus*, l. c., the game is played with 'walnuts', κάρυνα, and the Scholiast's comment is, "one grasps a handful of walnuts, and with his hand stretched out asks, how many? and if the other guesses right, he receives all the contents of his hand; if wrong, he *pays* the number found in the other's hand when opened."

οἱ χρησμολόγοι οὐ προσορίζονται τὸ πότε] On this intentional indefiniteness and obscurity of would-be prophets, Victorius refers to Aeschines c. Ctes. § 99, who contrasts Demosthenes with other ἀλάζωνες, who ὅταν τι ψεύδωνται, ἀόριστα καὶ ἀσαφῆ πειρῶνται λέγειν, φοβούμενοι τὸν ἔλεγχον: and, to the same effect, of a supposed citation from the Sibylline verses, Cic. de *Divin.* II 54. 110, *Callide enim qui illa composuit perfecit ut, quodcumque accidisset, praedictum videretur, hominum et temporum definitione sublata*.

§ 5. 'Fourthly, to observe Protagoras' division of the classes (classification) of nouns, into *male*, *female*, and *inanimate* (prop. implements): for these also must be correctly assigned, each to its proper place'. This is illustrated by an example of two participles in the feminine following §.

γὰρ ἀποδιδόναι καὶ ταῦτα ὀρθῶς “ ἢ δ' ἐλθοῦσα καὶ  
6 διαλεχθεῖσα ᾧχετο.” πέμπτον ἐν τῷ τὰ πολλὰ καὶ  
ὀλίγα καὶ ἐν ὀρθῶς ὀνομάζειν “ οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες ἔτυπ-  
τόν με.”

ὅλως δὲ δεῖ εὐανάγνωστον εἶναι τὸ γεγραμμένον  
καὶ εὐφραστον· ἔστι δὲ τὸ αὐτό. ὃ περ οἱ πολλοὶ

On the import of this, the earliest attempt at Greek grammar, and other similar essays of Protagoras in the same line, see *Cambr. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. VII. Vol. III. p. 48 seq. in the article on Protagoras. I have there, and subsequently in a note, *Introd.* p. 293, endeavoured by comparison of various passages on the subject to determine its meaning, and I need not here repeat what is there said. At all events it is *not* the now recognised grammatical classification of ‘genders of nouns’, masculine, feminine and neuter. γένη is not here ‘genders’, though the later grammar adopted this name to express it; but simply ‘classes’. This is a genuine precept of Ἑλληνισμός, ‘purity of language’, as is also the next.

§ 6. ‘Fifthly, in the correct expression (by change of termination) of many, few, and one’, followed by an example of a *plural* participle and verb. This is of course the due expression of the *number* of nouns, and the observation of the *concord*, or agreement of adj. with subst. or pronoun, or verb with nom. case, *in number*. Victorius thinks that ὀλίγα stands for what was afterwards distinguished as the *dual* number. *Comp. Cic. de Orat.* III 11. 40.

‘And, as a general rule, every written composition must be easy to read, or—which is the same thing—to speak, or deliver’. *Comp. Quint.* VIII 2. 17. *Demetr. περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, § 193 (*Spengel, Rhet. Gr.* III 304), γραφικὴ δὲ λέξις (written composition) ἢ εὐανάγνωστος. αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ συνηγμένη καὶ οἷον ἡ σφαλισμένη τοῖς συνδέσμοις, i.e. written composition must be carefully and well constructed, with due regard to the conjunctions, and the connexion of sentences, or syntax in general. This is opposed to declamatory speaking, ὑποκριτικὴ λέξις, ἢ διαλελυμένη, in which the want of exact connexion—particularly asyndeton, the omission of καὶ—often aids the effect: *comp. § 194.*

‘This is wanting (in compositions in which) conjunctions and other connecting particles are numerous, and such as are not easy to *punctuate*, like those of Heraclitus’. This does not contradict what was said before about the necessity of conjunctions, &c., to ensure perspicuity, it only condemns the excessive use of them; a long string of connected clauses is apt to lead to obscurity: the due mean is to be observed, here as elsewhere. With what follows compare *Demetrius*, u. s. § 192, τὸ δὲ ἀσύνδετον καὶ διαλελυμένον ὅλον ἀσαφές πάν· ἀδελος γὰρ ἡ ἐκάστου κώλου ἀρχὴ διὰ τὴν λύσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ Ἑρακλείτου· καὶ γὰρ ταῦτα σκοτεινὰ ποιεῖ τὸ πλείστον ἢ λύσεις, and *Theon, Progymn. περὶ διηγήματος* § 187 (*Spengel, Rhet. Gr.* II 82), παρὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἀμφιβολίαν (ambiguity arising from punctuation) τὰ Ἑρακλείτου τοῦ φιλοσόφου βιβλία σκοτεινὰ γέγονε κατακέρως αὐτῇ χρησαμένη, ἥτοι ἐπίτηδες ἢ καὶ δι' ἄγνοιαν (the fault had been previously illustrated)

punct. into

σύνδεσμοι οὐκ ἔχουσιν, οὐδ' ἂ μὴ ῥάδιον διαστίξαι,  
ὥσπερ τὰ Ἡρακλείτου. τὰ γὰρ Ἡρακλείτου δια- p. 120.  
στίξαι ἔργον διὰ τὸ ἄδηλον εἶναι ποτέρῳ πρόσκειται,

Quintilian, VII 9. 7, classes this as one of the varieties of *amphibolia* (ambiguity), viz. *per collectionem, ubi dubium est quid quo referri oporteat*, exemplifying it from Virgil, Aen. I 477 *lora tenens tamen*. § 8, *unde controversia illa, Testamento quidam iussit poni statuam auream hastam tenentem. Quaeritur, statua hastam tenens aurea esse debeat, an hasta esse aurea in statua alterius materiae?*—σκοτεινιά, in the above passages of Demetrius and Theon, is of course an allusion to Heraclitus' well-known sobriquet, ὁ σκοτεινός; his 'obscurity' was proverbial. This want of punctuation is not by any means the only, or indeed the principal, source of the obscurity of the mystic enigmatical sayings of the 'dark' philosopher. The remains of these have been collected by Schleiermacher, Bernays [and Bywater] in their respective tracts, and several of the most remarkable quoted by Thompson in his note on Butler's *Lect. on Anc. Phil.* I 313, note 10; see also Diog. Laert. IX 1, *vita Heracliti*.

διαστίξαι] διὰ στιζειν, ('to prick'), is 'to distinguish or duly distribute by pointing or punctuation'. Two examples similar to this are given in de Soph. El. c. 4, 166 a 36, in illustration of the fallacy of *διαίρεσις*.

'For to punctuate Heraclitus' writing is a hard matter (a difficult job, a business), owing to the uncertainty as to which of the two (words), the preceding or following, (any particular word) is attached; as for instance, at the commencement of his (αὐτοῦ, masc.) composition, where he says, "Of this reason constant (being) ever (reading τοῦδ' εἰόντος δέ) men come into being devoid of understanding"; for this leaves it uncertain to which of the two (εἰόντος or ἀξύνετοι γίνονται) the word *ever* should be attached by the punctuation'. Bekker, who in his first edition reads τοῦ δέοντος, has in the third altered it to τοῦδ' ἔοντος. Spengel retains the former—which is the reading of MS A<sup>c</sup> (or A). τοῦδ' εἰόντος, which had been already proposed by Victorius from a passage of Sext. Empir., is undoubtedly right. The words are quoted also by Clemens Alex. *Strom.* V 14, p. 716, by Eusebius, *Praep. Evang.* XIII, and by Sextus Empiricus *adv. Math.* VII 132, who extracts several lines, reading τοῦδε εἰόντος, and omitting δέ, which are cited and commented on by Schleiermacher in his tract on the fragments of Heraclitus, No. 47, p. 482. Clemens and Eusebius have τοῦ δέοντος (Schleierm.). The λόγος, according to Sextus—and this is confirmed by Heraclitus' context, which he quotes—is the universal reason, ὁ θεῖος λόγος, of which men are unconscious, depending rather upon sense, though it is the true κριτήριον. τοῦτον δὲ τὸν κοινὸν λόγον καὶ θεῖον, καὶ οὐ κατὰ μετοχὴν γινόμεθα λογικοί, κριτήριον ἀληθείας φησὶν ὁ Ἡρακλείτης. This interpretation of course requires ἔοντος. An additional argument in its favour is suggested by Schleiermacher, that if δέοντος had been the reading in Aristotle's copy of Heraclitus, he would have found no difficulty in the reference of δέ. The title of his σύγγραμμα—which is omitted by Diogenes in his life, IX 1, though the σύγγραμμα itself is twice mentioned, §§ 6, 7, and some of its contents quoted in the 7th and follow-

τῷ ὕστερον ἢ τῷ πρότερον, οἷον ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ αὐτοῦ τοῦ συγγράμματος· φησὶ γὰρ “ τοῦ λόγου τοῦδ’ ἐόντος αἰεὶ ἀξύνετοι ἄνθρωποι γίγνονται.” ἄδηλον γὰρ 7 τὸ αἰεὶ, πρὸς ὁποτέρῳ διαστίξαι. ἔτι δὲ ποιεῖ σολοικίζειν τὸ μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, εἰ μὴ ἐπιζευγνύης ἀμφοῖν ὁ

ing sections—seems to have been *περὶ φύσεως*; the ordinary title of works upon similar subjects by the earlier cosmical speculators, as Empedocles, Anaxagoras, &c.

*ἔργον*] of something hard, difficult of execution, laborious—in the same sense as *ἐργώδης*, *operosus*, which is derived from it—occurs occasionally in various Greek writers, though it is exemplified by only one instance in Liddell and Scott’s Lexicon. It is used sometimes with, sometimes without, *χαλεπὸν*. Arist. Ran. 1100, *χαλεπὸν οὖν ἔργον διαίρειν*. A number of instances of *ἔργον* in this sense and *ἐργώδης* are to be found in the fragments of the Comic poets, Menander, Diphilus, Posidippus, Apollodorus; for instance, *ἔργον—ἄνοιαν ἡμέρᾳ μεταστήσαι μία ἔργον ἐστὶ μακρὰν συνήθειαν—λύσαι ἔργον ἐκ λόγου πίστιν λαβεῖν*, κ.τ.λ. See the Ind. to Meineke’s *Fragm. Comic. Gr.* s. v. Xen. Mem. IV 7. 9, *ἔργον εἶναι εὐρεῖν λατρὸν* κ.τ.λ. Plat. Symp. 187 E, *μέγα ἔργον...καλῶς χρῆσθαι*, Ib. Tim. 28 C, *τὸν ποιητὴν...εὐρεῖν τε ἔργον καὶ εὐρόντα*, κ.τ.λ. Demosth. de Rhod. Lib. § 34, *ἀλλ’ ἀφ’ ὁποίων λόγων—τοῦτ’ ἔργον εὐρεῖν*. It occurs more frequently in Aristotle, and is, I think, almost confined to the later of the classical Greek writers. Arist. Pol. II 7, 1266 b 13, *ἔργον γὰρ μὴ νεωτεροποιούς εἶναι τοὺς τοιούτους*. III 15, 1286 a 35, *ἐκεῖ δ’ ἔργον ἅμα πάντας ὀργισθῆναι καὶ ἀμαρτεῖν*. Eth. Nic. V 13, 1137 a 13, *τοῦτο δὲ πλεόν ἔργον* (a harder task) *ἢ τὰ ὑγιαυὰ εἰδέναι*. Ib. c. 3, 1130 a 8. Topic. E c. 4, 133 b 16, c. 5, 134 a 19, Θ 3, 159 a 5, c. 11, 161 b 32, *πλεόνος ἔργου δεομένων*. Hist. Anim. II 6, *ὥστε ἔργον εἶναι ἰδεῖν*. Ib. VI 20. 7, 30. 2, IX 40. 29, *ἔργον δ’ ἐστὶ λαθεῖν*. *ἐργώδης* occurs, Eth. N. I 13, 1102 a 25, IX 2, *sub finem*, c. 7, 1168 a 24, c. 10, 1171 a 5, and Top. Z I, 13 b 9, *ἐργωδέστερον*. In Latin we have *negotium* similarly employed, and *nullo negotio*; and Virgil has *opus*; *Hoc opus, hic labor est*, Aen. VI 129.

*ὁποτέρῳ διαστίξαι*. Bekker in margin of 4to. edition “an αἰεὶ στίξαι?” He (and Spengel) has now returned to the *vulgata lectio διαστίξαι, subaudi αἰεὶ*. Gaisford conjectured *αἰεὶ διαστίξαι*.

§ 7. ‘And further a solecism is made if, in combining (two words) in one phrase (and grammatically connected with a third; as two subst. with one verb, or two verbs with a subst.), you fail to assign one which is equally appropriate to them both (*lit.* and again, a solecism is made, by not assigning, that is, if you don’t unite in construction with them, i. e. with the two verbs or nouns, which are not expressed, one which is appropriate to them both: in other words, if you *do* assign to them a third word which is appropriate only to one of them). For instance, *to see* is not common to sound and colour (won’t combine with, is not appropriate to, both) but *to perceive* is’.

*σολοικίζειν*] See note on *σολοικαι*, II 16. 2 [and Dem. Or. 45 § 30, quoted on p. 55].



ἀρμόττει, οἶον ἢ ψόφον ἢ χρῶμα· τὸ μὲν ἰδὼν οὐ κοινόν, τὸ δ' αἰσθόμενος κοινόν. ἀσαφῇ δὲ καὶ ἂν μὴ προθεῖς εἴπῃς, μέλλων πολλά μεταξὺ ἐμβάλλειν, οἶον “ἐμελλον γὰρ διαλεχθεῖς ἐκείνῳ τάδε καὶ τάδε καὶ ὧδε πορεύεσθαι,” ἀλλὰ μὴ “ἐμελλον γὰρ διαλεχθεῖς πορεύεσθαι, εἴτα τάδε καὶ τάδε καὶ ὧδε ἐγένετο.” ἡ

I εἰς ὄγκον δὲ τῆς λέξεως συμβάλλεται τάδε, τὸ CHAP. VI.

*ἐπιευγύναι*, which occurs again c. 6 § 5, and c. 9 § 7, seems to be technical in this grammatical application, of ‘uniting’ as it were ‘under a *vinculum* or bracket’; the *yoke* in the Greek fulfilling a similar function in uniting two animals, as a bracket, in arithmetic or algebra, unites two or more symbols that are placed under it. So that *ἐπιευγύναι* is to place the *ζυγόν* *ὑφον* the two words, and so bring them together in one construction. This solecism, as Ar. rightly calls it, usually passes under the respectable name of a *figure*, grammatical or rhetorical. It is the figure *ζεύγμα* or *σύλληψις*, the office of which has been already explained. It is illustrated at length in the note on I 4.6.

ψόφον and χρῶμα are ‘governed’ by ἰδὼν following. Why Aristotle should have chosen to write ἢ the alternative, instead of καὶ the copula, which he clearly means, no one I suppose can guess. I have taken for granted, as Victorius has also done, that he *does* mean *and*, and not *or*, and have so translated it. A bad instance of *ζεύγμα* is given in note 1, *Introduct.* p. 295, from the immaculate Isocrates, *Paneg.* § 80 (καὶ σωτῆρες ἀλλὰ μὴ λυμεῶνες ἀποκαλείσθαι).

‘It tends to obscurity too (is an offence against, violation of, *perspicuity*) if you intend to introduce a number (of words or details) in the middle of a sentence, not to complete the sense first (*πρό*, before you proceed, *lit.* not to put first, that which will remove what would else be the obscurity). For instance, “I intended, after having talked to him about this and that and so and so”—here the details are to be introduced; but these are so long, that before the speaker has come to the end of his sentence the hearers have forgotten the beginning—“to start:” instead of, “I was about to start after my conversation with him, and then (when) this and that and so and so happened.” This is *μεταξύλογια*, *interiectio* (Quint.), or Parenthesis. See *Introduct.* p. 295.

#### CHAP. VI.

Of ὄγκος (swelling), pomp, grandeur, dignity (*Auct. ad Heren.* iv 13.18, *dignitas*), of style; most appropriate to *Ερσις* poetry: *Poet.* xxiv. 9, τὸ γὰρ ἡρωϊκὸν στασιμώτατον καὶ ὀγκωδέστατον τῶν μέτρων ἐστίν. Ib. § 6, ὁ τοῦ ποιήματος ὄγκος. See Gräfenhan’s note *ad loc.* So *Dion. Hal. de Dinarch.* iud. c. 7 (Vol. v. 643, Reiske), τῆς δὲ κατασκευῆς τὸ μὴ τραγικὸν μηδὲ ὀγκῶδες ἔχει. This is near akin to *σεμνότης*, on which *Hermogenes* has a chapter, *περὶ ἰδεῶν*, τομ. α’. (*Spengel, Rhet. Gr.* ii. 287), and *περὶ σεμνοῦ λόγου*, *περὶ εὐρέσεως*, τομ. δ. c. 11 (Ib. p. 255), and again *περὶ μεγέθους*, in the preceding chap. 10, p. 286. So *Demetrius* writes *περὶ*

λόγῳ χρῆσθαι ἀντ' ὀνόματος, οἶον μὴ κύκλον, ἀλλ' ἐπίπεδον τὸ ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἴσον. εἰς δὲ συντομίαν τὸ ἐναντίον, ἀντὶ τοῦ λόγου ὄνομα. καὶ ἐὰν αἰσχροὺς ἢ ἀπρεπές· ἐὰν μὲν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ ἢ αἰσχρόν, τοῦνομα μεγαλοπρεπούς, in his *περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, § 38, seq. (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III. 270 seq.): and Dion. Hal. de Dinarch. Iud. 3. 7, attributes *μεγαλοπρέπεια* to Demosthenes' style. And in these writers *ὄγκος*, *μέγεθος*, and *ἀξιώμα* (dignity) are often associated as characteristics of style. In Top. Θ 1, 155 b 22, ἢ εἰς ὄγκον τοῦ λόγου (one of the four motives for multiplying *προτάσεις*), it means nothing more than a device for swelling out, increasing the bulk of, the discourse or argument.

In the language of Rhetoric we see that *ὄγκος* implies excellence and is a virtue of style. In the vulgar usage of common life, when it and its derivatives are applied metaphorically, as they often are, it may bear either a favourable or an unfavourable interpretation. In the latter case the 'pomp' of style becomes 'pomposity', and the 'swelling phrases' turgid and inflated *ampullae*. And in a moral sense the same notion of *fastus* is attached to it, and it comes to denote vanity, ostentation, arrogance, as Plat. Meno 90 A, where it is personal, and opposed to *κόσμος*. In Soph. Oed. Col. 1162, *βραχὺν μῦθον οὐκ ὄγκου πλείων* is a short conversation without 'bulk', not unnaturally and unreasonably *swelled out* or lengthened. *ὄγκωθεις* *χλιδῇ* in the same author (Fragm. Inc. ap. Stobaeum, No. 679, Dind.) has the same sense in a moral application. And so *ὄγκον αἶρειν*, Soph. Aj. 129. τὸ *ὀγκηρόν*, Ar. Eth. N. IV. 13, *sub finem*, is again 'inflated', of mere bulk without solidity, show without substance; i. e. morally, 'ostentation', a pretentious air and exterior, assumption. See Ernesti, *Lex. Tech. Gr.* s. vv. *ὀγκηρόν*, *ὄγκος*, *ὀγκοῦν*, *ὀγκῶδες*.

§ 1. 'To dignity, amplification of style, the following things contribute; first, the substitution of definition (or detailed description) for the (direct, proper) name (of the object); to say for example not *circle*, but "a plane figure which is in all points equidistant from the centre"'. One would have supposed that this was an exemplification rather of the unfavourable sense of *ὄγκος*: it also seems to be opposed to what was said c. 5. 3, *τοῖς ἰδίῳις ὀνόμασι λέγειν καὶ μὴ τοῖς περιέχουσιν*: and in fact dignity ought not to interfere with perspicuity. The two precepts, however, do not in reality contradict one another. The use of abstract, general terms, instead of the plain and direct individual names, is a source of obscurity: there is no obscurity, but rather the contrary, in setting forth the definition of it at length. 'For (the purpose of) brevity the contrary (is the rule), the proper name, and *not* the definition'. Both of these precepts appear in the Rhet. ad Alex. c. 22 (23) §§ 3 and 5. They are probably taken, like the others mentioned in Introd. pp. 437, 438, from Isocrates' *τέχνη*.

§ 2. 'And if (you have to express) anything ugly or foul' (to the eye or to the mind and moral sense), 'or unbecoming, if the foulness or indecency is in the (conception, explanation, description, i. e.) meaning and associations, use the *word*, if in the word itself, the description'. See on *αἰσχρολογία*, note on c. 2. 13, and the distinction there laid down.

3 λέγειν, εὖν δ' ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, τὸν λόγον. καὶ μεταφοραῖς δηλοῦν καὶ ταῖς ἐπιθέτοις, εὐλαβοῦμενον τὸ 4 ποιητικόν. καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ ποιεῖν, ὃ περ οἱ ποιηταὶ ποιοῦσιν· ἐνὸς ὄντος λιμένος ὅμως λέγουσι

λιμένας εἰς Ἀχαιϊκοῦς

καὶ

δέλτου μὲν αἶδε πολύθυροι διαπτυχαί.

§ 3. 'And setting forth (representing) things by metaphors and the descriptive and ornamental epithets (epithets proper, and any descriptive addition to a noun), guarding at the same time against giving them a too poetical character'. One of the characteristics of Thucydides is τὸ ποιητικὸν τῶν ὀνομάτων, according to Dionysius, de Thuc. Iud. 24; as likewise of Gorgias and his school, who exaggerated this defect so that their prose made a near approach to dithyrambics.

§ 4. 'And to make one many (to put plural for singular) after the manner of the poets: they say, though all the while there is only *one* harbour, "to Achaean harbours"'. [Victorius refers to the treatise περὶ ὕψους, 23 § 2 (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* I 274), ἔσθ' ὅπου προσπίπτει τὰ πληθυντικὰ μεγαλορρημονέστερα, καὶ αὐτῷ δοξοκομποῦντα τῷ δῶκε τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ, which the writer illustrates by quoting Soph. Oed. Rex 1403—7, δ γάμοι γάμοι κ.τ.λ.]

λιμένας εἰς Ἀχαιϊκοῦς] There are five instances of λιμένες for a single harbour in Euripides, and one in Sophocles, but none of them is 'Achaean harbours'. Victorius says that he has not been able to find the passage.

'And again, "Here are the many-leaved folds of the tablets"', the letter, namely, which Iphigenia was proposing to send by one of the two strangers to Orestes at Argos. Iph. Taur. 727.

πολύθυροι] restored (for πολύθρηνοι) from πολύθυροι found in one MS, describes the many leaves of the tablets: this, which was less usual than the simpler form, with only two leaves, shews that it was a *long letter*.

On δελτος, comp. Becker's *Charicles*, p. 162 note [Vol. I. p. 285, of unabridged German ed.], Rich's *Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Ant.* s. v. *cera* p. 144. The leaves of the tablets, which were thin slabs or plates of wood coated with wax, were sometimes shaped like doors (a very natural form to give them), whence the name *θύρα*. Pollux IV 18 (ap. Herm. ad Iph. T. 715), οἱ δὲ Ἀπτικοὶ γραμματεῖον δίθυρον· καὶ θύρας τὰς πτύχας, ἄχρι δύο· εἴτα πτύχας, καὶ τρίπτυχον καὶ πολύπτυχον. Hesychius, θυρίδας Ἀπτικοὶ τὰς τῶν γραμμάτων πτύχας, καὶ δίθυρον λέγουσιν, οὐ τρίθυρον, ἀλλὰ τρίπτυλον [τρίπτυχον?]. Paley, ad loc., well compares the δελτος with its wooden leaves to 'the modern ivory memorandum-book'. Becker, u.s., observes that 'these wax tablets were only used for *letters*, and matters of no permanent moment'. They could be fastened with a string and sealed, Paley on Iph. Aul. 37.

διαπτυχαί is interpreted by the Lexicons as equivalent to πτυχαί, and meaning 'folds'—not of course, though the difference is not stated, *folded* like a modern letter, of paper, which this explanation sug-

5 καὶ μὴ ἐπιζευγνύναι, ἀλλ' ἐκατέρῳ ἐκάτερον, "τῆς  
γυναικὸς τῆς ἡμετέρας." εἰ δὲ συντόμως, τούναντίον  
6 "τῆς ἡμετέρας γυναικός." καὶ μετὰ συνδέσμου λέ-  
γειν· εἰ δὲ συντόμως, ἄνευ μὲν συνδέσμου, μὴ ἀσύν-  
δετα δέ, οἷον πορευθεῖς καὶ διαλεχθεῖς, πορευθεῖς

gests, but in another sense of *πτυχή* or *πτύξ*, 'a leaf, layer, slab, or plate'. It is repeated in line 793, *γραμμάτων διαπτυχάς*. The Commentators, who are totally silent on the subject, appear to take the same view. As it seems necessary to assign *some* meaning to the *διά*, we may suppose that it expresses the *division* of the leaves, whether two or more; but in the latter case, derived from the *primary* division into *two*. Hermann and Paley have both noticed, what is sufficiently apparent, that Aristotle here has mistaken Euripides' meaning. It is quite plain from the epithet *πολύθυροι*, that the *plural* is to be understood literally of the several leaves of the tablets. If Euripides had written *δέλτοι* he would have used the licence ascribed to him by Aristotle.

§ 5. 'And not to combine (two cases with one article, Victorius: *τῆς ἡμετέρας γυναικός*), but to assign or attach (*ἀποδιδόναι* or *προστιθέναι*, understand *ἀπὸ κοινοῦ*, or by *ζεύγμα*, from *ἐπιζευγνύναι*) each to either (an article in either instance to either case) *τῆς γυναικὸς τῆς ἡμετέρας*, "that wife of ours". But if conciseness be the object (if you would express yourself concisely), the contrary, *τῆς ἡμετέρας γυναικός*, 'our wife.'

§ 6. 'And to use (as a rule) in speaking (and writing) conjunctions and other connectives; or, for conciseness, to write without connectives, but not without connexion: as either *πορευθεῖς καὶ διαλεχθεῖς*, or *πορευθεῖς διελέχθην*'. It is impossible to translate this into *English*, so as to shew the difference in the two Greek phrases, because the approved translation of the second is to convert the participle, which we seldom use in this connexion, into a finite verb connected by a copula with the verb succeeding: so that in our language the two expressions become identical.

*ἀσύνδετος λόγος* is composition in which the conjunctions and other connecting particles, especially the copula, are omitted; and therefore more or less loose, unconnected, incoherent. Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Gr.* p. 45. It is to be observed that as connecting particles occur much more frequently in Greek than in our own language, the want of them, which constitutes *asyndeton*, would be much more disagreeable to the Greeks than to us, and would give the composition the appearance of being both naked and disjointed. Consequently the *general* rule (which is stated here) is to avoid it: but in special cases, where the aim is to give emphasis and vigour, rapidity and conciseness to a narrative, it may often be used with advantage, as the examples will shew. Demetrius *περὶ ἑρμηνείας*, § 192, *τὸ δὲ ἀσύνδετον καὶ διαλελυμένον ὅλον ἀσαφές πᾶν*.

*ἀσύνδετον* is defined alike in several of the later Greek rhetoricians, Hermogenes, *περὶ μεθόδου δεινότητος*, 11, Phoebammon, Tiberius, Herodian, Zonaeus and others, as the 'omission of *σύνδεσμοι*'; and all alike exemplify it by the omission of *καί*, which is no doubt the most frequent

7 διελέχθην. καὶ τὸ Ἀντιμάχου χρήσιμον, ἐξ ὧν μὴ P. 1408.  
 ἔχει λέγειν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ποιεῖ ἐπὶ τοῦ Τευμησσού,  
 ἔστι τις ἡνεμόεις ὀλίγος λόφος·

case. Comp. Cic. Orat. XXXIX 135, who speaks of it as one of the *orationis lumina et quodammodo insignia, quum demptis coniunctionibus dissolute plura dicuntur*. Quint. IX 3. 50, *figuram, quae quia coniunctionibus caret dissolutio vocatur; apta quum quid instantius dicimus; nam et singula inculcantur et quasi plura fiunt*, seq. Confer omnino Dem. Phil. Γ 118, § 27, Ibid. p. 130 § 130, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους Ἕλληνας συγκαλεῖν συνάγειν διδάσκειν νοθετεῖν. The speeches of Lysias against Erasthenes and Andocides both conclude with an *asyndeton* of this kind. The former ends thus: παύσομαι κατηγορῶν. ἀπεκρίσατε, ἐωράκατε, πεπόνθατε ἔχετε, δικάσετε: which Aristotle quotes Rhet. III 19. 6, at the end of the work; and of course wrongly. See also III 12. 2 and 4, where a similar example is given; not to omit Cicero's, *abiit excessit, evasit, erupit* [in Catilinam II § 1]. Demetrius περὶ ἑρμηνείας, § 194 (Spengel, *Rhet. Gr.* III 304), ὅτι δὲ ὑποκριτικὸν ἢ λύσεις παράδειγμα ἐγκρίσθω τόδε· ἰδεξάμην, ἔτρεπον, φίλη, κ.τ.λ.

The meaning of § 6 is this. If you wish to add pomp and dignity to your style, as in an ordinary narrative, employ conjunctions—Victorius refers this to the so-called figure *in diā duois*, hendiadys, *pateris libamus et auro, in brevia et Syrtis, molemque et montes insuper altos imposuit*, from Virgil's *Georg.* and *Aen.*—Or, if you don't employ conjunctions, at any rate don't break the connexion between the parts of the sentence; if on the other hand (as he implies elsewhere) you want to be concise or give vigour and animation to your language, *asyndeton* will often do it.

§ 7. 'And the (practice) of Antimachus is useful (for this purpose), to draw the materials of a description from the attributes, (qualities, virtues, excellences,) which (the thing described) has *not*, as he does in the case of Teumessus, "There is a windy low hill"; for in that way the amplification may be carried to infinity'. This is a quotation from Antimachus' *Thebais*, the expedition of Adrastus and his six Argive companions against Thebes, the *ἑπτὰ ἐπὶ Θήβας*. In this he had occasion to mention Teumessus, "a village of Boeotia in the plain of Thebes, standing upon a low rocky hill of the same name". Launching out, as his manner was, into an episodical encomium of this little hill, he expended many verses upon it *διὰ πολλῶν ἐπῶν*, "enumerating all the virtues that did *not* belong to it". Strabo, IX. 2, Boeotia, p. 409. Strabo, like Aristotle, only quotes these five words, adding, as a reason for breaking off there, *γνώριμα δὲ τὰ ἔπη*. This same poem is referred to by Horace, A. P. 146, *Nec reditum Diomedis ab interitu Meleagri*; a narrative of Diomedes' fortune and return seems to have been interwoven with the main subject of the poem. Düntzer, *Epic. Gr. Fragm.* p. 99. (The fragments of Antimachus are collected by Düntzer in this volume, p. 99 seq. and *Nachtrag* pp. 38—43.)

The Scholiast Porphyrius, on the verse of Horace, says, *Antimachus fuit cyclicus poeta: hic adgressus est materiam, quam sic extendit ut*

αύξεται γὰρ οὕτως εἰς ἄπειρον. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ ἀγαθῶν καὶ κακῶν, ὅπως οὐκ ἔχει, ὁποτέρως ἂν ᾖ χρήσιμον. ὅθεν καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα οἱ ποιηταὶ φέρουσι, p. 121.

*viginti quattuor volumina* (i.e. books) *impleverit antequam septem duces usque ad Thebas perduceret*. On the connexion of the two stories, see Welcker *Ep. Cyclus*, p. 163; also quoted by Orelli ad loc. Antimachus was an elder contemporary of Plato. The occasion of their meeting is related by Plutarch, *Lysand.* 18, and differently by Cicero, *Brutus* 51 § 191, *Antimachum, Clarium poetam, ... qui quum convocatis auditoribus legeret eis magnum illud quod novistis volumen suum* (the Thebais), *et eum legentem omnes praeter Platonem reliquissent, Legam, inquit, nihilominus: Plato enim mihi unus instar est omnium millium*. (Welcker pronounces both forms of the story unworthy of credit.) In *magnum* Cicero no doubt refers not to the merit or celebrity, but to the bulk of the poem. His style is spoken of by Dionysius de Comp. Verb. c. 22 (v. 150, ed. Reiske), together with that of Empedocles, Pindar, Aeschylus, Thucydides and Antiphon, as belonging to the αὐστηρὰ λῆξις, already described. To class him with these authors may seem to imply approbation. Quintilian, x 1. 53, in a comparison of the Epic poets, places him next to—though far below—Homer. *Contra in Antimacho vis et gravitas et minime vulgare eloquendi genus* (this agrees with Dionysius) *habet laudem. Sed quamvis ei secundas fere grammaticorum* (of Alexandria) *consensus deferat; et affectibus et iucunditate et dispositione et omnino arte deficitur, ut plane manifesto appareat quanto sit aliud proximum esse, aliud secundum*: (so Horace of Jupiter, *nec viget quicquam simile aut secundum*; *proximos illi tamen occupavit Pallas honores*). He is called by some authors Clarian, by others Colophonian. Claros was a small town near Colophon, a colony and dependency of it. Most probably Claros was his birthplace, for which the more important and neighbouring mother-city was substituted. See further on Antimachus in Schrader and Buhle's notes; and on Teumessus, Valken. ad Phoen. 1107.

[*ἴξεν μὴ ἔχει*. This device of description by a series of negations may be exemplified by Homer's *Odyss.* vi 43, (Olympus) *οὐτ' ἀνέμοισι τινάσσεται οὔτε ποτ' ὄμβρῳ δέυεται οὔτε χιῶν ἐπιπύλλεται* (and *Lucr.* iii. 18). There are some striking instances in an expanded Anglo-Saxon paraphrase by Cynewulf of Lactantius' poem *de Phoenice*, *And there nor rain nor snow, nor breath of frost, Nor blast of fire, nor rush of rattling hail, Nor fall of rime nor scorching heat of sun, Nor lasting cold nor drought nor winter-shower...* (This translation is due to the Rev. W. W. Skeat).]

'This mode of treatment, that the things are not there, (or that the object of praise or censure has them not,) may be applied to things either good or bad (to *bad* things in a panegyric, to *good* as virtues, accomplishments, merits of all kinds, in a censure or invective), in whichever of the two ways it may be serviceable (or, whichever of the two the occasion may require). Hence (from the *absence* of a certain quality or attribute) the poets also derive their epithets (*ὄνομα* here stands for an adjective: see *Introd.* Appendix A to Bk. iii on *ὀνόματα* and *ρήματα*)

τὸ ἄχορδον καὶ τὸ ἄλυρον μέλος· ἐκ τῶν στερήσεων γὰρ ἐπιφέρουσιν· εὐδοκιμεῖ γὰρ τοῦτο ἐν ταῖς μεταφοραῖς λεγόμενον ταῖς ἀνάλογον, οἷον τὸ φάναι τὴν σάλπιγγα εἶναι μέλος ἄλυρον.

such as a *stringless* or *lyreless music*—music, but without the ordinary accompaniment or instrument, the strings of the lyre, or the lyre itself: applied to the sound of the *wind*-instrument, the trumpet—‘for they apply privative epithets; this being popular when expressed in the metaphors of proportion, as when the (sound or music of the) trumpet is called a lyreless music’.

ἐκ τῶν στερήσεων...ἐπιφέρουσιν] *lit.* they attach epithets borrowed or derived from *privations*: *στέρησις* and *ἕξις* being one of the four forms of opposition: Categ. c. 10, 11 b 17 and 12 a 26 seq.

μεταφοραῖς...ταῖς ἀνάλογον] ἀνάλογον in this combination seems to be used adverbially; comp. *συμπερὶ* c. 4 §§ 3, 4, τὴν μεταφορὰν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ἀνάλογον, *infra* c. 7 § 10, τοῖς ἀνάλογον. On the proportional metaphor, the best of all the four kinds, I have already referred (on III 4. 4) to the *Introd.* pp. 290—292. See also Appendix B Bk. III on Metaphor, where this is fully explained.

Comp. with this section *Poet.* XXI 15, 16 ἔστι δὲ τῇ τρόπῃ τούτῃ τῆς μεταφορᾶς (the proportional, to wit) χρῆσθαι καὶ ἄλλως, προσαγορεύσαντα τὸ ἀλλότριον ἀποφῆσαι τῶν οἰκείων τι, οἷον εἰ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔποι φιάλην μὴ Ἄρεως ἀλλ’ ἄϊνον (Victorius’ *emendatio palmaria* for the *vulgata lectio* ἀλλ’ οἴνου).

I transcribe Twining’s excellent note on this passage, which well illustrates our present subject. Note 189, p. 446. “Metaphors from their nature are in danger of being obscure or forced, though it is essential to their beauty and effect that they should be clear and apposite. For this purpose a metaphor may be guarded in various ways. If the simple substitution of the improper for the proper term would be obscure or harsh, the metaphor may be converted into an *image* or *comparison* (referring to Demetrius, *περὶ ἐρμηνείας* § 80); it may be used *analogically*, and we may say φιάλη Ἄρεως or φιάλη ἄϊνος; or if that be not sufficient for perspicuity—that is, if the meaning be not sufficiently pointed out by the manner or circumstances in which the expression is introduced—we may join these (φιάλη Ἄρεως ἄϊνος), or even add to either of them the *proper* word itself. There is a fine instance of this *negative* mode of explaining a metaphor in Isaiah li. 21, ‘Thou drunken, *but not with wine*.’ The same end is often answered by an epithet *affirming* of the thing *expressed* some quality of the thing *signified*; thus ships are *floating bulwarks* [Mason’s Ode to the Naval Officers], and the lyre a *chorded shell*, where Dryden [Song for St Cecilia’s Day, line 17,  *Jubal struck the chorded shell*,] has made the same use of the affirmative epithet *chorded* that Theognis did of the negative ἄχορδος in his metaphorical expression for a bow, φόρμιγξ ἄχορδος (comp. *Rhet.* III 11. 11, and *Demetr.* *περὶ ἐρμηνείας* § 85, quoted in *Introd.* p. 297). Sometimes the explanatory epithet is itself a metaphor; as in the *πτερωτοῖς ἄρμασι* (Iph. Aul. 251) of Euripides, ‘winged chariots’. Here we have a double metaphor: *chariot* for *ship*, and *wing* for *sail*.”

Ι τὸ δὲ πρέπον ἔξει ἡ λέξις, ἐὰν ἡ παθητικὴ τε καὶ CHAP. VII.  
2 ἠθικὴ καὶ τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις πράγμασιν ἀνάλογον. τὸ

He then concludes with four examples of these privative explanatory epithets from the Greek Tragedians, which I have already quoted with some others in the Introduction p. 297, in the note on this passage of the Rhetoric. Add to these Cephisodotus' 'parti-coloured millstones', *μύλῳρας ποικίλους*, III IO. 7, by which he meant to represent the 'crushing' properties of the Athenian 'triremes' in devastating the coasts and islands and exacting tribute. These differ from millstones in having their sides gaily painted in various colours. *ἄπτερος φάτις*, Aesch. Agam. 267 (contrasted with *ἔπεα πτεροίοντα*), *ἄπτερος ὄρνις*, Eur. Iph. Taur. 1095. [Eur. Phoen. 791 ('*Ἀρης*) *κῶμον ἀναυλότατον προχορεύεις*, 808 *Σφιγγὸς ἀμουσοτάταισι σὺν ψαδαῖς*, Herc. Fur. 879, 891, 892. Similarly the Italian poet, Guarini, called birds 'winged lyres'.]

It remains to notice the *proportion* of the metaphor, which, according to Victorius, is Trumpet : sound of trumpet (anonymous) :: lyre : *μέλος*, the music of the lyre (*properly* so called). To qualify the harshness, throw light on the obscurity, of this improper application of the word *μέλος*, the epithet *ἄλυρον* "not that of the lyre" is added.

One more remark on privative epithet, which has not been pointed out. They have two uses, the one to *qualify*, the other to *contradict*, the substantive they are joined with. In the latter case they are not metaphors at all. This is what is called the figure *oxymoron*, which combines in one expression two contradictory notions of which the one denies the other : *ἐχθρῶν δῶρα δῶρα* (Aj. 655), an enemy's gifts are no gifts at all ; *χάρις ἄχαρις* "graceless grace", or "thankless favour" ; *μήτηρ ἀμήτωρ*, Soph. El. 1154 ; *γάμος ἀγαμος*, Oed. T. 1214 ; *δοικὸν εἰσοίκησιν*, Phil. 534 ; *ὑπνος δῦπνος* Ib. 848 ; *βίος δβίωτος* or *ἀβίωτος* (Eur. Hipp. 821, 867), *insaniens sapientia, strenua inertia*.

#### CHAP. VII.

On the general subject, and the connexion of the several parts of this Chapter on *Propriety*, see the Introduction, pp. 297—303, where they are treated in full.

The passages of Cicero and Quintilian in which the same subject is dealt with are referred to in p. 298 : and p. 299 has a note (1), with various references on *ἦθος* and *πάθος* in *style*.

§ 1. 'Style will have propriety, if it be made to express feeling (the various emotions) and character, and be proportionate to the subject-matter'. The perverse transition from the feminine to the *abstract neuter ἀνάλογον* (sc. *πᾶγμα*, as in *triste lupus stabulis* et sim.) is characteristic of Aristotle's carelessness in writing. Perhaps, however, it may be used adverbially as in c. 6 § 7 (see note).

§ 2. 'This *proportion* consists in a style of composition (*λέγεται* of speaking and writing) such as is neither off-hand (i. e. careless and slovenly, *αὐτοκάθθαλος* is 'extemporaneous') on a dignified, nor stately on a slight and mean (lit. *cheap*), subject, and has no ornamental epithets (*ἐνῇ* refers to *ἐπιθερα*) attached to mean words ; otherwise, it (the composition) has the appearance of mere comedy (i. e. laughable ; its subject



δ' ἀνάλογόν ἐστιν εἰ μὴτε περὶ εὐόγκων αὐτοκαβδάλως λέγεται μὴτε περὶ εὐτελῶν σεμνῶς, μηδ' ἐπὶ τῷ εὐτελεῖ ὀνόματι ἐπὶ κόσμος· εἰ δὲ μὴ, κωμωδία φαί-

is τὸ γελοῖον: Poet. v. 1, 2), like Cleophon's poetry (*tragic* poetry: he was a tragedian): for some things that he wrote (said) were like saying (like as though one were to say), "Lady fig", or "august fig".

On propriety in this sense, the adaptation of language to the subject or matter of the speech, spoken or written, comp. Hor. Ars Poet. 86 seq., Cic. de Or. III 55. 212, *ut figuram orationis...ad id quod agemus accommodatam deligamus*, seq. Orator XXI 70, seq. *Quam enim indecorum est de stilicidiis quum apud unum iudicem dicas, amplissimis verbis et locis uti communibus, de maiestate populi Romani summis et subtiliter!* § 72. Quint. VIII 3. 11, *Illud observatione dignius, quod hic ipse honestus ornatus pro materiae genere decet variatus*, et seq. *Clara illa atque sublimia plerumque materiae modo cernenda. Quod alibi magnificum, tumidum alibi. Et quae humilia circa res magnas, apta circa minores videntur.* § 18.

εὐόγκων] here refers to the ἔγκος or dignity of style, as applied in c. 6. 1. Elsewhere, as Meteor. IV 2. 6, it is to be interpreted literally of bulk or size, "of a good or fair bulk": εὐογκότερον καὶ παχύτερον are there equivalent to a preceding παχύτερα. Similarly Eur. Syleus, Fragm. 2 sq. (Dind.), πρόσχημα σεμνὸς καὶ ταπεινός, οὐδ' ἄγαν εὐογκος (bulky): this is said of Hercules, whom Mercury is selling to Syleus, and like an auctioneer, setting forth all his excellences: several more examples are to be found in Rost and Palm's Lex. The ordinary meaning of the word seems to be 'of fair, or reasonable, size'.

αὐτοκαβδάλως] *extempore*, recurs as an adj. αὐτοκάβδαλα III 14. 11 sub fin. cap. It is said to be derived from κάβος (ill-kneaded meal or dough, (Hebr. *Kab*, translated κάβος in LXX; Rost and Palm's Lex. s. v. κάβος). The αὐτό is 'self', as in αὐτοποιητός, αὐτόματος, αὐτογνώμων, αὐθαδής, et sim. Comp. αὐτοσχεδιαστὴ 'extempore', αὐτοσχεδιασμα 'an impromptu', Poet. IV 7, αὐτοσχεδιαστική, of tragedy and comedy in their infancy, whilst still 'extemporaneous', ib. § 14. αὐτοκάβδαλοι—Semus of Delos, ap. Athen. XIV 16, 622 B—*improvisatori*. Rost and Palm's Lex. interprets this *eine art possenreisser aus dem stegreif*, and Liddell and Scott sim. *buffoons, buffo-actors*. But Athenaeus says of them *σχέδην ἐπείρουν ῥήσεις*, which is exactly equivalent to αὐτοσχεδιαζον. So σχεδία is 'a raft', a vessel *extemporised*, constructed on the spur of the moment to meet a sudden occasion. And the whole family of these words seems to derive the notion of hasty, off-hand, unpremeditated, unartistic, action or composition, which distinguishes them, from ἔχειν (ἔσχειν, σchein) or rather ἔχασθαι, in the sense of seizing or grasping the first materials that come to hand for a sudden and unforeseen emergency.

αὐτοκαβδάλων in Lucian, Lexiph. § 10 (ed. Hemsterh. II 336), is interpreted, *qui farinam ipsi sibi subigunt*: with the note, αὐτοκάβδαλον ἀλευρον, τὸ ὡς ἔτυχε φυραθῆναι. Spengel reads αὐτοκίβδηλον (apparently a *vox nihili*—at all events a *παρὰ λέγονον*, and without meaning here) from MS A<sup>c</sup> (A). ["Victorius primus αὐτοκαβδάλως scripsit." Spengel].

νεται, ὅλον ποιεῖ Κλεοφῶν· ὁμοίως γὰρ ἓνια ἔλεγε  
καὶ εἰ εἶπειεν [ἀν]· “πότνια συκῇ.” παθητικὴ δέ, εἰάν  
3 μὲν ἢ ὕβρις, ὀργιζομένου λέξις, εἰάν δὲ ἀσεβῇ καὶ  
αἰσχροῖ, δυσχεραίνοντος καὶ εὐλαβουμένου καὶ λέγειν,

*in ymnis* *an sine uncinis.*

κόσμος] This is mentioned as one of the kinds (εἶδη) of poetical and ornamental words, with γλῶττα and μεταφορά, Poet. XXII 7, and again § 19, as an ὄνομα, ἔστι δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα τὸ κύριον καὶ μεταφορὰ καὶ κόσμος. It is therefore a *poetical or ornamental word*. ὅπαν δὲ ὀνομά ἐστιν ἡ κύριον ἢ γλῶττα ἢ μεταφορὰ ἢ κόσμος ἢ πεποιημένον κ.τ.λ., eight in all. Poet. XXI 4. All these are defined *seriatim* except κόσμος. Twining, in his note on § 17, argues from this that Aristotle could not have intentionally omitted this alone, and that the explanation of κόσμος is one of the many *lacunae* which had to be supplied in Aristotle's MSS, one of the *διαβρώματα*—the moth- and worm-eaten passages, as Strabo calls them in his celebrated account of the transmission of Aristotle's manuscripts (XIII. 1). In the Paris MS, indeed, there is a mark of omission which Buhle and Hermann have indicated in their editions. He understands κόσμος to signify “such an epithet as embellishes or *elevates* the thing to which it is applied.” Though he quotes this passage of the Rhetoric, he does not notice that ἐπὶ here applied to it proves that the kind of *ornament* intended by κόσμος is an ornamental *epithet*. See also Gräfenhan, on Poet. XXI 17, p. 159 and on XXIV 9, p. 189, where τοῖς ἐπιθέτοις κόσμοις is quoted from Dionysius de admirabili vi dicendi in Demosthene c. 1, (VI 955. 12, ed. Reiske) and again, de Thuc. Iud. c. 23, p. 864. 2.

Κλεοφῶν] Ἀθηναῖος τραγικός. τῶν δραμάτων αὐτοῦ Ἀκταίων, Ἀμφιάραος, Ἀχάλλεύς, Βάκχαι, Δεξαμενός, Ἡρεγόνη, Θυέστης, Λεύκιππος, Περσίς, Τήλεφος, Suidas. He is omitted in Wagner's collection, *Fragm. Trag. Gr.* vol. III. We learn from Poet. II 5, that his subjects and characters were neither above nor below the level of ordinary, every-day, life and character. To the same effect it is stated in Poet. XXII 1, that his style was low or humble, ταπεινὴ, and devoid of all poetical ornament. Gräfenhan, ad loc. II 5. Id. ad Poet. XXII 1, “qui humili dictione imitabatur vulgares mores.”

To Suidas' list of 10 tragedies must be added the Μανδρόβουλος, de Soph. EL 15, 174 b 27, ὅλον ὁ Κλεοφῶν ποιεῖ ἐν τῷ Μανδρόβουλλῳ, where it is quoted in illustration of a mode of argument.

εἰ εἶπειεν ἄν] That ἄν, which Bekker puts in brackets, may be retained and justified with εἰ and the optative, will be seen by referring to the Appendix (D) on εἰ δύναται ἄν II 20. 5 [Vol. II p. 336].

πότνια] the feminine of πόσις and δεσ-πότ-ης, is a female title of honour, equivalent to δέσποινα, implying reverence and high station, ‘august’. It is best rendered by ‘Lady’. It has two forms, πότνια and πότνα—πότνα, πότνα θεῶν, Eur. Bacch. 370—and in both the ᾱ is short, and can therefore be elided. There is a good article on the word in Liddell and Scott's *Lex.* which will supply further information.

§ 3. ‘Emotion is expressed, if insult (wanton outrage) (be what you

ἐὰν δὲ ἐπαινετά, ἀγαμένως, ἐὰν δὲ ἐλεεινά, ταπεινῶς,  
 4 καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ ὁμοίως. πιθανοῖ δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα  
 καὶ ἡ οἰκεία λέξις· παραλογίζεται γὰρ ἡ ψυχὴ ὡς

are describing), by the language of one in anger; if impiety or anything foul or base, by that of indignation and reluctance (hesitation) even to name (or mention) it; what is praiseworthy, by that of admiration; what is pitiable, in a low tone and language, and so on for the rest in like manner'. With ἀγαμένως and ταπεινῶς supply λέγοντος. [For ἀσεβῆ καὶ αἰσχρὰ κ.τ.λ., compare Dem. Or. 54 (κατὰ Κόνωνος) § 9, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καὶ βλασφημίαν ἔχει τινα, καὶ ὀνομάζειν ὀκνήσαιμ' ἂν ἐν ὑμῖν ἔνια.]

ἀγαμένως] as in Plat. Phaedo 89 A, 'approvingly, admiringly, with admiration', ὡς ἡδέως καὶ εὐμενῶς καὶ ἀγαμένως τῶν νεανίσκων τὸν λόγον ἀπεδέξατο. The word is rare, and the meaning here has been doubted. Victorius, *cum laetitia*, 'with delight or exultation'. Ruhnken ad Tim. p. 9, *omnibus perpensis*, inclines to the opinion that in Aristotle (that is, here: in Plato, it has the other meaning,) it signifies *admirabiliter, magnifice*, 'admirably, so as to be admired'; which seems to me the least likely of the three.

ταπεινῶς] seems to combine Horace's *dolet sermone pedestri* (A. P. 95) of the language, with Cicero's *summissa voce* [Orator § 56] of the tone of voice: a low tone in expressing pity is appropriate to both.

§ 4. 'This appropriate language (proper or peculiar to the emotion to be represented) also gives a plausible air to the facts (or statements under consideration): for the mind draws a false inference to the truth of the speaker (the reality of his emotion, and hence to the truth of his statements), because every one under similar circumstances feels the same—so that they (the audience) are led to think, even though the fact is really not so, that the things (the facts of the case, the things under consideration) are as the speaker represents them (αὐτὰ ἔχειν φησί, Buhle), and (besides this) the listener always has a fellow-feeling with one who speaks with emotion, even though what he says is naught (worthless; proves nothing)'.

οἰκεία] comp. *infra* § 7, ὀνόματα οἰκεία τῇ ἔξει.

παραλογίζεται κ.τ.λ.] The fallacy is this. A speaker puts himself into a passion in describing some atrocity imputed to his opponent, assuming the tone of anger or virtuous indignation, which would naturally be provoked by the act as described. People always sympathize with the expression of emotion, and the audience, knowing what it is to be angry themselves, and perceiving by reference to their own experience the 'appropriateness' of the language, tone, and gestures, to the true expression of the passion, draw from this the fallacious inference that the speaker must be in earnest, as they were when they were similarly affected, and therefore that the facts that he states must be true: arguing from the truth of the delineation to the truth of the fact stated.

The logic of the fallacy is explained in de Soph. El. c. 5, 167 b 1 seq. It proceeds from the false assumption, in antecedent and consequent, that they are reciprocally convertible: that if a consequent always follows an antecedent the converse is likewise true, and that the consequent in-

ἀληθῶς λέγοντας, ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις οὕτως ἔχουσιν ὥστ' οἴονται [εἰ καὶ μὴ οὕτως ἔχει, ὥς ὁ λέγων] τὰ πράγματα οὕτως ἔχειν, καὶ συνομοιοπαθεῖ ὁ ἀκούων αἰὲ τῷ παθητικῶς λέγοντι, καὶ μὴθὲν λέγει. διὸ πολλοὶ καταπλήττουσι τοὺς ἀκροατὰς θορυβοῦντες. 6 καὶ ἠθικὴ δὲ αὕτη ἢ ἐκ τῶν σημείων δεῖξις, ὅτι ἀκολουθεῖ ἢ ἀρμόττουσα ἐκάστῳ γένει καὶ ἔξει. λέγω

variably implies the antecedent as well as the antecedent the consequent. Here, the language &c. used is the ordinary sign of the emotion represented, as they themselves know from their own experience; and *does* usually arise in men as a consequence of such facts as those alleged: the antecedent is then falsely inferred 'reciprocally' from the *ordinary*, but not necessary or universal, consequent. This may be otherwise represented as a confusion between the *σημείον*, the usual and ordinary, and the *τεκμήριον*, the universal and necessary, accompaniment of something thereby signified. Comp. Poet. XXIV 18, ὅστι δὲ τοῦτο παραλογισμός. οἴονται γὰρ ἄνθρωποι, ὅταν τοῦδὶ ὄντος τοδὶ ἢ ἢ γινομένου γίνηται, εἰ τὸ ὑστερὸν ἐστὶ, καὶ τὸ πρότερον εἶναι ἢ γίνεσθαι τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ ψεῦδος. And with the language of our text, *infra* παραλογίζεται ἡμῶν ἡ ψυχὴ. Twining in his note on the passage of the Poet., at the end of n. 222, p. 488 [II p. 352, ed. 2], has quoted and translated this sentence of the Rhetoric.

§ 5. 'And this is the reason why many (speakers) try to stun (overwhelm, confound) their hearers with the clamour that they raise'. The speaker carries, that is, his *δείνωσις* or exaggeration even to the *excess* of mere empty noise and clamour, thinking thereby to produce a deeper impression upon the audience, who will suppose that the depth and sincerity of his feeling are in proportion to the noise he makes. The *διὸ* is, because the listener always sympathizes with the language and raised tone of passion; the more violent the expression of it, the more he is likely to be affected. Thuc. VII 42 has *κατάπληξις* to describe the 'consternation', *abattement de coeur*, of the Syracusans at the arrival of Demosthenes and Eurymedon.

§ 6. 'And this mode of proof arising out of (external) signs (exhibited in language, tone, and action) may be invested also with an ethical character, in that (in so far as) that which is appropriate (i. e. the appropriate language, &c.) to each class and moral state (i. e. character, *ἦθος*; the sum of the moral states and habits which characterizes the individual) is attendant upon each of them'. The datives *γένει* and *ἔξει* seem to belong equally to *ἀκολουθεῖ* and *ἀρμόττουσα*. Compare, with what is said here of *ἔξις* and *ἦθος*, III 16.9.

In the Introduction, p. 108 foll., on *ἦθος*, I have endeavoured to shew (against Spengel) that there are three kinds of *ἦθος* distinguished by Aristotle in the Rhetoric; (1) the *ἦθος ἐν τῷ λέγοντι*, the personal character exhibited by the speaker himself, serving as a kind of proof of his sincerity, competency, and good will; (2) the characters of certain

δὲ γένος μὲν καθ' ἡλικίαν, οἷον παῖς ἢ ἀνὴρ ἢ γέρον, καὶ  
 γυνὴ ἢ ἀνὴρ, καὶ Λάκων ἢ Θετταλός, ἔξεις δέ, καθ'  
 ἃς ποιός τις τῷ βίῳ· οὐ γὰρ καθ' ἅπασαν ἔξιν οἱ βίοι  
 7 ποιοῖ τινες. ἐὰν οὖν καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα οἰκεῖα λέγη  
 τῇ ἔξει, ποιήσῃ τὸ ἦθος· οὐ γὰρ ταῦτά οὐδ' ὡσαύτως

ages and classes, with which the speaker must be previously acquainted, in order to accommodate his general tone, and the opinions he expresses, to the tastes and dispositions of his audience, their political sentiments and such like : as for instance an audience of rich and poor, young and old, aristocratic and democratical, must be addressed each in a different tone and with different language, suitable to their several opinions and prejudices; and (3) what I have called the *dramatic* characters, which are treated only in the third book as belonging to style, and are still more important, and occupy a larger share of attention in poetry (especially dramatic poetry)—and therefore in the Poetics XV—than in the prose of Rhetoric. These consist in the accurate representation of *personal* character, as described by Horace, A. P. 114 seq. See also the instances given in the parallel passage, III 16.9, above referred to. This is what is now called 'keeping', and seems to me to be totally distinct from the second, which refers to *classes*; although the two have some points in common. The principal differences between them are that the latter describes *personal peculiarities*, and is an ingredient of *propriety of style*: and the two are therefore treated in different parts of the work. The dramatic *ἦθος*, *morata oratio*, does however in some inferior degree assist the *argument*, as Aristotle has just told us, and is a *kind* of *δείξις*; it conveys a favourable impression of the accuracy of the speaker, and the truth of his description.

'By *class* I mean (according to age, different ages) the various ages of life, youth, manhood, old age; and (sexes) woman or man, and (natives of different countries) Lacedaemonian or Thessalian; and by *states* (moral states) those by which the character (or quality) of a man's life is determined: for it is not every kind of *state* that determines the character of men's lives'. Ἔξις, an acquired, developed, permanent, habit, is a general term (opposed to *διάθεσις* an incomplete and progressive state, Categ.) and applicable to various states in men and things, *physical* as well as *intellectual* and *moral*. It is only the last two that determine the *ἦθος*.

§ 7. 'If therefore (the speaker) use the words (language) also appropriate' (*οἰκεῖος*, *domestic*: hence properly belonging to, things of one's own: hence special, appropriate, &c) 'to the (given) state, he will produce this character (i. e. convey it to his speech): for the clown' (rustic, boor: *ἀγροῖκος*, *country-bred*, opposed to *ἀσπεῖος*, *city-bred*, polished, as *urbanus* to *rusticus*) 'would not use the same language nor in the same way (*sc.* the same tone, pronunciation, action), as the educated gentleman'. These are the two ἔξεις of *εὐπρωπεία* 'easy, well-bred pleasantry' and its opposite *ἀγροικία*, 'rusticity, boorishness'; the contrasted 'conversational virtue and vice', of Eth. Nic. II 7, and IV 14. Comp. Poet.

ἀγροῖκος ἂν καὶ πεπαιδευμένος εἶπειεν. πᾶσχουσι δέ τι οἱ ἀκροαταὶ καὶ ᾧ κατακόρως χρῶνται οἱ λογογράφοι, “τίς δ’ οὐκ οἶδεν;” “ἅπαντες ἴσασιν” ὁμολογεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἀκούων αἰσχυνόμενος, ὅπως μετέχη οὐ περ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες.

8 τὸ δ’ εὐκαίρως ἢ μὴ εὐκαίρως χρῆσθαι κοινὸν ἀπάν- P. 1408 b.

9 των τῶν εἰδῶν ἐστίν. ἄκος δ’ ἐπὶ πάσῃ ὑπερβολῇ τὸ θρυλούμενον· δεῖ γὰρ αὐτὸν αὐτῷ προσεπιπλήττειν<sup>1</sup>. P. 122.

<sup>1</sup> προσεπιπλήττειν

XV 4, δεύτερον δὲ τὰ ἀρμόττοντα· ἔστι γὰρ ἀνδρείον μὲν τὸ ἥθος, ἀλλ’ οὐχ ἀρμόττον γυναῖκι τὸ ἀνδρείαν ἢ δεινὴν εἶναι.

What follows is a *note* suggested by the preceding remarks upon the παθητικὴ λίσσις, and not very closely connected with the immediate subject of ‘propriety’.

‘The hearers are affected also in some degree (some impression is also made upon the audience) by what (a trick which) the speech-writers employ to a nauseous excess; (the introduction viz. of such phrases as) “Who doesn’t know?” “Everybody knows.” For the listener is shamed into an admission (of the fact) that he may be supposed to share (what is assumed to be) the feeling of “everybody else”’.

Οἱ λογογράφοι, the paid writers of speeches for the use of plaintiff or defendant in the law-courts, a much-despised class, see note on II 11. 7. Victorius supposes, in accordance with his preconceived opinion of a still continued hostility between Aristotle and Isocrates, that the latter is here alluded to; quoting four instances of it from Isocrates and two from Demosth. de Cor. This is hardly enough to sustain the charge. On this subject, see Introd. p. 41, foll.

§ 8. Of propriety in the use of every *τόπος* and every ornament of style. ‘The seasonable and unseasonable’, fitness in regard to time, place, occasion, ‘is common alike to all the kinds’. This observation is thought by Victorius to be suggested by the ‘nauseous excess’ of the preceding section.

§ 9. ‘A remedy for every excess (exaggeration in style) is the notorious practice of speakers: a speaker, that is, should pronounce censure on himself beforehand (in anticipation of the possible disapprobation of the audience): for (*then*, the exaggeration) is thought to be sound and right since the speaker himself is quite aware of what he is doing’.

τὸ θρυλούμενον] See note on II 21. 11.

The reading of all MSS is *προσεπιπλήττει*, which the staunch Bekker and Spengel, the consistent adherent of A or A’, both retain. Nevertheless, the emendation *προεπιπλήττει* makes excellent sense, and its rival is decidedly inferior; and a passage of Quintilian, VIII 3. 37, which seems to have been copied from this of Aristotle and repeats his words, has (in the Greek words) *προεπιπλήσσειν τῇ ὑπερβολῇ*, and a little above, *praemuniendum*, which also seems to be a reminiscence of *προεπιπλήττειν*; Spalding (ad loc. Quint.) and Gesner approve, and Casaubon had

δοκεῖ γὰρ ἀληθὲς εἶναι, ἐπεὶ οὐ λανθάνει γε ὁ ποιεῖ  
 10 τὸν λέγοντα. ἔτι τοῖς ἀνάλογον μὴ πᾶσιν ἅμα χρή-  
 σασθαι· οὕτω γὰρ κλέπτεται ὁ ἀκροατής. λέγω δὲ  
 οἷον ἐὰν τὰ ὀνόματα σκληρὰ ᾖ, μὴ καὶ τῇ φωνῇ καὶ

already suggested this emendation, and Stephens introduced it in his Lexicon. Supported by this evidence, and the common-sense view of the case, I venture to read *προσπειπλήττειν*. The passage of Quintilian above referred to runs thus:—*Et si quid periculosius finxisse videbimur, quibusdam remediis praemuniendum est, ut ita dicam; si licet dicere; quodam modo; permittite mihi sic uti. Quod idem etiam in iis quae licentius translata erunt proderit, quae non tuto dici possunt. In quo non falli iudicium nostrum sollicitudine ipsa manifestum est. Qua de re Graecum illud elegantissimum est, quo praecipitur, προσπειπλήσσειν (sic) τῇ ὑπερβολῇ.* And again § 50, *sed hoc quoque quum a prudentibus fit* (ἐπεὶ οὐ λανθάνει γε ὁ ποιεῖ), of another doubtful use of *μείωσις*. If we keep *προσπειπλήττειν*, it is “to add something in the way of reprehension of oneself”—so Vater;—which certainly gives a fair sense.

*ἀληθής* is similarly used for ‘sound, substantial, genuine’, *infra* II. 10; comp. also Hor. Ep. I 7. 98, *Metiri se quemque suo modulo et pede verum est.* Ib. Ep. I 12. 23. Liv. II 48, III 40.

§ 10. The greatest care and pains are always requisite to give the speech an *artless*, natural, and unstudied character: the rule *ars est celare artem* is of the utmost importance in effecting the end and object of a speech, persuasion or conviction. See, for instance, III 2. 4, 5; 8. 1. This applies equally to proportion, as an element of propriety. It has been laid down that a certain proportion (or resemblance) of style, tone, and manner to the subject is always to be observed: but this, if carried too far, will defeat its own object; the study will appear, and the suspicions of the hearers will be aroused. For instance, there is a proportion in the tone of voice and manner of delivery, in the expression of features and the action, to the subject of the words delivered: these however should not be all employed at once: if the words have a *harsh* sound—*σκληρὰ ὀνόματα* are exemplified by Hermogenes *περὶ ἰδεῶν*, α’, *περὶ τραχύτητος*, p. 236, II 300 (*Rhet. Gr.* Spengel), by *ἀταρπός, ἔμαρπτεν, ἔγραμψε*, &c., and again, Ib. β’, (II 359), by a line from Homer in which *ἀγκὰς ἔμαρπτε*, both of them objectionable on this ground, occur together. “The voice and the features and the rest should not be made to assume a harsh expression, else the study becomes apparent—it will give the composition a stiff and studied appearance, make it look affected and overdone: whereas, if one or two of them are made to correspond, and the rest not, the same effect is produced, whilst the *artifice* escapes detection”. Introd. pp. 301, 2. Compare on this subject, Cic. de Or. III 57. 216.

‘Further, not to employ all these proportions (or correspondences) together; for by the observance of this precept (following this rule) the listener is deluded (i.e. the art is disguised). I mean, to take an instance if the words used are harsh (in *sound*), not to (extend the harshness) to

τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ τοῖς ἀρμόττουσιν· εἰ δὲ μή, φανερόν  
γίνεται ἕκαστον ὃ ἐστίν. ἐὰν δὲ τὸ μὲν τὸ δὲ μή,  
λανθάνει ποιῶν τὸ αὐτό. ἐὰν οὖν τὰ μαλακὰ σκλη-  
ρῶς καὶ τὰ σκληρὰ μαλακῶς λέγεται, ἀπίθανον γίγνε-

the tone of voice and the features and the other appropriate (correspondences or proportions)': (we must supply here either χρῆσθαι from χρήσασθαι preceding; or, *ad sensum*, from σκληρὰ ἢ, σκληρότητα προσφέρειν, or something else similar). 'Otherwise the true character of each of them (their studied and artificial character, πέπλασθαι *supra* 2. 4) becomes manifest'.

Vahlen, in his observations on the Rhetoric, *Trans. Vienn. Acad.* p. 144 (already referred to), says, that nothing else can be implied in τοῖς ἀρμόττουσιν than the adaptation of voice and feature to subject, already specified; and therefore proposes to strike out καὶ before τοῖς ἀρμόττουσιν so that τοῖς ἀρμόττουσιν may be connected with, not distinguished from, the two preceding. This seems to me quite unnecessary. Besides the two proportions specified by Aristotle, there is at all events ὑπόκρισις, appropriate action or gesticulation, that may be brought into correspondence; and also the mode of delivery may be distinguished—at all events for the nonce—from the other three. And he adds a similar objection to another perfectly innocent καὶ, in I 15. 28, καὶ ὡς οὗτος κ.τ.λ., the sense (as I have explained it in the paraphrase of the Introduction) being at least equally good with, as without, the conjunction.

In the succeeding clause—which guards against a possible misapprehension of the foregoing, as though it were meant that *all* this kind of adaptation should be avoided, and intimates that the *mean* is to be observed here as everywhere else; that we do not rush into the opposite extreme, like those who *dum vitant stulti vitia in contraria currunt*—the connexion of thought might seem to require that ἐὰν δέ and ἐὰν οὖν should change places. If the two clauses, ἐὰν δέ, ἐὰν οὖν, are to be connected in sense, we require some kind of opposition, expressed by a restrictive or adversative particle such as μόντοι, δέ, or ἀλλά, to establish this, and not one that conveys an inference or consequence, which does *not* follow from the foregoing.

'But if (the speaker introduce) one and omit the other (make the adaptation in some cases, in others not), he does the same thing (really has recourse to study and art) and yet escapes detection. So then', (it results in a general way from all this,) or, 'well then—as I say—if things soft and mild (for instance, the expression of compassion) be represented by a harsh tone and language, or harsh things in soft tone and language (so Victorius), it (the expression or things expressed) loses all its plausibility (or power of persuasion)'. If οὖν be retained, it must be understood (I think) as I have rendered it. There will be no connexion between the clause which it introduces and that which immediately precedes it, and οὖν will be a mere continuative, as in the narrative use of μὲν οὖν—the *inferential*, as with our *then*, having degenerated into a *temporal* sense, denoting mere continuation or succession. The clause will then be a sort



11 ται. τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα τὰ διπλᾶ καὶ τὰ ἐπίθετα πλείω  
καὶ τὰ ξένα μάλιστα ἀρμόττει λέγοντι παθητικῶς·  
συγγνώμη γὰρ ὀργιζομένῳ κακὸν φάναι οὐρανόμεκες

of *general* conclusion from all that has been said in this section on the adaptation of delivery to subject-matter. ἀπίθανον, see III 3. 4.

§ 11. 'Compound words, epithets' (including descriptive additions of *more than* one word) 'more than one (several), and strange (foreign, unusual) words, are most appropriate to the language of emotion: an angry man may be forgiven (excused) for saying *a wrong heaven-high*, or for calling it *colossal*'. I have translated κακὸν 'wrong', on the supposition that the speaker is a complainant in a court of justice, and that the 'evil' at which he is so indignant is some *injustice* or *wrong* done to him by the defendant, against whom he is inveighing.

οὐρανόμεκες] is an example of a διπλοῦν ὄνομα, πελώριον of a ξένον. Comp. III 3. 2, where πέλωρος (the alternative form) is cited as an instance of a γλωττα, an antiquated or barbarous term that requires explanation. Isocrates, περὶ ἀντιδόσεως § 134, has used the former word quite in cold blood, τὸ δὲ κατορθωθὲν οὐρανόμεκες ποιήσουσιν, 'your success they will exalt as high as heaven'. Aristophanes has it as an epithet of φωνή, Nub. 357, and again of κλέος, 459, in a chorus. Herod., II. 138, of excessively tall trees, and so Hom., Od. v. 239, of a pine. Aesch., Agam. 92, of the beacon-light, in the παράοδος of the chorus.

With ὀργιζομένῳ κ.τ.λ. comp. III 11.16, where ὑπερβολαί, the figure hyperbole, or any excess or extravagance, is said to be most used by men in anger, and is illustrated by two quotations from Homer. Also Hermog., περὶ ἰδεῶν α'. (*Rhet. Gr.* Spengel, II 302.3) περὶ σφοδρότητος (vehemence), quotes a number of instances of this exaggerated language and long compound words from Demosthenes when he was affecting indignation, λαμβειοφάγος, de Cor. § 139, γραμματοκύβων, Ib. 209. "Nearly the whole of the speech against Aristogeiton," he says, "is a specimen of this vehement language": and then proceeds to illustrate it from his other writings: [the speeches against Aristogeiton are, however, undoubtedly spurious.]

'And also (this kind of language may be used) when (the speaker) has fairly' (*lit.* already, by this time, *then* and not till then: on this use of ἤδη, οὐπω, οὐκέτι, see note on I 1.7) 'overmastered (got into his power) his audience, and worked them up into a fit (raised them to the height) of enthusiasm, either by praise or blame or indignation, or love (which he has assumed towards them); as Isocrates also (as well as others, καὶ) does in his Panegyric, at the end: φήμη δὲ καὶ γνώμη'.

This is, as usual, a misquotation; Isocrates wrote, Paneg. § 186, φήμην δὲ καὶ μνήμην (Aristotle ought not to have forgotten this, for it is a striking case of ὁμοιοτέλευτον, or rhyming termination, one of the new figures introduced into Rhetoric by Gorgias and his school): φήμην δὲ καὶ μνήμην καὶ δόξαν πόσῃν τινα χρὴ νομίζειν ἢ ζῶντας ἔξειν ἢ τελευτήσαντας καταλείψει τοὺς ἐν τοιούτοις τοῖς ἔργοις ἀπιστεύσαντας; It is in fact a finely written sentence.

'And again, οἱ τινες ἔτλησαν κ.τ.λ. (Paneg. § 96, another striking sen-

ἢ πελώριον εἰπεῖν. καὶ ὅταν ἔχη ἤδη τοὺς ἀκροατὰς καὶ ποιήσῃ ἐνθουσιάζσαι ἢ ἐπαίνοις ἢ ψόγοις ἢ ὀργῇ ἢ φιλίᾳ, οἷον καὶ Ἰσοκράτης ποιεῖ ἐν τῷ πανηγυρικῷ ἐπὶ τέλει, “φῆμη δὲ καὶ γνώμη” καὶ “οἱ τινες ἔτλησαν.” φθέγγονται τε γὰρ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐνθουσιάζον-  
tence): for men (in general) give utterance to such language in their enthusiasm (the language of inspiration), and therefore (the audience) also being themselves in a similar state of feeling (having been brought thereto by the orator) are plainly ready to accept and approve of it’.

[It is worth noticing that *ἔτλησαν*, ‘in that they *brook*ed to &c.’, is characteristic of *poetic* usage, and is rare in Attic prose: though found in Xenophon, *Cyrop.* III 1. 2, οὐκέτι *ἔτλη* εἰς χεῖρας δλθεῖν. The corresponding prose form is *ἐτόλμησαν*, which indeed is the manuscript reading in *Isocrates* l.c. and is corrected by the editors from the present passage and *Dionysius Halic. de adm. vi dicendi in Dem.* c. 40.]

[*χ*υ] Comp. *Ernesti, Lex. Techn. Gr.* s.v. “τοὺς ἀκροατὰς, auditores occupatos tenere, obsedis se oratione. *Ar. Rhet.* III 7, ubi permutat cum τῷ ἐνθουσιάζσαι, extra se rapere.” [Cicero, *Orator* § 210, *id autem* (numerosa oratio) *tum valet cum is qui audit ab oratore iam obsessus est ac tenetur*; and (for ὅταν ποιήσῃ ἐνθουσιάζσαι) compare ib. § 99, *si is non praeeparatis auribus inflammare rem coepit; furere apud sanos et quasi inter sobrios bacchari vinolentus videtur.*]

The careless introduction of the superfluous τε after φθέγγονται, repeated *infra* c. 11. 7, τό τε γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν κ.τ.λ., is abundantly illustrated by *Shilleto*, *Dem. de F. L.*, critical note on § 176, τὴν τε γὰρ εἰρήνην κ.τ.λ., including this passage amongst his instances. [See *Bonitz, Zeitschrift f. Oest. Gymn.* 1867, pp. 672—682, quoted in *Index Aristotelicus* s.v. τε, ad fin., where, amongst other passages, a reference is given to *Pol. VII 14 § 6, 1333 a 1*, τὸν τε γὰρ μέλλοντα καλῶς ἄρχειν ἀρχθῆναι φασὶ δαῖν πρῶτον.]

‘This also accounts for the fitness of this kind of language for poetry, because poetry is inspired. It must therefore (be used) either in the way above described, or with irony, as *Gorgias* did, and (in) the passages of *Plato’s Phaedrus*’. The ‘passages’ referred to are 231 D, εὖν ἄρα πολλὰκις νυμφόληπτος...γένωμαι, μὴ θαυμάσῃς τὰ νῦν γὰρ οὐκέτι πόρρω διθυράμβων φθέγγομαι, alluding to the exaggerated and enthusiastic expressions with which *Socrates* had been inspired by the local influence; in particular to the rhapsody at the conclusion of his speech, ἔρρωμένους ῥωσθεῖσα νικήσασα ἀγωγῇ κ.τ.λ., and 241 E, οὐκ ἦσθον... ἔτι ἤδη ἔπη φθέγγομαι, ἀλλ’ οὐκέτι διθυράμβους, καὶ ταῦτα ψέγων; εὖν δ’ ἐπαινεῖν τὸν ἕτερον ἄρξωμαι, τί με οἶει ποιήσῃ; ἀρ’ οἴσθ’ ὅτι ὑπὸ τῶν *Νυμφῶν*... σαφῶς ἐνθουσιάζω;

A specimen of *Gorgias’* irony is found in *Ar. Pol.* III 2, 1275 b 26, *Gorgias* μὲν οὖν ὁ Λεοντίνος, τὰ μὲν ἴσως ἀπορῶν τὰ δ’ εἰρωνευόμενος, ἔφη, καθάπερ ἄλλους εἶναι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ὀλμοποιῶν πεποιημένους, οὕτω καὶ *Λαρισσαίους* τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν δημιουργῶν πεποιημένους· εἶναι γὰρ τινὰς *Λαρισσαίους*, so read, with *Schneider*, for *Λαρισσοποιούς* retained by *Bekker*. “*Aristotle*

τες, ὥστε καὶ ἀποδέχονται δῆλον ὅτι ὁμοίως ἔχοντες.  
διὸ καὶ τῇ ποιήσει ἤρμοσεν· ἔνθεον γὰρ ἡ ποίησις. ἡ  
δὲ οὕτω δεῖ, ἡ μετ' εἰρωνείας, ὃ περ Γοργίας ἐποίει καὶ  
τὰ ἐν τῷ Φαίδρῳ.

I τὸ δὲ σχῆμα τῆς λέξεως δεῖ μῆτε ἔμμετρον εἶναι CHAP. VIII  
μῆτε ἄρρυθμον· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀπίθανον (πεπλάσθαι

refers to an ingenious evasion of an awkward question. Whilst Gorgias was in Thessaly, where he seems to have spent a considerable time at Larissa, some Thessalian, who had no doubt heard his boast that he was able and ready to answer any question upon any subject, took him at his word, and asked him what constituted a citizen.—This is the constitutional question which gives occasion to Aristotle's quotation.—Partly in jest, and partly because he was really at a loss, he replied, that citizens were made by citizen-manufacturers: as the vessels made by mortar-manufacturers were mortars, so those made by the Larissaeans were Larissaeans: as the vessels made by mortar-manufacturers were mortars, so those made by the Larissaeans were Larissaeans: for there were such people as *Λαρισσαῖοι*. *Λάρισσα*, besides the Thessalian city, denotes also some kind of kettle or other cooking-utensil. The reply is much the same as if some one being asked, What makes a citizen of the town of Sandwich? were to answer, 'a cook, for he is a sandwich-maker'; and is no bad specimen of the way in which Gorgias most likely fulfilled his promise of solving any problem whatsoever that was proposed to him. It may be doubted whether, as Schneider supposes, there is also an ambiguity in *δημοιουργῶν*: the word bears also the sense of a magistrate, as the grammarians tell us, especially in Doric states. Larissa was not a Doric state: but we learn from K. O. Müller, *Dor.* Bk. III ch. 8. 5; from Thuc. v 17, *ἐν Μαντινείᾳ οἱ δημοιργοὶ καὶ ἡ βουλὴ... ἐν Ἡλίδι οἱ δημ. καὶ οἱ τὰ τέλη ἔχοντες*, and from a (doubtful) letter of Philip, *Dem. de Cor.* § 157, *Πελοποννησίων τοῖς δημ.*; that the use of the term was not confined to these, and Aristotle applies it to 'magistrates' in general, *Pol.* vi (iv), 4, 1291 a 34. See further on this subject, Müller's *Dorians*, u. s." From a note in *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* Vol. III No. VII p. 80, with additions [see also p. 180 of Thompson's edition of the Gorgias].

#### CHAP. VIII.

##### On rhythm in Prose.

In the paraphrase of the Introduction I have already given an outline of the contents of this chapter and their connexion, with references and some details, pp. 303—306. And on rhythm in general, and its application to prose, there is an Appendix (C), pp. 379—392; in which is a full account of its original and derived significations in the first part, and of its distinction from *μέτρον* in the second. The commentary on this chapter will therefore deal principally with the details of the language, allusions, and such particulars as require explanation, which are omitted in the paraphrase.

In the fragments of Isocrates' *τέχνη*, collected by Benseler in the Teubner series, Vol. II p. 276, we have the following, fragm. 4—cited from

γὰρ δοκεῖ) καὶ ἅμα καὶ ἐξίστησιν· προσέχειν γὰρ

Maximus Planudes ad Hermog. and Joannes Siceliotes—ὅλος δὲ ὁ λόγος μὴ λόγος ἴστω· ξηρὸν γὰρ· μὴδὲ ἔμμετρος· καταφανὲς γὰρ· ἀλλὰ μεμίχθω παντὶ ῥυθμῷ, μάλιστα λαμβικῷ ἢ τροχαϊκῷ. The first of these precepts is in entire agreement with Aristotle, § 1; the disagreement of the second with the statements of § 4 is equally striking. It seems from what is said of Thrasymachus and the paean in § 4, that the subject of prosaic rhythm was not included in the τέχνη of himself and the succeeding writers on Rhetoric. It does not appear even in the Rhet. ad Alex. Cicero, de Or. III 44. 173, attributes to Isocrates the first introduction of 'numbers' into prose composition.

Dionysius de Comp. Verb. c. 25 (p. 197 R.) refers to this chapter of Aristotle in support of his observations on rhythm in prose. His own opinions on the subject are given, pp. 195, 6.

References are made by Cicero to this chapter (§ 4 et seq.), de Or. I 47. 182, 183, in the course of his dissertation on rhythm, from § 171 foll. The same subject is treated, Orat. c. LXIII 212 seq. The various rhythms heroic, iambic, trochaic, &c. are discussed in c. LXIV, where Aristotle's opinions, as expressed in this chapter, are twice referred to, §§ 215, 218. In § 214 we have, *temeritas ex tribus brevibus et longa est, quem (sc. paeanem) Aristoteles ut optimum probat, a quo dissentio*. Cicero is referring to this chapter, from which the other references are taken: and as this is *not* found there, he must be either quoting inexactly, from memory, or perhaps confounding Aristotle's opinion on the point with that of one of the other rhetoricians whom he mentions, § 218. There is likewise an incorrectness in the opinion which he there attributes to Aristotle, that the paean is, *aptissimus orationi vel orienti vel mediae*: Aristotle says nothing of the 'middle' of the sentence.

Compare also, Demetrius *περὶ ἑρμηνείας, περὶ μεγαλοπρεποῦς*, § 38 seq. (*Rhet. Gr.* Spengel, III 270—273) who also refers thrice to this chapter of the Rhetoric. Quint. IX 4. 45 seq. There are references to this ch. in §§ 87, 88.

On the abuse of rhythm, which degrades and is incompatible with the sublime, there is a short chapter in Dionysius *περὶ ὅψους*, c. 41.

§ 1. 'The structure (figure, fashion) of the language (i. e. prose composition) should be neither metrical (run into verse)<sup>1</sup> nor entirely without measure or rhythm: for the one has no power of persuasion, because it is thought to be artificial (*supra*, c. 2. 4, *πεπλασμένως*), and at the same time

<sup>1</sup> A remarkable instance of this defect in composition is quoted by Twining on Poet., note 36, p. 209, from Dr Smith's *System of Optics*—where, as he truly says, one would least expect to find such a thing—the beginning of Bk. I c. 2 § 47, Where parallel rays Come contrary ways And fall upon opposite sides. This is decidedly more metrical than a parallel instance in one of Dr Whewell's treatises on Mechanics, Hence no force however great, Can stretch a cord however fine, Into an horizontal line, Which is accurately straight [Whewell's *Mechanics* I p. 44, ed. 1819, *Facetiae Cantabrigienses* p. 162]. Quintilian is particularly indignant at this introduction of a verse into prose writing: *versum in oratione fieri multo foedissimum est, totum; sed etiam in parte deforme*, IX 4. 72. [For iambic verses in the prose of Isocrates, see Paneg. § 170, *ἐχρῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς εἰπερ ἦσαν ἄξιοι* and Spengel's *Artium Scriptores*, pp. 152—4.]

ποιεῖ τῷ ὁμοίῳ, πότε πάλιν ἤξει. ὥσπερ οὖν τῶν κηρύκων προλαμβάνουσι τὰ παιδία τὸ “τίνα αἰρεῖται ἐπίτροπον ὁ ἀπελευθερούμενος; Κλέωνα.” τὸ δὲ ἄρ-  
 ρυθμον ἀπέραντον, δεῖ δὲ πεπεράνθαι μὲν, μὴ μέτρῳ  
 also diverts (the hearers' attention, from the main subject or the proof of the fact): for it makes him attend to the recurrence of the similar cadence. And so (the audience anticipate the answering or recurring cadence) just as the children anticipate the answer to the herald's summons, “Whom does the freedman choose for his attorney? and the answer is, Cleon”.

ἐπίτροπος one who is charged or entrusted with the management of his case, or of any business as deputy for another; procurator, ἐπιτρόποις Καίσαρος, Plut. Praec. Ger. Reip. c. 17, 813 E, ὡς αὐτοὺς μὲν οὐκ ἐπεμελήθη τούτων, ὁ δ' ἐπίτροπος Μιλύας, ‘his man of business, deputy, agent’.

On Cleon's self-assumed functions of public prosecutor and poor man's advocate, see Grote, *Hist. Gr.* ch. LIV, Vol. VI. p. 667 seq. An example in Arist. Ran. 569, (one of the tavern-keepers says,) ἴθι δὴ κάλῃσον τὸν προστάτην Κλέωνα μοι, (and the other) σὺ δ' ἔμοιγ', ἰὼπερ ἐπιτύχης, Ὑπέρβαλον, ὅ' αὐτὸν ἐπιτρίψωμεν: from which Mr Grote draws his inferences as to the real nature of Cleon's misrepresented policy. The children, in the illustration, are so accustomed to the invariable reply to the herald's proclamation, for an attorney or deputy to plead some freedman's cause—who by law was not allowed to speak for himself in court—that they have learned to say ‘Cleon’ whenever the question is asked. It has not been noticed that this story is told in the *present* tense, as if the children were in the habit of doing this in Aristotle's own time. Can it be meant that the custom had been handed down from generation to generation for a century or so after Cleon's death? If so, it is a very remarkable fact.

With the opening words of the chapter, comp. Cic. Orat. LI 172, *Is* (Aristoteles) *igitur versum in oratione vetat esse, numerum iubet*. Ib. § 189, of verses unintentionally introduced by the orator in his speech, *Inculcamus per imprudentiam...versus; vitiosum genus, et longa animi provisione fugiendum*. With ἀριθμὸν κ.τ.λ., comp. Ib. LXII 209, *Si enim semper utare* (these studied arts and tricks of rhetoric), *quum satietatem adfert tum quale sit etiam ab imperitis agnoscitur. Detrahit praeterea actionis dolorem, aufert humanum sensum actoris, tollit funditus veritatem et fidem... LXV 220, Multum interest utrum numerosa sit, id est, similis numerorum an plane e numeris constet oratio. Alterum si fit, intolerabile vitium est; alterum nisi fit, dissipata et inculta et fluens est oratio*.

§ 2. ‘That (composition) which is (entirely) devoid of rhythm (has no measure) is indefinite (or, unlimited), but it ought to be limited, only not by metre (like verse): for the infinite (indefinite, unlimited) is displeasing and (i. e. because it) cannot be known. But everything is defined (or limited) by number; and the number (numerus in both its senses) of the structure of the language (prose composition) is rhythm, of which metres are so many sections’. Here we pass for a moment into Platonic metaphysics. The doctrine of the formless, vague, indefinite,

δέ· ἀηδὲς γὰρ καὶ ἄγνωστον τὸ ἄπειρον. περαίνεται  
δὲ ἀριθμῷ πάντα· ὁ δὲ τοῦ σχήματος τῆς λέξεως  
3 ἀριθμὸς ρυθμὸς ἐστίν, οὐ καὶ τὰ μέτρα τμητά. διὸ  
ρυθμὸν δεῖ ἔχειν τὸν λόγον, μέτρον δὲ μὴ· ποίημα  
γὰρ ἐστίν. ρυθμὸν δὲ μὴ ἀκριβῶς· τοῦτο δὲ ἐστίν

unlimited, infinite of more or less, of degree; into which τὸ μέτριον order, harmony, measure, symmetry, law—the mean—are introduced by the limiting πέρας, the *definite* principle; coming originally from the Pythagoreans, is adopted and expounded by Plato in the *Philebus*, 23 E et seq. The principle is applied to the numbers or measures of music and composition, verse and prose, 26 A, ἐν δὲ ὀξεῖ καὶ βαρεῖ (the tones of music) καὶ ταχεῖ καὶ βραδεῖ, ἀπείροις οὖσιν, ἀρ' οὐ ταῦτα ἐγγιγνόμενα ταῦτα (τὸ πέρας καὶ τὸ ἄπειρον) ἅμα πέρας τε ἀπειργάσατο καὶ μουσικὴν συμπάσαν τελειότατα ξυνεστήσατο; From him Aristotle undoubtedly borrowed his conception of rhythm, as he did likewise his grand division of ὕλη, the *informis materia*, the potential, unenergized matter, the material cause of all things; and λόγος, the formal cause, that which gives form and substance to the brute matter, energizes or realizes it into complete existence, and is the original design, or conception in the mind of the Creator, the 'what it was to be', τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι: and also his doctrine of the 'mean'. With ἄγνωστον τὸ ἄπειρον, compare Anal. Post. A 24, [86 a 5,] ἔστι δ' ἢ μὲν ἄπειρα οὐκ ἐπιστητά, ἢ δὲ πεπέρανται ἐπιστητά. Metaph. B 4, 999 a 27, τῶν ἀπείρων πῶς ἐνδέχεται λαβεῖν ἐπιστήμην; κ.τ.λ.

On τὸ ἄρρυθμον ἀπέραντον, compare Cic. Orator, LXVIII 228, *Hanc igitur, sive compositionem sive perfectionem sive numerum vocari placet, adhibere necesse est, si ornate velis dicere, non solum, quod ait Aristoteles et Theophrastus, ne infinite feratur ut flumen oratio*, seq. On ρυθμὸς, 'measure of time', Ib. § 227, *sonantium omnium quae metiri auribus possumus*.

περαίνεται...ἀριθμῷ πάντα] This axiom is doubtless derived ultimately from the Pythagoreans, who traced the laws of the universe in numbers and mathematical symbols. Καὶ πάντα γὰρ μὲν τὰ γιγνασκόμενα ἀριθμὸν ἔχοντι, οὐ γὰρ οἷον τε οὐδὲν οὔτε νοηθῆμεν οὔτε γνωσθῆμεν ἄνευ τούτου, ap. Stobaeum, Böckh, *Philolaos*, p. 58. "The finite in number is the calculable, that which the mind can grasp, and handle; the infinite is the incalculable, that which baffles the mind, that which refuses to reduce itself to law, and hence remains unknowable." Grant, *Essay on Ar. Ethics*, p. 202 (1st ed. [p. 252, 3rd ed.]). Probl XIX 38, ρυθμῷ δὲ χαίρομεν διὰ τὸ γνωρίμον καὶ τεταγμένον ἀριθμὸν ἔχειν, καὶ κινεῖν ἡμᾶς τεταγμένως· οἰκειοτέρα γὰρ ἡ τεταγμένη κίνησις φύσει τῆς ἀτάκτου, ὥστε καὶ κατὰ φύσιν μᾶλλον. This illustrates ἀηδὲς...τὸ ἄπειρον. With ρυθμὸς...οὐ τὰ μέτρα τμητά, comp. Poet. IV 7, τὰ γὰρ μέτρα ὅτι μόρια τῶν ρυθμῶν ἐστί, φανερόν· i.e. metres, verses or systems of verses, are definite lengths or sections, into which the indefinite matter of rhythm is as it were cut. Similarly it is said, III 9. 3, that the period and all metres are *measured* by number.

§ 3. 'From this it may be inferred that the speech (i.e. prose composition) should have rhythm, but not metre; otherwise it will be a poem

4 εἰς μέχρι του ἦ. τῶν δὲ ῥυθμῶν ὁ μὲν ἡρώδης σεμνός  
καὶ λεκτικῆς ἀρμονίας δεόμενος, ὁ δ' ἱαμβος αὐτή

(verse-composition). Its rhythm however should not be exactly and nicely finished': (i.e. with exact and systematic accuracy so as to be continuous, and pervade the whole structure of the writing. The description of prose rhythm by Hermogenes, *περὶ ἰδεῶν α'*, Introd. p. 391, Appendix on ῥυθμός, will serve as a commentary on this and *μέχρι τοῦ*): 'and this will be effected if it be only carried up to a certain point (and there stop short; left incomplete and irregular; not finished and systematic, like verse)'.

§ 4. 'Of (the three) rhythms, the heroic (hexameter, epic) is (too) stately (or solemn), and deficient in conversational harmony'. By using the word 'harmony', I have left it open whether we are to understand by ἀρμονία 'harmony' in its ordinary musical sense—in which case the meaning will be 'that particular kind of harmony which is adapted to ordinary conversation', the language of common life, and *inferior* to that of the heroic rhythm—a somewhat non-natural interpretation; or in the primary, more general sense of the word, 'an adaptation or fitting of parts into an organized whole', which with *λεκτικῆς* will signify 'deficient in conversational structure', in an adaptation of parts fitted for conversation (Dionysius uses ἀρμονία as equivalent to *λίξις*, for style of *composition*); the iambic is the very language of the vulgar, and therefore of all measures the iambic is most frequently uttered in common speech (or conversation); but it wants (the acquisition of, *γενέσθαι*) solemnity and dignity and the power (or faculty) of *striking*. The trochaic is too farcical (has too much of the comic dance about it; reminds one of its indecency and buffoonery<sup>1</sup>: is totally devoid of all dignity and sobriety, too light and lively): this is shown by the trochaic tetrameters, for the tetrameter is a tripping (running, rolling) measure<sup>2</sup>.

δ...ἡρώδης] The 'heroic' measure, also called 'dactylic', 'hexameter', 'epic', including the spondaic and anapaestic, is one of the three kinds of rhythm, its *basis*, *βάσις*—corresponding to the 'feet' in metre—expressing the ratio of equality 1 : 1. See further on the doctrine and ratios of rhythm, in the Appendix on that subject, Introd. p. 387, foll. where the statements of the following sections are illustrated. The epithet *σεμνός* has been already applied to it in III 3.3; Dionysius, de Isocr. Iud. c. 11 (p. 557. 3, Reiske), designates it by the similar epithet *μεγαλοπρεπής*. Comp. Poet. XXII 9, τὸ ἡρωϊκὸν στασιμώτατον καὶ ὀγκωδέστατον τῶν μέτρων.

*σεμνός καὶ λεκτικὸς καὶ ἀρμονίας δεόμενος* is the *vulgata lectio*. But to say that the heroic or hexameter measure—Homer's verses for instance—are deficient in harmony is absurd in itself, and contradictory to the evidence of our own ears, and all ancient authority: at all events Dionysius was not

<sup>1</sup> This may *possibly* be included in the meaning of the word *here*: but if so, it is quite subordinate. In the references from other authors it is predominant.

<sup>2</sup> *τροχερὸς ῥυθμός*. There are some bars in the overture to Auber's *Bronze Horse*, which, to those who are acquainted with it, will perfectly represent the measure of trochaic tetrameter, and illustrate the epithet here used, implying a light, tripping, metre.

ἐστὶν ἡ λέξις ἡ τῶν πολλῶν· διὸ μάλιστα πάντων  
τῶν μέτρων ἱαμβεῖα φθέγγονται λέγοντες. δεῖ δὲ p. 123.  
σεμνότητα γενέσθαι καὶ ἐκστῆσαι. ὁ δὲ τροχαῖος  
κορδακιώτερος· δηλοῖ δὲ τὰ τετράμετρα· ἔστι γὰρ p. 1409.

of that opinion, who says, de Comp. Verb. c. 18 (p. 109, Reiske), the exact opposite; δακτυλικὸς πᾶν ἐστὶ σεμνὸς καὶ εἰς κάλλος ἁρμονίας ἐξιολογώτατος. Victorius, from Demetrius, περὶ ἑρμηνείας § 42, read ὁ μὲν ἥρως σεμνὸς καὶ οὐ λογικός, which leaves ἁρμονίας δεόμενος to explain itself as it best may. I have adopted with Tyrwhitt on Poet. IV 19, ἐξάμετρα ὀλιγάκις (λέγομεν) καὶ ἐκβαίνοντες τῆς λεκτικῆς ἁρμονίας, the reading suggested by that passage, which had been already proposed by Vincentius Madius, ad loc., and since approved by Spalding ad Quint. IX 4. 76, and finally adopted by Bekker and Spengel, each in his latest ed.

ἱαμβος.. ἡ λέξις ἡ τῶν πολλῶν] This has been already noticed, III 1. 9, and twice in Poet. XXII. 19. The Latin rhetoricians make the same remark upon their own language. Cic. de Or. III 47. 182, Orat. LVI 189, *magnam enim partem ex iambis nostra constat oratio*, LVII 192. Quint. IX 4. 76, *Illi (trimetri) minus sunt notabiles, quia hoc genus sermoni proximum est*.

ἐκστῆσαι] is used here in a much milder sense than its ordinary one, to strike, excite, *mettre hors de soi*, to displace or remove a man out of his ordinary state of feeling, to a higher one of excitement: whereas in this metaphorical application, it usually implies a much more violent emotion than mere admiration or amusement, as Demosth. c. Mid. 537 ult., ταῦτα κινεῖ, ταῦτα ἐξίστησιν ἀνθρώπους αὐτῶν, 'drives men besides themselves, drives them mad'. Eur. Bacch. 850, πρῶτα δ' ἐκστησον φρενῶν ἐνεῖς ἐλαφρὰν λύσσαν, equivalent to ἔξω δ' ἐλαύνων τοῦ φρονεῖν, in line 853.

τροχαῖος κορδακιώτερος] Cic. Orat. LVII 193, *Trochaicum autem, qui est eodem spatio quo choreus, cordacem appellat* (Aristoteles), *quia contractio et brevitatis dignitatem non habeat*. Quint. IX 4. 88, *herous, qui est idem dactylus, Aristoteli amplior, iambus humanior* (too like the language of vulgar humanity) *videatur: trochaicum ut nimis currentem* (τροχερόν) *damnet, eique cordacis nomen imponat*. Harpocr. κορδακισμός· ὁ κορδαξ κωμικῆς ὀρχήσεως εἶδος ἐστίν, καθάπερ φησὶν Ἀριστότελος ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς τραγικῆς ὀρχήσεως. Suidas κορδακίζει· αἰσχρὰ ὀρχεῖται (the rest as Harpocr.). The characteristics of the κόρδαξ, a kind of Comic dance, may be gathered from notices in Theophr. Char. 6, περὶ ἀπονοίας, 'desperate recklessness', where it is a mark of this character to dance the cordax sober and without a mask: in Aristophanes, who takes credit to himself, Nub. 540, for never introducing it into his comedies: in Athenaeus, XIV 28, ult. 630 E, who calls it παγνιώδης, 'sportive'. Dem. Olynth. II § 18 (of Philip's mode of life), εἰ δέ τις σώφρων ἢ δίκαιος ἄλλως, τὴν καθ' ἡμέραν ἀκρασίαν τοῦ βίου καὶ μέθην καὶ κορδακισμούς οὐ δυνάμενος φέρειν κ.τ.λ. It seems therefore to have been accompanied by the grossest indecencies, so that no respectable person could allow himself even to look on the performance of it. See further in Müller, *Hist. Gr. Lit.* XXVII 7.

This however is not the point of the reference here. But the κόρδαξ



τροχερός ρυθμός τὰ τετράμετρα. λείπεται δὲ παιάν,  
 ᾧ ἐχρῶντο μὲν ἀπὸ Θρασυμάχου ἀρξάμενοι, οὐκ  
 εἶχον δὲ λέγειν τίς ἦν. ἔστι δὲ τρίτος ὁ παιάν,  
 καὶ ἐχόμενος τῶν εἰρημένων· τρία γὰρ πρὸς δύο ἐστίν,  
 ἐκείνων δὲ ὁ μὲν ἐν πρὸς ἓν, ὁ δὲ δύο πρὸς ἓν. ἔχεται  
 δὲ τῶν λόγων τούτων ὁ ἡμιόλιος· οὗτος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ  
 5 παιάν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι διὰ τε τὰ εἰρημένα ἀφετέοι,  
 καὶ διότι μετρικοί· ὁ δὲ παιάν ληπτέος· ἀπὸ μόνου

was accompanied by verses in the trochaic tetrameter, and these are identified; and all that is implied here by the term is the lightness, the want of gravity and dignity, and the *dancing* tripping measure, afterwards expressed by *τροχερός*; as we see also in the passages of Cic. and Quint. This character always belonged to the tetrameter; and hence we are told that the dithyrambs, from which Tragedy took its rise, were originally written in this measure, which was afterwards exchanged for the iambic, the metre nearest to the language of ordinary conversation, when the *dialogue* had been introduced, and Tragedy assumed a regular form. Τὸ τε μέτρον (of Tragedy) ἐκ τετραμέτρου λαμβεῖον ἐγένετο· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον τετραμέτρῳ ἐχρῶντο διὰ τὸ σατυρικὴν καὶ ὀρχηστικωτέραν εἶναι τὴν ποιήσιν, λέξεις δὲ γενομένης αὐτῇ ἡ φύσις τὸ οἰκείον μέτρον εὗρεν· μάλιστα γὰρ λεκτικὸν τῶν μέτρων τὸ λαμβεῖον ἐστίν (Poet. IV 19). Comp. Rhet. III 1. 9.

These rhythms being set aside, (they are in fact reducible to two, the proportions 1 : 1, and 2 : 1, iambus and trochee, -- and -- respectively) the third 'the paeon remains, the use of which began with Thrasymachus, though he and his followers couldn't tell what it was (did not know how to define it). The paeon<sup>1</sup> is the third (of the rhythms) and closely connected with the preceding: for it has the ratio of three to two ( $\frac{3}{2}$  : 1, three short, and one long syllable equal to two short), whilst the others have that of one to one (dactyl, spondee, anapaest), and two to one (iambus and trochee), severally. And one and a half ( $\frac{3}{2}$  : 1, the ratio of the paeon) is connected with these (two) ratios ['next to' both ratios, i. e. the mean between the two extremes, 1 : 1 and 2 : 1], and that is the paeon'. On this see Introd. Appendix on *ῥυθμός*, pp. 387, 8. The paeonic ratio includes also the bacchius and cretic. These three ratios are the *βάσεις* of the three measures.

§ 5. 'Now all the rest (of the *ῥυθμοί*) are to be discarded, not only for the reasons already mentioned, but also because they are metrical (too suggestive of the cadence of regular verse): but the paeon is to be adopted: for it is the only one of the rhythms named which cannot be made into a regular verse, and therefore (the use of it) is most likely to escape detection'. ἀπὸ μόνου γὰρ κ.τ.λ., that is, it is an element of rhythm, not metre. Hermann, *Elem. doctr. metr.* II 19, de vers. Cret. (near the beginning of the chapter), has a criticism of this passage which

<sup>1</sup> Aristotle writes *παιάν*: Cicero, *paeon* in the Orator, and *paeon* in the de Oratore: Quintilian, *paeon*.

γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι μέτρον τῶν ῥηθέντων ῥυθμῶν, ὥστε  
 μάλιστα λανθάνειν. νῦν μὲν οὖν χρώνται τῷ ἐνὶ  
 παιᾶνι καὶ ἀρχόμενοι (καὶ τελευτῶντες<sup>1</sup>), δεῖ δὲ διαφέ-  
 6 ρειν τὴν τελευτὴν τῆς ἀρχῆς. ἔστι δὲ παιᾶνος δύο

<sup>1</sup> *addidit Bekker, ed. III.*

he quotes, attributing to the author a misconception of the nature of the paeonic measure, which has caused him to fall into the error of denying it to be a metre<sup>1</sup>. See Cic. Orator, § 194, *paeon autem minime est aptus ad versum*; and the whole section. Also § 218, *numerus a quibusdam* (Aristotle, no doubt), *non pes habetur*. 'At present the one (form of) paeon is employed (at the end) as well as at the beginning (of the sentence), but the end ought to be different to the beginning'. Vater proposed to supply *τελευτῶντες* before *καὶ ἀρχόμενοι*: but in a writer like Aristotle the supplement or opposite may be very well supposed to be implied in the *καὶ*.

§ 6. 'There are two kinds of paeon opposed to one another, of which the one is suitable at the beginning (of the sentence or period), as in fact it is employed: and this is the one which begins with the long (syllable), and ends with three short. *Δαλογενὲς εἴτε Λυκίαν*, "O Delos-born, or if perchance Lycia" (were thy birthplace). The poet, whose alternative is cut short by the inexorable brevity of the quotation, was doubtless going on, as the manner of the ancient poets is, to offer the deity whom he was addressing the choice of the various titles under which he was known and worshipped, expressive of place of birth, special character or office: which was done to avoid the possibility of giving offence by omitting any title of honour of which he might be specially proud. The following specimens of a very frequent custom will suffice to illustrate it. Hor. Carm. Sec. line 14, *Lenis Ilithya... sive tu Lucina probas vocari seu Genitalis*. Sat. II 6. 20, *Matutine pater, seu Iane libentius audis*. [We may also compare Horace's enumeration of the favourite haunts of Apollo, *qui rore puro Castaliae lavit crines solutos, qui Lyciae tenet dumeta natalemque silvam Delius et Patareus Apollo*. Od. III 4. 61.] Ζεὺς, ὅστις ποτ' ἴστί, εἰ τόδ' αὐτῷ φίλον κεκλημένῳ, τοῦτό νιν προσενέπω. Agam. 147. The author of the paeon was apparently about to add after *Λυκίαν*, *νέμων* or some such word, offering the god the alternative birthplace of Lycia, if he happened to prefer it. The Homeric epithet *Λυκηγένης*, Il. Δ 101, 119, is usually supposed to denote his Lycian birthplace, Patara, though Müller, *Dor.* II 6. 8, would "rather understand" by it 'born of light'. On the epithet *Λύκειος*, frequently applied to Apollo by the Tragedians, as Aesch. Suppl. 668 (with Paley's note), Sept. c. Theb. 133, Agam. 1228, Soph. Oed. R. 203 (Schneidewin), Electr. 6, &c. &c., see Müller's *Dorians*, II 6. 8, where the various significations of Apollo's titles are discussed at length; and Donaldson's *New Cratylus* § 269, on the connexion of *λύκος* with

<sup>1</sup> Though I cannot see much force in Hermann's argument against Aristotle, yet it must be owned that it is odd to deny that to be metrical, which derived its very name from the hymns to Apollo which were principally written in that measure, as may be seen from the two specimens here quoted.

εἶδη ἀντικείμενα ἀλλήλοις, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐν ἀρχῇ ἀρμόττει, ὥσπερ καὶ χρῶνται· οὗτος δ' ἐστὶν οὗ ἄρχει μὲν ἢ μακρά, τελευτῶσι δὲ τρεῖς βραχεῖαι,

Δαλογενὲς εἶτε Λυκίαν

καὶ

χρυσεοκόμα Ἑκατε παῖ Διός.

ἕτερος δ' ἐξ ἐναντίας, οὗ βραχεῖαι ἄρχουσι τρεῖς, ἢ δὲ μακρὰ τελευταία·

μετὰ δὲ γὰν ὕδατα τ' ὠκεανὸν ἠφάνισε νύξ.

οὗτος δὲ τελευτὴν ποιεῖ· ἢ γὰρ βραχεῖα διὰ τὸ

λευκός and -λύκη. [In G. Curtius' *Greek Etymology*, § 88 λευκός and ἀμφι-λύκη, and § 89 λύκος, no such connexion is suggested.]

Brandis' 'Anonymus' [*Philologus* IV. 1] reads "Δαλογενές", εἶτα, "Λύκη ἐκάεργα".

Victorius has noted that this and the following quotation are both commencements of paeans to Apollo, from which the name of the metre is derived: and each of them exemplifies the 'paean at the beginning'.

"Golden-haired Archer son of Zeus". The other, the opposite to this, in which three short syllables form the beginning, and the long one comes at the end. "After earth and its waters, night obscured (blotted out) ocean". In the Greek line there are four pure paeans, all of this construction ---: but Ar. appears to quote it as an exemplification only of this form of paean in the last place of the verse, or rhythm.

ἐξ ἐναντίας] = ἐναντίας, or ἐναντίον, ex opposito. Polit. VIII (V) 11, 1314 a 31, ὁ δ' ἕτερος σχεδὸν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἔχει τοῖς εἰρημίοις τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν. Herod. VII 225, οἱ μὲν ἐξ ἐναντίας ἐπισπόμενοι. Thucyd. IV 33, ἐξ ἐναντίας οὗτοι καθεστήκεισαν, 'opposite', opposed to ἐκ πλεον. Ep. ad Titum ii. 8, ὁ ἐξ ἐναντίας. ἐξ ἐναντίου is the more usual form. The ellipse to be supplied is according to Bos, *Ellipsis*. p. 325 (562, ed. Schäfer), χώρας, corrected to ἀρχῆς by Schäfer ad loc., q. v., where several instances of the omission of that word are produced. But the ellipse of ὁδός, in one or other of its cases, is very much more common than that of χώρα or ἀρχή, in the formation of adverbs and quasi-adverbs in the feminine, genitive, dative and accusative; such as ἡ τῇ ταύτῃ τῇδε ἐκείνῃ ἄλλῃ et sim.—a large number of instances of these three varieties of the ellipse of ὁδός is collected under that head in the work referred to, pp. 188—192; and at p. 192 init. ἐπ' ἐναντίας φέρεσθαι is rightly inserted among them by Leisner (one of the earlier editors).

'And this makes a (true and proper) end: for' (γάρ: the reason of this, that the long syllable *is* required for the end, may be inferred from the consideration that follows of the incompleteness, &c. of the *short* syllable) 'the short syllable by reason of its incompleteness makes (the rhythm appear) mutilated (cut prematurely short)'. Cic. Orator, §§ 214, 215, 218, u. s.

ἀτελὴς εἶναι ποιεῖ κολοβόν. ἀλλὰ δεῖ τῇ μακρᾷ ἀποκόπτεσθαι καὶ δῆλην εἶναι τὴν τελευτήν, μὴ διὰ τὸν γραφέα, μηδὲ διὰ τὴν παραγραφὴν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸν ῥυθμόν. 4

7 ὅτι μὲν οὖν εὐρυθμον δεῖ εἶναι τὴν λέξιν καὶ μὴ ἄρρυθμον, καὶ τίνες εὐρυθμον ποιοῦσι ῥυθμοὶ καὶ πῶς

1 ἔχοντες, εἴρηται· τὴν δὲ λέξιν ἀνάγκη εἶναι ἢ εἴρο- CHAP. IX.

κολοβόν] *truncus*, de Soph. El. 17, 176 a 40, ὅσα μὴ σαφῶς ἀλλὰ κολοβῶς ἐρωτᾶται; παρὰ τοῦτο συμβαίνει ὁ ἔλεγχος. Poste, 'elliptical.' For other examples see the Lexicons.

'But the (sentence or period) should be broken off (brought *abruptly* to a close) and the end marked by the long syllable—not (however) by the scribe (or copyist), nor by a marginal annotation (marking the end of the sentence), but by the measure itself'. διὰ with the accusative, which indicates the cause or motive, (not the medium, channel or means, which is διὰ with genitive,) here implies that the indication of the end of the sentence should not be *due* to the scribe or his marks, stops, or what not, but solely to the rhythm: that the end should appear by the abrupt close of *that*.

παραγραφὴ, a by-writing, or marginal annotation. That these were occasionally *stops* appears from our use of the word 'paragraph': just as the words that we use for *stops*, comma, colon, period, originally represented members of the period or the whole period itself. Victorius aptly quotes, Cic. Orat. c. LXVIII § 228 (already referred to), *quod ait Aristoteles et Theophrastus, ne infinite feratur ut flumen oratio, quae non aut spiritu pronunciantis aut interductu librarii, sed numero coacta debet insistere*. And to the same effect de Orat. III 44. 173, where the *librarium notae* are again mentioned. Victorius also cites Isocr. Antid. § 59—to the clerk of the supposed court—*ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς παραγραφῆς ἀναγνῶθι* κ.τ.λ. Ernesti *Lex. Tech. Gr.* s. v. [In the papyrus of the Funeral Oration of Hyperides, preserved in the British Museum, and edited in *fac-simile* by Professor Churchill Babington, the approach of the end of a sentence is indicated by a short interlinear dash below the first word of the line in which the sentence is about to close.]

§ 7. 'So this subject, that the composition should be rhythmical, and not altogether without rhythm, and what rhythms, and how constructed, make style rhythmical, is finished and done with'.

#### CHAP. IX.

We now come to another kind of *ἁρμονία*, the adaptation of the several parts of the sentence to one another in order to its fit composition (*apta compositio*, Cic. [de Orat. III 52. 200]), shewn in the arrangement of its words and subordinate clauses. The subject of the chapter is accordingly the period and its construction; and some of its leading figures—those originally introduced by Gorgias and his school—are illustrated by several examples from Isocrates' Panegyricus.

μένην καὶ τῷ συνδέσμῳ μίαν, ὥσπερ αἱ ἐν τοῖς  
 διθυράμβοις ἀναβολαί, ἢ κατεστραμμένην καὶ ὁμοίαν  
 2 ταῖς τῶν ἀρχαίων ποιητῶν ἀντιστρόφοις. ἡ μὲν  
 οὖν εἰρομένη λέξις ἡ ἀρχαία ἐστίν. “Ἡροδότου  
 Θουρίου ἢ δ’ ἱστορίας ἀπόδειξις.” ταύτη γὰρ πρό- p. 124. 5

Of the two principal varieties of style, the *εἰρομένη* and *κατεστραμμένη* λέξις, the latter more usually called *περιοδική*, the style of Demosthenes, Isocrates, and the more finished rhetoricians, there is a detailed account in the Introduction, in the analysis of this chapter, p. 306 seq. So that we may at once pass on to the translation, and the particular points of interest and difficulty that the text offers. On Dionysius’ distinction of three varieties of style, see p. 306, note 4. On the *εἰρομένη* λέξις, the earlier style of Hecataeus, Herodotus and the *λογογράφοι*, see p. 307, and 306, note 5; and on *ἀναβολαί* to which this style of prose is compared, p. 307 note 1. The opposite style, *ἡ κατεστραμμένη*, is described at length, pp. 308—310. See Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Gr. s. v. συστρέφειν*. For a good description of both, following Aristotle, see Demetr. *περὶ ἑρμηνείας* § 12.

§ 1. ‘The style must be either *loose and concatenated*’ (the sentences loosely strung together, connected solely by connecting particles, as *δέ*, *καί*, like onions on a string) ‘and one only by the connecting particle, like the preludes in the dithyrambs, or *close and compact* (i. e. periodic) and resembling the (regular) antistrophes of the old lyric poets’, Pindar Arion, Stesichorus, and the like. The last of the three is said to have owed his new name of Stesichorus—his original name was Tisias—to his having been the first to bring the chorus to a stand, make it stationary, for a time at least; and give it order, regularity, symmetry, and dignity. This is also attributed to Arion.

§ 2. ‘Now the loose style is the ancient (original) one. “This is the setting forth of the researches of Herodotus of Thurii.” This style which was formerly universal is now confined to a few. By *loose* I mean that which has no end in itself except the completion of the subject under discussion. And it is displeasing by reason of its endlessness (or *indefinite* length or character, *supra* c. 8. 2); for every one desires to have the end distinctly in view’. Quintilian, VIII 5. 27, thus describes the *εἰρομένη* λέξις, *soluta fere oratio, et e singulis non membris sed frustis collata, structura caret*. Cicero, Or. LV 186, notices the want of ‘numbers’ in Herodotus and his predecessors: which may possibly include the periodic structure of sentences; as Aristotle does, *infra* § 3, *ἀριθμὸν ἔχει ἡ ἐν περιόδοις λέξις*.

[Ἡροδότου Θουρίου] This appears to be the reading of all MSS, except that A<sup>c</sup> has *θυρίου*. Herodotus did actually join the colony established at Thurium in 443 (Clinton, *F. H.* sub anno 443, col. 3), and was thence sometimes called a Thurian from this his second birthplace. So Strabo, XIV c. 2, (Caria,) p. 657, of Halicarnassus; *ἄνδρες δὲ γεγόνασιν ἐξ αὐτῆς Ἡρόδοτος τε ὁ συγγραφεύς, ὃν ὕστερον Θούριον ἐκάλεσαν, διὰ τὸ κοινωνῆσαι τῆς εἰς Θουρίους ἀποικίας*. Plut. de

τερον μὲν ἅπαντες, νῦν δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ χρῶνται. λέγω δὲ εἰρομένην ἢ οὐδὲν ἔχει τέλος καθ' αὐτήν, ἂν μὴ τὸ πρᾶγμα λεγόμενον τελειωθῇ. ἔστι δὲ ἀηδὲς διὰ τὸ ἄπειρον τὸ γὰρ τέλος πάντες βούλονται καθορᾶν. διό περ ἐπὶ τοῖς καμπτήρσιν ἐκπνέουσι καὶ ἐκλύονται

exilio, c. 13, τὸ δέ, “Ἡροδότου Ἀλικαρνασσεύς ἱστορίας ἀπόδειξις ἦδε,” πολλοὶ μεταγράφουσι, “Ἡροδότου Θουρίου.” μετέφησε γὰρ εἰς Θουρίους, καὶ τῆς ἀποικίας ἐκείνης μέτεσχε. Id. de Herodoti malignitate c. 35, καὶ ταῦτα, Θούριον μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων νομιζόμενον, αὐτὸν δὲ Ἀλικαρνασσεύων περιεχόμενον. The second of these passages may be interpreted to mean, that the reading in Plutarch's time was often found altered in the copies of *Herodotus' history*, from Ἀλικαρνασσεύς to Θουρίου; and if so, no doubt Aristotle's copy may have had that reading, which he transferred to his Rhetoric. But on the other hand, Demetrius, περὶ ἑρμηνείας, § 17 (περὶ περιόδου), in quoting the same passage, follows the reading of all our MSS Ἡροδότου Ἀλικαρνασσεύς ἱστορίας ἀπόδειξις ἦδε. Which, together with two other inaccuracies of quotation (in the Rhet.), the transposition of ἦδε, and the writing ἀπόδειξις for ἀπόδεξις—Demetr. preserves the correct form—leads me rather to conclude that the variation from our text is due here, as we have already seen in so many other instances, to our author's carelessness in quoting from memory, without referring to the original. Aristotle was a book-collector, and no doubt possessed a copy of Herodotus. Victorius thinks that the reading here is sufficiently justified by the fact that Herodotus did actually become a citizen of Thurii, and was so called. But the point here to be decided is not whether he was ever so called by others, or even by himself at odd times; but whether he did, or did not, write himself a Thurian at the commencement of his own history: which I deny, and attribute the implied assertion of that fact as a mere misquotation to our author himself.

‘And this is why it is only at the goal that (the runners) pant (or gasp) and become faint, because whilst they are looking forward to the limit of the race they don't flag before that (i.e. before they have reached the goal)’. This, as I have said in Introd. p. 311, note, seems the explanation of the illustration which is required by the application of it and by the context. The sight of the goal before them, the term of their labour, keeps up the racers' spirits and stimulates their exertions, so that they neither faint nor fail till they reach it: *then* ἐκπνέουσι καὶ ἐκλύονται, they breathe hard, and their exertions being over, their sinews are relaxed, they slacken and grow languid. This interpretation, which is opposed to that of Victorius (see note u.s.), makes the καμπτήρ, which is properly the *turning-point* of the δίαυλος—whence its name—*here* the *goal* of the στάδιον or single race, in a straight line: the καμπτήρ of the δίαυλος being in fact the *πέρας* of the στάδιον. If the καμπτήρ were intended here for the turning-point, the statement made of it could not be true, for in that case the runners would not come in sight of the goal until they had *passed* the καμπτήρ. So in Eth. N. v. 1. 2, 1095 b 1, an illustration is borrowed from the *single foot-race*, the στάδιον; ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ

3 προορῶντες γὰρ τὸ πέρας οὐ κάμνουσι πρότερον. ἡ σταδίῳ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀθλοθετῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πέρας ἢ ἀνάπαλιν (to illustrate the Platonic ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχῶν ἢ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀρχάς). And similarly the Tragic poets express reaching the term or end of life by κάμπειν, which seems to imply the necessity of this explanation. Soph. Oed. Col. 91, ἐνταῦθα κάμψειν τὸν ταλαίπωρον βίον. Eur. Hel. 1666, ὅταν δὲ κάμψῃς καὶ τελευτήσῃς βίον. Electr. 956, πρὶν ἂν τέλος γραμμῆς ἴκηται καὶ πέρας κάμψῃ βίον. Hippol. 87, τέλος δὲ κάμψαιμ' ὥσπερ ἡρξάμεν βίον. This single course is also called δρόμος ἀκαμπτος, or ἀπλοῦς, or εὐθύς, Pollux et Hesychius ap. Stallbaum ad Phaedo 72 B. The καμπτήρ, or στήλη, with the inscription κάμψον, was called τέρμα, βατήρ, τέλος and νύσσα. Comp. Krause *Gymn. u. Agon. der Hell.* I 140.

ἐκλύσονται] Comp. Isocr. Paneg. § 150, πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐκλελυμένοι (slack, remiss). Ib. ἀντίδ. § 59, ὧ' οὐκ μὴ παντάπασιν ἐκλυθῶ (be exhausted) πολλῶν ἔτι μοι λεκτέων ὄντων. Ar. Pol. VII (VI) 6, πλοῖα ἐκλελυμένα, of crazy vessels. Ib. Hist. Anim. IX 1.32, ἕως ἂν ἐκλύσωσιν (of taming elephants). Xen. de Ven. 5.5, dogs lose their keen smell in the summer διὰ τὸ ἐκλελυθῆναι τὰ σώματα. Ar. Probl. XXX 1.6, λίαν πολλὸς (οἶνος) ἐκλύει, de Gen. Anim. I 18.51, ἔκλυσις, relaxation, weakness. Ib. V 7.21, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἢ κινουσα τὴν φωνὴν ἐκλύεται.

§ 3. 'Such then is the loose ('jointed' Mure, *H. G. L.*) kind of style; the compact, condensed, concentrated, kind is the periodic, that which is constructed in periods: by *period* I mean a sentence (*lit.* kind of style or composition) having a beginning and end in itself, and a magnitude such as can be readily taken in at one view'. The other style is ἀπειρος, *perpetua*, indefinite, continuous, running on without end, and without proper divisions; and therefore *can't* be comprehended in one view. εὐσύνοπτος, comp. Pol. IV (VII) 4, ult. ἡ μεγίστη ὑπερβολὴ πλήθους...εὐσύνοπτος, (for purposes of supervision). So of a tragedy, Poet. VII 10.74, ἔχει μὲν μέγεθος, τοῦτο δὲ εὐσύνοπτον εἶναι. On the construction ἡ εἰρομένη τῆς λέξεως, for ἡ εἰρομένη λέξις, see the examples in Matthiae's *Gr. Gr.* 442. 2. Add this, and Isocr. Paneg. § 132, τῆς χώρας τὴν μὲν πλείστην αὐτῆς, ib. § 148, τὴν ἀοίκητον τῆς χώρας. Plat. Protag. 329 A, δόλιχον τοῦ λόγου. Arist. Pol. VIII (V) 10, 1312 b 20, πολλοὶ τῶν καταλύσεων.

'A style of this kind is agreeable, and easy to be learnt' (εὐμαθής, passive; see Aesch. Eum. 442, Soph. Aj. 15, Trach. 611, where 'easy to be learnt' means 'readily intelligible'); 'agreeable, because it is the contrary of the endless, indefinite, and also because the listener is constantly thinking by reason of this constant definite conclusion (or limitation of each sentence) that he has got hold of something (got something in his grasp—in the way of a conclusion) for himself (αὐτῷ, retained by Bekker and Spengel; *quære* αὐτῷ?); whereas, to have nothing to look forward to (no conclusion to anticipate) either to be, or to be finished (ἀνύειν, ὥστε τινὰ ἀνύειν), either fact, or effect, is disagreeable'. It occurred to me that εἶναι, which seems superfluous, might have arisen from a repetition of the εἶν in προνοεῖν. The translation will then be, 'nothing to look forward to nor to finish (get done, effect)': ἀνύειν identifying the hearer with the speaker, as if he himself had to come to the conclusion. Comp. § 6, ὁρμῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πόρρω, καὶ τὸ μέτρον, οὗ ἔχει ἐν ἑαυτῷ ὅρον, ἀντιοπασθῇ παυσασμένον.

μὲν οὖν εἰρομένη τῆς λέξεώς ἐστιν ἥδε, κατεστραμμένη δὲ ἢ ἐν περιόδοις· λέγω δὲ περίοδου λέξιν ἔχουσαν ἀρχὴν καὶ τελευτὴν αὐτὴν καθ' αὐτὴν καὶ μέγεθος εὐσύνοπτον. ἡδεῖα δ' ἢ τοιαύτη καὶ εὐμαθής, P. 1409 b. ἡδεῖα μὲν διὰ τὸ ἐναντίως ἔχειν τῷ ἀπεράντῳ, καὶ ὅτι αἰεὶ τι οἶεται ἔχειν ὁ ἀκροατὴς τῷ αἰεὶ πεπεράνθαι τι αὐτῷ· τὸ δὲ μηδὲν προνοεῖν εἶναι μηδὲ ἀνύειν ἀηδές. εὐμαθής δὲ ὅτι εὐμνήμονευτος. τοῦτο δέ, ὅτι ἀριθμὸν ἔχει ἢ ἐν περιόδοις λέξις, ὃ πάντων εὐμνημονευτότατον. διὸ καὶ τὰ μέτρα πάντες μνημονεύουσι μᾶλλον τῶν <sup>καὶ</sup> ~~χύδην~~ ἀριθμὸν γὰρ ἔχει ᾧ μετρεῖται.

4 δεῖ δὲ τὴν περίοδον καὶ τῇ διανοίᾳ τετελειώσθαι, καὶ

'And easy to be learnt because easily recollected: and this because the periodic style can be *numbered*, and number is of all things the most easily recollected'. The proportions, or relations of the several parts or members of the period to the whole, and to one another—its symmetrical structure—can be expressed in numbers, like the numerical relations of rhythm, c. 8. This gives the periodic structure a hold upon the memory, by its definite proportions, which is entirely wanting to the continuous and indefinite succession of the other.

'And this is why every one recollects metres (verses) better than (disorderly) irregular prose; because it has number which serves to measure it'.

τῶν χύδην] is the *soluta oratio* (Cic. Orat. § 228, alibi), the *διαλελυμένη* or *διεργμένη* λέξις (Demetrius): the incoherent style, words poured out at random, in confused mass, one after another, without order or discrimination. Thus, in distinguishing the symmetrical structure of verse from the comparative confusion and disorder of prose, Plato, Legg. VII 811 D, writes λόγων, οὓς ἐν ποιήμασιν ἢ χύδην οὕτως εἰρημένους (where οὕτως is, *Platonice*, 'just as they are', 'just as it happens', 'indiscriminately', 'without order or regularity'; or 'without consideration', 'just as it may be'. Heindorf Gorg. § 127 and Ast's Lex. Plat. s. v.); Phaedr. 264 B, οὐ χύδην δοκεῖ βεβλήσθαι τὰ τοῦ λόγου (helter-skelter, like rubbish shot out of a cart; Thompson). Rep. VII 537 C, τὰ τε χύδην μαθήματα...γενόμενα (taught promiscuously). Isocr. Panath. § 24, ὅμοιος ἂν εἶναι δόξαιμι τοῖς εἰκὴ καὶ φορτικῶς καὶ χύδην ὅτι ἂν ἐπέλθῃ λέγουσιν (who utter at random, promiscuously anything that comes into their head). Arist. Pol. IV (VII) 2, 1324 b 5, τῶν πλείστων νομίων χύδην ὡς εἰπεῖν κιμίων (shot out in a heap, indiscriminately, at random, without order or system), de part. An. IV 5. 27, φά διεσπαρμένα χύδην. The passage of Plato, Legg. u.s., is referred to by Dionysius, Ars Rhet. x 6 (v 381 ed. Reiske), οὐ χύδην, ὡς ἔτυχον βεβλήσθαι τὰ ἐνθυμήματα.

§ 4. 'The period must also be completed (or brought to a conclusion)



μὴ διακόπτεσθαι ὥσπερ τὰ Σοφοκλέους ιαμβεῖα,  
 Καλυδὼν μὲν ἦδε γαῖα Πελοπίας χθονός·  
 τούναντίον γὰρ ἔστιν ὑπολαβεῖν τῷ διαιρεῖσθαι,  
 ὥσπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ εἰρημένου τὴν Καλυδῶνα εἶναι τῆς  
 Πελοποννήσου.

by the sense (καί, as well as by the structure and rhythm) and not broken off abruptly (without completing the sense: διακόπτειν 'to cut in two'), like Sophocles' iambics, "Calydon is this land of the Pelopian soil—": for the contrary supposition (to this real fact) arises from (*lit.* is caused by; *dativus instrumenti*) this (wrong) division (in general), as also in the instance given, that Calydon belongs to the Peloponnesus'.

We learn from the Anonymous Scholiast on this passage (see Brandis' tract [*Philologus* IV i] pp. 46, 7,) and more precisely from the Schol. on Ar. Ran. 1269, that this verse comes not from Sophocles, but from Eur. Meleager, of which it is the commencement. See Wagner, *Fragm. Eur. Mel.* I (*Fr. Tr. Gr.* II 270). The second verse, which completes the author's meaning, is supplied by Lucian, Conv. c. 25 (Hemsterh. III. 436), and Demetr. περὶ ἑρμηνείας § 58 (*Rhet. Gr.* Spengel III 275), ἐν ἀντιπόρθμοις πέδι' ἔχουσ' εὐδαίμονα: and the three following by Wagner, u.s. This makes it clear that this misstatement was not due to Euripides. As to the substitution of Sophocles for Euripides as the author, I have no doubt, from the abundant evidence we have already had, that it is due solely to a lapse of memory on Ar.'s part, and that no alteration of the text, as suggested by Vater and Buhle, is required.

The *stop*, or *pause*, which the speaker or reader makes, when introduced in the wrong place, may make a complete alteration in the meaning: as here, if the verse be read as an entire sentence with the pause at χθονός, it conveys the meaning that Calydon is situated in the Peloponnesus, which is contrary to the fact: but if it be read continuously without a pause with the ensuing line, the true sense becomes clear. διαιρεῖσθαι here is equivalent to διαστίξαι III 5. 6, comp. Anon. ap. Brandis, p. 47, οἳ εἰσι κατὰ σύνθεσιν καὶ διαίρεσιν, καὶ ἐνταῦθα μὲν διαστίξαντες ἄλλην διάνοιαν ἀπαρτίσομεν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ διαστίξαντες ἄλλην. This is in fact the 'fallacy of division', de Soph. El. 4, 166 a 33, παρὰ τὴν διαίρεσιν, where two verses are quoted in illustration.

Demetrius u.s. quotes the two verses in illustration of a different kind of fault; the interpolation of a σύνδεσμος—in which he includes *interjections*—by actors, as an *expletive*. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀναπληροῦντες, φησί, τὸν σύνδεσμον εἰκόασιν τοῖς ὑποκριταῖς τοῖς τὸ καὶ τὸ πρὸς οὐδὲν ἔπος λέγουσιν, οἷον εἴ τις ᾄδει λέγει, Καλυδὼν μὲν ἦδε γαῖα Πελοπίας χθονός, φεῦ, ἐν ἀντιπόρθμοις πέδι' ἔχουσ' εὐδαίμονα, αἱ αἱ. ὥς γὰρ παρέλκει τὸ αἱ αἱ καὶ τὸ φεῦ ἐνθάδε, οὕτω καὶ ὁ πανταχοῦ μάτην ἐμβαλλόμενος σύνδεσμος.

The MSS, with the exception of A, have Πελοπίας, which is found also in Demetrius and retained by Bekker and Spengel; MS A, Lucian, the Schol. on Aristophanes, Dindorf (*Eur. Fragm. Mel.* 2), and Wagner, read the more usual form Πελοπίας. The text of Euripides, who alone of the

5 περίοδος δὲ ἢ μὲν ἐν κώλοισι ἢ δ' ἀφελής. ἔστι δ' ἐν κώλοισι μὲν λέξις ἢ τετελειωμένη τε καὶ διηρημένη καὶ εὐανάπνευστος, μὴ ἐν τῇ διαιρέσει ὥσπερ ἡ εἰρημένη περίοδος, ἀλλ' ὅλη. κῶλον δ' ἔστι τὸ ἕτερον three Tragedians uses the word, has Πελόπιος in five places, including the line of the Meleager (Beck's Index).

§ 5. 'A period may be either divided into clauses, or simple (confined to one)'. Ar. himself defines what he means here by ἀφελής, viz. μονόκωλος, a sentence consisting of a single member, without the complication, or elaborate construction of the period. ἀφελής properly denotes smooth and level, without inequalities or irregularities, as Arist. Eq. 527, διὰ τῶν ἀφελῶν πεδίων ἔρρει. It is therefore 'plain' as opposed to 'mountainous', literally and metaphorically, level, easy to be traversed, simple, *plain*; whereas the mountain is suggestive of difficulty. It is applied by Dionysius, de admirabili vi dicendi in Demosthene [c. 2], to Lysias' style, which is said to be λιγὴ καὶ ἀφελής, 'smooth and plain or simple'. Lysias' style is in fact a medium between the εἰρομένη λέξις of Hecataeus and Herodotus, and the complex periods of Isocrates and Demosthenes: and a comparison of the sentences of Lysias with those of Demosthenes will clearly shew the difference between the ἀφελής and ἡ ἐν κώλοισι περίοδος. Quint. IX 4 124, 12. 5. *Genera eius (periodi) duo sunt: alterum simplex, quum sensus unus longiore ambitu circumducitur; alterum, quod constat membris (ἐν κώλοισι) et incisis, quae plures sensus habent. Habet periodus membra minimum duo: medius numerus videntur quatuor* (so Cic. Orat. § 221), *sed recipit frequenter et plura.*

'The period in clauses or divisions must be complete in itself, duly divided (its members distinct and definite), and such as can be easily delivered without stopping to draw breath' (*i.e.* easily breathed, well adapted to the limits of the breath).

εὐανάπνευστος] Cic. de Or. III 44. 175, *Rudis orator incondite fundit... spiritu non arte determinat.* Orat. § 228, *Non spiritu pronunciantis... debet insistere.*

'Not however (μὴ, if, provided, it be not) by the mere (arbitrary) division (as if the speaker might pause for breath, *wherever he pleases*), as (in) the period already cited (Καλυδὼν μὲν ἦδε...), but as a whole. A member or clause is one of the two parts of this. By *simple* I mean a period of a single member'. It appears from this that a period, according to Ar., is a sentence that includes a *complete sense*<sup>1</sup>, and is thereby distinguished from a κῶλον or member of it: which is a member or part of a whole, and therefore incomplete until the whole has been expressed. The period therefore is twofold, simple, μονόκωλος, and compound, ἐν κώλοισι. The phrase τὸ ἕτερον μόριον divides the compound period primarily or essentially into two parts, which stands for, and may be extended to, division in general. Cicero, as Vater

<sup>1</sup> So Hermog. περὶ εὐρέσεως τομ. δ', περὶ περιόδου (II 241 Rk. Gr. Spengel), of the κῶλον. The period may consist of one, two, three or four, colons. κῶλον δὲ ἔστιν ἀπηρισμένη διάνοια, a complete sense. Aristotle admits this *only* of the μονόκωλος περίοδος.

6 μόριον ταύτης. ἀφελῇ δὲ λέγω τὴν μονόκωλον. δεῖ δὲ καὶ τὰ κῶλα καὶ τὰς περιόδους μῆτε μούρους εἶναι  
 observes, acknowledges the compound alone to be a true period. τὸ δὲ κῶλον Ἀριστοτέλης οὕτως ὀρίζεται, “κῶλόν ἐστι τὸ ἕτερον μέρος περιόδου”· εἴτα ἐπιφέρει, “γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἀπλῇ περιόδος.” οὕτως ὀρισάμενος “τὸ ἕτερον μέρος” δίκωλον ἐβούλετο εἶναι τὴν περίοδον δηλονότι. ὁ δὲ Ἀρχέδημος συλλαβῶν τὸν ὅρον τοῦ Ἀρ., καὶ τὸ ἐπιφερόμενον τῷ ὅρῳ σαφέστερον καὶ τελειώτερον οὕτως ὥρισται, “κῶλόν ἐστιν ἥτοι ἀπλῇ περιόδος, ἢ συνθέτου περιόδου μέρος” [Demetrius π. ἱρμηνείας, § 34]. On κῶλα and κόμματα in general, see Introd. pp. 312, 3, note 1.

μονόκωλος appears in a totally different sense, Pol. iv (vii) 7, 1327 b 35, τὰ μὲν γὰρ (ἰθὺν) ἔχει τὴν φύσιν μονόκωλον, one-sided, ill-balanced, like a man with one arm or leg; opposed to the Athenian, *in se totius teres atque quadratus*.

§ 6. ‘The members or clauses and the periods themselves should be neither truncated (cut prematurely short), nor too long’. *Constat ille ambitus et plena comprehensio ex quattuor fere partibus, quae membra dicimus, ut et aures impleat et ne brevior sit quam satis sit neque longior*. Cic. Orat. § 221.

μούρους] This word is variously written *μν-* and *μεί-ουρος*, and so here the MSS. The Lexicons, including Stephens, regard them as two different words: Stephens only distinguishing the *sense*, *μείουρος*, *κολίβουρος*, bob-tailed, with a stunted tail; *μούρος*, sharp-tailed, like a mouse: while Liddell and Scott, and Rost and Palm, deriving *μούρος* from a mouse's tail, set the facts of the case at defiance by defining it nevertheless ‘curtailed’, ‘*abgestutzt oder abgestumpft*’. This at all events is no doubt the meaning of it. It seems to me rather that the word is the same, and the variety only in the spelling. The meaning of it is always the same; bob-tailed, curtailed, originally; and thence blunted, truncated, docked, maimed, cut *short* where you would naturally expect a prolongation. Comp. Poet. c. XXVI 13, *εἰάν μὲν ἕνα τὸν μῦθον ποιῶσιν ἀνάγκη ἢ βραχεία δεικνύμενον μούρον φαίνεσθαι*, unnaturally, unduly, curtailed. See Twining's note, p. 557. He refers to Hephaest. *μείουρος στίχος*, ὁ κατὰ τὸ τέλος ἐλλείπων χρόνος, opposed to *δολίχουρος*, ‘long-tailed’, ὁ κατὰ τὸ τέλος πλεονάζων συλλαβῇ. Comp. de part. Anim. III 1. 13, of blunt-nosed, as opposed to sharp-nosed, fishes: *οἱ σαρκοφάγοι*, fishes of prey, like the shark, are sharp-nosed, *οἱ δὲ μὴ σαρκοφάγοι μούροι* (a bulldog's nose is particularly *μούρος*). And again IV 13. 22, the same remark is repeated. Pausanias, x 16. 1, describing one of Croesus' offerings at Delphi, *σχῆμα δὲ τοῦ ὑποθήματος κατὰ πύργον μάλιστα ἐς μούρον ἀνιόντα ἀπὸ εὐρυτέρου τοῦ κάτω*, of a truncated cone or pyramid. Athenaeus (XIV 632 D, E, *ter.*) of three kinds of defective verses; *ἀκέφαλοι*, at the beginning, as a verse beginning with *ἐπειδή*; *λαγαροί*, prop. spider-shaped, contracted or weak in the flanks; hence of verses, faulty in the middle (*claudicant in medio* Schweighäuser *ad loc.*), where a short syllable occurs for a long one in the middle of the verse: illustrated by Il. B [11] 731, and another hexameter which Schweighäuser can't find, and to him is inexplicable; and thirdly *μείουροι*, *οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκβολῆς*, at the end of the verse; of which three specimens are given, Il. M [XII] 208, another which

μήτε μακράς. τὸ μὲν γὰρ μικρὸν προσπταίνει πολ-  
λάκις ποιεῖ τὸν ἀκροατὴν· ἀνάγκη γάρ, ὅταν ἔτι  
ὀρμῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πόρρω καὶ τὸ μέτρον, οὗ ἔχει ἐν ἑαυτῷ  
ὄρον, ἀντισπασθῇ παυσαμένου, οἷον προσπταίνειν  
γίγνεσθαι διὰ τὴν ἀντίκρουσιν. τὰ δὲ μακρὰ ἀπολεί-  
πεσθαι ποιεῖ, ὥσπερ οἱ ἐξωτέρω ἀποκάμπτοντες τοῦ  
τέρματος· ἀπολείπουσι γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι τοὺς συμπερι-

is misquoted from Il. Θ [VIII] 305, and a third from Od. ι' [IX] 212. This passage of Athenaeus is quoted at length by Hermann, *El. doctr. metr.* II 26.20. Athenaeus writes *μείουρος*. Ernesti *Lex. Techn. Gr. s. v. μείουρος*.

'For that (sc. the *κῶλον*) which is too short often makes the listener stumble (*balks* him by bringing him up short and abruptly); because if, whilst he is still hurrying (eager) to get on (forward), and to the (end or completion of the) measure (rhythm), of which he has already a definition (i.e. a definite and preconceived notion) in himself, he be suddenly pulled up (checked, *lit.* pulled against) by a pause (a premature cessation on the part of the speaker), there must necessarily follow (arise *γίγνεσθαι*) a sort of stumble by reason of the check'.

*προσπταίνειν*] must be regarded as a subst. in the accusative before *γίγνεσθαι*, equivalent to τὸ *προσπταίνειν*. The metaphor is from driving: a sudden and unexpected check, or pulling against him, will often cause a horse to stumble, or bring him on his knees. The abrupt cessation of the onward motion, in the listener's mind, as in the horse's career, produces analogous effects—whence the metaphor—in the two cases.

'Those again which are too long produce a feeling of being left behind, like those who (in a measured walk, as in the colonnade of a gymnasium) turn back only after passing (not till they have passed) the limit; for they too—like the speaker that uses too long periods—leave behind their companions in the walk'.

The notion is that of a party walking backwards and forwards in the portico of a gymnasium, the walk, like the period, being properly limited, though the limit is capable of being passed. If one of the party—suppose Aristotle himself in his daily *περίπατος* in the Lyceum—chanced to have thus outstripped his companions, the latter would be left in the lurch, and be no longer able to hear him. Similarly the speaker who makes his periods of undue length, leaves *his* hearers in the lurch: they stop short, as it were, and lose the thread of his discourse. *ἀποκάμπειν* is here not in its usual sense, but 'to turn away' in the sense of 'turning back', as *ἀποδιδόναι*, *ἀπονέμειν*, *ἀπαιτεῖν*.

On this subject comp. Cic. Orat. LIII 178, *itaque et longiora et breviora indicat et perfecta ac moderata semper expectat; mutila sentit quaedam et quasi decurtata, quibus tanquam debilo fraudetur offenditur, productionis alia et quasi immoderatus excurrentia, quae magis etiam aspernantur aures, et seq.*

πατοῦντας. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ αἱ περίοδοι αἱ μακραὶ οὔσαι p. 125.  
λόγος γίνεται καὶ ἀναβολῇ ὅμοιον. ὥστε γίνεται ὁ  
ἔσκωψε Δημόκριτος ὁ Χῖος εἰς Μελανιππίδην ποιή-  
σαντα ἀντὶ τῶν ἀντιστρόφων ἀναβολάς,

οἱ τ' αὐτῷ κακὰ τεύχει ἀνὴρ ἄλλω κακὰ τεύχων,  
ἡ δὲ μακρὰ ἀναβολὴ τῷ ποιήσαντι κακίστη·

ἀρμόττει γὰρ τὸ τοιοῦτον καὶ εἰς τοὺς μακροκόλους

'And in like manner also the periods that are too long become so many speeches, and like a dithyrambic prelude; that is, rambling and incoherent, without unity or system.

αἱ περίοδοι...λόγος γίνεται] verb attracted from the plural to the singular, as the nearer of the two: so *infra*, αἱ τε λίαν βραχύκωλοι οὐ περίοδοι γίνονται. For ὅμοιον cf. *triste lupus stabulis*, et sim. On ἀναβολή, see note 1, *Introd.* p. 307.

'And therefore what Democritus of Chios quoted to taunt Melanippides for writing (long, rambling) dithyrambic preludes instead of the (compact and regular) stanzas, is realized (in these overgrown periods). "A man works mischief to himself in working mischief to another, and the long dithyrambic prelude is most mischievous to its composer" (substituted for ἡ δὲ κακὴ βουλὴ τῷ βουλευσάντι κακίστη, of the original, Hesiod. *Op. et D.* 263): for a taunt of the same kind may also be appropriately applied to the long-membered gentry, (the dealers in long-membered periods)'. *The makers of the periods* are themselves called here μακρόκωλοι. To scan the second verse of the quotation μακρᾶναβολή must be read as a crasis. "Democritus Chius Musicus, Abderitae aequalis teste Diogene Laertio, IX 49 (γεγόνاسι δὲ Δημόκριτοι ἐξ: πρῶτος αὐτὸς οὗτος, δεύτερος Χῖος μουσικὸς κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον). Meminerunt eius Suidas s. v. χιάζειν, Pollux, IV 9. 4, Arist. *Rhet.* III 9. De hoc omnium optime egit Coraes ἐν Χιακῇς 'Ἀρχαιολογίας 'Υλῃ 'Ἀτακτ. III p. 192, seq." Müllach, ad Democr. *Fragm.* p. 91.

In the note on ἀναβολαί, *Introd.* p. 307, already referred to, may be found some account of the two kinds of dithyramb here alluded to; the earlier antistrophic form of that of Arion, Stesichorus, Pindar, and the novel, relaxed, often incoherent, extravagances, of Melanippides and his followers. Nevertheless, Melanippides is selected by Aristodemus, in answer to Socrates' question, *Xen. Mem.* I 4. 3, as the most distinguished representative of dithyrambic poetry, as Homer of epic, Sophocles of tragedy, Polyclethus of sculpture, and Zeuxis of painting. This represents the popular judgment, as opposed to that of the critics. On this subject, I have referred to Bode, *Gesch. der Hell. Dichtk.* Vol. II Pt. II p. 111 seq. and 293 seq. and to Müller, *Hist. Gr. Lit.* c. XXX. See also Arist. *Probl.* XIX 15. Of Melanippides of Melos, there is a life in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* [E. Curtius, *Greek Hist.* Vol. IV p. 102 of Ward's tr.]

'Those which have their members too short make no period at all: and so it (i. e. the period made up of these short κῶλα) drags the hearer with it headlong'. The audience is *carried away* by them, as by a

λέγειν. αἵ τε λίαν βραχύκωλοι οὐ περίοδος γίγνεται προπετῇ οὖν ἄγει τὸν ἀκροατὴν.

- 7 τῆς δὲ ἐν κώλοις λέξεως ἡ μὲν διηρημένη ἐστὶν ἡ δὲ ἀντικειμένη, διηρημένη μὲν οἷον “πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τῶν τὰς πανηγύρεις συναγαγόντων καὶ τοὺς γυμνικοὺς ἀγῶνας καταστησάντων,” ἀντικειμένη δέ, ἐν ἡ ἑκατέρῳ τῷ κώλῳ ἡ πρὸς ἐναντίῳ ἐναντίον σύγκειται ἡ ταῦτ’ ἐπέξευκται τοῖς ἐναντίοις, οἷον “ἀμφοτέρους δ’ ὦνσαν, καὶ τοὺς ὑπομείναντας καὶ τοὺς ἀκολουθήσαντας· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πλείω τῆς οἴκοι προσεκτήσαντο, τοῖς δὲ ἱκανὴν τὴν οἴκοι κατέλιπον. Ἐναντία ὑπομονὴ ἀκολουθήσεις, ἱκανὸν πλεῖον. “ὥστε καὶ τοῖς

horse, at a headlong, break-neck, pace. Specimens of this style are given in *Intro.* p. 314, note 1.

§ 7. ‘The periodic style has two divisions, of which the one has its clauses (simply) divided, the other opposed to one another; an instance of simple division is, “I have often wondered that those who first assembled these universal gatherings and established the athletic contests...”’ διηρημένη λέξις, “in qua membra periodi copula a se invicem distinguuntur.” Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Gr.* διαμερεῖν. This is the opening of Isocrates’ Panegyric Speech, supposed or intended to be delivered at the ‘General Assembly’ of the great Olympic games—whence the name. It is remarkable, and shews that Ar. could not have looked at the passage he was quoting, that the very next words to those at which his quotation stops, long before the end of the sentence, contain a regular antithesis or opposition of members, and the ‘simple division’ is absolutely confined to the words cited. I should suppose that he could not have been aware of this.

‘(An instance) of the antithetic period, wherein in each of the two clauses contrary by contrary are brought together, or (the same word is imposed as a yoke, i.e. bracket, or *vinculum*, on both contraries) the two contraries are coupled together by one and the same word, is “Both they served, them that remained, and them that followed; for the one they acquired more land than they had at home in addition, and to the others they left behind sufficient in what they had at home.” ὑπομονή, (staying behind) is contrary to ἀκολουθήσεις (following), ἱκανὸν to πλεῖον’.

It is unnecessary to say that the passage is quoted wrong: it runs in the original, *Paneg.* § 35, 6, ἀμφ. δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀκολ. καὶ τοὺς ὑπομ. ἔσωσαν· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἱκανὴν τὴν οἴκοι χώραν κατέλιπον, τοῖς δὲ πλείω τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἐπόρισαν. The first clause is an exemplification of ἐπίτευξις, on which see note *supra* c. 5 § 7; the second, of the antithesis of contraries in two clauses balanced and opposed to one another.

In the quotation that follows, *Paneg.* § 41, the original is, ὥστε καὶ τοῖς

χρημάτων δεομένοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπολαῦσαι βουλομένοις.” ἀπόλαυσις κτήσῃ ἀντίκειται. καὶ ἔτι “συμβαίνει πολλάκις ἐν ταύταις καὶ τοὺς φρονίμους ἀτυχεῖν καὶ τοὺς ἄφρονας κατορθοῦν.” “εὐθὺς μὲν τῶν ἀριστείων ἠξιώθησαν, οὐ πολὺ δὲ ὕστερον τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς θαλάττης ἔλαβον.” “πλεῦσαι μὲν διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου, πεζεῦσαι δὲ διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, τὸν μὲν Ἑλλήσποντον ζεύξας, τὸν δ’ Ἀθω διορύξας.” “καὶ φύσει πολίτας ὄντας νόμῳ τῆς πόλεως στέρεσθαι.” “οἱ μὲν γὰρ

χρημάτων δεομένοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπολαῦσαι τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐπιθυμοῦσιν ἀμφοτέρους ἀρμύττειν. Ar. in his alteration has adorned Isocrates' text with an additional rhetorical figure, the ὁμοιοτέλευτον or rhyming terminations of δεομένοις and βουλομένοις. 'ἀπόλαυσις, (sensual) enjoyment, is opposed to κτήσῃ, acquisition', as the text has it. As these two can hardly be considered antithetical, and nothing corresponding to κτήσῃ occurs in Isocr., are we to suppose that Ar., meaning to write ἐνδείξ, carelessly substituted κτήσῃ? or rather, that κτήσῃ is a mistake of a copyist for δεήσῃ, which occurs twice in the sense of 'want' II 7. 3 and 4: and also, in the same sense, Pseudo-Plato, Eryxias, 405 E *δύς*.

Then follows a string of quotations from the same speech of Isocrates, illustrative of antithesis; § 48 (wrong), § 72 (right), § 89 (right again), § 105 (wrong), § 149 (right), § 181 (wrong), § 186 (wrong, ἀξύν for ἔξύν).

The passage τὸν μὲν Ἑλλήσποντον κ.τ.λ. occurs likewise in the funeral oration attributed to Lysias, § 29. This speech is marked as spurious by Baiter and Sauppe in their ed. of the *Or. Att.* If this be so, the figure is probably due to Isocrates, which is all the more likely as Lysias' style, λιτή καὶ ἀφελής, is usually free from these rhetorical artifices. Victorius refers to an imitation of this, Cic. de Fin. II 34. 112, *Ut si Xerxes... Hellesponto iuncto, Athone perfosso, maria ambulavisset terramque navigasset.* And Lucr. III 1042 (1029, Munro), *ille quoque ipse (Xerxes) viam qui quondam per mare magnum stravit, et seq.*

'And what some one (some advocate, in accusation, whose name Ar. either had never heard, or didn't recollect) said against Peitholaus and Lycophron in the law-court (at some trial: *quaere*, theirs?), "And these fellows (οἱτοί, apparently 'the accused' or 'opponents' as usual) who used to sell you when they were at home, now that they have come to you here, have bought you". Peitholaus and Lycophron were brothers of Thebe, the wife of Alexander of Pherae. At her instigation they murdered their brother-in-law and succeeded him in the dynasty. They maintained themselves long against the attacks of Philip by the aid of Onomarchus the Phocian commander, but at last were defeated, 353—352 B. C., and Onomarchus slain; upon which they "retired with their mercenaries, 2000 in number, into Phokis." Grote, *Hist. Gr.* from Diodorus, Vol. XI ch. LXXXVII pp. 366, 408, 9, 11, where Lycophron alone is mentioned as 'the despot of Pherae': in p. 412,

αὐτῶν κακῶς ἀπώλοντο, οἱ δ' αἰσchrῶς ἐσώθησαν.”  
 “ἰδίᾳ μὲν τοῖς βαρβάροις οἰκέταις χρῆσθαι, κοινῇ δὲ  
 πολλοὺς τῶν συμμάχων περιορᾶν δουλεύοντας.” “ἡ  
 ζῶντας ἄξιει ἡ τελευτήσαντας καταλείψειν.” καὶ ὁ  
 εἰς Πειθόλαόν τις εἶπε καὶ Λυκόφρονα ἐν τῷ δικα-  
 στηρίῳ, “οὔτοι δ' ὑμᾶς οἴκοι μὲν ὄντες ἐπώλουν,  
 ἐλθόντες δ' ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐώνηνται.” ἅπαντα γὰρ ταῦτα  
 8 ποιεῖ τὸ εἰρημένον. ἡδεῖα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ τοιαύτη λέξις,

Peitholaus and Lycophron are named together for the first time as joint commanders.

As the time, place, and circumstances, as well as the speaker, of what is here related, are alike utterly unknown, any attempt at interpreting it must be a mere guess. *My* conjecture is, (1) that the scene is a court of justice—*where*, no one can say; I will assume at Athens—(2) that οὔτοι are Peitholaus and Lycophron, as accused or defendants—this is suggested by εἰς Π. τις εἶπε and the use of οὔτοι—and if so, this must have been *after* their downfall: and (3) that, to give the remark a point, ἐώνηται must have a double sense. ‘These fellows, says *some one* to the judges, used when they were at home, at Pherae, to *sell you* (as slaves)—*ὑμᾶς* maliciously identifies the Athenian judges with their fellow-countrymen, captives in Thessaly—*now* that they are come to you, the tables are turned, and they have to *buy you*’ (i.e. to bribe the judges). Victorius, but utterly without point, *Videtur contumeliosa vox in eos iacta, qui pecunia, quam comparassent in suis civibus hostibus emancipandis, eadem postea uterentur in illis ab iisdem emendis, atque in servitudinem sibi adiudicandis.*

‘For all these (passages) do what has been mentioned’, i.e. give an antithetical structure to the several sentences.

§ 8. ‘This kind of style is agreeable because contraries are best known (in themselves and by reason of their opposition), and still better when placed side by side (in juxtaposition, for the purpose of contrast and comparison); and also because it resembles a syllogism; for the ἔλεγχος (the refutative syllogism) is a bringing together (for the same purpose) of the two opposites (the two contradictory conclusions)’.

This opposition of contraries in the antithesis, also reminds us of the ἔλεγχος, the conclusion of opposites, refutation by an opposite conclusion; this resemblance makes the former look like a proof, which is a source of pleasure.

Aristotle is constantly telling us—see Bonitz ad Metaph. B 2, 996 a 18—that contraries, which are the two extremes of things under the same genus, are also subject to the same science, τῶν ἐναντία μία, or ἡ αὐτή, ἐπιστήμη. And accordingly, inferences may be drawn from one contrary to another, Eth. N. v 1, 1129 a 14 seq. This appears to be the foundation of what is here said, that contraries are best known to us; they can be studied together, and one throws light upon the other. Comp. III 11. 9,



ὅτι τάναντία γνωριμώτατα καὶ παρ' ἄλληλα μᾶλλον p. 126.  
γνωρίμα, καὶ ὅτι ἔοικε συλλογισμῶ· ὁ γὰρ ἔλεγχος  
συναγωγὴ τῶν ἀντικειμένων ἐστίν.

- 9 ἀντίθεσις μὲν οὖν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐστίν, παρίσσωσις  
δ' εἰάν ἴσα τὰ κῶλα, παρομοίωσις δ' εἰάν ὅμοια τὰ  
ἔσχατα ἔχη ἐκάτερον τὸ κῶλον. ἀνάγκη δὲ ἢ ἐν  
ἀρχῇ ἢ ἐπὶ τελευτῆς ἔχειν. καὶ ἀρχὴ μὲν αἰεὶ τὰ

ὅσα ἀν...ἀντικειμένως λεχθῇ τοσούτω εὐδοκίμει μᾶλλον. τὸ δ' αἴτιον ὅτι ἡ  
μάθησις διὰ μὲν τὸ ἀντικεῖσθαι μᾶλλον...γίνεται. II 23. 30 and III 17. 13, on  
ἔλεγχος, and the *conclusion* (implying learning) *from opposites*. In Probl.  
XIX 5, ἡδὺν τὸ μανθάνειν is assigned, as an acknowledged truth, in ex-  
planation of a musical fact. 'Best known' seems to mean that contraries,  
being under the same genus, are better known than any other things that  
have no such relation, or no relation at all, to one another.

On the pleasure derived from learning, which is here assumed to be  
the explanation of the agreeableness of this periodic style, see the notes  
on I 11. 21, 23; particularly the latter, in which it is fully illustrated from  
Aristotle's writings. I will repeat here that the *Metaphysics* opens with  
a statement that all men have a natural longing for (strive after) know-  
ledge, πάντες ἄνθρωποι τοῦ εἰδέναι ὀρέγονται φύσει: and this of course  
implies pleasure in learning, which is the satisfaction of this natural  
appetite. The natural love of imitation or copying, which gives rise to  
all the imitative arts, is based in the same way upon the desire and plea-  
sure of learning. And contrariwise therefore (this is additional), as we  
saw in c. 8. 2, ἀηδὲς καὶ ἄγνωστον τὸ ἀπειρον, the infinite, or indefinite, is  
displeasing to us because it is unknowable. Comp. *infra* c. 10. 2, τὸ γὰρ  
μανθάνειν ῥαδίως ἡδὺ φύσει πᾶσιν ἐστὶ: the *words* that convey the most  
instruction to us are the most pleasing; hence the pleasure derived from  
*metaphors*, which is explained: γλῶτται on the contrary, which teach us  
nothing, are therefore disagreeable.

παρ' ἄλληλα μᾶλλον γνώριμα] juxtaposition makes things more intelligible  
is a fact already more than once appealed to, as II 23. 30; compare  
the parallel passage, III 17. 13; III 2. 9; and again III 11. 9.

On the ἔλεγχος and its opposite conclusions, συλλογισμὸς ἀντιφάσις  
see *Intro.* on II 22, and note 1, p. 262, and again, on II 25, p. 268.

§ 9. 'Such then is antithesis; the equality of the members (or  
clauses) is παρίσσωσις; παρομοίωσις is when each of the two members (the  
supposition that the period consists of only *two* clauses is still carried on)  
has its extremities similar (i. e. in the letters, so that the terminations  
*rhyme* to one another). (The clauses) must have this either at the  
beginning or at the end. And when they (the similar sounding letters)  
are at the beginning (the figure is) always (expressed in) whole words (*lit.*  
the words, entire words, always are a beginning), but at the end (it  
admits of) either the (similarity of the) last syllables, or the same word  
with a changed termination (declension, adverbial, adjectival, termina-  
tion, &c), or the same word. Similar sound (παρομοίωσις) at the com-

ὀνόματα, ἡ δὲ τελευτὴ τὰς ἐσχάτας συλλαβὰς ἢ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὀνόματος πτώσεις ἢ τὸ αὐτὸ ὄνομα. ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν τὰ τοιαῦτα “ἀργὸν γὰρ ἔλαβεν ἀργὸν παρ’ αὐτοῦ,”

δωρητοὶ τ’ ἐπέλοντο παράρρητοί τ’ ἐπέεσσιν· ἐπὶ τελευτῆς δὲ “ῥήθησαν αὐτὸν παιδίον τετοκέναι, ἀλλ’ αὐτοῦ αἴτιον γεγονέναι,” “ἐν πλείσταις δὲ φροντίσι καὶ ἐν ἐλαχίσταις ἐλπίσιν.” πτώσις δὲ ταύτου “ἄξιός δὲ σταθῆναι χαλκοῦς, οὐκ ἄξιός ὢν χαλκοῦ.” ταῦτό δ’ ὄνομα “σὺ δ’ αὐτὸν καὶ ζῶντα ἔλεγες κακῶς καὶ νῦν γράφεις κακῶς.” ἀπὸ συλλαβῆς δὲ “τί ἂν

mencement (may be illustrated by) such examples as this; ἀργὸν γὰρ ἔλαβεν ἀργὸν (fallow, uncultivated) παρ’ αὐτοῦ. Victorius quotes a parallel example from Xen. Cyrop. VIII 3. 15, οὐ δυνάμενος τρέφειν ἀργὸν εἰς ἀργὸν ἀπαγαγὼν ἐκέλευσεν ἐργάζεσθαι. The ‘rhyme at the beginning’ of clauses is properly called ὁμοιοκάταρτον; at the end ὁμοιοτέλειον and, δωρητοὶ τ’ ἐπέλοντο παράρρητοί τ’ ἐπέεσσιν. II. I [IX] 526. ‘At the end, ῥήθησαν αὐτὸν παιδίον τετοκέναι, ἀλλ’ αὐτοῦ αἴτιον γεγονέναι (in this there appears to be neither rhyme nor reason [the assonance, or correspondence of vowel sounds, is however clearly marked in the two clauses]; it is most likely corrupt, says Buhle). ἐν πλείσταις δὲ φροντίσι καὶ ἐν ἐλαχίσταις ἐλπίσιν’.

‘And an inflexion (declension, change of termination from a root: see note on I 7. 27) of the same word (i. e. root) ἄξιός δὲ σταθῆναι χαλκοῦς, οὐκ ἄξιός ὢν χαλκοῦ, “worthy to be set up in brass (have a bronze statue erected in his honour, Decm. de F. L. § 296, Φίλιππον θαυμάζουσι καὶ χαλκοῦν ἰσῆσαι... Ib. § 378, ἴστω ὅτιν’ ὑμεῖς...χαλκοῦν στήσας’ ἂν ἐν ἀγορᾷ; as a public benefactor), not being worth a brass farthing”’. (Supposed to deserve a brass statue—*bronze* in reality—when he doesn’t deserve a brass farthing. This is in fact more in the nature of a *παρονομασία*, or play upon words, than of an ὁμοιοτέλειον. Ar. however seems to class both under his *παρομοίωσις*).

‘And the same word (repeated) ἔλεγες κακῶς...γράφεις κακῶς’. Demetrius, who repeats all this, following Arist. very closely, and sometimes borrowing his examples, supplies in his version a word which is wanting in our text, both to the sense and to the due balance of the sentence: σὺ δ’ αὐτὸν καὶ ζῶντα ἔλεγες κακῶς, καὶ νῦν θανόντα γράφεις κακῶς. Demetr. περὶ ἑρμηνείας § 26. Compare the three chapters, π. περιόδου, π. παρομοίων κώλων, π. ὁμοιοτελείου, *Rhet. Gr.* III 262—268, ed. Spengel. This sentence was applied by some rival orator to one who, after slandering some one all his life, after his death wrote a panegyric on him—which, the speaker says, was just as bad as his slander<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> This reminds us of Lord Lyndhurst’s saying of Campbell’s, *Lives of the*

ἔπαθες δεινόν, εἰ ἄνδρ' εἶδες ἀργόν;" ἔστι δὲ ἅμα

'And (a rhyming termination arising) from a single syllable: δεινόν... ἀργόν. And the same clause may have all three at once, and the antithesis and balance of clauses, and similar termination may be the same' (included or exemplified in one or the same clause). An instance of this is given by Victorius from a saying of Gorgias preserved by Plutarch, Cimon. c. 10, τὸν Κίμωνα τὰ χρήματα κτᾶσθαι μὲν ὡς χρῆτο, χρῆσθαι δὲ ὡς τιμῶτο. Gorg. Fragm. Sauppe, *Or. Att.* III p. 131, Fr. Inc. 6. This is not only antithesis and the rest, but a false antithesis to boot. Demetr., u. s. § 23, has supplied a much more elaborate example from Isocr. Helen. § 17. τῷ (τοῦ Isocr.) μὲν ἐπίπονον καὶ φιλοκίνδυνον τὸν βίον κατέστησε (Dem. has ἐποίησε), τῆς δὲ περίβλεπτον καὶ περιμάχτην τὴν φύσιν ἐποίησεν (Dem. κατέστησεν). 'The commencements of periods (in this view of the artificial structure of the sentence) have been enumerated with tolerable (σχεδόν 'pretty nearly') completeness (ἐξ—'out', 'to the end or full') in the Theodectea. There are also false antitheses, as Epicharmus, besides others, (καί) wrote, τόκα μὲν κ.τ.λ.' This line of Epicharmus is also given by Demetr. u. s. § 24. He speaks of it as 'said in jest', πεπαιγμένον—τὸ αὐτὸ μὲν γὰρ εἴρηται, καὶ οὐδὲν ἐναντίον—to make fun of the rhetoricians, σκώπτων τοὺς ῥήτορας, viz. Gorgias and his school, the inventors of antithesis and the rest of these rhetorical novelties.

For further details on the subject of these rhetorical figures introduced by Gorgias and his school, who carried them to a vicious excess, a style to which the term *Γοργιάζειν* was afterwards applied; which was thought to have attained its highest perfection in the measured and laboured, empty and monotonous, periods of Isocrates;—see the paper on Gorgias, *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.*, No. VII, Vol. III. p. 69 seq. where they are classified and arranged under three heads, representing parallelism in *sense*, *structure*, and *sound*, which is in fact Aristotle's division. Illustrative extracts from Gorgias' speeches are given at p. 67: and a collection of his fragments in Sauppe, *Fragm. Or. Att.* (appended to the *Or. Att.* Vol. III) p. 129 seq. [Compare Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, 1 pp. 60—62, and Thompson's ed. of the Gorgias, Appendix, *On the Fragments of Gorgias*.]

Perhaps the most complete specimen of Isocrates' style in his Panegyric, from which I will select one or two illustrations, is § 76, οὐ γὰρ ὀλιγωροῦν τῶν κοινῶν, οὐδ' ἀπέλανον μὲν ὡς ἰδίῳν, ἡμέλουν δὲ ὡς ἀλλοτριῶν, ἀλλ' ἐκήδοντο μὲν ὡς οἰκείων, ἀπείχοντο δ' ὥσπερ χρὴ τῶν μηδὲν προσκόντων' and so on, in the same measured strain. Of *παρομοιώσεις*, we have an example § 45, ἔτι δ' ἀγῶνας ἰδεῖν μὴ μόνον τάχους καὶ βίῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ λόγων καὶ γνώμης, κ.τ.λ. The rhyming terminations pervade §§ 185, 186, culminating in a sentence, in which for once the echo is really effective, φήμην δὲ καὶ μνήμην καὶ δόξαν πόσῃν τίνα χρὴ νομίζειν ἢ ζῶντας ἔξειν ἢ τελευτήσαντας καταλείψειν τοὺς ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἔργοις ἀριστεύσαντας; (Aesch. c. Ctes. p. 65 § 78, at the close of a paragraph, οὐ γὰρ τὸν τρόπον ἀλλὰ τὸν τόπον μόνον μετέλλαξεν. Ennius, ap. Cic. *Orat.* XXVII 23, *Arce et urbe orba sum*.) No better illustration could be found of the importance of

*Chancellors*: that the prospect of having his life written by him added a new terror to death.

πάντα ἔχειν ταυτό, καὶ ἀντίθεσιν εἶναι ταυτό καὶ P. 1410 b.  
 πάρισον καὶ ὁμοιοτέλευτον. αἱ δ' ἀρχαὶ τῶν περιό-  
 10 δων σχεδὸν ἐν τοῖς Θεοδεκτείοις ἐξηρίθμηνται. εἰσὶ  
 δὲ καὶ ψευδεῖς ἀντιθέσεις, οἷον καὶ Ἐπίχαρμος ἐποίει,  
 τόκα μὲν ἐν τήνων ἐγὼν ἦν, τόκα δὲ παρὰ τήνοισ  
 ἐγὼν.

1 ἐπεὶ δὲ διώρισται περὶ τούτων, πόθεν λέγεται τὰ CHAP. X.

ἀστεῖα καὶ τὰ εὐδοκιμοῦντα λεκτέον. ποιεῖν μὲν οὖν  
 ἐστὶ τοῦ εὐφυοῦς ἢ τοῦ γεγυμνασμένου, δεῖξαι δὲ τῆς  
 the precept so much insisted upon by Aristotle, that the art employed in  
 composition should be carefully concealed, than the striking difference  
 in point of interest between the studied, monotonous, wearisome periods  
 of Isocrates, and the animated, vigorous, natural, yet rhythmical pe-  
 riods of Demosthenes, on which though at least as much pains and  
 labour had been bestowed by the one as by the other—the critics said  
 'they smelt of the lamp'—in the one the study entirely escapes notice, in  
 the other it is most painfully apparent.

On antithesis and the rest, there are also remarks in *Introd.* pp. 314, 5,  
 and the note: and on the divisions of the period, *κῶμμα* and *κῶλον*, of  
 which the last two are *not* distinguished by Ar., p. 312, note 1.

The meaning and authorship of the *Theodectea* has been already  
 discussed at length, p. 55, seq. The conclusion arrived at is, that the  
 work here referred to was an earlier treatise on Rhetoric by Aristotle, the  
 result of his rhetorical *teaching*, which confined itself to the subjects  
 dealt with in the extant third book. *αἱ ἀρχαὶ τῶν περιόδων*, which is  
 confined by the *expression* to the *ὁμοιοκάρκτον*, may perhaps, as Vic-  
 torius supposed, be intended to include by inference all the other figures  
 described in this chapter.

#### CHAP. X.

This chapter offers a remarkable exception, at all events in the first six  
 sections, to Aristotle's ordinary manner of writing; in that the thoughts  
 are in some degree written out and the meaning fairly represented by the  
 language: instead of being left, as usual, to the sagacity of the reader  
 to fill up and interpret as best he can.

§ 1. 'Having discussed and settled the preceding subject we have  
 next to describe the sources of lively, pointed, sprightly, witty, facetious,  
 clever, and popular (*εὐδοκιμοῦντα*) sayings. Now to make them is the  
 result either of natural ability (cleverness) or of long practice (exercise);  
 the exhibition (or explanation) of them is the province of this study (or  
 treatise)'. *εὐφυής*, note on I 6.15. The *Rhet. ad Alex.* c. 22 (23) treats  
 of *δοτεῖον* in style, apparently with much the same meaning as that of  
 Aristotle. See the analysis of the chap. in *Introd.* p. 434. Brevity is at all  
 events an element of *τὸ δοτεῖον*. Aristotle's *τὸ δοτεῖον* seems to correspond  
 to Campbell's 'vivacity' of style, which is treated in the first three chap-  
 ters of his third book.

2 μεθόδου ταύτης. εἴπωμεν οὖν καὶ διαριθμησώμεθα·  
 ἀρχὴ δ' ἔστω ἡμῖν αὕτη. τὸ γὰρ μανθάνειν ῥαδίως  
 ἡδὺ φύσει πᾶσιν ἐστί, τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα σημαίνει τι,  
 ὥστε ὅσα τῶν ὀνομάτων ποιεῖ ἡμῖν μάθησιν, ἥδιστα.  
 αἱ μὲν οὖν γλῶτται ἀγνώτες, τὰ δὲ κύρια ἴσμεν, ἡ  
 δὲ μεταφορὰ ποιεῖ τοῦτο μάλιστα· ὅταν γὰρ εἴπῃ  
 τὸ γῆρας καλάμην, ἐποίησε μάθησιν καὶ γνῶσιν διὰ  
 3 τοῦ γένους· ἄμφω γὰρ ἀπηνθηκότα. ποιούσι μὲν  
 οὖν καὶ αἱ τῶν ποιητῶν εἰκόνες τὸ αὐτό· διό περ ἂν  
 εὖ, ἀστεῖον φαίνεται. ἔστι γὰρ ἡ εἰκὼν, καθάπερ  
 εἴρηται πρότερον, μεταφορὰ διαφέρουσα προθέσει· p. 127.

§ 2. 'Let us then describe it by a complete (thorough or detailed) enumeration, and let this be our starting-point. Learning namely with ease (without trouble or labour) is naturally agreeable to every one, and names (nouns) are significant; and therefore all nouns or words from which we learn anything are most agreeable'. On this see note on c. 9 § 8, add c. 11. 9, and I 11. 21, 23.

'Now words strange, foreign, archaic, are not known at all (and can therefore convey no information), and the proper, ordinary, names of things, we know already. It is the metaphor (the only remaining kind of single word) that does this in the highest degree: for when (the poet, Homer Od. ξ [XIV] 214) calls old age a (dry, withered) stalk or stubble, he conveys learning and knowledge through the medium of the *genus*, because both are withered', 'are fallen into the *sere and yellow leaf*'. διὰ τοῦ γένους, because the metaphor brings remote members (*species*) of the same *genus* into a novel comparison, which teaches us something new of one or the other.

§ 3. 'Now the poets' similes produce the same effect (give point, vivacity, or liveliness, to the narrative of an epic poem, in which they usually appear): and therefore if the simile be well (selected or executed, or both), it gives an air of liveliness, point, vividness to the composition. For the simile, as has been said before' (not literally what is said here, but the substance of it, III 4. 1), 'is a metaphor, differing from it merely by the manner of setting forth (mode of statement): and therefore it is less agreeable because longer (*μακροτέρως*, *λεγομένη* or *πεποιημένη*, *lit.* written in a longer form, at greater length), and (because) it does not say directly that (of the two things compared) one *is* the other; and accordingly (as the speaker's *longue* does not say this, so) neither does the (hearer's) mind look out for it'—and so loses the opportunity of *learning*.

*μακροτέρως*] On this termination of the adv. comparative, see Jelf, *Gr. Gr.* § 141. 3, Donaldson's *Gr. Gr.* § 282 b, [Kühner, *Gr. Gr.* § 158, 2]. Matthiae has omitted it.

The meaning of *προθέσει*, by which the simile is said here to differ from

διὸ ἥττον ἡδύ, ὅτι μακροτέρως· καὶ οὐ λέγει ὡς  
τοῦτο ἐκείνο· οὐκ οὐκ οὐδὲ ζητεῖ τοῦτο ἡ ψυχὴ.  
4 ἀνάγκη δὴ καὶ λέξιν καὶ ἐνθυμήματα ταῦτ' εἶναι  
ἀστεῖα, ὅσα ποιεῖ ἡμῖν μάθησιν ταχεῖαν. διὸ οὔτε  
τὰ ἐπιπόλαια τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων εὐδοκιμεῖ (ἐπιπόλαια  
γὰρ λέγομεν τὰ παντὶ δῆλα, καὶ ἂ μηδὲν δεῖ  
ζητῆσαι), οὔτε ὅσα εἰρημένα ἀγνοούμενα ἐστίν, ἀλλ'  
ὅσων ἢ ἅμα λεγομένων ἢ γνῶσις γίνεται, καὶ εἰ μὴ  
πρότερον ὑπῆρχεν, ἢ μικρὸν ὑστερίζει ἢ διάνοια·  
γίγνεται γὰρ οἷον μάθησις, ἐκείνως δὲ οὐδέτερον.

the metaphor, may be inferred from the previous passage referred to, III 4. 1, but is not there directly expressed. It means the 'mode of setting forth', of describing or stating the comparison which both of them make; just as in c. 13. 2, 3 (in Ar.'s division of the speech), and Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30) §§ 2, 21; 35 (36) § 1, *πρόθεσις* and *προεκτίθεναι* are put for 'the statement of the case' or exposition of the facts. There are two distinguishable points in which the simile differs from the metaphor; the length, and (consequent) dilution of the force of its impression. The metaphor is concise, generally expressed in a single word, which *suggests* the comparison, and *identifies* the two things compared, λέγει ὡς τοῦτο ἐκείνο; so that the comparison is forced directly upon the hearer's mind, who thereby learns something: whereas the simile goes into detail, often to a considerable length, so that it loses the pointed brevity of the metaphor; and instead of identifying the two objects compared, like the other, by the introduction of the *particle of comparison* ὡς, so weakens its force that the hearer is apt to lose the lesson and the pleasure that should be derived from it.

§ 4. 'Accordingly in style and enthymemes, all those' (ταῦτα, agreeing only with ἐνθυμήματα, stands for ταύτην καὶ ταῦτα; including the former of the two) 'are pointed and lively, which convey to us instruction rapidly'. Then follows a *note* on the preceding. 'And this is the reason why neither superficial enthymemes are popular—by superficial (γὰρ, *videlicet*) I mean those that (lie on the surface, and) are (therefore) plain to everybody (so that he who runs may read) and require no research or investigation—nor those which when stated are unintelligible (to a popular audience); but all those of which the knowledge is acquired at the moment of delivery—even though it did not exist previously—or (in which) the understanding is only a little in the rear (of the speaker). For in the one case knowledge as it were is acquired; in the other, neither the one nor the other', i. e. in either of these two ways there is a sort of learning, either immediate or nearly so: in the other case, that of superficial and unintelligible enthymemes or style in general, neither immediate nor quasi-immediate knowledge is attainable. Compare with this the second clause of II 23. 30.

5 κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν διάνοιαν τοῖ λεγομένου τὰ τοιαῦτα  
 εὐδοκιμεῖ τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων, κατὰ δὲ τὴν λέξιν τῷ  
 μὲν σχήματι, ἐὰν ἀντικειμένως λέγηται, οἷον “καὶ  
 τὴν τοῖς ἄλλοις κοινὴν εἰρήνην νομιζόντων τοῖς  
 αὐτῶν ἰδίοις πόλεμον.” ἀντίκειται πόλεμος εἰρήνῃ.<sup>1</sup>  
 6 τοῖς δ’ ὀνόμασιν, ἐὰν ἔχη μεταφοράν, καὶ ταύτην  
 μήτ’ ἀλλοτρίαν, χαλεπὸν γὰρ συνιδεῖν, μήτ’ ἐπι-

<sup>1</sup> colon.

§ 5. ‘Such is the approved (popular) kind of enthymemes in respect of the sense or meaning (in their intellectual aspect). In that of style or language, so far as regards the *figure* (i. e. the *structure* of the period and its clauses), the popularity is attained by the antithetical expression of them (the balance of opposite *clauses* or *members*), as in the example, (Isocr. Phil. § 73), καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τὴν τοῖς ἄλλοις κοινὴν πόλεμον τοῖς αὐτῶν ἰδίοις (their own private interests) εἶναι νομιζόντων’—as it stands in Isocrates’ text, Aristotle having altered the arrangement, as usual;—‘war is antithetical to peace’:—

§ 6. ‘and in the single words, by the metaphors they contain, and these neither foreign and strange’, (compare III 11. 5, ἀπ’ οἰκείων, where reference is made to this place; so that ἀπ’ οἰκείων may be regarded as an interpretation of μὴ ἀλλοτρίαν here: and this coincides with III 2. 9, metaphors should be ‘appropriate’, ἁρμοστούσας, or ἐκ τοῦ ἀνάλογον ‘derived from a proportional or *kindred* subject’: and ibid. § 12, metaphors should not be ‘far-fetched’, οὐ πόρρωθεν, ἀλλ’ ἐκ τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ τῶν ὁμοειδῶν,) ‘for such it is difficult to take in at a glance; nor superficial, for these produce no impression. Further, (words are popular) if they vividly represent (things that they describe); for things should be *seen* (in the orator’s description of them) as if they were actually being done (going on, transacted, before the hearer’s eyes) rather than as future. This is in fact the ‘historic present’, applied to future, instead of past, events. On πρὸ ὁμμάτων, see note on II 8. 13. ἀλλοτρίαν “alienam, ductam a rebus parum propinquis et affinis,” Victorius; who also, as a parallel case, refers to Cic. de Or. II 59. 241, *est autem haec huius generis virtus, ut ita facta demonstres, ut mores eius de quo narres, ut sermo, ut vultus omnes exprimentur, ut iis qui audiunt tum geri illa fierique videantur.*

‘These three things then are to be aimed at (in the attempt to give vivacity and pungency to style), metaphor, antithesis, and vivid representation’.

The meaning of ἐνέργεια is clearly shewn by a comparison with the statements of c. 11. It is there identified with πρὸ ὁμμάτων ποιεῖν, § 2, and is principally shewn in *animation*, literally and metaphorically, in a vivid, vivacious, style, and in animating, vivifying, inanimate objects; investing them with life, motion, and personality<sup>1</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> I may observe that this is one of the principal arts by which Mr Dickens attracts his readers, to which the remarkable vivacity of his writings is due.

πόλαιον, οὐδὲν γὰρ ποιεῖ πάσχειν. ἔτι εἰ πρὸ  
ὁμμάτων ποιεῖ· ὅρᾱν γὰρ δεῖ τὰ πραττόμενα μᾶλλον  
ἢ μέλλοντα. δεῖ ἄρα τούτων στοχάζεσθαι τριῶν,  
μεταφορᾶς ἀντιθέσεως ἐνεργείας.

7 τῶν δὲ μεταφορῶν τεττάρων οἷσῶν εὐδοκιμοῦσι P. 1411.

§§ 2, 3, 4. κινούμενα γὰρ καὶ ζῶντα ποιεῖ πάντα· ἡ δὲ ζωὴ ἐνεργεία τις  
(Eth. N. x 4, 1175 a 12). This sense is borrowed from the metaphysical  
use of the term, to express 'realization', as opposed to δύναμις, the mere  
capacity or potentiality of life and action. I may add that ἐνεργεία  
is used in two distinct senses, representing two different forms of de-  
velopment, which may be distinguished as the metaphysical and moral  
applications of it; as will appear from a comparison of the form it  
assumes in the Nicom. Ethics, and the biology of the de Anima. It  
is sometimes identifiable with ἐντελέχεια, expressing the actuality or  
actual realization of *existence* out of a mere undeveloped capacity of  
life: in the moral view, it is the realization of *action*, a realized activity,  
from the dormant capacity—implying existence—to the active exercise  
or energy of the bodily and mental functions. So happiness is an ἐνεργεία  
ψυχῆς, pleasure τελειοί (completes and crowns) τὴν ἐνεργείαν, Eth. N. x 4,  
sub init. and again c. 4, ult. c. 5, sub init.: and the def. of pleasure  
in the seventh (Eudemian) book, ἐνεργεία ἀνεμπόδιστος. Sometimes three  
stages are distinguished (as frequently in the de Anima), illustrated  
by three degrees of knowledge in man: (1) the latent capacity, (2) know-  
ledge acquired but not exercised, and (3) the active exercise of thought  
and knowledge by θεωρία, philosophical contemplation and speculation<sup>1</sup>.

Quintilian on ἐνεργεία, VIII 3. 89, ἐνεργεία *confinis his (est enim ab  
agendo dicta) et cuius propria virtus, non esse quae dicuntur, otiosa.*  
Ib. 6. 11, *Praecipueque ex his oritur sublimitas quae audaci et proxime  
periculum translatione tolluntur, quum rebus sensu carentibus actum  
quendam et animos damus; qualis est, pontem indignatus Araxes.*  
From ἐνεργεία another quality of style is to be distinguished (in Quint)  
viz. ἐνάργεια, 'clear, lively, graphic, narration,' (*evidentia*), though near  
akin to the other. It is mentioned IV 2. 63, and distinguished from  
*perspicuitas*, VIII 3. 61. ἐνάργεια, *quae a Cicerone illustratio et evidentia  
nominatur, quae non tam dicere videtur quam ostendere: et affectus non  
aliter, quam si rebus ipsis intersimus, sequentur* [id. VI 2. 32]. See Ern.  
*Lex. Tech. Gr.* s. v. et ἐνεργεία.

§ 7. 'Of the four kinds of metaphors, the proportional are the most  
popular'. On metaphor in general, and the proportional metaphor in  
particular, see Appendix B to Bk. III, Introd. p. 374.

Here follows a string of pointed, striking, sayings, exemplifying

<sup>1</sup> At the conclusion of Mr Mill's *Examination of Sir W. Hamilton's Phil.*  
p. 559, we find the following remark. "In Aristotle's case the assertion (of  
Sir W. H.) rests on a mistake of the meaning of the Aristotelian word ἐνεργεία,  
which did not signify energy, but fact as opposed to possibility, *actus* to *potentia*."  
Had Mr Mill turned to the first two sentences of Aristotle's Ethics, or to the  
chapters on Pleasure, x. 4, 5, he would have seen reason to alter this statement.  
By 'energy' I suppose active, vigorous, exercise to be intended.



μάλιστα αἱ κατ' ἀναλογίαν, ὥσπερ Περικλῆς ἔφη τὴν νεότητα τὴν ἀπολομένην ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὕτως ἠφανίσθαι ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὥσπερ εἴ τις τὸ ἕαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἐξέλοι. καὶ Λεπτίνης περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, οὐκ ἔάν περιδεῖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐτερόφθαλμον γενομένην. καὶ Κηφισόδοτος σπουδάζοντος Χάρητος εὐθύνας

τὸ ἀστέιον in style; all of them metaphors, and most of these conveyed in single words. They do really, I think, deserve the character attributed to them. The passage, τῶν δὲ μεταφορῶν—πειρᾶσθαι δοῦναι, is transcribed by Dionysius, Ep. 1 ad Amm. c. 8, in his enquiry into the date of the Rhetoric. The most important variation from the text of Ar. is the omission of the example from Leptines "by all the mss" (Spengel's *Tract on Rhet.* Munich 1851 p. 47), though it has been supplied in the printed copies; he begins the quotation with κατὰ λέξιν οὕτω γράφω. The only other difference of any importance is ἀγαγόντα for ἔχοντα, and δίδοναι οὕτως for δοῦναι.

'As Pericles said, that the youth that had perished in the war had vanished out of the city, as though one were to take the spring out of the year'. On this saying, and Pericles' claim to it, see note on I 7.34.

'And Leptines of the Lacedaemonians, (to the Athenian assembly,) that he would not let them look on whilst Greece became one-eyed (lost one of her eyes—the other being of course Athens; *Athens, the eye of Greece*, Milton, *P. R.* IV 240). Victorius has produced similar expressions from Cic. pro leg. Manil. c. 5 § 11, de Nat. Deor. III 38, *Hi duos illos oculos orae maritimae effoderunt*. "Similiter Cimon Atheniensibus suavit, μήτε τὴν Ἑλλάδα χωλὴν, μήτε τὴν πόλιν ἐτερόφθαλμον περιδεῖν γεγεννημένην, Plut. Cim. 489 C, ὡς ὁ εἰπών, μὴ ποιήσητε ἐτερόφθαλμον τὴν Ἑλλάδα (Plut. Polit. Praecept. 803 A)," Victorius. The Leptines here mentioned is no doubt the proposer of the law περὶ τῆς ἀτελείας against which Demosthenes delivered the speech c. Leptin. in B.C. 355. He may possibly be the same as the Leptines mentioned by Demosth. c. Androt. § 60, ὁ ἐκ Κοῤῃς. Wolf, *Proleg. ad Dem. Leptin.* p. 45, note 12 (Schäfer, *Appar. ad Dem.* p. 8), supposes that the author of this saying and the opponent of Demosthenes are the same person. The occasion on which Leptines produced his metaphor was the embassy sent by the Lacedaemonians to Athens in their extremity, after the defeat of Leuctra (371 B.C.), during the invasion of their country by the Thebans, B.C. 369; see Xen. Hellen. VI 5. 34, 35, Isocr. Archia § 64, seq. Grote, *Hist. Gr.* Vol. x [ch. LXXVIII] p. 320 seq. Thirlw. *Hist. Gr.* ch. XXXIX (Vol. v. p. 106, 1st ed.). Isocrates, Areop. § 69, alludes to the same event, ὥστε Λακεδαιμονίους, τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας ὀλίγου δεῖν καθ' ἑκάστην τὴν ἡμέραν προστάτοντας ἡμῖν (see the fragm. of Lysias, Or. 34. quoted in note on II 23.19, on this Lacedaemonian 'dictation', 404 B.C.) εἰλεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς δημοκρατίας (369 B.C.) ἱκετεύοντας καὶ δεησομένους μὴ περιδεῖν αὐτοὺς ἀναστάτους γενομένους. [A. Schaefer's *Dem. u. s. Zeit.* I p. 75, note.]

'And the saying of Cephisodotus, in his indignation at Chares' eager-

δοῦναι περὶ τὸν Ὀλυνθιακὸν πόλεμον ἡγανάκτει, φάσκων εἰς πνίγμα τὸν δῆμον ἔχοντα<sup>1</sup> τὰς εὐθύνας πειραῖσθαι δοῦναι<sup>2</sup>. καὶ παρακαλῶν ποτὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς Εὐβοίαν ἐπισιτισαμένους<sup>3</sup> ἔφη δεῖν ἐξίέναι τὸ

<sup>1</sup> ἀγαγόντα *cum* Dionysio. <sup>2</sup> διδόναι οὕτως *cum* Dionysio. <sup>3</sup> ἐπισιτισομένους  
ness for the scrutiny of the accounts (of his charge) in the conduct of the Olynthian war, "that he drove the people into a fit of choking by his (pertinacity in the) attempt to offer his accounts for scrutiny in this way." He wanted to force his accounts down their throats, and nearly choked them in the attempt. I have followed Dionysius' version of this extract, which is plainly preferable to the text of Aristotle. *ἀγειν εἰς πνίγμα* is Greek and sense; *ἔχειν εἰς πνίγμα* neither one nor the other; and *διδόναι οὕτως*, at the end, has far more meaning than the simple *δοῦναι* of our text. With the vulgar reading, *ἔχοντα* must be taken with *τὰς εὐθύνας*, "with his accounts in his hands"—which is so far graphic, as it indicates the eagerness with which he was trying to force them upon the people—but then *δοῦναι τὸν δῆμον εἰς πνίγμα*, for 'to drive them into a choking-fit', is surely indefensible.

Cephisodotus, ὁ ἐκ Κεραμείων, has been already quoted; see III 4.3 note (near the end of the section [p. 53]), where some account is given. Two more of his pungent sayings are quoted further on. Chares, with his mercenaries, was sent to take the command in the Olynthian war in 349 B.C. (Clinton, *F. H.*). Olynthus was taken by Philip, 347. This notice is cited by Max Schmidt in his tract *On the date of Ar.'s Rhetoric*, p. 15, as a piece of evidence on that question; but the limit of the period of publication can be brought much lower down. See *Introd. On the date of the Rhetoric*, p. 36 seq.

*πνίγμα* or *πνιγμός*, and its congeners, is a medical term, used by Hippocrates, expressive of choking, stifling, suffocation.

'And the same (Cephisodotus) once in an exhortation to the Athenians said that they must march out (at once) to Euboea (to the aid of the Euboeans), and *there* provide themselves with provisions' (read by all means *ἐπισιτισομένους*, the future, with Spengel; Bekker retains the *vulgata lectio* *ἐπισιτισαμένους*, which spoils the point), 'like Miltiades' decree' (with all the unhesitating haste prescribed by Miltiades' decree at the time of the first Median invasion). They were *therefore* not to lose any time in making provision *at home*, but to get to Euboea with all speed and *there* provide themselves: the future is necessary: Victorius, though he reads the aorist, translates it as the future. This hurried expedition to Euboea occurred in 358 B.C., Clinton, *F. H.*, sub anno, Dem. c. Androt. § 14, *ἴσθ' ὅτι πρῆν Εὐβοεῦσιν ἡμερῶν τριῶν ἐβοηθήσατε* κ.τ.λ. and Aesch. c. Ctes. § 85. It was made to assist the Euboeans against the Theban invaders; and in the archonship of Cephisodotus himself.

τὸ Μιλτιάδου ψήφισμα] is explained by the Scholiast, quoted by Vater, τὸ μὴ βουλευσασθαι Μιλτιάδης μὴ βουλευσάμενος ἐξῆλθεν κατὰ τοῦ Ξέρξου: and more at length by Ulpian in Shilleto's note to Dem. de F. L. § 346, ἐπιόντων τῶν Μήδων, ἐξαρχῆς καὶ ὁ Μιλτιάδης δραμεῖν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Μυραθῶνα ἐψηφίσαστο καὶ μὴ ἀναμένειν ἕως συλλεγῶσιν οἱ συμμαχῆσόντες. As to the grammatical construction of the accusative, it seems to be a substitution

Μιλτιάδου ψήφισμα. καὶ Ἰφικράτης σπεισαμένων Ἀθηναίων πρὸς Ἐπίδauρον καὶ τὴν παραλίαν ἡγανάκτει, φάσκων αὐτοὺς τὰ ἐφόδια τοῦ πολέμου παρηρῆσθαι. καὶ Πειθόλαος τὴν παράλον ρόπαλον τοῦ

of τὸ Μιλτιάδου ψήφισμα for the proper cognate accusative *ἔξοδον*, to make an expedition, such as, on the principle of, Miltiades' decree, with all haste, and without deliberation.

'And Iphicrates, indignant at the truce that the Athenians had made with Epidaurus and the neighbouring coasts, said of them that "they had stript themselves of their provisions (not 'for the way', but) for the war". *ἐφόδια* are *viatica*, provisions for a journey; which in the absence of inns the traveller had to carry with him: here, provisions for the support and maintenance of war and its expeditions. Hdt. writes *ἐπόδια*, Xen. *ἐφόδιον* (sing.). Arist., Pol. II 5, 1263 a 37, uses it of provisions for hunting expeditions in Lacedaemon.

The small independent state of Epidaurus, bounded by the territories of Corinth, Argolis, Troezen, and the Saronic gulf, was at this time in alliance with Sparta, to which it supplied troops, in the great contest with the confederate Greeks, allied for the reduction of the Lacedaemonian power, terminating in the battle of Corinth, 394 B.C., see Grote, *Hist. Gr.* Vol. IX [ch. LXXIV] p. 422, 425; and Xenophon's description of the battle, Helen. IV 2.9—23. It appears from this passage that the Athenians had made a truce with Epidaurus. Cephisodotus' indignation was aroused at the folly of making a truce with people who had a sea-board, which the Athenians with their naval superiority could have plundered with impunity, and so have supported the war.

'And Peitholaus (called) the Paralian (trireme) "the people's cudgel", and Sestos "the corn-stall of the Piraeus". Whether this Peitholaus is the same as the one already mentioned III 9. 7, as associated with Lycophron in the government of Pherae, we have no means of precisely determining. The probability is that he is. For even Aristotle's carelessness could hardly have carried him so far as to neglect to mention the distinction between two persons named so nearly together, if there were any. This being so, it appears again, as from the former passage, that he lived at Athens after his downfall.

τὴν παράλον] This vessel and its companion the *Σαλαμινία* were two picked vessels, fast sailers, and with carefully chosen and highly paid crews, kept in reserve at the Piraeus for state purposes; such as sacred embassies, *θεωρίαι*, to carry the admiral of the fleet in a naval expedition, for ordinary embassies, 'for the transport of money and persons' (Böckh, *Publ. Econ.*, Bk. II. c. 16, Lewis' Transl. p. 240), and for the pursuit and conveyance to Athens of state offenders who had made their escape; as Alcibiades after the mutilation of the Hermae, Thuc. VI 53, 61 *dis*, of the Salaminia. As illustrating the use of the Paralus as a *ρόπαλον*, Demosth. *περὶ τῶν ἐν Χερρόνησῳ*, § 29 is still more in point; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς, οὓς οὐκ ἔστι λαβεῖν ὑπὸ τοῖς νόμοις, καὶ στρατιώτας τρέφειν καὶ τριήρεις ἐκπέμπειν καὶ χρήματα εἰσφέρειν δεῖ καὶ ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστιν, ἐπὶ δ' ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ψήφισμα, εἰσαγγελία, Πάραλος, ταῦτ' ἐστίν, i. e. the special decree,

δήμου, Σηστὸν δὲ τηλίαν τοῦ Πειραιέως. καὶ Περι- p. 128.  
κλῆς τὴν Αἴγιαν ἀφελεῖν ἐκέλευσε τὴν λήμην τοῦ

impeachment, and the Paralus, were the three principal *instruments of punishment* of offenders amongst the Athenian citizens. The Πάραλος therefore is here compared to a *ρόπαλον* or cudgel, because it is the instrument with which the state deals her heaviest blows, not only upon those that have escaped her justice, but upon all those who offend her. Πάραλος· μία τῶν παρ' Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὰς δημοσίας χρείας διαπεμπομένων τριήρων, Harpocr. s. v. He adds that the crews of the two vessels received four obols a day, and stayed at home the greater part of the year. Photius has four articles on the word, one of them borrowed from Harpocr., almost in the same words. The first of the four identifies the Salaminian and Paralian. There is an article upon this in Smith's *Dict. of Ant.* (s. v. *Salaminia*).

Sestos, on the Hellespont, seems from this passage to have been one of the emporia for the corn which was imported from the coasts of the Black Sea and the adjacent regions. It is mentioned with others by Isocr. *ἀντιδ.* § 107, as an important and well-situated town. Strabo, in writing of Troas, makes no mention of the corn-stores of Sestos. [Büchschütz, *Besitz und Erwerb*, pp. 421—430 (on the corn-trade between Greece and the Euxine). The present passage, which he does not quote, suggests a modification of his statement on p. 426 that Sestos and Abydos were less important emporia than Lampsacus.]

This corn-store or warehouse is compared to the 'shopboard' or 'stall' τηλία, the tray on which corn was exposed for sale in the shops. The word was used for a 'stand' or 'stage' of various kinds. A passage which illustrates the use of it referred to here (which does *not* appear in the *Lexicons*) is Arist. *Hist. An.* VI 24. 3, where there is an account of a wonderful mule, that lived to the age of 80; after it had been released from labour by reason of its age, it used to walk by the side of the teams which were dragging the stone for the building of *the* temple (doubtless the Parthenon), and not only urged them on to their work, but helped them itself to drag the load up the hill (how this was done by the animal is not explained); *ὥστ' ἐψηφίσαντο μὴ ἀπελύνειν αὐτὸν τοὺς σιτοπώλους ἀπὸ τῶν τηλίων*. This clearly explains the particular sense of τηλία in this passage. The τηλία is the tray or stand at the corn-dealer's door, in which the corn is exposed for sale. In Aristoph. *Plut.* 1038, it means 'a sieve', *κοσκίνου κύκλος σίτου περιφέρεια*, Schol. ad loc., Etym., Suidas and Hesychius.

'And Pericles bade (his countrymen) get Aegina out of the way (get rid of it, as a plague or obstacle to their enjoyment or happiness) "the eyesore of the Piræus". This saying is quoted by Plutarch, *Pol. Praec.* 803 A, amongst the *πολιτικὰ παραγγέλματα*: and also *μὴ ποιήσῃτε ἑτερόφθαλμον τὴν Ἑλλάδα*, without the author's name. It is attributed to Demades by Athen. III 99 D, *Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ ἔλεγε τὴν μὲν Αἴγιαν λήμην εἶναι τοῦ Πειραιέως*. Comp. *Plut. Apophth. Reg. et Duc.* 186 C, and Wyttenbach note β' ad loc. It suggested to Casaubon an emendation of an apparently unmeaning word in Strabo IX p. 395, of the islet of Psytalea,

Πειραιέως. καὶ Μοιροκλῆς οὐθὲν ἔφη πονηρότερος εἶναι, ὀνομάσας τινὰ τῶν ἐπιεικῶν· ἐκείνον μὲν γὰρ ἐπιτρίττων τόκων πονηρεύεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπιδεκάτων. καὶ τὸ Ἀναξανδρίδου ἱαμβεῖον ὑπὲρ τῶν θυγατέρων πρὸς τὸν γάμον ἐγχερονίζουσῶν,

ὑπερήμεροί μοι τῶν γάμων αἱ παρθένοι.

between Salamis and the mainland, νήσιον ἔρημον πετρώδες (δύσσορος Aesch. Pers. 450) ὃ τινες εἶπον λιμένα (lege λήμην) τοῦ Πειραιῶς.

λήμη and λημᾶν seem (from the Lexx.) to be almost confined to Aristophanes amongst the earlier writers. Arist. Lysistr. 301, with a pun upon λήμιον πῦρ (on which see Schneidewin on Soph. Philoct. 799); Plut. 581, Κρονικαῖς λήμαις (old-fashioned prejudices, dimnesses of sight) ὄντως λημώντες τὰς φρένας ἄμφω. Nub. 327, λημᾶν κολοκύνταις. (They occur however as medical terms in Hippocrates.) They are not found, where they were to be most expected, in the Fragments of the other Comic writers. No instance of either is to be found in the very complete Index to Meineke, *Fr. Com. Gr.*

‘And Moerocles said that he was in no respect a greater knave than—one of the respectable (upper) classes that he named: for the other played the knave at the rate of 33 per cent., he (himself) only at ten’. The degree of knavery is compared to the rate of interest or profit which is made upon each: “a very respectable person indeed!” says Moerocles “and a very respectable interest he makes upon his respectability (or, rightly interpreted, roguery): why! I only get a third of that for mine.” Of Moerocles an account is given in Smith’s *Biogr. Dict.* s. v. Μοιροκλῆς, Σαλαμίνιος τῶν παρ’ Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἀφανὼς πολίτευσαμένων. Harpocr. He was a contemporary of Demosthenes, who mentions him four times, see Sauppe’s *Ind. Nom. ad Or. Att.* III 99, and an anti-Macedonian orator. He seems from the allusion, de F. L. § 293 (§ 335) to have been a greedy fellow, and inclined to exaction in money-matters. On the rates of interest at Athens, and the modes of computing it, see Böckh, *Publ. Econ.* Bk. I. c. 22, Lewis’ Tr. p. 130.

‘And Anaxandrides’ iambic verse about (not ‘on behalf of’, of which there is no evidence *in the text*) the daughters’ (so in the Scriptures, ‘daughters of Jerusalem’, &c) ‘who were over long about marrying, “I find (μοί) the young ladies have passed the day for their marriage.”’ [“My daughters’ marriage-bonds have passed their date.”]

ὑπερήμερος, here metaphorically used by Anaxandrides, is properly a technical term of Attic law, signifying one who has failed to pay a fine, or to comply with any judgment or verdict imposed by the court on the day appointed: one who has passed the prescribed term or the day fixed. It takes the genit. here, as if it were ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡμέραν τῶν γάμων, like ἄχαλος ἀσπίδων, ἀπεπλος φαρέων, ἀψόφητος κωκυμάτων, &c. Anaxandrides was a poet of the Middle Comedy, Meineke, *Fragm. Com. Att.* Vol. I. p. 367 seq. The line here quoted is *Fragm. Inc.* XVII, Meineke III 200. Anaxandrides is quoted again, c. 11. 8, an equally uncertain fragment, No. XVIII, and probably again, 11. 10, also 12. 3, and Eth. N. VII 11.

καὶ τὸ Πολυεύκτου εἰς ἀποπληκτικόν τινα Σπεύσιπ-  
πον, τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης ἐν  
πεντεσυρίγγῳ νόσῳ δεδεμένον. καὶ Κηφισόδοτος τὰς

'And that of Polyeuctus to one Speusippus who was paralysed, "that he could not keep still (was as restless as ever), though bound (fettered, confined) by fate (or accident) in a pillory- (or stocks-) complaint" ["bound in a perfect pillory of pain"]'.

Polyeuctus, probably of (the Ath. deme) Sphettus, an Attic orator, contemporary with Demosth. and of the same political party, viz. anti-Macedonian. See Plut. Vit. Demosth. 846 C, which connects him with Demosthenes. Also, Vit. Parallel. Demosth. c. 10, ὁ δ' αὐτὸς φιλόσοφος (Ariston of Chios) Πολυεύκτον ἱστορεῖ τὸν Σφήττιον, ἓνα τῶν τότε πολιτευομένων Ἀθηναίων, ἀποφαίνεσθαι μέγιστον μὲν εἶναι ῥήτορα Δημοσθένη κ.τ.λ. A short account of him is to be found in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* s. v. No. 2, (the writer says that "the orations (!) of P." are here referred to). There are six of the name mentioned in the Orators—Sauppe *Index Nominum* (ad Or. Att.) III 117.—It is uncertain whether the P. who appears in Dem. c. Mid. § 139 is the same as he of Sphettus. Sauppe distinguishes them: Buttmann, ad loc. Mid. 560. 2, has this note: "Orator temporis illius, praeter hanc Midiae defensionem, cum Demosthene coniunctissimus, si credimus Ruhnkenio, qui eundem putat ac Sphettium. Augerus non item;" nor, apparently, Sauppe [nor Arnold Schaefer, *Dem. u. s. Zeit*, II. p. 100, who elsewhere quotes Dem. Phil. III. § 72, Πολυεύκτος ὁ βέλτιστος οὐτοσί (of the Sphettian)]. The speaker quoted by Ar. was doubtless the best known of them, the Sphettian. See the reff. in Westermann, *Gesch. der Bereds.* § 53, 5, 6.

ἀποπληκτικός, ἀπόπληκτος, one who has received a shock or *stroke* (as of palsy), which has driven him away from (ἀπό) himself and his normal condition, and so disabled, paralysed, him: of an 'apoplectic stroke', but not here; also, like ἐκπλήττεσθαι, to be startled out of one's wits, or driven mad, *attonitus*. I have followed Victorius in the interpretation of the saying; that Speusippus, though his body was now paralysed, and motionless as if he had been fastened in the stocks or pillory—or worse, in an instrument that confined his head, hands, and feet—had his mind as restless and excitable as ever.

πεντεσύριγγος is a transfer from a wooden instrument with five 'pipes' or holes, kept in the prison for the punishment of refractory prisoners, which confined at once the head, hands, and feet, to a disorder which paralyses and deprives of motion. Arist. Eq. 1049, δῆσαι σ' ἐκέλευε πεντεσυρίγγῳ ξύλῳ. "πέντε ὅπας ἔχοντι, δι' ὧν οἱ τε πόδες καὶ αἱ χεῖρες καὶ ὁ τράχηλος ἀνεβάλλετο." Schol. ad loc. πεντεσυρίγγῳ ξύλῳ, τῷ ποδοκάκῃ· πέντε γὰρ ὅπας ἔχει, δι' ὧν... (as before) ἐμβάλλονται (Suidas). Comp. Ib. s. v. ποδοκάκη (a later form of ποδοκάκη), Δημοσθένης κατὰ Τιμοκράτους (in a law, § 105), τὸ ξύλον τὸ ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ οὕτως ἐκαλεῖτο κ.τ.λ. To which Harpocr. adds, s. v. ποδοκάκη, Λυσίας δ' ἐν τῷ κατὰ Θεομνήστου, εἰ γνήσιος, ἐξηγείται τοῦτο· φησὶ γάρ· ἡ ποδοκάκη αὐτὸ ἐστὶν ὃ νῦν καλεῖται ἐν τῷ ξύλῳ δεδίσθαι (Lys. c. Theomn. a' § 16. q. v.). On this, and the various other punishments in use at Athens, see Becker's *Charicles*,

τριήρεις ἐκάλει μύλωνας ποικίλους, ὁ Κύνων δὲ τὰ καπηλεῖα τὰ Ἀττικά φιδίτια. Αἰσίων δέ, ὅτι εἰς Σικελίαν τὴν πόλιν ἐξέχεαν τοῦτο γὰρ μεταφορὰ καὶ πρὸ ὀμμάτων. καὶ “ὥστε βοῆσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα.”

pp. 369, 370. He says “Suidas is wrong in taking this (π. ξ.) to be synonymous with the ποδοκάκη:” but does not tell us why, or upon what authority (probably on account of the name, ποδο-κάκη).

‘And Cephisodotus called the triremes parti-coloured (gaily-painted) (mills i. e.) millstones’ from their crushing and grinding (exactions and oppressions) the Athenian tributaries and others. Comp. on this expression III 6. 1, as an instance of a “privative epithet”, the note on that section, near the end. On ποικίλους, Victorius quotes Virg. Georg. IV 289, *pictis phaselis* [cf. St John’s *Hellenes* III 302]. On Cephisodotus, ὁ λεπτός, ὁ ἐκ Κεραμείων, see note on III 4. 4.

‘And “the Dog” (Diogenes the Cynic) called the taverns (or wine-shops) “the Attic messes”’.

Of Diogenes, ὁ Κύνων<sup>1</sup>, see Grote’s *Plato* III p. 507, seq. ch. 38. “Diogenes seems to have been known by his contemporaries under this title. Aristotle (l. c.) cites from him a witty comparison under that designation.” u. s. p. 509. He receives this name from the little boys or the bystanders in several of Diogenes’ (Laert.) stories about him. A long list of his sayings, often witty, but usually bitter and sarcastic, is to be found in Diogenes Laertius’ Life. This does not appear amongst them.

τὰ καπηλεῖα] retail shops (καπήλων), cook-shops, wine-shops and taverns. Comp. Isocr. Areop. § 49; speaking of the change of habits and manners in Athens in the author’s time: ἐν καπηλείῳ δὲ φαγεῖν ἢ πίνειν οὐδεὶς οὐδ’ ἐν οἰκῆτις ἐπιεικῆς ἐτόλμησεν· σεμνύνεσθαι γὰρ ἐμελέτων ἄλλ’ οὐ βωμολοχεύεσθαι<sup>2</sup>. These scenes of riot, drunkenness, and licentiousness, says the satirical Diogenes, are what the Athenians call *their* συσσίτια; this is *their* substitute for (or representative of) the sober and orderly Spartan φιδίτια. See the description in Grote, *H. G.* II 513 [chap. VI], Müller, *Dor.* IV 3, on the meals of the Dorians. φιδίτια, or as it is usually written φειδίτια, is the name given by the Spartans to what the Athenians and others called συσσίτια, the public tables or messes at which all the citizens dined in common. Müller, u. s. § 3, II 294 (Lewis’ Transl.), remarks, note 2, “It is very probable that this φειδίτια,

<sup>1</sup> One Aristogeiton, an Athenian orator, also received this nickname, ἐπεκαλεῖτο κύων διὰ τὴν ἀναίδειαν αὐτοῦ. Suidas.

<sup>2</sup> This passage of Isocr. Areopag. is cited by Athen. XIII 21, 566 F, on tavern-haunting, ὅς ἐν τοῖς καπηλείοις καὶ τοῖς πανδοκείοις ἀεὶ διατᾶται, καίτοι Ἰσοκράτους τοῦ ῥήτορος ἐν τῷ Ἀρεοπαγεῖτικῷ εἰρηκτός—here follow the words quoted in this text. Athenaeus continues Ἐπερίδης δὲ ἐν τῷ κατὰ Πατροκλέους... τοὺς Ἀρεοπαγίτας φησὶν ἀρστήσαντά τινα ἐν καπηλείῳ κωλύσαι ἀνιέναι εἰς Ἀρειον πάγον. σὺ δέ, ὦ σοφιστὰ, ἐν τοῖς καπηλείοις συναναφύρη οὐ μεθ’ ἐταίρων, ἀλλὰ μετὰ ἐταίρων κ.τ.λ. Plut. Vit. x Orat. Demosth. 847 F, Διογένης δὲ ὁ κύων θεασάμενος αὐτὸν (Demosth.) ποτε ἐν καπηλείῳ αἰσχυρόμενον καὶ ὑποχωροῦντα, εἶπεν, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ὑποχωρεῖς τοσοῦτ’ ἂν μᾶλλον ἐν καπηλείῳ ἔσῃ. These extracts descriptive of the character of these taverns will throw some light upon Diogenes’ pleasantry.

καὶ τοῦτο τρόπον τινὰ μεταφορὰ καὶ πρὸ ὀμμάτων.  
καὶ ὥσπερ Κηφισόδοτος εὐλαβεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε μὴ  
πολλὰς ποιήσωσι τὰς συνδρομὰς ἐκκλησίας. καὶ

(*sparce or scanty meals*) was a ludicrous distortion of an ancient Spartan name φιλιτία, i.e. *love-feasts*." This is made still more probable by the fact that Ar. in his *Politics* always writes the word φιδιτία—τὰ συσσίτια τὰ καλούμενα φιδιτία, II 9, 1271 a 27, Ib. 10, 1272 a 2, c. 11, 1272 b 34—and the constant interchange of *d* and *l* (δάκρυ, *lacrima*; Ὀδυσσεύς, *Ulysses*). They were originally called ἀνδρεία, *men's meals*, both by Cretans and Spartans, the institution being common to both peoples, the Spartan being in this, as in other particulars, borrowed from the Cretan. Pol. II 10, 1272 a 2, καὶ συσσίτια παρ' ἀμφοτέροις ἐστίν· καὶ τὸ γε ἀρχαῖον ἐκδιδουν οἱ Λάκωνες οὐ φιδιτία ἀλλ' ἀνδρεία, καθάπερ οἱ Κρήτες, ἥ καὶ δῆλον ὅτι ἐκείθεν ἐλήλυθεν. And of the Carthaginian constitution, Ib. c. 11, 1272 b 34, ἔχει δὲ παραπλήσια τῇ Λακ. πολιτείᾳ τὰ μὲν συσσίτια τῶν ἑταιριῶν τοῖς φιδιτίοις κ.τ.λ.

'And Aesion, that (the Athenians) had emptied (or drained) their entire city into Sicily'. Meaning, that the Athenian forces sent over for the invasion of Sicily in 415—413 B.C. were so enormous in proportion to the population of Athens, that they might be said to have completely drained it. 'For this is a metaphor, and sets the thing before our eyes'.

Aesion's name occurs, but only as the father of Euctemon, in Demosth. Mid. § 165. Also in a citation from Hermippus, in Plut. Vit. Demosth. (Vit. Parall.) c. 11, in which he compares Demosthenes' speeches, especially for *reading*, advantageously with those of his predecessors. The only other notice of him that I have been able to find is Suidas s. v. Δημοσθένης: which is merely that he (Dem.) συνεφιλόλογησε Αἰρίωνι τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ; which implies community of studies. He was therefore an Athenian orator, contemporary with Demosthenes.

'And'—Aesion again—"so that Greece cried aloud": this again is in some sense a metaphor, and a vivid expression'. A metaphor no doubt (though Victorius says it is a mere *hypallage*), since it *transfers* the voice from an individual to a collective people, or country. It is πρὸ ὀμμάτων in that it animates an inanimate object, or abstraction; c. 11. 2, 3. Demosthenes has used this twice, de F. L. § 92, ἡ γὰρ ἀλήθεια καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα αὐτὰ βοᾷ, and § 129, ταῦτ' οὐχὶ βοᾷ καὶ λέγει ὅτι χρήματ' εἰληφεν Αἰσχίνης: and a very near approach to it, Olynth. a' § 2, ὁ μὲν οὖν παρῶν καιρός...μόνον οὐχὶ λέγει φωνὴν ἀφίεις ὅτι κ.τ.λ. Aesch. Agam. 1106 (Dind.), πᾶσα γὰρ πόλις βοᾷ. Eur. Hippol. 877, βοᾷ βοᾷ δέλτος δλαστα.

'And as Cephisodotus bade (the Athenians) take care not to convert many of their mobs into assemblies' (*lit.* their mobs, in any numbers). Cephisodotus we have had three times already as the author of pointed sayings, III 4. 3, and 10. 6, *bis*. The point of this saying seems to lie in the word συνδρομὰς, which is substituted for συγκλήτους ἐκκλησίας. It implies that most of their ordinary assemblies are mere mobs, tumultuary gatherings, riotous and unruly, instead of σύγκλητοι, regularly convoked for special occasions in due form and order. It would certainly be



Ἰσοκράτης πρὸς τοὺς συντρέχοντας ἐν ταῖς πανηγύρεσιν. καὶ οἷον ἐν τῷ ἐπιταφίῳ, διότι ἄξιον ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ τάφῳ τῶ πᾶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τελευτησάντων κείρασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς συγκαταθαπτομένης τῇ ἀρετῇ αὐτῶν τῆς ἐλευθερίας· εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἶπεν ὅτι ἄξιον δακρῦσαι συγκαταθαπτομένης τῆς ἀρετῆς, μεταφορὰ καὶ πρὸ ὁμμάτων, τὸ δὲ “τῇ ἀρετῇ τῆς ἐλευθερίας” P. 1411 b.

better without *ἐκκλησίας*, as Wolf proposes. It would then mean “not to hold their—mobs too frequently.” Both Bekker and Spengel retain the *vulgata lectio*: the latter with a comma between *συνδρομας* and *ἐκκλησίας*.

‘And Isocrates, “to those that flock together promiscuously (scramble, as it were) in the general festivals”’. This is an expression of precisely the same import as the preceding. It occurs in Isocr. Phil. § 12, and runs thus, *οἱ τὸ μὲν ταῖς πανηγύρεσιν ἐνοχλεῖν καὶ πρὸς ἀπαντας λέγειν τοὺς συντρέχοντας ἐν αὐταῖς πρὸς οὐδένα λέγειν ἐστίν*, κ.τ.λ.

‘And the example in the Funeral Oration, that “Greece might well have her hair cut off (go into mourning) over the tomb of those that died at Salamis, for her freedom and their valour were buried in the same grave”: for had he only said “that she might well weep for the virtue that lay buried with them”, it would have been a metaphor and a graphic touch, but the (addition of) “freedom with the virtue” carries with it a kind of antithesis’. This really affecting passage, which Aristotle has partially spoiled by omission and alteration, runs thus in the original—the funeral oration attributed to Lysias<sup>1</sup>, Or. 2, in Baiter and Sauppe’s *Or. Att.* 1 68, § 60: “and therefore Greece might well that day cut off her hair over yonder tomb (the orator is on the spot, and points to it) and mourn for those that lie buried here, seeing that her own (the text has *αὐτῶν*, *their own*, the collective *Ἑλλάς* being resolved into its component members) freedom and their valour are laid together in one grave”. Aristotle has very much marred the simple beauty of the sentence (which if it be not Lysias’, is at all events quite worthy of him) by his alterations;

<sup>1</sup> This speech is condemned as spurious by [Dobree and] Baiter and Sauppe [and also by Blass, *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, 1 p. 431, and Jebb, *Attic Orators*, 1 p. 208. It contains some close parallels to the Panegyric of Isocrates and would appear to have been written by one of the pupils of that rhetorician, from whom Ar. (it will be observed) takes the quotation just preceding the present passage]. Let us hear on the other side Mr Grote, *Hist. Gr.* vol. VI [chap. XLVIII] p. 191, note, “Of (the funeral orations) ascribed to Plato and Lysias also, the genuineness has been suspected, though upon far less grounds (than that attributed to Demosth.).... but this harangue of Lysias, a *very fine composition*, may well be his, and may perhaps have been really delivered—though probably not delivered by him, as he was not a qualified citizen.” In this judgment I entirely agree; and it seems to derive some authority from the citation of this extract here, as a specimen of pointed style, which shews that it was at all events well known to Aristotle and the Athenian public, and well remembered, though the author’s name is not given; perhaps for this very reason, that the authorship of it *was* so well known.

ἀντίθεσιν τινα ἔχει. καὶ ὡς Ἰφικράτης εἶπεν “ ἡ γὰρ ὁδὸς μοι τῶν λόγων διὰ μέσων τῶν Χάρητι πεπραγμένων ἐστίν.” μεταφορὰ κατ’ ἀναλογίαν, καὶ τὸ διὰ μέσου πρὸ ὁμμάτων ποιεῖ. καὶ τὸ φάναι παρακαλεῖν τοὺς κινδύνους τοῖς κινδύνοις βοηθήσοντας, πρὸ ὁμμά-

especially the substitution of the frigid, explanatory, τῶ τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, for the graphic τῷδε and τότε of the original (I here follow Victorius). [The context of the original passage shews that the substitution is really a blunder, as the reference is not to the Athenians who fought at Salamis but to those who died at Aegospotami and elsewhere towards the close of the Peloponnesian war.]

The metaphor lies of course in the word κείρασθαι, by which Greece is personified and compared to a woman who, according to the national custom, cuts off her hair as a sign of mourning—on this custom see Becker's *Charicles*, p. 398; comp. Eur. *Troad.* 141, *Orest.* 458, *Alc.* 515, *Suppl.* 97, 974, *Hel.* 1060, *πένθιμος, πενθήρης, κουρά, κουραί.* Aesch. *Choeph.* 6 (Paley's note ad loc.), *Hom. Il.* XXIII. 142, &c. The last two passages shew that this custom was not absolutely confined to women, though it was especially characteristic of them. In *Lysias* the personification, which is most tastelessly interrupted by the plural αὐτῶν, is resumed in the next clause, ὡς δυστυχῆς μὲν ἡ Ἑλλὰς τοιοῦτων ἀνδρῶν ὀρφανὴ γενομένη κ.τ.λ. Here Greece becomes a bereaved mother.

‘And as Iphicrates said, “the course of my argument cuts right through the middle of Chares’ acts”: a proportional metaphor; and the “right through the middle” sets the thing vividly before our eyes’. This was said by Iphicrates in the same case as that which is noticed in II 23.7 (see note), the prosecution, namely, of him and his colleagues Menestheus and Timotheus, together with Chares, who were all brought to trial by Aristophon the Azenian in 355 B.C. on the scrutiny of their accounts, for misconduct in their command during the Social war. Sauppe u. s. p. 191, commenting on this passage, says “Iphicrates se et collegas accusatos defendens exponit quam male Chares rem gesserit. Hoc facturus dixit, iter orationes suae ferre per medias Charetis res gestas, *quasi de itinere per hostium fines faciundo diceret.*” The *proportion* of the metaphor is this: As a road is carried, or an army or expedition marched, right into the heart of an enemy's country, so Iphicrates in his defence carried hostility and destruction (exposure and censure) into Chares’ conduct during their joint command.

‘And the saying, “to invite dangers to the help (rescue, remedy) of dangers” is a vivid metaphor’. The author, and occasion, of this sentence are alike unknown. I have followed Schrader in the translation. To rid yourself of one danger another must often be invoked or invited, as a man saves himself from a shipwrecked vessel by throwing himself overboard and clinging to a plank. He also quotes *Florus*, I. 17, *Fabius Maximus periculosissimum bellum bello explicavit.* The metaphor lies in παρακαλεῖν and βοηθήσοντας, which are transferred from men to dangers, which are thereby ‘animated’; τὸ ἄψυχον becomes ἐμψυχον.

των μεταφορά. καὶ Λυκολέων ὑπὲρ Χαβρίου “οὐδὲ τὴν ἱκετηρίαν αἰσχυνθέντες αὐτοῦ, τὴν εἰκόνα τὴν χαλκῇν.” μεταφορὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ παρόντι, ἀλλ’ οὐκ αἰεὶ, ἀλλὰ πρὸ ὁμμάτων· κινδυνεύοντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἱκετεύει ἢ εἰκὼν, τὸ ἄψυχον δὲ ἔμψυχον, τὸ ὑπόμνημα

<sup>1</sup> *fortasse* δὲ

‘And (what) Lycoleon (said) in his defence of Chabrias, “not even awed by that symbol of his supplication, the bronze image (yonder)”’. Of Lycoleon nothing seems to be known, beyond what may be gathered from this passage, that he was an Athenian orator, and defended Chabrias in his trial B.C. 366.

The circumstances referred to are briefly these. In 366 B.C. Chabrias was brought to trial with Callistratus, the orator, on a charge of misconduct leading to the loss of Oropus. See *ante*, note ad I 7.13. Grote, *Hist. Gr.* x [chap. LXXIX] pp. 392, 3, and note 3<sup>1</sup>. Chabrias had greatly distinguished himself on a former occasion, described in Grote, *Hist. Gr.* x [chap. LXXVII] pp. 172, 3, in an action near Thebes fought against Agesilaus and the Lacedaemonians, 378 B.C. Agesilaus “was daunted by the firm attitude and excellent array of the troops of Chabrias. They had received orders to await his approach on a high and advantageous ground, without moving until signal should be given; with their shields resting on the knee, and their spears protruded” (Diodorus, xv. 33, Cornelius Nepos, Chabr. c. 1, *obnixo genu scuto*). “The Athenian public having afterwards voted a statue in his honour, he made choice of this attitude for the design.” *Ib.* 173, note 1. This is also referred to, the details being passed over, in Dem. c. Lept., in a long enumeration of all Chabrias’ services to his country, §§ 75—78; πρὸς ἅπαντας Πελοποννησίου πατριάξας ἐν Θήβαις, § 76. See also Wolf, ad loc. p. 479.25 (Schäfer, *Appar. ad Dem.* III 168). Lycoleon in his speech points to this statue which stood in the ἀγορὰ in sight of the court, and taking advantage of the posture of it, which he interprets as that of a suppliant, appeals from it to the feelings of the judges, at the same time reminding them of the merits of the original. The effect no doubt must have been very striking. The *metaphor* resides in *ἱκετηρίαν*, which is transferred from the suppliant’s olive-branch (ἐλαίαν) to a suppliant attitude in general, implied in the posture of the kneeling figure. On the accusative of the object of awe with αἰσχυνέσθαι, see note on II 2.22.

‘For it was a metaphor at the moment (whilst Lycoleon was speaking and Chabrias was in actual danger), but not for ever (i.e. so long, and no longer; not permanently), but yet perpetually (repeat αἰεὶ, Schrader) before the eyes (vivid and graphic): for it is only while he (Chabrias) is in danger that the image seems to supplicate, but the inanimate is ever animated—“the monument of his deeds for the city”’.

This very obscure sentence seems intended as an explanatory com-

<sup>1</sup> Diog. Laert., III 3. 24, says that Plato also was engaged in the defence of Chabrias, no one else daring to undertake it. See Grote’s *Plato*, I 128, note i.

τῶν τῆς πόλεως ἔργων. καὶ “ πάντα τρόπον μικρὸν φρονεῖν μελετῶντες.” τὸ γὰρ μελετᾶν αὔξειν τι ἐστίν. καὶ ὅτι τὸν νοῦν ὁ θεὸς φῶς ἀνῆψεν ἐν τῇ <sup>p. 129.</sup> ψυχῇ· ἄμφω γὰρ δηλοῖ τι. “ οὐ γὰρ διαλυόμεθα τοὺς πολέμους ἀλλ’ ἀναβαλλόμεθα.” ἄμφω γὰρ ἐστὶ μέλλοντα, καὶ ἡ ἀναβολὴ καὶ ἡ τοιαύτη εἰρήνη. καὶ

mentary on the preceding extract. It is truly *obscurum per obscurius*, a masterpiece of Aristotelian brevity, and a complete illustration of the Horatian *brevis esse laboro, obscurus fio*. I follow Schrader and Victorius in the interpretation. First he says that there is a metaphor: this of course is in the word *ἱκετηρίαν*, as above explained. But the metaphorical application of it only continues during the danger of the person represented; when that is over, and the suppliant out of danger, the statue loses indeed the suppliant character with which it was invested for the time by the application of Lycoleon, but retains the posture and its associations as “the memorial of his services to the state.” (I agree with Victorius in supposing that this is a continuation of the extract, and τὸ ὑπόμνημα therefore in apposition with τὴν εἰκόνα τὴν χαλκῇν. He ingeniously suggests an alternative, that it may be a second extract from the same speech, *alibi in eadem causa*, and another example of a pointed and graphic saying.) *κινδυνεύοντος γάρ... ἡ εἰκὼν* is the explanation of ἀλλ’ οὐκ αἰεὶ, and τὸ ἀψυχὸν ἔμψυχον of πρὸ ὀμμάτων. Comp. c. 11. 2, 3, a vivid representation gives *animation* to *inanimate* objects. If this explanation be correct we must read δέ for δῆ: by which the explanation of ἀλλ’ οὐκ αἰεὶ is *contrasted* with that of πρὸ ὀμμάτων. δῆ is retained by all the Edd., but I cannot discover any sense in which it is here applicable. It seems also that ὑπέρ has dropt out in the phrase τὸ ὑπόμν. τῶν (ὑπέρ) τῆς πόλεως ἔργων. ὑπόμνημα occurs in the same sense, Isocr. Paneg. § 156, and de Pace § 124.

‘And, “in every way practising (or studying) meanness of spirit”, for *studying* is a kind of *increasing* or *promoting*.’ μελετᾶν being a ‘kind’, *εἶδος*, of αὔξειν, the metaphor is one ἀπὸ τοῦ εἶδους ἐπὶ γένος, Poet. XXI 7, one of the four kinds of metaphor. ‘To study’ therefore, which is one kind of the genus ‘promoting’, is here put metaphorically for the general term ‘to promote’. And the *point* of the metaphor lies in the unusual application of ‘study’: a man usually studies or takes pains to promote some worthy object, to cultivate some virtue: here the object is an unworthy one, a vice or defect. This is taken from Isocr. Paneg. § 151, in a note on which passage Coraes ingeniously proposed to read ἀσκέω for αὔξειν in Aristotle’s comment on μελετᾶν.

‘And “that God kindled (lit up) reason as a light in the soul”: for both of them shew something (make things clear and visible)’. This is a proportional metaphor. As light to material, so reason to intellectual objects. *Cuius haec verba sunt nondum repperi*, says Victorius, and no subsequent commentator has supplied the deficiency.

‘(The peaces that we make are nugatory) for we do not put an end to

τὸ τὰς συνθήκας φάναι τρόπαιον εἶναι πολὺ κάλλιον τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις γινομένων· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὲρ μικρῶν καὶ μιᾶς τύχης, αὗται δ' ὑπὲρ παντὸς τοῦ πόλεμου· ἅμφω γὰρ νίκης σημεῖα. ὅτι καὶ αἱ πόλεις τῷ ψόγῳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων μεγάλας εὐθύνas διδόασιν· ἢ γὰρ εὐθυνα βλάβη τις δικαία ἐστίν. //

wars (do away with them altogether), but merely postpone them'. This also comes from Isocr. Paneg. § 172. 'For both of them look to the future (to future results), both actual postponement (in its proper sense and application) and a peace of that kind'. This therefore is a metaphor from εἶδος to εἶδος, from one kind of postponement, to another, analogous, kind.

'And to say "that the treaty is a far fairer trophy than those which are obtained in wars: for the one is for the sake of (to commemorate) a trifling success and a single chance, but *this* for (on behalf of, marking the issue of) the entire war": for both of them are signs of victory'. Isocr. Paneg. § 180, quoted by Aristotle, as Mr Sandys says in his note, *memoriter*. μιᾶς τύχης is explained by Isocr. Antid. § 128. It is 'a single stroke of fortune', a mere lucky accident, as opposed to a *series of successes*, which prove design, skill, and knowledge. (ὅτι, the mark of quotation). 'Again, "Cities pay a heavy reckoning (render a terrible account, for their misdeeds) to (or by?) the censure of mankind." For the "account" or "reckoning" is a legal damage or punishment'. The explanation shews, first, (as Bernays also remarks, *Dialog. des Arist.* p. 16,) that εὐθυνα here expresses not merely the account itself that is rendered, but the penalty consequent upon it, if unsatisfactory: and secondly, that the metaphor is a transfer from the legal and particular scrutiny or account rendered by the officer on laying down his command, and extended from this to an account or scrutiny *in general*, the penalty paid by whole cities to the judgment and censure of mankind and posterity: consequently it is a metaphor from εἶδος to γένος, from species to genus. The passage referred to in Bernays' treatise will furnish a commentary on the use and signification of εὐθύνas and λόγον or λόγους διδόναι, pp. 15, 16.

εὐθυνα] This, according to some authorities, as Böckh and L. Dindorf, is the only true Attic form of the word, εὐθύνη belonging to the later Greek. G. Dindorf writes εὐθύναι, Dem. Olynth. α'. 17. 15, and Böckh, *Publ. Econ.* Bk. II, ch. 8, note 177, εὐθυνα, εὐθυναί (p. 190 Lewis' Transl.), Schäfer (*App. Crit.* p. 229) note on the passage of Dem. Shilieto on Dem. de F. L. § 19, not. crit., acknowledges both plurals, εὐθυναί and εὐθύναι: "εὐθύναι, quod nihili est..." The Zurich Editors have εὐθυναί. In Lysias κατὰ Θεομνήστον β' § 9, εὐθυναί is found without various reading. The parallel form ἄμυνα, ultio, is cited by Phrynichus p. 23 (Lobeck) as forbidden; also by Moeris and Thomas Magister. It is however approved by Timaeus (p. 26 Ruhnken). Ruhnken in his note indignantly denies the use of the word in Plato, and refers it to the later Greek.

ὅτι μὲν οὖν τὰ ἀστεῖα ἐκ μεταφορᾶς τε τῆς ἀνάλογον λέγεται καὶ τῷ πρὸ ὁμμάτων ποιεῖν, εἴρηται  
 1 λεκτέον δὲ τί λέγομεν πρὸ ὁμμάτων, καὶ τί ποιοῦσι CHAP. XI.  
 2 γίγνεται τοῦτο. λέγω δὴ πρὸ ὁμμάτων ταῦτα ποιεῖν ὅσα ἐνεργοῦντα σημαίνει. οἷον τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα φάναι εἶναι τετράγωνον μεταφορά, ἄμφω γὰρ τέλεια,

'And so we have despatched the subject of the pointed sayings that are derived from the proportional metaphor and by the vivid graphic language that sets things described before your eyes (presents them vividly to your mind's eye, as it were to the actual sense).'

εἴρηται] is done, and over, and enough of it. Note on I 11. 29.

#### CHAP. XI.

This chapter is in continuation of the subject of the preceding, τὸ ἀστεῖον; first as it is exemplified in τὸ πρὸ ὁμμάτων ποιεῖν, and next in jokes, puns, plays upon words, and verbal pleasantries of all kinds, metaphors and similes; and lastly hyperboles, which are also a kind of metaphor. All these may be employed in imparting 'vivacity' to style. Whately, *Rhet.* c. 3, on Style, following Aristotle, calls τὸ πρὸ ὁμμάτων ποιεῖν, 'energy'. His remarks on this, partly from Aristotle, are worth comparing.

§ 1. 'We must now state what we mean by πρὸ ὁμμάτων, and what must be done in order to give rise to this.'

§ 2. 'I mean then that things are *set before our eyes* by all expressions that indicate realized activity. For instance; to say that a good man is 'square' (i. e. complete) is a metaphor; for both are complete, but still don't signify a state of realized action (or activity). On the other hand, the phrase "with his vigour and prime in full bloom" (Isocr. Phil. § 10) does convey the notion of life and activity, as is also, "but thee, free to roam at large" (Ib. § 127); and again, in the verse, "so thereupon the Greeks (with a rush) darting forward with the spear" (δορί, Eur. Iph. Aul. 80: I believe the otiose ποσὶ to be a mere misquotation of Ar.), 'the word "darting forward" is at once life-like and metaphorical'.

ἐνεργοῦντα...ἐνέργειαν] See *ante*, note on c. 10. 5. Comp. the explanation of πρὸ ὁμμάτων there given, ὁρᾶν γὰρ δεῖ τὰ πραττόμενα μᾶλλον ἢ μέλλοντα; the representation must be *life-like*, the action must seem to be actually carried on before us. Poet. XVII 1. Cic. de Or. III 53. 202. Auct. ad Heren. IV 55. 68. *Demonstratio, quum ita verbis res exprimitur ut geri negotium et res ante oculos esse videatur*: with examples. Cic. de Inv. I 54. 104, 55. 107; II 26. 78. Quint. VIII 3. 81. *ἐνέργεια*, Ib. § 89. *Infra* § 3, ἐμψυχα εἶναι ἐνεργοῦντα. φαίνεται, § 4, κινούμενα καὶ ζῶντα ποιεῖ. See Whately's *Rhetoric* above referred to. This 'energy' includes *Prosopoeia* or Personification: illustrated in Whately's note ‡. Demetr. π. ἐρμηνείας §§ 81, 82, quotes ἔφριξεν δὲ μάχη. Campbell, *Phil. of Rhet.*, has a section, III 1. 4, on "Things animate for things lifeless."

τετράγωνος comes from Simonides—or rather from the Pythagoreans, who by a square number or figure symbolized (or, as Aristotle tells us, Met. A, actually identified it with) completeness, and perfect equality in

ἀλλ' οὐ σημαίνει ἐνέργειαν· ἀλλὰ τὸ “ἀνθούσαν  
ἔχοντος τὴν ἀκμήν” ἐνέργεια, καὶ τὸ “σέ δ' ὥσπερ  
ἄφετον” ἐνέργεια, καὶ

τούντεῦθεν οὖν Ἕλληνες ἄξαντες ποσὶν

3 τὸ ἄξαντες ἐνέργεια καὶ μεταφορά. καὶ ὡς κέχρηται  
Ὅμηρος πολλαχοῦ τῷ τὰ ἄψυχα ἔμψυχα λέγειν διὰ  
τῆς μεταφορᾶς. ἐν πᾶσι δὲ τῷ ἐνέργειαν ποιεῖν εὐ-  
δοκιμεῖ, οἷον ἐν τοῖσδε,

αὐτὶς ἐπὶ δάπεδόνδε κυλίνδετο λᾶας ἀναιδής,

the shape of justice. It was their type of perfection. Bergk, *Fr. Lyr. Gr.* p. 747 [p. 869, ed. 2], Simon. Fr. 5, ἀνδρ' ἀγαθὸν...χερσὶ τε καὶ ποσὶ καὶ νόφ' τετραγῶνον. Plat. Protag. 339 B. Arist. Eth. N. I 11, 1100 b 21, ὃ γ' ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀγαθὸς καὶ τετραγῶνος ἀνευ ψόγου. Comp. Hor. Sat. II vii. 86, *in se ipso totus teres atque rotundus.*

The second extract quoted from Isocr. Phil. § 127 requires the context to justify its selection as an example of animated style; with that, it becomes very striking. The orator is contrasting the entire freedom of view which Philip's commanding position allows him, as compared with the narrow patriotism enforced upon those who are 'fast bound' in the constitution and laws of their native cities; which he expresses by σὶ δ' ὥσπερ ἄφετον γεγενημένον ἄπασαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα πατρίδα νομίζειν κ.τ.λ.—a flight quite beyond Isocrates' ordinary range of imagination. The metaphor is of course derived from the sacred cattle which were devoted to the worship of some god, and left free from the ordinary labours of the plough and cart, to roam and graze at large in the sacred precincts, the *τέμενος* of his temple. See Plat. Protag. 320 A, Rep. VI 498 C, and the notes of the Comm.: Aesch. Prom. Vinc. 666, 684 (Paley) and the note there (also Blomfield's Glossary, 687), Eur. Ion 822, ὃ δ' ἐν θεοῦ δόμοισιν ἄφετος, ὡς λάθοι, παιδεύεται.

The difference between the mere metaphor *τετραγῶνος*, and the metaphor which also vivifies and animates, is this: in a square there is neither life nor action; in 'blooming' we have the life of a plant, in *ἄφετον* of an animal, in *ἄξαντες* the vigour and impetuosity of living human beings.

§ 3. 'And Homer's frequent employment of the figure which invests inanimate objects with life and motion by the medium of the metaphor. But in all of them it is by representing (objects) as animated—setting them as it were in *action*—that he distinguishes himself (acquires his popularity, secures our approbation): in the following for instance: "again (this belongs to the preceding sentence: αὐθις ἔπειτα πῆδόνδε κυλίνδετο λᾶας ἀναιδής is the reading of Homer, Od. XI 598): then to the plain rolled the ruthless (remorseless) stone" ["Downward anon to the valley the boulder remorselessly bounded"]. The animating metaphor is of course in *ἀναιδής*, which attributes not only life, but also shamelessness, recklessness, remorselessness, want of mercy and proper feeling, to the stone. Whately, u. s., ingeniously, but not correctly: 'provoking', mocking Sisyphus' efforts, *ἀναιδῆ*, in the same sense, ruthless, pitiless, Soph.

καὶ

ἔπτατ' οἰστός,

καὶ

ἐπιπτέσθαι μενεαίνων,

καὶ

ἐν γαίῃ ἴσταντο λιλαιόμενα χροὸς ἄσαι,

P. 1412.

καὶ

αἰχμὴ δὲ στέρνοιο διέσσυτο μαιμώωσα.

ἐν πᾶσι γὰρ τούτοις διὰ τὸ ἐμψυχα εἶναι ἐνεργοῦντα φαίνεται· τὸ ἀναισχυντεῖν γὰρ καὶ μαιμᾶν καὶ τᾶλλα ἐνέργεια. ταῦτα δὲ προσῆψε διὰ τῆς κατ' ἀναλογίαν μεταφορᾶς· ὥς γὰρ ὁ λίθος πρὸς τὸν Σίσυφον, ὁ p. 130.

Oed. Col. 516. *aidōs, clementia, misericordia*, opposed to *θρασύς, crudelis*, Elmsl. ad Med. 461. This line has always been quoted as an example of "the sound an echo to the sense."

'And, "the arrow flew"—like a bird'—Hom. Il. N [XIII] 587.

'And, "raging or yearning to fly to its mark"'. Il. Δ [IV] 126. This attributes human feelings and passions to the arrow, *οἰστός*. He might have added *ἄλτο* in line 125.

'And, (sc. τὰ δοῦρα θρασειᾶν ἀπὸ χειρῶν) "longing to taste blood" (more lit. 'to take their fill of flesh')'. Il. Λ [XI] 574, Paley ad loc.

'And "the spear-point panting, quivering in its eagerness, rushed through his breast"'.  
 On these extracts, Whately, *Rhet.* u. s., note, well observes, "that there is a peculiar aptitude in some of these expressions: an arrow or dart from it flying with a spinning motion quivers violently when it is fixed; thus suggesting the idea of one quivering with eagerness". This is particularly applicable to the two last extracts. In the third, *ἴσταντο* may help to convey this. The darts which fell short of their aim, struck, were fixed, in the ground, and there stood quivering. "And winged the shaft that quivered in his heart". Byron (of Kirke White), in *English Bards and Scotch Reviewers*. Gaisford, in *Variorum not.* p. 426, adds Od. ε' 175, *νῆες, ἀγαλλόμεναι* (exulting) *Διὸς οὔρω*. Eustath. ad loc. καὶ ὁρᾷ τὸ ἀγαλλόμεναι, ὡς ἐπὶ ἐμψύχων τῶν νεῶν λεχθέν. Soph. Aj. 581, πρὸς τομῶντι πῆματι, and this Schol., *τομῆς ἐπιθυμείν, ὥσπερ εἰ αἰσθησὶν εἶχεν*. Plut. on Pyth. 398 A. See also in Heitz, *Verh. Schrift. Arist.* pp. 278, 9, some passages from the Schol. to Homer, and that of Plutarch, on this peculiarity of Homer.

'For in all these by reason of the living character (with which they are invested) they appear to be in action: for "shameless conduct", and "quivering with eagerness" and the rest, all express forms of activity (implying life). But these he has applied to them through the medium of the proportional metaphor, for 'as the stone is to Sisyphus, so is the shameless actor to him who is shamelessly treated'.



4 ἀναισχυντῶν πρὸς τὸν ἀναισχυντούμενον. ποιεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς εὐδοκμούσαις εἰκόσιν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀψύχων ταῦτα·

κυρτά, φαληριόωντα· πρὸ μὲν τ' ἄλλ', αὐτὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλα·  
κινούμενα γὰρ καὶ ζῶντα ποιεῖ πάντα, ἡ δ' ἐνέργεια  
κίνησις.

5 δεῖ δὲ μεταφέρειν, καθάπερ εἴρηται πρότερον, ἀπὸ οἰκείων καὶ μὴ φανερῶν, οἷον καὶ ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ τὸ

I am sorry to be obliged to differ from our author in the view he here takes of the meaning of ἀναιδής. The notion of "reckless impudence", conveyed by his equivalent ἀναισχυντος, seems to me altogether alien from the Homeric conception of it. I can't think that "reckless impudence", ἀναισχυντία, is what *Homer* meant to attribute to the stone when he called it ἀναιδής, but 'unmerciful treatment'. At all events it is better than Pope's "huge round stone."

§ 4. 'In his most approved similes too (as well as metaphors) he deals thus (employs this treatment) with inanimate things (ἐπὶ 'in the case of' upon, applying to): "(Waves) arched, foam-crested, some in front, others (tumbling) after them"; for he draws (depicts) them all as living and moving, and living activity is a kind of motion'. II. N [XIII] 799, ['the waves of the bellowing ocean; Bending their heads foam-crested, they sweep on, billow on billow']. The following verse will shew where the ἐνέργεια lies; ὡς Τρῶες πρὸ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀρηρότες, αὐτὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλοι, χαλεῶν μαρμαίροντες ἅμ' ἡγεμόνεσσιν ἔποντο.

I have followed Bekker (Ed. 3) and Spengel in reading κίνησις for μίμησις, from a conjecture of Bekker in his first ed. μίμησις will however make good sense.

§ 5. 'Metaphors should be drawn, as has been stated before, (III 2. 12, and 10. 5, also 11. 10; οἰκείων in the former, μὴ φανερῶν implied in the words μὴτ' ἐπιπόλαιον, in the latter,) from objects closely related, but not obvious to every one at first sight' (i. e. not so related, so clearly resembling one another, that no one can fail to see the resemblance at once: such metaphors do not pique the curiosity, and set people thinking; and from them you *learn* nothing, that you did not know before); 'just as in philosophy also, to observe the resemblances in widely distant things is characteristic of a sagacious penetrating intellect: like Archytas' saying, that arbitrator and altar were the same thing; because both are the refuge of the injured or wronged' (thing or person, animal or man, expressed by the *neuter*).

οἷον καὶ ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ] Poet. XXII 17, μόνον γὰρ τοῦτο οὐτε παρ' ἄλλου ἐστὶ λαβεῖν εὐφύιας τε σημείον ἐστίν (this is equivalent to εὐστόχου, 'requires quick wit, penetration, natural sagacity')· τὸ γὰρ εὖ μεταφέρειν τὸ τὸ ὁμοιον θεωρεῖν ἐστίν. Rhet. II 20. 7, of fables, used as arguments, ποιῆσαι γὰρ δεῖ, ὥσπερ καὶ παραβολάς, ἃν τις δύνηται τὸ ὁμοιον ὀρᾶν, ὅπερ ῥᾶόν

ὅμοιον καὶ ἐν πολὺ διέχουσι θεωρεῖν εὐστόχου, ὥσπερ Ἀρχύτας ἔφη ταυτόν εἶναι διαιτητὴν καὶ βωμόν· ἐπ' ἄμφω γὰρ τὸ ἀδικούμενον καταφεύγει. ἢ εἴ τις φαίη ἄγκυραν καὶ κρεμάθραν τὸ αὐτὸ εἶναι· ἄμφω γὰρ ταυτό τι, ἀλλὰ διαφέρει τῷ ἄνωθεν καὶ κάτωθεν. καὶ τὸ ἀνωμαλίσθαι τὰς πόλεις ἐν πολὺ διέχουσι

ἴστιν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, see the note, and references there given. On the use of resemblances and differences in defining, distinguishing, and the formation of concepts, see Trendelenburg, ad Categ. § 59 p. 137, and Sir W. Hamilton, *Lectures on Logic*, Vol. 1 p. 102, Lect. VI. This is the kind of 'philosophy' here referred to. Diotima's account, Pl. Symp. 211, of the formation of general conceptions or ideas will serve as an illustration.

On Archytas, the Pythagorean philosopher and mathematician of Tarentum, see Diog. Laert. VIII 4. 79—83.

'Or if one were to say that an anchor and a hook were the same: for they are both the same kind of thing, but differ in position' (*lit.* 'the above and below').

κρεμάθρα is defined by the Schol. on Ar. Nub. 218, and by Suidas, as a basket for remnants, *εἰς ὃ τὰ περιττεύοντα ὄψα* (the leavings of the dinner-table) *εἰσάθρα ἀποτίθεσθαι*. This was usually 'hung up', *κρεμάθρα δὲ εἴρηται διὰ τὸ δεῖ κρεμαμένην μετέωρον εἶναι* (Suidas). Hence the use of it for Socrates in the Clouds, u. s. But it is plain that that cannot be the meaning of it here, for it does not answer to the subsequent description of it, in respect either of the resemblance or the difference stated. Rost and Palm in their *Lexicon* translate it '*ankertau*', the cable that holds the anchor; but this is open to precisely the same objection. It must be something in the nature of a hook, from which things may be *suspended*; and is literally 'a suspending instrument'. The resemblance to the anchor lies in its hooked form, and also in the intention or design of them both, which is to keep things where they are, preservation or security. The difference is that the anchor is applied to keep the vessel safe and steady *at the bottom*, the hook is *above*, and from it the thing suspended *hangs*. Liddell and Scott have *κρεμάστρα* (the reading of three inferior MSS) with this reference, and identify it with *κρεμάθρα* in the Nubes.

'And the re-equalisation of titles (in the respect of property, and powers, i. e. state offices, privileges, &c.) when the same principle is applied to (is the same for) things standing wide apart (very dissimilar), viz. to surface (area) and powers (functions, offices, prerogatives &c.)'. The widely dissimilar things which are here brought together for comparison, are the areas of properties, and the state offices and privileges, &c., which are to be alike *equalised*. The Scholiast quoted by Vater, explains the word and its application in the same way of the equalisation of the properties, fortunes or conditions, duties and rights of the citizens of a state. Victorius quotes Isocr. Phil. § 40, *οἶδα γὰρ ἀπάσας ἀμαλισμένους ἐπὶ τῶν*

ταυτό, ἐν ἐπιφανείᾳ καὶ δυνάμεσι τὸ ἴσον.

- 6 ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀστεῖα τὰ πλεῖστα διὰ μεταφορᾶς καὶ ἐκ τοῦ προσεξαπατᾶν· μᾶλλον γὰρ γίγνεται δῆλον ὅτι ἔμαθε παρὰ τὸ ἐναντίως ἔχειν, καὶ ἔοικε λέγειν ἢ ψυχὴ “ὡς ἀληθῶς, ἐγὼ δ' ἤμαρτον.” καὶ

*συμφορῶν*, all the Greek cities have been alike levelled to one condition by their misfortunes.

Vahlen has again applied his perverted ingenuity to the emendation of this passage. The passage wants none: it is clear in sense and construction, and the reading of the text is retained by Bekker and Spengel. In the first place, *αν* in the compound verb is not a privative with *ν* inserted, as *ἀνώνυμος*, *ἀνώδυνος*, &c., but *ἀνά* is *re*, of *breaking up* (*ἀναλύειν*, &c.) for redistribution, restoring to an original equality: so *ἀναδίδοναι* ‘to distribute’ (*ψήφους*), *ἀναδάσασθαι* ‘to redistribute’ Thuc. V 4, *ἀνάδαστος*, *ἀναδασμός*, *ἀε αἶγρο ex integro aequis partibus dividendo* (Herod., Plat., see Ruhnken’s *Timaeus* p. 33), *ἀνανέμειν*, et sim. *ἀνωμαλίσθαι* therefore does not denote *inequality*, but *re-equalisation*. What the signification of the word is, appears from two passages of the *Polit.* II 7, 1266 b 3 and c. 12, 1274 b 9. In the first of these the word is *ὀμαλίσθῃναι*, in the second, *ἀνομάλωσις*, from verbs in *-ίζειν* and *-οῦν* respectively. They both refer to the same thing, viz. Phaleas of Chalcedon’s scheme for the equalisation or re-equalisation of properties, and plainly, except perhaps so far as the *ἀνά* is concerned, have precisely the same signification: and this is perfectly applicable here. Vahlen proposes καὶ “ὀμαλίσθῃναι τὰς πόλεις” ἐν πολὺ διέχουσι ταυτό. His objection to *ἀνωμαλίσθαι* seems to me to be entirely unfounded, and I can see no reason whatever for altering the text. There is another slight alteration proposed, which is not worth mentioning.

*ἐπιφάνεια* is a surface, here area; and in Euclid, a plane figure, which has only length and breadth, a superficies.

§ 6. This introduces a new topic of *ἀστεῖα*, things pointed and lively, in the sense of witticisms, things amusing and laughable, such as jokes *παρ' ὑπύνοιαν*, or *παρὰ προσδοκίαν*, repartees, puns, plays upon words, and the like.

‘Though it is true in general that most of these ‘vivacities’ are conveyed by (*διὰ*) metaphor, yet they are also derived from (a temporary, momentary) delusion (leading to a pleasing *surprise* at the unexpected supplement): for it becomes clearer (to the listener) that he has learnt something from (the conclusion of the sentence) being contrary’ to his expectation—or, as Victorius, from *his own* contrary, i.e. changed, state of mind, which has arisen between the beginning and end of the sentence—‘and the soul seems to say to herself, “Really, so it is; and I missed it (never found it out till now)”’. (This explanation of the pleasure derived from the *unexpected* surprise,—that the previous deception heightens the pleasure of the acquired knowledge—is due, I think, rather to the theory which had become habitual with Ar., that all intellectual pleasure is due to the natural desire of learning, than to

τῶν ἀποφθεγμάτων δὲ τὰ ἀστεϊὰ ἐστὶν ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὅ φησι λέγειν, οἷον τὸ τοῦ Στησιχόρου, ὅτι οἱ τέττιγες ἑαυτοῖς χαμόθεν ᾄσονται. καὶ τὰ εὖ ἡνιγμένα διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἡδέα· μάθησις γάρ, καὶ λέγεται μεταφορά. καὶ ὁ λέγει Θεόδωρος, τὸ καινὰ λέγειν. γίγνεται δὲ ὅταν παράδοξον ᾗ, καὶ μὴ, ὡς ἐκείνος λέγει, πρὸς τὴν ἔμπροσθεν δόξαν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ ἐν

his sober judgment exercised upon this particular application of it.) Schrader has supplied two capital instances of this form of pleasantry: the first is from Cic. de Or. II 281, *Quid huic abest—nisi res et virtus?* Here the listener is misled by the opening of the sentence to expect a very good character of somebody, when unexpectedly, after a pause, two words are added as exceptions, which convert the expected eulogium into beggary and worthlessness: but is it the *learning*, the becoming acquainted with that fact, however unexpectedly, that constitutes the pleasure or amusement that the listener derives from his surprise? A still better from Quint. of a dandy advocate, *illud Afri "homo in agendis causis optime—vestitus,"* for the expected *versatus*<sup>1</sup>, Quint. VI 3. 24 and 84. This topic he calls, *decipiendi opinionem*. He returns to it again in VIII 5. 15 under the name of *ex inopinato*: and gives two examples. Cic. de Or. II 63. 255; 70. 284, *iocus praepter expectationem*. I have quoted two or three English ones in the note to Introd. p. 319, note 3.

'And the apophthegms that have point and vivacity derive this character from the *indirect* statement of the meaning (from the speaker's not directly expressing the intended meaning), as that of Stesichorus "that their cicalas will have to sing to themselves from the ground" all the trees being cut down and the land devastated; which is the real, direct, meaning: and ἑαυτοῖς, that there will be no one else to listen to them. On ἀποφθέγματα, see II 21. 8, where this is also quoted, Stesichorus' apophthegm also appears in Demetr. π. ἑρμ. § 99 where it is attributed to Dionysius (the tyrant; as a threat); and § 243, as an example of βραχυλογία in the chapter on δεινότης. This is a *riddle* in the shape of an apophthegm: the next topic brings us to aenigmas proper. The pleasure derived from these is traced, as usual, to that of learning: and against that explanation in the *present* instance I have no objection to make.

'And for the same reason, riddles well wrapped up give pleasure: for not only is this (viz. the solution of them) a kind of *learning*, but they are also expressed in metaphor. And what Theodorus calls "novel phrases, expressions." This is effected (this *novelty*, this *surprise*) when (the sequel) is unexpected, and not, to use his own words, "according to previous opinion or expectation"; but, as is the custom of humorous,

<sup>1</sup> What is learnt here is only that the man whom you expected (at the beginning of the sentence) to be an accomplished lawyer, turns out to be an empty coxcomb. It may be doubted again whether the knowledge of *that* fact would give much pleasure.

τοῖς γελοίοις τὰ παραπεποιημένα. ὅπερ δύναται καὶ τὰ παρὰ γράμμα σκώμματα· ἐξαπατᾷ γάρ. καὶ ἐν τοῖς μέτροις· οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ ὁ ἀκούων ὑπέλαβεν·

ἔστειχε δ' ἔχων ὑπὸ ποσσὶ χίμεθλα.

ὁ δ' ὥετο πέδιλα ἐρεῖν. τούτου δ' ἅμα λεγομένου δεῖ δῆλον εἶναι. τὰ δὲ παρὰ γράμμα ποιεῖ οὐχ ὃ λέγει λέγειν, ἀλλ' ὃ μεταστρέφει ὄνομα, οἷον τὸ Θεοδώρου

jocular writers, who alter the letters of words to make jokes'. I have given a free transl. of the last clause; with *οἱ ἐν τοῖς γελοίοις* understand *ὄντες* or *διατρίβοντες*; and with *τὰ παραπεποιημένα*, *ποιοῦσιν*, or the like.

*παραποιεῖν*<sup>1</sup> is, as I have pointed out in *Introd.* p. 320, the general name for all *falsification* (*παρά*) or (illicit) changes of the letters of words, for the purpose of a jest, *παρονομασία*, τὰ παρὰ γράμμα σκώμματα, *perversion*, *misapplication*, of a word: all jokes that depend upon verbal or literal changes. Compare *παρώνυμος* and its congeners, in logic and grammar (*Categ. init.*), applied to *πτώσεις* or changes of termination. See further, *Introd.*, u. s., note 1.

On Theodorus of Byzantium, see note on II 23. 28, ult. and the references there given.

'Which is the effect also of *literal* jokes (founded upon the letters and the changes of them); for these also cheat (the expectation, and so far mislead). (This kind of joke is not confined to prose: it appears) also in verses. For (the conclusion) is not as the hearer (the *listener* to the recitation of a rhapsodist) supposed: "and he trod with his—chilblains under his feet" (statelily stopt he along, and under his feet were his—chilblains)—whereas the other thought he was going to say "sandals". This *παρὰ γράμμα σκώμμα*, which must be taken from some burlesque hexameter poem—author unknown—has its counterpart in *Arist. Vesp.* 1167, *κακοδαίμων ἐγὼ· ὅστις γ' ἐπὶ γήρᾳ χίμετλον οὐδὲν λήψομαι*. The *Schol.* ad h. l. (in *Gaisford's Not. Var.*) refers, as another instance, to *Alcibiades' τραυλισμός*, *Arist. Vesp.* 45, *ὁλῆς Θέωλος τὴν κεφαλὴν κῶλακος ἔχει. παρ' ἐν γράμμα, ἥτοι παρὰ τὸ ῥ ἔστι τὸ σκώμμα*. *Hermogenes*, *περὶ μεθόδου δεινότητος*, c. 34 (*Rh. Gr.* II 453, *Spengel*) in a chap. *περὶ τοῦ κωμικῶς λέγειν*, has illustrated this topic, which he calls *παρῳδία*, by the same verse of *Aristoph.*; and also this and τὸ παρὰ προσδοκίαν from *Dem. de Cor.*

'Pleasantries arising from changes of letters (plays on words) are produced, not by a mere enunciation of a word in its direct meaning, but by something (a change) which gives a different *turn* to it, (converts or twists it into a different sense); as that of *Theodorus* (of Byzantium, the rhetorician: *συβρα*, II 23. 28), against *Nicon* the harper, *θράττει*: he pretends namely to say "it confounds you" (you are confounded), and cheats; for he means something else: and therefore it is amusing only after one has become acquainted with the meaning (or circumstances);

<sup>1</sup> *Διδυμὸς* φησι τὴν περὶ θροῦ σκιάς παροιμίαν παραπεποιηθῆσαι ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥήτορος λέγοντος περὶ τῆς ἐν Δέλφοις σκιάς...[*Παροπocration*].

εἰς Νίκωνα τὸν κιθαρῳδὸν “θράττει σε<sup>1</sup>.” προσποι-  
εῖται γὰρ λέγειν τὸ “θράττει σε” καὶ ἐξαπατᾷ·  
ἄλλο γὰρ λέγει· διὸ μαθόντι ἡδύ, ἐπεὶ εἰ μὴ ὑπο-  
λαμβάνει Θράκα εἶναι, οὐ δόξει ἀστεῖον εἶναι. καὶ  
7 τὸ “βούλει αὐτὸν πέρσαι.” δεῖ δὲ ἀμφοτέρω προσ-

<sup>1</sup> om.

for if (the hearer) doesn't know that he is a Thracian, he will see no point in it at all'. Victorius and Schrader have both missed the meaning of this pun. But in order to arrive at it, we must first remove from the text the first *σε* after *θράττει* which has been introduced from the second (where it is required) and spoils the pun. Nicon, it appears from the explanation, is, or is supposed to be, of foreign extraction; and not only that, but a Thracian, the most barbarous of all nations. The Thracian women were habitually slaves, in Athenian families: Arist. Thesm. 279, 280, 284, 293, Pac. 1138, Vesp. 828. This person is addressed by Theodorus with the word *θράττει*, which means *apparently*, “You are confounded”; this appears from the interpretation that follows, (τι) *θράττει σε*, which is of course convertible in meaning with the passive *θράττει* (and it follows also that the first *σε* must be an error of the transcriber, for *θράττει σε* would be no interpretation of *θράττει σε*; nor in that form would there be any pun). It *really* means, however, *Θράττ' εἰ*, “You are a Thracian maid-servant”, not only an out-and-out barbarian, but effeminate to boot, and a menial. Schrader's explanation is “*Θράττη (sic) σε, hoc est, Thracia mulier te, intellige peperit*.” at once impossible in respect of the Greek, and pointless. Victorius, to much the same effect.

The amusement derived from a pun is thus explained by Cicero, de Or. 11 62. 254, *Ambiguum* (double-entendre) *per se ipsum probatur id quidem, ut ante dixi, vel maxime; ingeniosi enim videtur vim verbi in aliud atque ceteri accipiant posse ducere; sed admirationem magis quam risum movet, nisi si quando incidit in aliud genus ridiculi.*

*βούλει αὐτὸν πέρσαι*] No satisfactory explanation has hitherto been given of this pun. The point of the joke has been always supposed to lie in *πέρσαι*. Francesco dei Medici, a friend of Vettori, suggested to him a solution which he quotes at length, that the Persae a poem of Timotheus is referred to, and that we should read *Πέρσαις*. But as Buhle justly remarks, “non video quidnam in hoc sit *faceti*.” Majoragius' explanation, who supposes that there was a verb *Πέρσειν*, of the same meaning as *Μηδίζειν*, *Persis favere*, is equally out of the question. I have looked (for once) into Spengel's commentary, and find that he has suggested an analogy with Horace's *vin tu curtis Iudaeis oppedere*, Sat. 1 9.70. The same thought once occurred to me, but I abandoned it, in consideration of the *form* of the word, *πέρσαι*; which, though a possible aorist, is entirely without authority. *πέρδομαι* is a dep. and has *παρδήσσομαι* for its future, *ἔπαρδον* for the aorist. The solution I have finally arrived at is that the alteration of letters which makes the pun, resides in *βούλει*. This would probably be pronounced nearly, if not quite, like *βουλῇ*, and the word could be rendered ‘will you?’ or ‘the Council’: in the

ηκόντως λεχθῆναι. οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀστεία, οἷον τὸ φάναι Ἀθηναίοις τὴν τῆς θαλάττης ἀρχὴν μὴ ἀρχὴν εἶναι τῶν κακῶν ὄνασθαι γάρ. ἢ ὥσπερ Ἴσοκράτης τὴν ἀρχὴν τῇ πόλει ἀρχὴν εἶναι τῶν κακῶν. ἀμφοτέρως γὰρ ὁ οὐκ ἂν ᾤηθη τις ἐρεῖν, τοῦτ' εἴρηται, καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι ἀληθές· τό τε γὰρ τὴν ἀρχὴν φάναι ἀρχὴν εἶναι οὐθὲν σοφόν· ἀλλ' οὐχ οὕτω λέγει ἀλλ' ἄλλως, καὶ ἀρχὴν οὐχ ὃ εἶπεν ἀπόφησιν, ἀλλ' ἄλλως. latter sense the words would mean 'may the council destroy him.' *Sed de his nugis iam satis est.*

§ 7. 'But both of them' (either the two last examples of *παρὰ γράμμα*; or that topic itself and the preceding, *παρὰ προσδοκίαν*: they all require the same precaution) 'must be properly pronounced' (or delivered—attention must be called to the *παρὰ προσδοκίαν*, by a slight pause, and to the double-entendre by heightening the tone or some similar expedient). The following words, *οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀστεία*, sadly want the end of the sentence to enable us to determine their meaning. Victorius understands it, "tanquam in *σκώμμασιν* et *iocis amarioribus*, ita in *urbanis hisce sermonibus*": but Ar. makes no such distinction: all the jokes *παρὰ γράμμα* are alike *ἀστεία*. Vater fills it up thus; *οὕτω δὲ καὶ* (ταῦτό δύναται ταῦτα) *τὰ ἀστεία* (διὰ ὁμωνυμίας): ταῦτα being the before-mentioned *ἀμφοτέρα*; so that this is to be referred to the *ὁμωνυμία* which follows, and begins a new topic: a most unnatural interpretation as it seems to me. In default of any thing better I propose the following:—

'And so likewise witticisms, pointed sayings *in general* (as distinguished from the two special varieties, or two particular instances preceding), (require the same attention to *pronunciation*), as to say that "to the Athenians the *command* of the sea was not the *beginning* (both expressed by the same word, *ἀρχή*) of their misfortunes"; for they derived benefit from it' (it was the *source* not of evil, but of good). Or, as Isocrates puts it, that "the command was to the city the beginning (or source) of her calamities." This, or something like it, occurs three times in Isocrates. The two similar places, one a mere repetition of the other, Phil. § 61, and de Pace § 101, are probably what Ar. had (very imperfectly) in his recollection: the third is, Paneg. § 119, which differs more widely from the quotation.

'For in both (these cases, or examples) that is said which one would not suppose likely to be said by any one, (*lit.* which one would not suppose that any one, *τινὰ*, would say) and (yet, at the same time) is recognised as true (sound, in accordance with facts, Victorius, see III 7. 9, *infra* § 10): for though it is true that there is nothing particularly clever in calling the *command* a *beginning*, (in calling *ἀρχὴ ἀρχή*, though in different senses), still he uses the term not in the same, but in different senses, (in the *second* example, Vahlen), and does not contradict (or deny) the use of *ἀρχή* (in the *first* example), only in a different sense'. The second example, from Isocrates, may seem at first sight to

8 ἐν ᾗ πασι δὲ τούτοις, εἴαν προσηκόντως τὸ ὄνομα ἐνέγκῃ ὁμωνυμία ἢ μεταφορά, τότε τὸ εὖ. οἶον “Ἀνάσχετος οὐκ ἀνάσχετος” ὁμωνυμίαν ἀπέφησεν, ἀλλὰ προσηκόντως, εἰ ἀηδής. καὶ

οὐκ ἂν γένοιο μᾶλλον ἢ σε δεῖ ξένος [ξένος]<sup>1</sup>.  
ἢ οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ σε δεῖ, τὸ αὐτό. καὶ “οὐ δεῖ τὸν ξένον ξένον αἰεὶ εἶναι” ἀλλότριον γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο. τὸ

<sup>1</sup> ἢ [σε δεῖ] ξένος ξένος

contradict the first, what is affirmed in the one being denied in the other. But if allowance be made for the double sense of *ἀρχή*, the apparent discrepancy between the two statements will disappear.

§ 8. ‘But in all these cases, the merit (τὸ εὖ) consists in the proper application of the term (i. e. the *appropriateness* of it to the thing described), whether by (expressed in) ambiguity (the play on words) or metaphor’. ἐνέγκῃ, sc. ὁ λέγων : and comp. III 4. 2, οἰστέαι... αἱ μεταφοραί.

‘For instance “Intolerable Tolerable”—the contradiction lies only in the ambiguity; but this is appropriate if the owner of the name is a bore (or nuisance)’. Read with Bekker and Spengel ‘Ἀνάσχετος οὐκ ἀνάσχετος [not ἀσχετος, with Bekker’s Oxford ed. of 1837]. The first is a proper name; as ‘Tolerable’ must be supposed to be in the English version. ὁμωνυμίαν ἀπέφησεν ‘the speaker contradicts the ambiguous word only’; not the thing itself: the application, not the fact. These contradictory, or privative, epithets of proper names—comp. the privative epithets of metaphors, III 6. 7 and note—may be exemplified in our own language by *ruthless Ruth*, *helpless Helps*, *fearless Phear*, *inconstant Constance*, *unpleasant Pleasance*, *ignoble Noble*, *Hotspur cold-spur*, and the like. Significant Greek names are to be found in II 23. 29, III 15. 8; Latin in Quint. VI 3. 55. Others are “Ἀνεκτος (which is precisely parallel to ‘Ἀνάσχετος in our text) and Νικήτης, Eustath. ad Hom. II. A p. 156—but in fact most Greek proper names are significant in themselves, though they may have lost the appropriateness of their personal application.

‘And, “never make thyself as a stranger, more of a stranger than is required of thee”, “not more than thou art bound to do”; the same thing (in different words)’. As the words are *not* different, but the same, Vahlen<sup>1</sup> very reasonably proposes to omit *σε δεῖ* in the Iambic verse, οὐκ ἂν γένοιο μᾶλλον ἢ ξένος ξένος ‘more strange than a stranger’; so that οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ σε δεῖ is now differently expressed, and becomes what it is said to be, an explanation; or the expression of the same thing in different words. Victorius thinks that one of the two may mean ‘host’ or ‘guest’; but as ξένος is not repeated in the alternative, Vahlen’s explanation seems more probable. ‘And, (in a third way) “a stranger must not be always a stranger” (or, strange): for that too is again of

<sup>1</sup> Vahlen, in *Trans. Vien. Acad.*, u. s. pp. 146, 7. He also would connect the sentence thus, which is a more doubtful improvement, ἢ οὐ μᾶλλον ἢ σε δεῖ. τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ “οὐ δεῖ” κ. τ. λ.



αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ Ἀναξανδρίδου τὸ ἐπαινούμενον,  
καλὸν γ' ἀποθανεῖν πρὶν θανάτου δρᾶν ἄξιον·  
ταυτόν γάρ ἐστι τῷ εἰπεῖν ἄξιόν γ' ἀποθανεῖν μὴ  
ὄντα ἄξιον ἀποθανεῖν [ἢ ἄξιόν γ' ἀποθανεῖν μὴ θανά-  
9 του ἄξιον ὄντα] ἢ μὴ ποιούντα θανάτου ἄξια. τὸ  
μὲν οὖν εἶδος τὸ αὐτὸ τῆς λέξεως τούτων· ἀλλ' ὅσῳ  
ἂν ἐλάττονι καὶ ἀντικειμένως λεχθῇ, τοσούτῳ εὐδο-  
κιμεῖ μάλλον. τὸ δ' αἷτιον ὅτι ἡ μάθησις διὰ μὲν τὸ  
ἀντικεῖσθαι μάλλον, διὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν ὀλίγῳ θᾶπτον  
10 γίνεται, δεῖ δ' αἰεὶ προσεῖναι ἢ τὸ πρὸς ὃν λέγεται  
ἢ τὸ ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι, εἰ τὸ λεγόμενον ἀληθὲς καὶ μὴ  
ἐπιπόλαιον· ἔστι γὰρ ταῦτα χωρὶς ἔχειν, οἷον “ἀπο-  
a different kind, or form”, (foreign, alien, to the two others: ἀλλότριον  
belonging to something or somebody else; opposed to οἰκείον).

‘Of the same kind is also that so highly praised verse of Anaxandrides, “A noble thing it is to die ere doing aught worthy of death”: for this is the same as saying, “It is worthy to die when one is not worthy to die”, or “it is a worthy thing to die when one does not deserve death”, or “doing nothing worthy of death”. Anaxandrides is quoted III 10. 7 (see note) and *infra* 12. 3.

§ 9. ‘Now of all these the kind of expression (language) is the same: but the more briefly (ἐλάττονι, τῇ λέξει) and antithetically’, (repeat μάλλον from the compar. ἐλάττονι: I have represented the similar ellipse which our own language makes in the like case), ‘so much the more are they popular (approved, applauded). The reason of this is, that to the antithesis is due the increase, and by the brevity (in a short time, χρόνῳ, or space, compass, τόπῳ,) the more rapid growth (or acquisition) of the learning (that arises from them)’. Comp. notes on I 11. 21, 23, and III 9. 8, also 10. 2.

§ 10. ‘(To make a phrase ἀστέιον) it should always have (attached to it, προσεῖναι) some special personal application (τό τινα εἶναι πρὸς ὃν λέγεται), or propriety in the expression if what is said (is to) be true and not superficial’ (*supra* c. 10. 5).

ἀληθές] i.e. sound, solid, substantial, genuine, comp. III 7. 9, *sententiam gravem et honestam*, Victorius. *Metiri se quemque suo modulo ac pede verum est*. Hor. Ep. I. 7, ult. also I 12. 23, “et saepe ap. Livium.” Orelli ad loc. These two, the ἀληθές and the μὴ ἐπιπόλαιον, do not always go together: when they are separated, the sentence loses its point and attraction. This separation is illustrated by two examples: the first, as a *sentiment*, has *truth*, weight, and solidity; the second is well enough written, as far as the style goes; but neither of them is particularly attractive.

‘Because these two may be separated in a sentence: for instance, “a man should die free from all offence”—but there is no point

θνήσκειν δεῖ μὴτὲν ἀμαρτάνοντα·” ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἀστέιον.  
 “τὴν ἀξίαν δεῖ γαμεῖν τὸν ἄξιον.” ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἀστέιον.  
 ἀλλ’ ἐὰν ἅμα ἄμφω ἔχη· “ἄξιον γ’ ἀποθανεῖν μὴ  
 ἄξιον ὄντα τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν.” ὅσῳ δ’ ἂν πλείω ἔχη,  
 τοσοῦτ’ ἀστειότερον φαίνεται, οἷον εἰ καὶ τὰ ὀνό-  
 ματα μεταφορὰ εἴη καὶ μεταφορὰ τοιαδὲ καὶ ἀντί-  
 θεσις καὶ παράσῃσις, καὶ ἔχοι ἐνέργειαν.

11 εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ αἱ εἰκόνες, ὥσπερ εἴρηται καὶ ἐν τοῖς p. 132.  
 ἄνω, αἰεὶ εὐδοκιμοῦσαι τρόπον τινὰ μεταφοραῖ· αἰεὶ  
 γὰρ ἐκ δυοῖν λέγονται, ὥσπερ ἡ ἀνάλογον μεταφορὰ.  
 οἷον ἡ ἀσπίς φαρμέν ἐστι φιάλη Ἄρεος, καὶ τόξον

in that: “the worthy man should marry the worthy woman<sup>1</sup>”—but there is no point in *that* (this is *superficial*): but if they are both combined in the sentence (then only the sentence becomes pointed). “It is a worthy thing (or worth while) for a man to die when unworthy of death (when he has done nothing to deserve death).” Here we have the grave, sound, true doctrine, and the antithesis, which gives it point, and redeems it from superficiality. ‘But the greater the proportion of these qualities, the more pointed and attractive it appears; if, for instance, the (individual) words also were to convey (εἶν) a metaphor, and a metaphor of a particular kind (the *proportional* met. for example), and antithesis, and balanced clauses, and to carry with them vividness and *animation*’. On *ἐνέργεια*, see above § 1.

§ 11. ‘Similes too, as has been already said in the preceding (chapter, c. 4), are always in a certain sense popular metaphors. For they are always composed of (or, expressed in) two terms, just like the proportional metaphor; as for instance, the shield, we say, is Ares’ goblet’, (the shape of the φιάλη is in reality more like an elongated saucer, or shield—whence the comparison), ‘and a bow a stringless harp. When thus expressed, the phrase is not single (or simple; it has *both* terms expressed, the two terms viz. that are brought into comparison; and is therefore a simile); whereas to call the bow a harp or the shield a goblet is single’ (and therefore only a metaphor). [*αἰεὶ εὐδοκιμοῦσαι*. “*in æt. fortasse latet æt.*” Spengel.]

The meaning seems to be this. The difference between a simile and a metaphor is—besides the greater detail of the former, the simile being a metaphor *writ large*—that it always *distinctly expresses* the two terms that are compared, bringing them into *apparent* contrast: the metaphor on the other hand, *substituting by transfer* the one notion for the other of the two compared, identifies them as it were in one image, and expresses both in a *single* word, leaving the comparison between

<sup>1</sup> This comes most likely from Anaxandrides again (note on § 8). The verse ran thus τὴν ἀξίαν δὲ δεῖ γαμεῖν τὸν ἄξιον. Spengel, *Artium Scriptores* p. 20, adds δδ. Meineke, *Fr. Comic. Gr.* III 101.

φόρμιγξ ἄχορδος. οὕτω μὲν οὖν λέγουσιν οὐχ ἀπ- P. 1413.  
 λουῖν, τὸ δ' εἰπεῖν τὸ τόξον φόρμιγγα ἢ τὴν ἀσπίδα  
 12 φιάλην ἀπλοῦν. καὶ εἰκάζουσι δὲ οὕτως, οἷον πιθήκῃ  
 αὐλητὴν, λύχνῳ ψακαζομένῳ [εἰς] μύωπα· ἄμφω γὰρ

the object illustrated, and the analogous notion which throws a new light upon it, to suggest itself from the manifest correspondence to the hearer.

On the φιάλη "Ἀρεος, see note on III 4.4, and Introd. pp. 220—292, there referred to. This was due to Timotheus the dithyrambic poet. The φόρμιγξ ἄχορδος for τόξον—the point of resemblance which brings the two together seems to be the common twang of the bowstring and harp-string produced in each case by the vibration of the string. The bow may therefore be called a stringless harp, as wanting the *many* strings of the musical instrument, or, in other words, an unmusical harp. On these privative epithets with metaphors, comp. III 6.7. The author of this last bit of *δοτειότης* is a tragic poet named Theognis, mentioned with contempt and ridicule three times by Aristophanes, *Acharn.* 11, and 138, and *Thesm.* 168. He is said to have received the nickname of *χιών* from his excessive *ψυχρότης*. Of all his writings only this one phrase has survived, preserved by Demetrius, π. ἐρμηνείας, π. μεταφορᾶς, § 85. He gives the author's name, and cites this as a specimen of a *κινδυνώδης μεταφορά*, *ὡς ὁ Θέογνις παρατίθεται το (τόξον) φόρμιγγα ἄχορδον ἐπὶ τοῦ τῷ τόξῳ βάλλοντος· ἢ μὲν γὰρ φόρμιγξ κινδυνώδης ἐπὶ τοῦ τόξου, τῷ δὲ ἀχόρδῳ ἡσφάλισται*. Out of this Wagner, *Fr. Trag. Gr.* III 100, and the writer of the article Theognis No. 11 in *Biog. Dict.*, have made what they print as a verse, *παρατίθεται τὸ τόξον, φόρμιγγ' ἄχορδον*.

§ 12. 'The simile is made in this way, by comparing for instance a flute-player to an ape'—*Simia quam similis, turpissima bestia nobis* [Ennius, ap. Cic. de Nat. Deor. I § 97]: besides this general resemblance of the two natures, there is also a special resemblance between the two, thus described by Victorius, "quod tibicines quoque ut simiae contracto corpore, manibusque ad os appositis, cum tibias inflant, ut bestia illa sedent." The resemblance is quite sufficient to justify the *simile*.

In the next example we must (with Bekker and Spengel) read, after MS A<sup>2</sup>, *λύχνῳ* [not *λύκῳ*], and omit *εἰς*.

'And a short-sighted man to a lamp with water dropping upon it'. The involuntary contraction, the convulsive winking, of the half-closed eyes of the short-sighted man is compared to the fizzing, spirting, and sputtering of the lamp when water is dropped on it: 'because both are contracted'. *μύωψ* (*μύνειν*) is one that keeps his eyes half shut, Probl. XXXI 16, *διὰ τί οἱ μύωπες βλέφαρα συνάγοντες ὁρῶσιν*; Arist. makes the point of the comparison lie in the *contraction* of both, the eyelids and the flame. *ψακάς* or *ψεκάς* 'a drop'; *ψακάσειν* 'to drop, fall in drops', Ar. Nub. 580 of the clouds, *ἢ ψακαζόμεν*, 'we drizzle'; *ψακάσθαι* (pass.) 'to be sprinkled with drops.' Xen. Symp. II 26, *ἦν δὲ ἡμῖν οἱ παῖδες μικραῖς κύλιξι πυκνὰ ἐπιψακάζωσιν*: opposed to *ἄθροον πίνειν*, to drink all at

13 *συνάγεται.* τὸ δὲ εὖ ἐστὶν ὅταν μεταφρὰ ἢ ἔστι γὰρ εἰκάσαι τὴν ἀσπίδα φιάλη Ἄρεος καὶ τὸ ἐρείπιον ῥάκει οἰκίας, καὶ τὸν Νικήρατον φάναι Φιλοκτήτην εἶναι δεδηγμένον ὑπὸ Πράτυος, ὥσπερ εἶκασε Θρασύμαχος ἰδὼν τὸν Νικήρατον ἡττημένον ὑπὸ Πράτυος ῥαψωδοῦντα, κομῶντα δὲ καὶ αὐχμηρὸν ἔτι. ἐν οἷς

once, in *large* measures. The other is to distribute your potations in 'drops', as it were, in very small glasses; and so to make up for what you lose in the magnitude of the draught by the frequent repetition of the little one.

§ 13. 'Excellence is attained in them when they contain (involve) metaphor (comp. c. 10 § 3): for the shield may be compared to "Ares' goblet", and a ruin to the "rag of a house"; [conversely we have rags described as *ἐρείπια χλανιδίων*, Soph. Fragn. (Niobe) 400, comp. Eur. Troad. 1025.]

'And Niceratus may be said to be "a Niceratus stung by Pratys"—according to Thrasymachus' simile, when he saw Niceratus after his defeat by Pratys in the rhapsodical contest, and still all dishevelled and dirty (squalid)'; with the marks of the long and laborious struggle still fresh upon him; before he had had time to shave and dress. *κομῶν* is here used in the unusual sense of long hair as a sign of neglect, *incontis capillis*, uncombed, unkempt: in the ordinary acceptation long hair is a sign of foppery, or the distinctive mark of a young man of fashion, Arist. Eq. 580, except at Sparta, Rhet. 1 9. 26, where it was a national distinction, *ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι κομῶν καλόν*: as it was likewise in the Homeric ages, when the Achaeans were *καρηκομῶντες*.

Of the many Niceratuses whose names appear in Sauppe's *Ind. Nom. ad Or. Att.* p. 102, there are two better known to us than the rest, (1) the son of the distinguished Athenian general, who appears as one of the guests in Xenophon's banquet, in Lysias, &c., and was put to death by the Thirty tyrants. If the Thrasymachus who made the remark upon him be—as he doubtless is—the famous Sophist, this must be the Niceratus who is here meant. The second, mentioned in Dem. c. Mid. § 165, and afterwards in a list of witnesses with the name of his deme Ἀχερδοῦσιος, § 168, was probably the grandson of the other; for the names of Nicias and Niceratus seem to have alternated in successive generations in this family, as they did in that of Callias and Hipponicus. These two are habitually confounded by Taylor, Reiske (see his *Ind. ad Dem.*) and others; and the confusion still exists in Smith's *Biographical Dictionary*, although Buttmann proved their diversity (in Exc. VIII ad Dem. c. Mid.). Sauppe likewise, in his *Ind. Nom. ad Or. Att.* p. 102, distinguishes them. Several other Nicias and Niceratuses appear in Sauppe's *Index*, u. s.

Niceratus had engaged in a contest with one Pratys, a professional rhapsodist, and, being in all probability an amateur, had been defeated. In this state, and still bearing all the marks of it on his person, he is

μάλιστα ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ ποιηταί, ἐὰν μὴ εὖ, καὶ ἐὰν  
 εὖ, εὐδοκимоῦσιν. λέγω δ' ὅταν ἀποδιδῶσιν,  
 ὥσπερ σέλινον οὐλα τὰ σκέλη φορεῖ,  
 ὥσπερ Φιλάμμων ζυγομαχῶν τῷ κωρύκῳ.  
 καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντ' εἰκόνες εἰσίν. αἱ δ' εἰκόνες ὅτι  
 μεταφοραί, εἴρηται πολλάκις.

encountered by Thrasymachus, who thereupon compares him to "a Philoctetes bitten or stung by Pratys." Schneider on Xen. Sympos. III 5 supposes that "the subject of the recitation in which Niceratus was beaten was the account in Lesches' 'little Iliad' of the story of Philoctetes in which was related the calamity arising from the serpent's bite; alluded to by Homer, Il. B 721"; and by Soph. Phil. 267, *πληγέντ' ἐχίδνης ἀγρίῳ χαράγματι*, and 632.

'Wherein the poets are most condemned when they fail, and applauded when they succeed'. *ἐκπίπτειν* is properly said of an actor who is hissed off the stage, and hence of condemnation, disapprobation, in general. Poet. XVIII 15, *ἐπεὶ καὶ Ἀγάθων ἐξέπεσεν ἐν τούτῳ μόνῳ*, Dem. de Cor. § 265, *ἐξέπιπτες* (Aeschines) *ἐγὼ δ' ἐσύριπτον*. Metaphorically, Plat. Gorg. 517 A, *οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐξέπεσον* (*ἐκπίπτειν* omnino dicuntur ea quae reiiciuntur et repudiantur; Stallbaum). *ἐκπλόδι*, *exactus*, Ter. ProL (2) Hec. 4 et 7. The opposite of the agent is *ἐκβάλλειν* 'to hiss off the stage'; Dem. de F. L. § 389 (of Aeschines again, as acting Thyestes), *ἐξεβάλλετε αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεσυρίττετε ἐκ τῶν θεάτρων*.

'I mean when they make (the two members) correspond (bring into comparison, note on ἀποδιδόναι I 1. 7). "He wears his legs as curly as parsley." (οὐλος, Buttman Lexil. No. 44 and 88). "Like Philammon, at close quarters with the sack". Philammon, a famous Athenian athlete, gained the prize at the Olympian games, Dem. de Cor. § 319.

Harpocr. Φ. τὸν Ἀθηναῖον πύκτην. Eustath. ad Hom. Il. ψ p. 1324, quoted in Disson's note on Dem. l. c.

[*ζυγομαχεῖν*] of a close struggle, desperate encounter, prop. of two oxen under the yoke, or of any yoke-fellows. Ruhnken ad Tim. s. v.

τῷ κωρύκῳ] κώρυκος, θύλακος. Suidas. θυλάκιον. ἔστι δὲ δερμάτινον ἀγγεῖον, ὅμοιον ἀσκή. Hesychius. 'A sack filled with bran and olive husks for the young, and sand for the more robust, and then suspended at a certain height, and swung backwards and forwards by the players.' Dict. Ant. art. 'Baths,' p. 144 b. It is evident that this describes only *one* use of it, namely for amusement or exercise at the baths: this game was called *κωρυκομαχία*. The other purpose for which it was employed was plainly from this passage that of boxers, who practised upon it. [Compare Plautus, Rudens 722, *follem pugilatorium faciam et pendentem incursabo pugnīs*, and see K. F. Hermann's *Privatalterthümer*, § 37. 17.]

These two iambic lines, from unknown authors, are clearly selected not for the *failure*, but the success, of the poet or poets who composed them.

'(These) and the like are all similes. That all similes are (a kind of, or involve) metaphors, has been stated already many times'.

14 καὶ αἱ παροιμίαι μεταφοραὶ ἀπ' εἰδους ἐπ' εἶδος  
εἰσὶν· οἷον ἂν τις ὡς ἀγαθὸν πεισόμενος αὐτὸς ἐπαγά-  
γηται, εἶτα βλαβῇ, ὡς ὁ Καρπάθιος φησι τὸν λαγῶ·  
ἄμφω γὰρ τὸ εἰρημένον πεπόνθασιν.

ἔθεν μὲν οὖν τὰ ἀστεῖα λέγεται καὶ διότι, σχεδὸν  
15 εἴρηται τὸ αἴτιον· εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦσαι ὑπερβολαὶ

§ 14. 'Proverbs too are metaphors from species to species: as for instance, if a man has of his own accord invited the aid of (*lit.* called in to help him) another in the expectation of deriving benefit (from his assistance), and then incurs harm and loss instead, as the Carpathian says of the hare: for each of them is a case of the accident (or result) above mentioned'.

Carpathus, an island lying between Crete and Rhodes, from which the neighbouring sea took the name of Carpathian (Hor. Carn. I 35. 8): now called Skarpanto. The proverb is thus explained by Buhle. "Cum Carpathi incolae leporibus carerent, unus eorum par leporum introduxit" (rabbits, doubtless), "unde tanta eorum multitudo propter faecunditatem exorsa est, ut omnes fructus absumerentur." Erasmus, *Adag. Chil.* II Cent. I 81, p. 1250.

A similar result follows from similar conduct in Stesichorus' fable of the stag, the horse, and the man, II 20. 5. These are both *species* of the same *genus* of disappointed expectation, or disastrous result: and the proverb is a *transfer*, a *tralatia* of the one to the other. On the four kinds of metaphor, see Poet. XXI 7.

'So the sources of witticisms and pointed, pungent, vivid things in general, and the *reason why* (they are such; their *raison d'être*), have been pretty well explained'. I have omitted τὸ αἴτιον as a mere tautological repetition of διότι. On the three senses of διότι see note on I 1.11. Here the sense of "why" is proved by the explanatory τὸ αἴτιον.

§ 15. 'All *approved* hyperboles are also metaphors', i.e. a *mere* hyperbola, without metaphor, will *not* be approved. On the *hyperbole*, Auct. ad Heren. IV 33. 44, *superlatio est oratio superans veritatem aliquis augendi minuendive causa*, et seq. Cic. Topic. c. X § 45, *aut aliquid quod fieri nullo modo possit augendae rei gratia dicatur, aut minuendae, quae hyperbole dicitur*. Quint. VIII 6. 67—76, *Hyperbolis audacioris ornatus summo loco posui. Est haec decens veri superiectio. Virtus eius ex diverso par augendi atque minuendi*. Then follow the description and illustration of its several varieties. In Ernesti, *Lex. Techn.* (both Greek and Latin), hyperbole is omitted. ὑπερβολή is in fact 'exaggeration'. 'For instance (what was said) to (or *against*, for the purpose of exaggeration, making the most of it) the man with the black eye, "you'd have taken him for a basket of mulberries". For the black eye<sup>1</sup> is something red' (and so is the mulberry; the colour is similar; and

<sup>1</sup> τὸ ὑπώπιον, which stands here for 'a black eye', is originally nothing but the seat of that, the part that is under the eye. It is thence transferred to the signification of the discoloured surface that results from a blow under the eye (ὑπω-

μεταφοραί, οἷον εἰς ὑπωπιασμένον “ῥήθητε δ' ἂν αὐτὸν εἶναι συκαμίνων κάλαθον.” ἐρυθρὸν γάρ τι τὸ ὑπώπιον, ἀλλὰ τὸ πολὺ σφόδρα. τὸ δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ καὶ τὸ ὑπερβολὴ τῇ λέξει διαφέρουσα.

ὥσπερ Φιλάμμων ζυγομαχῶν τῷ κωρύκῳ.  
ῥήθης δ' ἂν αὐτὸν Φιλάμμωνα εἶναι μαχόμενον τῷ κωρύκῳ.

ὥσπερ σέλινον οὐλα τὰ σκέλη φορεῖν.

ῥήθης δ' ἂν οὐ σκέλη ἀλλὰ σέλινα ἔχειν οὕτως οὐλα.

16 εἰσὶ δὲ ὑπερβολαὶ μεираκιώδεις· σφοδρότητα γάρ p. 133.

therefore so far it is a metaphor from one red thing—purple is nearer to the true colour—to another, εἶδος πρὸς εἶδος); ‘but the hyperbole or exaggeration’ (σφόδρα, which distinguishes it from metaphor) ‘lies in the excessive quantity’, (i. e. in the absurdly exaggerated number of black spots represented by a whole basket of mulberries. Victorius). According to Theophrastus, de Caus. Plant. vi 6. 4, there are two kinds of mulberries, red and white, ἐρυθρὸν καὶ λευκόν. This is an instance of Quintilian’s first variety of hyperbole; *quum plus facto dicimus*, direct exaggeration; of which two examples are given. Victorius refers to the saying of an Athenian wag about Sulla, συκαμινόν ἐσθ' ὁ Σύλλας ἀλφίῳ πεπασμένον, “Sulla (i. e. his face) is like a mulberry powdered with flour”, in Plutarch [*Sulla*, c. 2, p. 451 F].

‘And another (kind of phrase) like so and so’ (comp. τὰ καὶ τὰ, *infra* c. 17. 11; this seems to mean the two preceding examples, which are here repeated, and others like them) ‘is a hyperbole, differing from it merely by the form of the expression (it becomes a hyperbole by dropping the particle of comparison, ὥσπερ). Thus “like Philammon at close quarters with the sack”, (may be thrown into the form of a hyperbole, thus,) “you would have taken him for Philammon fighting the sack”. Again, “to wear his legs curly like parsley”, becomes “you’d have thought his legs not legs, but parsley, so crooked are they”. This is Quintilian’s second variety of hyperbole, u. s. § 68, *superiectio per similitudinem, aut per comparisonem*: illustrated by *Credas innare revulsas Cycladas*, Virg. Aen. viii 691.

§ 16. ‘The hyperbole has a juvenile character, signifying vehemence: and therefore they are most used by people when they are angry; “No, not if he were to offer me gifts as the sand or dust for multitude” (or gifts in number like the sand or dust). “And the daughter of Agamemnon πιασμός)—the special for the general—ὑπωπιδεῖν being to ‘strike, or inflict a blow under the eye’, and ὑπωπιασμένον here ‘one so struck’, including the resulting discolouration. See for exemplifications of all three, Arist. Pax 541, Acharn. 551, Vesp. 1386. Fragg. Apollon. 1. Vol. II 880, Meineke, *Fr. Com. Gr.*, κύαθον (a cupping-glass) τοῖς ὑπωπίοις, Antiph. 13. 5, Vol. III 139. Ib., στάσις στάσει, μάχη μάχην ὑπωπίοις δὲ πύκτην (ἐξελαύνειν). Eubul. Semele s. Dionysus. Fr. 1. 8, ἐκτὸς δὲ (κρατῆρ) κώμων· ἐβδόμοι δ' ὑπωπίων. Meineke u. s. 14. Vol. II. 29.

δηλοῦσιν. διὸ ὀργιζόμενοι λέγουσι μάλιστα·  
οὐδ' εἴ μοι τόσα δοίῃ ὅσα ψάμαθός τε κόνις τε.  
κούρην δ' οὐ γαμέω Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἀτρεΐδαο,  
οὐδ' εἰ χρυσεῖη Ἀφροδίτῃ κάλλος ἐρίζοι,  
ἔργα δ' Ἀθηναίῃ.

χρῶνται δὲ μάλιστα τούτῳ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ῥήτορες. διὸ P. 1413b  
πρεσβυτέρῳ λέγειν ἀπρεπές.

I δεῖ δὲ μὴ λεληθέναι ὅτι ἄλλη ἐκάστω γένει ἀρ- CHAP. XII.  
μόττει λέξις. οὐ γὰρ ἡ αὐτὴ γραφικὴ καὶ ἀγω-  
νιστικὴ, οὐδὲ δημηγορικὴ καὶ δικανικὴ. ἄμφω δὲ

son of Atreus will I *not* wed, no, not though she vied in beauty with golden Aphrodite, and in accomplishments [deftness of handiwork] with Athene", comp. III 7. 11. II. I [IX] 385 (the angry Achilles indignantly refusing Agamemnon's offered presents). *μειρακιώδεις* is here meant to convey the fire, vigour, spirit, impetuosity, proneness to passion and excitement; or in general 'vehemence', as he tells us; which are characteristic of early youth. It is used by Plato [Rep. 466 B, and 498 B] in the sense of 'puerile'. The latter usually represents this by *νεανικός*, which he uses in two opposite senses, of the good and bad qualities of youth; either gallant, spirited, generous, noble, splendid and such like, or rash, wanton, insolent: also *νεανίας* and *νεανιεύεσθαι*.

'This figure is an especial favourite with the Attic orators'.

'And this is why the use of it is unbecoming to an elderly man'—not because, as might be supposed from the arrangement of the sentences, it was such a favourite with the Attic orators but—because it is a *juvenile* trait of character, and as such must be inappropriate to the *opposite*.

[It may be doubted whether the awkward remark, *χρῶνται δὲ μάλιστα τούτῳ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ῥήτορες*, which is a parenthetical note immediately succeeding another parenthesis and breaking the connexion between the beginning and the end of the section, was really written by Aristotle at all. The phrase *οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ῥήτορες*, which is not found elsewhere in Aristotle (though we have *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ῥήτορες*, *infra* 17 § 10), is peculiarly open to suspicion, and may perhaps be ascribed to the pen of some Alexandrine critic familiar with the canon of the Ten 'Attic Orators'.]

#### CHAP. XII.

We now return for the last time to the subject of propriety of style, on which in this chapter we have some concluding observations. Rhetorical propriety must shew itself in the due adaptation of style to matter; and consequently the three branches of Rhetoric must be treated each in its appropriate style. We therefore distinguish two kinds of speeches, and two styles appropriate to them; (1) 'debate', speaking in the actual strife or contest of the assembly and the law-court, ἀγω-



ανάγκη εἰδέναι· τὸ μὲν γάρ ἐστιν ἐλληνίζειν ἐπίστασθαι, τὸ δὲ μὴ ἀναγκάζεσθαι κατασιωπᾶν, ἂν τι

νυστική λέξις, and (2) γραφική, written compositions, which are confined to the third or epideictic branch : and the first is again subdivided into (a) public speaking, popular harangues addressed to the assembly, and (b) forensic. This is only true in theory : in practice speeches were often written by the orators, as Demosthenes and Isocrates, for the use of those who were incompetent or unwilling to write and plead for themselves.

Under the head of γραφική λέξις are included all compositions which are intended to be read, and consequently the whole range of literature, with the exception of speeches which are intended to be *delivered* or *acted*, deliberative and forensic, *public* and *private* orations—such as those of Demosthenes. Thus the third branch of Rhetoric, the ἐπιδεικτική, is made to embrace all poetry, philosophy, history, and indeed any *writing* on any subject whatsoever. The distinction coincides with that of Hermogenes, *περὶ ἰδεῶν* τομ. β'. *περὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ λόγου* (see *Rhet. Gr.* II. p. 401 seq. Spengel), who divides composition into λόγοι συμβουλευτικοί, δικανικοί, and πανηγυρικοί, the last including the works of Homer and Plato, the most distinguished of poets and prose writers.

The declamations delivered at the Olympian Games and other great public festivals or assemblies πανηγύρεις, whence the name πανηγυρικοί λόγοι—such as Isocrates' Panegyric<sup>1</sup> and Panathenaic orations, and Lysias' celebrated Ὀλυμπιακός, of which a short fragment is preserved, (*Or.* 33, Baizer et Sauppe, *Or. Att.* I 146)—were intermediate between the public or agonistic and the epideictic or graphic speeches, partaking of the character of both ; being declaimed in public and sometimes with a political object (as Lysias' speech, and some of Isocrates'), but that object was subordinate, the main consideration being always the display. Isocrates is always anxious to impress his readers with the conviction that his speeches are not mere empty declamations, ἐπιδείξεις, but genuine πολιτικοὶ λόγοι—are indeed a branch of Philosophy, which with him is pretty nearly convertible with Rhetoric, see *κατὰ τῶν σοφιστῶν* §§ 1, 11, 21, and Mr Sandys' note on *Paneg.* § 10. ['Isocrates means by "Philosophy" a combination of the accomplishments of the ῥήτωρ and the πολιτικός'. Thompson's *Phaedrus*, p. 172.]

Isocrates, writing from his point of view, *ἀντιδ.* §§ 46—50, contrasts himself and his own declamations, which he calls Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ πολιτικούς καὶ πανηγυρικοὺς, with δικανικοὶ λόγοι, forensic pleading and pleaders, whom, probably in consequence of his own failure in that branch of Rhetoric, he attacks and vituperates upon intellectual, social, and moral grounds. Writing before the establishment of Aristotle's threefold division of the art, he evidently recognises only two branches, public or political speaking, in which national interests are concerned—and at the head of these he places his own πανηγυρικοὶ λόγοι, the true philosophy (§ 50)—and judicial or forensic, in which private interests

<sup>1</sup> See on this, Mr Sandys' Introduction to *Isocratis Panegyricus*, p. XL seq.

βούληται μεταδούναι τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὃ περ πάσχουσιν  
2 οἱ μὴ ἐπιστάμενοι γράφειν. ἔστι δὲ λέξις γραφικὴ

between man and man are debated and decided. In respect of style, he of course gives the preference to his own kind of composition, §§ 46, 7.

On this adaptation of style to the different kinds of oratory, see Quint. VIII 3. 11—14. The opening observation, at all events, looks like a reference to this chapter, though Spalding in his note is silent on the subject.

Whately also, in his *Rhet.* c. IV 'on Elocution', (*Encycl. Metrop.* p. 299 b, 300 a, 301 b,) has some good observations, partly derived from Aristotle, upon the contrast of the *agonistic* and *graphic* styles. On the contrast of the two, see by all means Isocr. Phil. §§ 25, 26: all the main points of interest in public and forensic, or agonistic, speeches are there enumerated, and the comparatively lifeless speeches *to be read*, forcibly contrasted with them. [Comp. also Alcidas, *περὶ τῶν τοὺς γραπτῶς λόγους γραφόντων*, (against Isocrates).]

§ 1. 'It must not be forgotten (lost sight of) that a different kind of language is appropriate to each different kind (of Rhetoric). For the same style is not suitable to *written* composition (that which is intended *to be read*) and that which is used in *debate* (in the *contests*, the actual struggle, of real life; nor again in (the two divisions of the latter) public and forensic speaking. The orator must be acquainted with both: for the one (debate) implies the knowledge and power of clear expression in pure Greek, and the other freedom from the necessity (*lit.* the not being obliged to) of suppressing in silence (*κατά*, keeping *down*) anything that one may want to communicate to the rest of the world; which is the case with those who have no knowledge (or skill) of writing (i.e. composition)'. Comp. III 1. 7. Cicero, de Or. II 82. 337, gives a brief description of the 'grand' and dignified style appropriate to the exalted subjects of public speaking.

The meaning of this seems to be—the orator must be acquainted with the written as well as the debating style; the latter implies and requires only the correct use of one's native language, so that one may be able to make oneself clearly intelligible: *this* (debate alone) does not require the minute accuracy of studied composition, which can be examined at leisure and criticized: but since one who can only speak, and not write, is incapable of communicating his opinions to the rest of the world (τοῖς ἄλλοις, all others besides the members of the assembly or law-court that he is actually addressing), it is necessary for a statesman to acquire the power of writing well, and therefore to study in some degree the art of exact composition. Victorius, who renders τὸ μὴ ἀναγκάζεσθαι—τοῖς ἄλλοις of actual writing, that is of *letters* to absent friends, seems to narrow the meaning of 'writing' in such a way as to produce a somewhat ridiculous result. Surely *any* educated man, whether he be an orator and statesman or not, requires and possesses the knowledge of *writing* in that sense. On τὸ μὴ γὰρ εἶναι ἐλλοιζέσθαι ἐπίστασθαι, Thuc. II 60, 5—6 may serve as a commentary; Pericles, in his defence, describing his qualifications for a statesman, says οὐδενὸς οἶμαι ἥσσων εἶναι γινώσκειν τε τὰ δέοντα

μὲν ἡ ἀκριβεστάτη, ἀγωνιστικὴ δὲ ἡ ὑποκριτικωτάτη. ταύτης δὲ δύο εἶδη· ἢ μὲν γὰρ ἠθικὴ ἢ δὲ παθητικὴ. διὸ καὶ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν δραμάτων διώκουσι, καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ τοὺς τοιούτους. βαστάζονται καὶ ἐρμηνεύουσι ταῦτα...ὁ τε γὰρ γινὼς καὶ μὴ σαφῶς διδάξας ἐν ἴσῃ καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐπεθυμήθῃ.

§ 2. 'The written style is the most exact' (or finished: on ἀκρίβεια and its various senses, see Grant ad Eth. Nic. I 7. 18, and the references in Introd. ad h. l. p. 334, note 4), 'that of debate lends itself most to acting' (or delivery: is the 'most capable of being acted'). Comp. III 1. 4. The reason of this as far as *declamation* is concerned, viz. why the *graphic* style admits of more ornament and artificial arrangement than the other, is thus stated by Cicero, Orat. I.XI 208. After the invention of the period, &c., he says, *nemo qui aliquo esset in numero scripsit orationem generis eius, quod esset ad delectationem comparatum remotumque a iudiciis forensisque certamine, quin redigeret omnes fere in quadrum numerumque sententias. Nam quum is est auditor, qui non vereatur ne compositae orationis insidiis sua fides attemptatur, gratiam quoque habet oratori voluptati aurium servienti.*

'Of this (ἀγωνιστικὴ) there are two kinds; one that (includes, conveys,) represents *character*, the other *emotion* (in the speech)'. That is, not that ἀγωνιστικὴ is a *genus*, containing two *species* under it, moral and emotional: for this is not the fact, and also *any* speech may have *both*: but that these two elements belong specially, not exclusively, to the two debating branches of Rhetoric, of which they are very prominent ingredients: the reality of the interests at stake giving more room for the play of passion and the assumption of character than the cold unimpassioned, deliberate *written* compositions. The ethical part is of two kinds, the *ἦθος ἐν τῷ λέγειν*, I 2. 4, II 1. 4, and the *characters ἦθη* of the several ages and conditions, II 12. 17. The emotional is of course that which is partially described I 2. 5, and treated at length in II 2. 16. Of these 'appeals to the feelings', *δείκνυσι* and *ἔλεος*, the earlier rhetorical treatises were full, I 1. 3, of which Thrasymachus' *ἔλεος* (III 1. 7) described by Plato, Phaedr. 267 C, was a well-known specimen. Quint. III 8. 12, (In concionibus deliberatio) *affectus, ut quae maxima, postulat*, seq. *Valet autem in consiliis auctoritas* (this is principally due to *ἦθος*) *plurimum*, seq. See III 7. 1, 3, 6, where the two are described. The *ἦθος* is there confined to those of age, nation, station, &c. Compare with all this, Demetr. π. ἐρμηνείας § 193, ἀναγνώσιος μὲν οὖν ἴσως μᾶλλον ἢ διαλελυμένη λέξις, αὕτη καὶ ὑποκριτικὴ καλεῖται· κινεῖ γὰρ ὑπόκρισιν ἢ λύσις. γραφικὴ δὲ λέξις ἢ εὐσυνάγνωστος. αὕτη δὲ ἴστω ἢ συνηρημένη καὶ οἷον ἡσφαλισμένη τοῖς συνδέσμοις. διὰ τοῦτο δὲ καὶ Μένανδρον ὑποκρίνοσθαι λεγόμενον ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις, Φιλήμονα δὲ ἀναγινώσκουσιν.

'And this is why actors also (as well as debaters) hunt after (*διώκουσι*) plays of this kind (that is, plays of which the subjects give scope for the exhibitions of passion and character), and the poets after persons (whether *actors* to represent the *πάθη*, or characters in the dramas *to be represented with* them) of the same kind. At the same time, the poets

δὲ οἱ ἀναγνωστικοί, οἷον Χαιρήμων (ἀκριβὴς γὰρ ὥσπερ λογογράφος) καὶ Λικύμνιος τῶν διθυραμβοποιῶν. καὶ παραβαλλόμενοι οἱ μὲν τῶν γραφικῶν ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι στενοὶ φαίνονται, οἱ δὲ τῶν ῥητόρων

that can be read (that write to be read as well as acted or rhapsodised) become pocket-companions, or favourites'.

Βαστάζεσθαι is said of anything that is carried about in the hand or arms, fondled, cherished, fondly and familiarly treated, like a baby or pet lapdog; and hence when applied to a book naturally means one that people are fond of, and carry about with them in their pockets. There are several instances in Sophocles—see Ellendt's *Lex.*—that illustrate this sense of βαστάζεσθαι, as Philoct. 655 of the *fauouville* bow and 657, (Neopt.) ἴσθι ὅσπερ... καὶ βαστάσαι με (be allowed to *nurse* it), προσκύσαι θ' ὥσπερ θεῶν; Aesch. Agam. 34, εὐφιλῇ χεῖρα ἀνακτος τῇδε βαστάσαι (to press and caress) χεῖρι (Blomfield's *Glos. ad loc.*). Quint. VIII 3. 12, of any striking sentiment or expression, *intuendum* (to be narrowly looked into) *et paene pertractandum*.

'Chaeremon for instance who is as exact (highly finished) as a professional speech-writer (such as Isocrates), and Licymnius amongst the dithyrambic poets'. On Chaeremon, see note II 23. 29, ult. [The ἀριβεια of Chaeremon may be illustrated by his partiality for minute details, such as enumerating the flowers of a garland, e.g. Athenaeus XV p. 679 F, κίσσῳ τε ναρκίσσῳ τε τριέλικας κύκλῳ στεφάνων ὀλισπῶν.] On λογογράφος, see II 11. 7; Shilleto on Dem. de F. L. § 274. Licymnius is mentioned above, III 2. 13, where reference is made to *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX. Vol. III pp. 255—7, for an account of what is known of him; and again III 13. 5.

'And upon comparison the (speeches, λόγοι) of the *writers* when delivered in actual contests have a narrow, confined, contracted (i.e. poor, mean, paltry) appearance, whilst those of the orators (meaning particularly the *public* speakers, in the assembly), which by their skilful delivery succeed or pass muster' (none of this is *expressed* but 'well delivered'), 'when taken in the hands (to read) look like the work of mere bunglers or novices'. στενός is the Latin *tennis*, and the English *slight* and *slender*, in a contemptuous and depreciatory sense. In its primary sense of *narrow* it stands in opposition, in respect of style, to the wider range, and the broader, *larger*, freer, bolder, tone required by the loftier and more comprehensive subjects, and also by the larger audiences, of public speakers; the high finish and minute artifices of structure, as well as the subtler and finer shades of intonation and expression, are lost in a crowd and in the open air. So Whately, *Rhet.* ch. IV (*Encycl. Metrop.* p. 301 a), describes the *agonistic* style, as "a style somewhat more blunt (than the *graphic*) and homely, more simple and, apparently, unstudied in its structure, and at the same time more daringly energetic." στενοί then

<sup>1</sup> [So in *Introd.* p. 325, after Victorius and Majoragius, but compare Mr Cope's second thoughts as given in the *note* on the same page: "ὁ λεχθέντες can mean nothing but 'well spoken of', ῥήτορες being understood."]

εὖ λεχθέντες ἰδιωτικοὶ ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. αἴτιον δ' ὅτι ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι ἀρμόττει· διὸ καὶ τὰ ὑποκριτικὰ ἀφηρημένης τῆς ὑποκρίσεως οὐ ποιοῦντα τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον φαίνεται εὐήθη, οἷον τὰ τε ἀσύνδετα καὶ τὸ πολλάκις τὸ αὐτὸ εἰπεῖν ἐν τῇ γραφικῇ ὀρθῶς ἀποδοκιμάζεται, ἐν δὲ ἀγωνιστικῇ καὶ οἱ ῥήτορες χρῶνται· ἔστι γὰρ

represents the comparative *narrowness* or confined character of the graphic style, with its studied artificial graces, careful composition, and other such 'paltrinesses', 'things mean and trifling'—a sense in which it occurs in a parallel passage of Pl. Gorg. 497 C, where *σμικρὰ καὶ στενὰ* are contemptuously applied by Callicles to Socrates' dialectics. This is actually said of *Isocrates*, in the passage of Dionysius, de Isocr. lud. c. 13, by Hieronymus, the philosopher of Rhodes; ἀναγνῶναι μὲν ἂν τινα δυνηθῆναι τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ (Isocr.) καλῶς, δημηγορῆσαι δὲ τὴν τε φωνὴν καὶ τὸν τόνον ἐπάρματα, καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ κατασκευῇ μετὰ τῆς ἀρμοττοῦσης ὑποκρίσεως εἰπεῖν, οὐ παντελῶς.

ἰδιωτικοί] such as have only the *capacity* (-κός) of unprofessional persons, or *laymen* in art, &c. as opposed to *clerks*, when all science and learning were in the hands of the clergy. ἰδιώτης is opposed to *δημιουργός*, a practitioner of *any* art, science, profession, or pursuit: and especially to philosophy and its professors, as in the adage, ἰδιώτης ἐν φιλοσόφοις, φιλόσοφος ἐν ἰδιώταις.

Spengel follows MS A<sup>c</sup> (or A) in reading *ἡ τῶν λεχθέντων* for *εὖ λεχθέντες*. But I confess that I do not see who could be intended by *τῶν λεχθέντων* besides the orators. Certainly not the preceding ἀναγνωστικοί.

ἰδιωτικοὶ ἐν ταῖς χερσίν] This must have been the case with Cicero's rival, Hortensius. Quintilian [XI 3.8], after telling us that Hortensius was, during his lifetime, first thought to be chief of all orators, secondly Cicero's rival, and thirdly second to him alone, adds, *ut appareat placuisse aliquid eo dicente quod legentes non invenimus* (the same may be said of many sermons). Isocrates' Phil. §§ 25, 26, an excellent commentary on this, is unfortunately too long to quote.

'The reason is that their appropriate place is in an actual contest or debate' (with *ἀρμόττει* supply, if you please, *ταῦτα* as the nomin.—it means at all events the subject of the immediately preceding clause): 'and this also is why things (speeches) intended to be *acted* or delivered (*lit.* proper to be, or capable of being, -κός), when the delivery is withdrawn don't produce their own proper effect (or perform their *special function*, ἔργον), and so appear silly: for instance *asyndeta*, and the reiteration of the same word in the written, *graphic* style'—with which the agonistic divested of its acting or delivery is now (surreptitiously) associated—'are rightly disapproved; whereas in debating the orators *do* employ them, because they are proper for acting'. Aquila c. 30 (ap. Gaisford, *Not. Var.*), *Ideoque et Aristoteli et iteratio ipsa verborum ac nominum et repetitio frequentior, et omnis huius modi motus actioni magis et certamini quam stilo videtur convenire.*

3 ὑποκριτικά. ἀνάγκη δὲ μετάβαλλειν τὸ αὐτὸ λέγοντας· ὁ περὶ ὡς προοδοποιεῖ τῷ ὑποκρίνεσθαι. “οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ κλέψας ὑμῶν, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἐξαπατήσας, οὗτος ὁ τὸ ἐσχατον προδοῦναι ἐπιχειρήσας.” οἷον καὶ Φιλήμων ὁ ὑποκριτὴς ἐποίει ἔν τε τῇ Ἀναξανδρίδου γεροντομανίᾳ, ὅτε λέγει Ῥαδάμανθους καὶ Παλαμήδης, καὶ ἐν τῷ προλόγῳ τῶν εὐσεβῶν τὸ ἐγώ· ἐὰν γάρ τις τὰ τοιαῦτα μὴ ὑποκρίνηται, γίγνεται ὁ

§ 3. What follows is a *note*, a passing observation suggested by the subject, but not immediately connected with it. ‘In this repetition of the same thing, some change must be made in the mode of expression of each member of it’: (the repetition should be made in different words, to avoid monotony. See on the interpretation of this, and the figure *μεταβολή*, to which *μεταβάλλειν* points, a full explanation, *Introd.* p. 326, and note 1:) ‘which paves the way as it were for the delivery’ (on *προοδοποιεῖ*, see note on I 1. 2). “This is he that *stole* from you, this is he that *cheated* you, this is he that last of all attempted to *betray* you”. (From an unknown rhetorician; most probably not the author’s own.) ‘And again, as another instance, what Philemon the actor (not to be confounded with the Comic *poet*) used to do in Anaxandrides’ *Old men’s madness*, where (lit. *when*, ὅτε) he says (uses the words in playing his part) “Rhadamanthys and Palamedes,” and also, in the prologue of the *Devotees*, the word *ἐγώ*: for if such things (phrases, sentences, or words) as these be not (varied) in the delivery, they become like “*the* man that carries the beam,” in the proverb (τήν), i.e. stiff and awkward, like one that has ‘swallowed a poker’, as *our* proverb has it.

Anaxandrides, quoted before, III 10.7. The first citation from his comedy, the *γεροντομανία*, has the rest of the verse supplied in Athen. XIV 614 C, καὶ τοι πολὺ γε πονοῦμεν. τὸν ἀσύμβολον εὖρε γελοῖα λέγειν Ῥαδάμανθους καὶ Παλαμήδης. On the passage of Aristotle, which he quotes, Meineke, *Fr. Comic. Gr.* III 166, has the following remark: “Philemon autem quid fecerit in recitandis verbis P. καὶ Π., non satis apparet.” I don’t suppose the repetition to have been confined to these words; all that Aristotle means to say seems to be, when Philemon had come to that point, thereabouts, the repetition took place. “Num forte eadem verba in pluribus deinceps versibus recitabantur et alio atque alio vocis flexu et sono ab histrione recitabantur? (This follows Victorius’ interpretation of *μεταβάλλειν*.) Ita sane videtur, neque alia alterius loci fuerit ratio, in quo identidem repetebatur pronomen ἐγώ.” At all events, these were two notorious and well-remembered *points* made by Philemon in this *varied* repetition in acting the character which he sustained in these two comedies. There is, or was, a similar tradition (which I heard from Dr Butler, the late Bp of Lichfield, and Master of Shrewsbury School) of the effect produced by Garrick’s rendering of *Pray you undo this button*:—*thank you, sir*,—of Lear, choking in his agony, at the point of death [v. III. 309].

4 τὴν δοκὸν φέρων. καὶ τὰ ἀσύνδετα ὡσαύτως· “ἦλθον, p. 134· ἀπήντησα, ἐδεόμην.” ἀνάγκη γὰρ ὑποκρίνεσθαι καὶ μὴ ὡς ἐν λέγοντα τῷ αὐτῷ ἦθι καὶ τόνῳ εἰπεῖν. ἔτι ἔχει ἰδιὸν τι τὰ ἀσύνδετα· ἐν ἴσῳ γὰρ χρόνῳ πολλὰ δοκεῖ εἰρησθαι· ὁ γὰρ σύνδεσμος ἐν ποιεῖ τὰ πολλὰ, ὥστ' ἐὰν ἐξαιρεθῇ, δῆλον ὅτι τοῦναντίον ἔσται τὸ ἐν πολλὰ. ἔχει οὖν αὐξῆσιν. “ἦλθον, διελέχθην, ἰκέτευσα.” πολλὰ δοκεῖ ὑπεριδεῖν ὅσα εἶπεν. τοῦτο δὲ P. 1414· βούλεται ποιεῖν καὶ Ὅμηρος ἐν τῷ

§ 4. ‘And of *asyndeta* the same may be said, “I came, I met, I implored”. I have translated this upon the supposition that there is no intention of distinguishing here the aorist and imperfect: ‘for (here again) delivery (i. e. intonation) must come into play, and it must not be spoken as if it were all one, with the same *character* and accent’. Of *ἀσύνδετον* or *λύσις*, the disconnected style, in which *σύνδεσμοι* ‘connecting particles’ are absent, comp. Demetrius, π. ἑρμηνείας § 194, ὅτι δὲ ὑποκριτικὸν ἢ λύσις παράδειγμα ἔγκεισθω τόδε, ἐδεξάμην, ἔτικτον, ἐκτρέφω, φίλε (Menander, *Fr. Inc.* 230, Meineke, u. s. IV 284). οὕτως γὰρ λελυμένοι ἀναγκάσει καὶ τὸν μὴ θέλοντα ὑποκρίνεσθαι διὰ τὴν λύσιν· εἰ δὲ συνδήσας εἰποῖς, ἐδεξάμην καὶ ἔτικτον καὶ ἐκτρέφω, πολλὴν ἀπάθειαν τοῖς συνδέσμοις ἐμβαλεῖς. Of *asyndeton* two examples are given from Demosthenes by Hermogenes π. μεθόδου δεινότητος, § 11, *Rhet. Gr.* II 435, Spengel.

A good example of *asyndeton*, illustrating the rapidity and vivacity which it imparts to style, is supplied by Victorius from Demosth. c. Androt. § 68, ὁμοῦ μετοίκους, Ἀθηναίους, δέων, ἀπάγων, βοῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐκαλησίαις, ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος. Add Cicero's *abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit*.

The vivacity imparted to style by *asyndeton* and the opposite (the employment of connecting particles) is admirably explained and illustrated by Campbell, *Phil. of Rhet.* Bk. III sect. 2, near the end (2nd ed. Vol. II pp. 287—293.)

‘Further *asyndeta* have a certain special property; that (by their aid) many things seem to be said in the same time’ (as *one* thing would be, if they had been employed); ‘because the connecting particle (or connexion) converts several things into one, (Harris, *Hermes*, II 2, p. 240,) and therefore if it be withdrawn (extracted), plainly the contrary will take place; one will become many. Accordingly (the *asyndeton*) exaggerates (or amplifies: or multiplies, increases the number): “I came, I conversed, I supplicated”: (the hearer or reader) seems to overlook or survey a number of things that he (the speaker) said’. (I have followed Bekker, Ed. 3, πολλὰ δοκεῖ ὑπεριδεῖν ὅσα εἶπεν. Spengel has, πολλὰ δοκεῖ,

<sup>1</sup> The opposite of this, the employment of *σύνδεσμοι*, sometimes tends to produce the same effect. Demetr. π. ἑρμηνείας, § 54, ὡς παρ’ Ὁμήρῳ (Il. B 497), τῶν Βουωτικῶν πολέων τὰ ὀνόματα εὐτελεῖ ὄντα καὶ μικρὰ ὄγκῳ τινὰ ἔχει καὶ μέγεθος διὰ τοὺς συνδέσμους κ.τ.λ., and again, § 63.

Νιρεὺς αὖ Σὺμηθεν,  
 Νιρεὺς Ἀγλαΐης,  
 Νιρεὺς ὃς κάλλιστος.

περὶ οὗ γὰρ πολλὰ εἴρηται, ἀνάγκη καὶ πολλάκις  
 εἰρησθαι· εἰ οὖν καὶ πολλάκις, καὶ πολλὰ δοκεῖ, ὥστε  
 ἡϋξήσεν ἅπαξ μνησθεὶς διὰ τὸν παραλογισμόν, καὶ  
 μνήμην πεποίηκεν, οὐδαμοῦ ὕστερον αὐτοῦ λόγον  
 ποιησάμενος.

5 ἡ μὲν οὖν δημηγορικὴ λέξις καὶ παντελῶς ἔοικε τῇ

ὑπεριδεῖν ὅσα εἶπον, which does *not* agree with MS A<sup>c</sup>, and is also obscure. Bekker, Ed. 1, has πολλὰ δοκεῖ δὲ ὑπεριδεῖν ὅσα εἶπον, ὅσα φημί).

‘And this is *Homer's* intention also in writing Nireus at the commencement of three lines running’. Il. II 671. On this Demetrius, π. ἐρμηνείας §§ 61, 62, τὸν δὲ Νιρέα, αὐτὸν τε ὄντα μικρὸν καὶ τὰ πράγματα αὐτοῦ μικρότερα—all this is raised to magnitude and importance by ἐπαναφορά, repetition, and διάλυσις, *asyndeton*. He then quotes the three lines; and, § 62, continues, καὶ σχεδὸν ἅπαξ τοῦ Νιρέως ὀνομασθέντος ἐν τῷ δράματι (dramatic poetry) μεμνημένα οὐδὲν ἦττον ἢ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως καὶ τοῦ Ὀδυσσεύς, καίτοι κατ’ ἔπος ἕκαστον καλουμένων σχεδὸν κ.τ.λ. concluding with an ingenious simile; ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς ἐστιάσεισι τὰ ὀλίγα διαταχθέντα πως (a few meats by a certain disposition or arrangement) πολλὰ φαίνεται, οὕτω καὶ τοῖς λόγοις. Comp. also Hermogenes, περὶ ἐπαναληψέως, de repetitione, π. μεθόδου δεινότητος, § 9 (*Rhet. Gr.* II 433, Spengel), who gives this example of Nireus, with others from Homer, Xenophon, and Demosthenes. Illustrations of this emphatic repetition, and especially of that of the pronoun αὐτός, occur in a fragm. of Aeschyl., *Fragm. Inc.* 266, quoted at length in Plat. Rep. II 383 B, the most forcible of them all: καὶ γὰρ (Thetis) τὸ Φοῖβου θεῖον ἀψευδὲς στόμα ἤλπιζον εἶναι, μαντικὴ βρύον τέχνη. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς ὑμῶν, αὐτὸς ἐν θοῇ παρών, αὐτὸς τὰδ’ εἰπών, αὐτὸς ἐστὶν ὁ κτανὼν τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἐμόν. After this it will be unnecessary to quote inferior specimens; such as Xen. Anab. III 2. 4, Aesch. Eumen. 765, with Paley’s note, and Blomfield’s note on 745, in Linwood’s ed. p. 188, where several references are given.

‘For a person (or thing) of which many things are said must necessarily be often mentioned; and therefore (this is a fallacy) they think it follows (καί, that it is *also* true) that if the name is often repeated, there must be a great deal to say about its owner: so that by this fallacy (the poet) magnifies (Nireus) by mentioning him only once (i. e. in one place), and makes him famous though he nowhere afterwards speaks of him again’. This is the fallacy of illicit conversion of antecedent and consequent, de Soph. El. c. 5, 167 b 1, ὁ δὲ παρεπόμενον ἔλεγχος διὰ τὸ αἰεσθαι ἀντιστρέφειν τὴν ἀκολουθίαν κ.τ.λ. and Rhet. I 7. 5. Analogous to this is the fallacy exposed in III 7. 4.

§ 5. It seems as if in the following section Aristotle had, probably unconsciously misled by the ambiguous term, used ἀκριβής and its πτώ-



σκιαγραφία· ὅσῳ γὰρ ἂν πλείων ἢ ὁ ὄχλος, πορρωτέρῳ ἢ θέα, διὸ τὰ ἀκριβῆ περιέργα καὶ χείρῳ φαί-

*seis* in two distinct senses: exactness and high finish in *style* and *reasoning*. The general subject and connexion of the chapter will oblige us to refer the first clause, with its comparison of public speaking to a rough sketch in black and white, without details, and producing no effect on close inspection, to the *style* of the speech—which indeed is the subject of the whole book as well as this chapter—though it may possibly include also minute details of reasoning. The same thing may be said of ἡ δίκη ἀκριβέστερον: in this the style *and* the argument may be minuter, exacter and more detailed in proportion to the diminished size of the audience, and the increased probability of their paying attention to such things (see note ad loc.). But when we come to the third degree, the single judge, it seems to be false and absurd to say that exactness and high finish of *style* is *more* suited to speeches addressed to him: no man would endeavour to attract or impose upon an *arbitrator* by such artifices. The exactness in this case seems therefore to be confined to exactness of reasoning and minute detail, as of evidence and the like. A single judge—as in our own courts—would always be more patient, more inclined to listen to, and more influenced by, exact reasoning and circumstantial evidence than either of the two preceding: the mob of the assembly would not hear them, nor follow them, nor listen to them at all: the large body of dicasts would be more ready to do so: but most of all the single judge. The last clause of the section brings us back to the point from which it started, viz. differences of style, and *seems* to apply this exclusively to what has been said of ἀκρίβεια in forensic pleading.

‘Now the style of public-speaking is exactly like scene-painting; for the greater the crowd, the more distant the point of view, and consequently’ (in these crowded assemblies; held too in the open air—which should be added in respect of the style required, though this does not *distinguish* it from forensic rhetoric,) ‘all exactness, minute and delicate touches, and high finish in general appear to be superfluous and for the worse (deviating from the true standard of *public* speaking) in both’. Compare with this Whately’s remarks, partly borrowed from Ar., *Rhet.* c. IV (*Encycl. Metrop.* p. 299), on the “*bolder*, as well as less accurate, kind of language allowable and advisable in speaking to a considerable number”: he quotes Ar.’s comparison of scene-painting, and then proceeds “to account for these phenomena”—which Ar. has omitted to do. His explanation is derived from the various sympathies which are especially awakened in a great crowd.

σκιαγραφία is a painting in outline and *chiaroscuro*, or light and shade, without colour, and intended to produce its effect only *at a distance*—herein lies the analogy to public speaking—consequently rough and unfinished, because *from the distance* all niceties and refinements in style and finish would be entirely thrown away (περιέργα). This point is well brought out in a parallel passage of Plat. Theaet. 208 E, νῦν δὲ τα, ὃ Θ., παντάσῃ γε ἔγωγε ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ὥσπερ σκιαγραφήματος γέγονα τοῦ λεγομένου, ξυνίημι οὐδὲ σμικρόν· ὥς ἀφεστήκη πόρρωθεν ἐφαίνεται μοί τι λέγεσθαι

νεται ἐν ἀμφοτέροις· ἡ δὲ δικανικὴ<sup>1</sup> ἀκριβεστέρα. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ἐνὶ κριτῇ· ἐλάχιστον γὰρ ἐστὶν ἐν ῥήτο-  
ρικοῖς· εὐσύνοπτον γὰρ μᾶλλον τὸ οἰκεῖον τοῦ πράγ-

<sup>1</sup> *Correxit Tyrwhitt; secutus est Bekker<sup>2</sup> et Spengel.* MSS δίκη ἀκριβέστερον.

(Heindorf, note ad loc.): "as long as he was at a distance he seemed to understand the meaning of what was said; on a nearer approach all the apparent clearness vanished, and it became confused and indistinct." In *Phaedo*, 69 B, *σκιαγραφία* is a mere rough sketch or outline; a daub, without any distinct features (see Wyttenbach ad loc.). *Parmen.* 165 C, *οἷον ἐσκιαγραφημένα, ἀποστάτι μὲν ἐν πάντα φαινόμενα, ... προσελθόντι δὲ πολλὰ καὶ ἔτερα.* *Rep.* X 602 D. *Ib.* II 365 C, where it has the same sense as in the *Phaedo*. *Ast* ad loc. *Comm.* p. 410. And in several other passages of Plato. As the point of comparison here is solely the difference between the near and distant effects, I have translated it 'scene-painting' (as also Whately) which represents this better to us: the proper and literal meaning of the word is "the outline of a shadow", the supposed origin of painting. See further in Mr Wornum's art. on 'painting', in *Dict. Ant.* p. 680 b. With *πορρωτέρω ἢ θία*, comp. de *Soph. El.* I 164 b 27, where the 'appearance' as opposed to the 'reality', is compared to this distant view, *φαίνεται δὲ δι' ἀπειρίαν· οἱ γὰρ ἀπειροὶ ὥσπερ ἂν ἀπέχοντες πόρρωθεν θεωροῦσιν.*

ἡ δὲ δίκη ἀκριβέστερον] 'Whereas justice (forensic pleading) admits of more exactness and finish'. The audience is less numerous, and *nearer*, literally and metaphorically, to the speaker; they are *nearer* to him locally, so they can *hear* better what he says, and also *nearer* to him in respect of the knowledge of persons and circumstances, which permits him to enter into more minute detail. Also they are not personally interested in the dispute, and can afford to bestow more attention upon *minutiae* of style, action, intonation, and such like, and being comparatively unoccupied are more likely to notice and criticize such things. All these are reasons why ἡ δίκη is ἀκριβέστερον in various senses. See *Quint.* III 8.62 seq. After speaking of the declamatory style, he continues, *Alia veris consiliis ratio est; ideoque Theophrastus quam maxime remotum ab omni affectatione in deliberativo genere voluit esse sermonem: secutus in hoc auctoritatem praeceptoris sui; quanquam dissentire ab eo non timide solet. Namque Aristoteles idoncam maxime ad scribendum demonstrativam, proximamque ab ea iudicalem putavit et seq.*

'And still further (in respect of the reduction of the number of hearers, and the consequent admissibility of accuracy and finish in the speech) that (*subaudi* δίκη, the pleading) before a single judge: for he is least of all subject to (liable to be imposed on by) rhetorical artifices (appeals to the feelings and the like): for he takes a more comprehensive view of what belongs to the subject and what is foreign to it (this seems to define the kind of ἀκρίβεια that is here intended) and the *contest* is absent (there is no room for partisanship and prejudice) and his judgment clear or pure (i.e. free and unbiassed; *sincere*, pure of all alloy, such as the preceding). And this is why the

ματος καὶ τὸ ἀλλότριον, καὶ ὁ ἀγὼν ἀπεστιν, ὥστε καθαρὰ ἡ κρίσις. διὸ οὐχ οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις εἰδοκιμοῦσι ῥήτορες· ἀλλ' ὅπου μάλιστα ὑποκρίσεως, ἐνταῦθα ἥκιστα ἀκρίβεια ἐνι. τοῦτο δέ, ὅπου φωνῆς, καὶ μάλιστα ὅπου μεγάλης.

6 ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐπιδεικτικὴ λέξις γραφικωτάτη· τὸ γὰρ ἔργον αὐτῆς ἀνάγνωσις· δευτέρα δὲ ἡ δικανικὴ. τὸ δὲ

same orators don't succeed (become popular, distinguish themselves) in all these (at once): but where action or delivery is most required, there is least of exact finish to be found'. [With ὁ ἀγὼν ἀπεστιν comp. Cic. ad Att. I 16.8 *remoto illo studio contentionis quem agōna vos appellatis*.]

With μάλιστα ὑποκρίσεως something must be supplied: whether we should understand δεῖ or the like; or simply ἐστί, 'when it (the speech, or the thing in general,) belongs to, is concerned with, when it is a question of, delivery'. 'And this where voice is required, and especially loud voice' (to reach a larger assembly).

φωνή, voice in general, means the various qualities of voice, flexibility, sweetness, power, &c.; out of which a powerful voice is especially distinguished as the most important. It seems that Aeschines was very proud of his sonorous voice. Demosth. alludes to this, de F. L. § 388, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἄλλως ἐνταῦθ' ἐπαρεῖ τὴν φωνὴν καὶ πεφωνασκηκὼς ἔσται. And § 389, καὶ τοι καὶ περὶ τῆς φωνῆς ἴσως εἰπεῖν ἀνάγκη· πᾶν γὰρ μέγα καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ φρονεῖν αὐτὸν ἀκούω. And elsewhere.

§ 6. 'So now, as I was saying, the demonstrative, declamatory, branch of Rhetoric is the best adapted for writing; for its special function (the purpose which it was made to serve, its ἔργον<sup>1</sup>) is reading: and in the second degree the dicastic branch' (and its pleadings). Comp. *supra* III 1.4 and 7. Cic. Orat. LXI 208 (already referred to). Quint. u. s. (III 8.63) referring to this place, *Namque Ar. idoneam maxime ad scribendum demonstrativam, proximamque ab ea iudicialem putavit: videlicet quoniam prior illa tota esset ostentationis; haec secunda egeret artis, vel ad fallendum, si ita poposcisset utilitas; consilia fide prudentiaque constarent*. It is very manifest, and had already been pointed out by Victorius and Spalding, ad loc. Arist. et Quint., that this is not Aristotle's meaning.

'To make the further distinction, that the language must be sweet and magnificent is superfluous'—the author of this 'distinction' is Theodectes, in his 'Art.' Quint. IV 2.63, *Theodectes...non magnificam modo vult esse, verum etiam iucundam expositionem*—'for why that more

<sup>1</sup> The ἔργον of a thing is always directed to its τέλος. If the end of a knife and of a horse be respectively to cut and to run, their ἔργον will be fulfilled in sharpness and fleetness. So here the end of one of these compositions is to be read, its ἔργον or appropriate function is exercised in reading, fulfilled in being pleasant to read.

προσδιαιρείσθαι τὴν λέξιν, ὅτι ἡδεῖαν δεῖ καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῆ, περιέργον· τί γὰρ μᾶλλον ἢ σώφρονα καὶ ἐλευθέριον καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη ἥθους ἀρετὴ; τὸ γὰρ ἡδεῖαν εἶναι ποιήσει δῆλον ὅτι τὰ εἰρημένα, εἴπερ ὀρθῶς ὠρίσται ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς λέξεως· τίνος γὰρ ἕνεκα δεῖ σαφῆ καὶ μὴ ταπεινὴν εἶναι ἀλλὰ πρέπουσαν; ἂν τε γὰρ ἀδολεσχῇ, οὐ σαφές, οὐδὲ ἂν σύντομος. ἀλλὰ p. 135. δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μέσον ἀρμόττει. καὶ τὸ ἡδεῖαν τὰ εἰρημένα ποιήσει, ἂν εὖ μιχθῇ, τὸ εἰωθὸς καὶ ξενικόν, καὶ ὁ ρυθμός, καὶ τὸ πιθανὸν ἐκ τοῦ πρέποντος.

περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς λέξεως εἴρηται, καὶ κοινῇ περὶ πάντων καὶ ἰδίᾳ περὶ ἕκαστον γένος· λοιπὸν δὲ περὶ

than continent (or perhaps *discreet*) and liberal, or any other virtue of character (the moral virtues, of which *μεγαλοπρέπεια* is one. Eth. Nic. II and IV)? For *προσδιαιρείσθαι*, Brandis' *Anonymus*, quoted in Schneidewin's *Philologus* [IV. i.] p. 45, ἵκας προσδιορίζεσθαι.

‘For plainly the *sweetness* will be produced by all that has been enumerated (purity, propriety, rhythm, vivacity, and the rest) if we have rightly defined what the excellence of the language consists in: for why (else, *subaudi* ἄλλου) must it be (as we have described it) clear, and not low (mean and common-place), but appropriate (ch. 2 § 2, *μὴ ταπεινὴν ἀλλὰ κεκοσμημένην, σεμνοτέραν*, § 3 *ξένην*)? For if it be verbose, it is not clear; nor if it be too concise (brief)’. *Brevitas esse laboro, obscurus fio*. ἀδολεσχεῖν, said of idle chatter: here of verbosity, vain repetition, tautology. Comp. de Soph. El. c. 3, 165 b 15, τὸ ποιῆσαι ἀδολεσχεῖν τὸν προδιαλεγόμενον· τοῦτο δ’ ἐστὶ τὸ πολλάκις ἀναγκάζεσθαι (by the opponent) ταῦτό λέγειν. Comp. *supra* c. 3. 3, τὸ ἀσαφές διὰ τὴν ἀδολεσχείαν, and II 21.3, where it is applied to unnecessary accumulation of steps of proof in reasoning, or drawing inferences.

‘But (on the contrary) it is quite plain (of itself, and without rule or precept) that *the mean* is the appropriate style’. Of this the preceding example is an illustration: clearness or perspicuity is the mean between the excess of garrulity, verbosity, and the defect overconciseness, in the *amount of words*. ‘Also the rules (ingredients) already stated will produce sweetness of language if they be well mixed, viz. the familiar (these are the *ὀνόματα κύρια*, the customary), and the foreign (*γλωτται, ἐξηλλαγμένα, ξένην τὴν διάλεκτον*, c. 2 § 3, c. 3 § 3, sub init. *ξενικὴν ποιεῖ τὴν λέξιν*), and the rhythm, and the plausibility that arises out of (the due observation of) propriety’ (*supra* c. 7).

‘We have now finished our remarks upon style or language, of all (the three branches of Rhetoric) in common (cc. 2—11), and of each kind individually (c. 12): it now remains to speak of the order (division and arrangement) of the parts of the speech’.

1 τᾶξεως εἰπεῖν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦ λόγου δύο μέρη· ἀναγ- CHAP. XIII  
καῖον γὰρ τό τε πρᾶγμα εἰπεῖν περὶ οὗ, καὶ τότ'  
ἀποδείξαι. διὸ εἰπόντα μὴ ἀποδείξαι ἢ ἀποδείξαι μὴ  
προειπόντα ἀδύνατον· ὃ τε γὰρ ἀποδεικνύων τι ἀπο-  
δείκνυσι, καὶ ὁ προλέγων ἔνεκα τοῦ ἀποδείξαι προ-

## CHAP. XIII.

Of the two divisions of this third book, proposed at the conclusion of Bk. II, and the opening of Bk. III, *περὶ λέξεως καὶ τάξεως, πῶς χρὴ τάξει τὰ μέρη τοῦ λόγου*, the first having been dispatched in the preceding chapters 2—12, we now proceed to the second, on the arrangement of the parts of the speech: this will include a criticism of the anterior, and the current, divisions, with a new classification in c. 13: and an explanation and discussion of the proper contents of each. A full account of the various divisions which prevailed before and after Aristotle has been already given in the *Introd.* p. 331, 332, and the notes, and need not be here repeated. It will be sufficient to say that Aristotle in this chapter takes the fourfold division, adopted by Isocrates, and accepted by his followers, as the author of the *Rhet. ad Alex.*, viz. *προοίμιον, διηγήσεις, πίστεις, ἐπιλόγος*, criticizes it, and reduces it to two, *πρόθεσις* and *πίστεις*, as the only two parts *necessary* to the speech; adding notices of some superfluous distinctions introduced by Theodorus (of Byzantium) and Licymnius. [See Rössler's pamphlet, *Rhetorum antiquorum de dispositione doctrina*, pp. 30, Budissin, 1866; and Volkmann, *die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer*, § 38.]

On the importance attached to the arrangement of the topics of these divisions, and especially to the order of the *proofs*, Whately has some good remarks, *Rhet. c. 1 (Encycl. Metrop. p. 256)*. This is illustrated by the contest between Demosthenes and Aeschines. "Aeschines strongly urged the judges (in the celebrated contest for the Crown) to confine his adversary to the same order in his reply to the charges brought which he himself had observed in bringing them forward. Demosthenes however was far too skilful to be thus entrapped; and so much importance does he attach to the point, that he opens his speech with a most solemn appeal to the judges for an impartial hearing; which implies, he says, not only a rejection of prejudice, but no less also a permission for each speaker to adopt whatever *arrangement* he should think fit. And accordingly he proceeds to adopt one very different from that which his antagonist had laid down; for he was no less sensible than his rival that the same arrangement which is the most favourable to one side, is likely to be least favourable to the other."

§ 1. 'Of the speech there are (only) two parts: for it is only necessary first to state the subject, and then to prove (your side of) it. It follows from this necessary relation between them (*διῶ*), that it is impossible (if the speech is to be complete) either to state your case without going on to prove it, or to prove it without having first stated it', (the *impossibility* lies in the absurdity of the supposition: it is a *moral*

2 λέγει. τούτων δὲ τὸ μὲν πρόθεσις ἐστὶ τὸ δὲ πίστις,  
ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις διέλοι ὅτι τὸ μὲν πρόβλημα τὸ δὲ  
3 ἀπόδειξις. νῦν δὲ διαιροῦσι γελοίως· διήγησις γάρ  
που τοῦ δικανικοῦ μόνου λόγου ἐστίν, ἐπιδεικτικοῦ δὲ  
καὶ δημηγορικοῦ πῶς ἐνδέχεται εἶναι διήγησιν οἷαν

impossibility): 'for proving implies *something* to prove, and a preliminary statement is made in order to be proved'. All this implies that the speaker has some object in view, some case to make out. It would not apply to all declamations; though it is true that, as a general rule, even they try to prove *something*, however absurd it may be.

§ 2. 'Of these the one is the statement of the case (the *setting forth* of all its circumstances, as a foundation for judgment and argument), the other the (rhetorical) arguments in support of it, just as if the division were (the dialectical one) the problem (alternative *question* proposed or stated) and its demonstration'. πρόθεσις, *propositio*: Rhet. ad Al. c. 29 (30). 2, προεκτιθέναι τὸ πρᾶγμα. Ib. § 21, τὴν πρόθεσιν ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐκθέσομεν. c. 35 (36). 1, φρονημαστέον...πρῶτον προθεμένους τὰς προθέσεις: πίστις *confirmatio*. "πρόβλημα διαλεκτικὸν θεώρημα, Top. A 11, 104 b 1, quod in disputando quaestione bipartita efferri solebat, ex. gr. voluptas estne expetenda, annon? mundus estne aeternus, annon?" Trendelenburg, *El. Log. Ar.* § 42, p. 118.

§ 3. 'The present' (current, Isocrates) 'division is absurd; for surely *narrative* (διήγησις *narratio*, the detailed description of the circumstances of the case) belongs only to the forensic speech, but in a demonstrative or public speech how can there be a *narrative* such as they describe, or a *reply to the opponent*; or an epilogue (peroration) in argumentative or demonstrative speeches?' On this Quint. says, III 9. 5, *Tamen nec iis assentior qui detrahunt refutationem* (sc. τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον) *tanquam probationi subiectam, ut Aristoteles; haec enim est quae constituat, illa quae destruat. Hoc quoque idem aliquatenus novat, quod prooemio non narrationem subiungit, sed propositionem.* (This is one of Quintilian's ordinary misrepresentations of writers whom he quotes. Ar. says nothing here of the *prooemium*, theoretically disallowing it: though in compliance with the received custom he afterwards gives an account of it and its contents). *Verum id facit quia propositio genus, narratio species videtur: et hac non semper, illa semper et ubique credit opus esse.* The last clause very well explains Ar.'s substitution of πρόθεσις for (προοίμιον and) διήγησις.

In *Introd.* p. 333, I have given at length from Cic. de Inv. I 19. 27, the distinction of διήγησις in its ordinary sense and πρόθεσις. It is here said that the *narrative* or statement of the case, strictly speaking, belongs (he means *necessarily* belongs) only to the forensic branch of Rhetoric: *there* there is always a case to state: in the declamatory, panegyric branch, not a *regular* systematic narrative or detailed statement as of a case; in this the διήγησις is dispersed over the whole speech, *infra* 16. 1: and, in δημηγορία equally, there is not universally or necessarily, as in the law-speech, a διήγησις, because

λέγουσιν, ἢ τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον, ἢ ἐπίλογον τῶν P. 1414 b.  
ἀποδεικτικῶν; προοίμιον δὲ καὶ ἀντιπαραβολὴ καὶ  
ἐπάνοδος ἐν ταῖς δημηγορίαις τότε γίνεται ὅταν ἀντι-  
λογία ᾖ. καὶ γὰρ ἡ κατηγορία καὶ ἡ ἀπολογία πολ-

its *time* is the future, and a narrative of things future is impossible: when it is used, it is to recall the memory of *past facts* for the purpose of comparison—which is a very different thing from the forensic διήγησις. Comp. c. 16. 11. The author of the Rhet. ad Alex. c. 30 (31) includes διήγησις in the deliberative branch, δημηγορικὸν γένος; no doubt following Isocrates. On διήγησις see Dionysius Hal., Ars Rhet. c. x § 14.

The same argument applies to the *refutatio*, τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον, and with more force than to the preceding, for in the epideictic branch there is no adversary, and therefore can be no refutation of his arguments, at least such as those who lay down this division intend: though it is true that a panegyrist *may* have to meet adverse statements or imputations on the object of his panegyric, real or supposed. In fact, it is only in the forensic branch that there is *necessarily* an opponent. On this division, see III 17. 14, 15.

ἢ ἐπίλογον τῶν ἀποδεικτικῶν] This is understood by Victorius, Majoragius, and Schrader of the *demonstrativum genus*, ἀποδ. being supposed to be put here for ἐπιδεικτικῶν. This in Aristotle I hold to be impossible. Nor have I found any example of it elsewhere, though Victorius says that Isocrates uses ἀποδεικνύναι for ἐπιδεικνύναι more than once in the Panath. speech. I have supposed (in note on p. 335 Introd.) that his text of Isocrates *may* have exhibited this interchange from the uncorrected carelessness of transcribers. What is true is, that Isocrates, twice in the Paneg. §§ 18 and 65, does use ἐπιδεικνύναι in a sense nearly approaching, if not absolutely identical with, that of ἀποδεικνύναι. The words can only mean, as I have translated them, that there may be some speeches which consist entirely of proof or arguments, and that a summary of these would not correspond to the ἐπίλογος in its ordinary sense—described c. 19. 1—of which only a small part is a recapitulation.

‘And again προοίμιον (preface, opening or introduction), and comparison (setting over against one another side by side) of opposing (views, statements, arguments), and review, are found in public speeches *then* only when there is a dispute (between *two opponents*): as in Demosthenes’ Speech for the Crown, of which the προοίμιον has been before referred to. ἐπάνοδος, ‘a going over again’ = ἀνακεφαλαιώσεις, *summary* recapitulation of the foregoing topics of the speech, appears also in Plato Phaedr. 267 D, τὸ δὲ δὴ τέλος τῶν λόγων κοινῇ πᾶσιν εἶκε συνδεογμένον εἶναι, ᾧ τινὲς μὲν ἐπάνοδον, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλο τίθενται ὄνομα. The ἄλλο ὄνομα may be ἐπίλογος or ἀνακεφαλαιώσεις, or παλλήλοια (Rhet. ad Alex. c. 20 (21). 1). It is properly a subdivision of the ἐπίλογος, and as such is here condemned as superfluous.

ὅταν ἀντιλογία ᾖ] “The object of the *prooemium* is to conciliate the audience, and invite their attention, and briefly intimate the subject of the ensuing speech. In recommending this or that measure to the assembly, unless there is an adversary who has poisoned the hearers’

λάκεις, ἀλλ' οὐχ ἡ συμβουλή. ἀλλ' ὁ ἐπίλογος.<sup>3</sup> ἔτι οὐδὲ δικανικοῦ παντός, οἷον ἐὰν μικρὸς ὁ λόγος ἢ τὸ πρᾶγμα εὐμνημόνευτον· συμβαίνει γὰρ τοῦ μήκους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι. ἀναγκαῖα ἄρα μόρια πρόθεσις καὶ πίστις. 4 ἴδια μὲν οὖν ταῦτα, τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα προοίμιον πρόθεσις πίστις ἐπίλογος· τὰ γὰρ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον τῶν πίστεων ἔστι, καὶ ἡ ἀντιπαραβολὴ αὐξήσις τῶν

<sup>1</sup> §

<sup>2</sup> *adenda distinctio.*

minds against it and its author, or some other special reason, there is no occasion for this: and also, the audience is usually well acquainted with the subject. See further on this, c. 14. 11. Comparison of argument, and review, can only be required when there is an opposition." Introd. pp. 335, 6. The Rhet. ad Alex. expressly tells us, c. 28 (29) ult., that the *προοίμιον* is "common to all the seven species, and will be appropriate to every kind of (rhetorical) business."

The following argument *καὶ γὰρ*—πολλάκις is a *reductio ad absurdum* of the preceding. You say that *προοίμιον*, *ἀντιπαραβολή* and *ἐπάνοδος* are essential parts of the public speech—"Why at that rate (is the reply) so are accusation and defence, for they are frequently there"—this involves the absurdity of introducing the *whole contents* of the forensic genus into the *δημηγορικὸν γένος* as a mere *part* of the latter—"but not *qua* deliberation": not in the sense or character of deliberation, which is *essential* to the deliberative branch, but as mere accidents.

There can be no question that we should read § for ἡ συμβουλή. So Victorius, Schrader, Buhle, Spengel. Bekker alone retains ¶. The following clause requires an alteration of punctuation to make it intelligible; suggested long ago by Victorius, Majoragius, Vater, and adopted by Spengel; *not* so by Bekker. Spengel also rejects *ἔτι* [*delendum aut in ἔστιν mutandum*]. With the altered reading, ἀλλ' ὁ ἐπίλογος ἔτι οὐδὲ δικανικοῦ κ.τ.λ. it is certainly out of place. I am by no means persuaded of the certainty of this alteration—perhaps Bekker had the same reason for withholding his consent to the two alterations—I think it quite as likely that a word or two has dropt out after ἐπίλογος.

'But further' (if *ἔτι* be retained) 'neither does the peroration belong to every forensic speech; as for instance if it be short, or the matter of it easy to recollect; for what happens (in an ordinary epilogue) is a subtraction from the length'—not the brevity, of a speech: i. e. an epilogue is appropriate to a long speech, not a short one. This is Victorius' explanation, and no doubt right (that which I gave in the Introd. is wrong, and also *not* Victorius', as stated in the note).

'Consequently the (only) necessary parts are the statement of the case, and the proof'.

§ 4. 'Now these two are peculiar to, and characteristic of, speeches in general'.

It is possible that *ἴδιον* here may be the *proprium* of logic, one of the predicables: that which characterizes a thing, without being absolutely



αὐτοῦ, ὥστε μέρος τι τῶν πίστειων ἀποδείκνυσσι γάρ τι ὁ ποιῶν τοῦτο, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ προοίμιον, οὐδ' ὁ ἐπί-  
 5 λογος, ἀλλ' ἀναμιμνήσκει. ἔσται οὖν, ἂν τις τὰ τοιαῦτα διαιρῇ, ὃ περ ἐποιοῦν ὃ περὶ Θεόδωρον, διήγησις ἕτερον καὶ ἐπιδιήγησις καὶ προδιήγησις καὶ ἔλεγχος καὶ ἐπεξέλεγχος. δεῖ δὲ εἶδος τι λέγοντα

essential to it, as the *genus* and *differentia* are. The *proprium* is a necessary accident or property, though it is not of the essence itself: "but flowing from, or a consequence of, the essence, is inseparably attached to the species" (J. S. Mill, *Logic*, I p. 148). All this would apply very well to these two *parts*. They are not of the essence of the speech, and do not enter into the definition: the speech could exist without them. At the same time they are immediate consequences of that essence, and inseparably attached to all species of speeches, according to the view put forward here.

We might therefore be satisfied with these. 'If we add more' (following the authorities on the subject), 'they must be at the most, preface, statement of case, confirmatory arguments, conclusion: for the refutation of the adversary belongs to the proofs' (Quint. u.s. III 9. 5, *Tamen nec iis assentior qui detrahunt refutationem, tanquam probationi subiectam, ut Aristoteles; haec enim est quae constituat, illa quae destruat*), 'and counter-comparison, (a comparative statement of your own views and arguments placed in juxtaposition with them to bring them into contrast,) which, being as it is a magnifying (making the most) of one's own case, must be a part of the confirmatory arguments, or general proof: for one who does this proves something: but not so the prologue; nor the epilogue, which merely recalls to mind'.

§ 5. 'Such divisions, if any one choose to make them, will be pretty much the same as the inventions of Theodorus and his school, that is, to distinguish narration from after-narration and fore-narration, and refutation and per-re-refutation'. In this compound word ἐπι 'in addition' is represented by *re*, and ἐξ, 'out and out', 'outright', 'thoroughly', 'completely' by *per*. διὰ and *per* in composition are the more usual and direct exponents of 'thoroughness' or 'complete carrying through', of a thing. On ἐπιδιήγησις, *repetita narratio*, see Quint. IV 2. 128, *res declamatoria magis quam forensis*. He accepts it as a division, but thinks it should be rarely used. Plato, *Phaedr.* 266 D seq., in speaking of these same superfluous divisions of Theodorus, leaves out ἐπι- and προ-διήγησις, and introduces πίστῶσιν καὶ ἐπιστῶσιν in their place. These plainly correspond to the other pair ἔλεγχος and ἐπεξέλεγχος, the one being confirmatory, the other refutatory arguments. See *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX. Vol. III p. 285, and Thompson's notes on the *Phaedrus*.

The general drift of the last clause is this; if you introduce such divisions at all, you may go on dividing and subdividing for ever, as Theodorus does in his *τέχνη*. This is followed by the statement of the true

καὶ διαφορὰν ὄνομα τίθεσθαι. εἰ δὲ μή, γίνεται κενὸν καὶ ληρώδες, οἷον Λικύμνιος ποιεῖ ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ, ἐπούρωσιν ὀνομάζων καὶ ἀποπλάνησιν καὶ ὄζους.

1 τὸ μὲν οὖν προοίμιόν ἐστιν ἀρχὴ λόγου, ὃ περ ἐν CHAP. XIV.  
p. 136.

principle of division: the foundation of *my own* twofold division, hints Ar. 'But a name (like one of these, the class-name, or, as here, the name of a division) should be given to mark a kind and a specific difference'. It is the genus *plus* the specific (εἰδοποιός, species-making) difference that constitutes the distinct species or *kind*. Now these *names*, though supposed to mark distinct kinds, *have* no specific differences which thus distinguish them. A special name demands a real distinction of kinds. Waitz ad Categ. I b 17. Trendelenburg, *El. Log. Ar.* § 59.

'Otherwise they become empty and frivolous, such as Licymnius' inventions in his art, the names which he coins, ἐπούρωσις, ἀποπλάνησις and ὄζου'. On Licymnius and his productions, see Heindorf ad Phaedr. u. s. p. 242, and *Camb. Journ. of Cl. and Sacred Phil.* No. IX. Vol. III pp. 255—7; where an attempt is made to explain these three obscure names. Licymnius was a dithyrambic poet, *supra* III 12. 2, as well as a rhetorician, and his prose style seems to have participated in the dithyrambic character. ἐπούρωσις I take to be a word coined by Licymnius for his own purposes: it is a ἀπαξ λεγόμενον. It seems to be formed from ἐπουροῦν, a synonym of ἐπουρίζειν, 'to speed onward by a fair gale', also συνεπουρίζειν, *Hist. Anim.* VIII 13. 9, de Caelo, III 2. 17: Polybius has ἐπουροῦν II 10. 6, and κατοουροῦν, I 44. 3, 61. 7, both as neut. The Schol. quoted by Spengel, *Artium Scriptores* p. 89, defines ἐπόρουσις (ἐπούρωσις) τὰ συνεπουρίζοντα καὶ βοηθοῦντα τοῖς ἐνθυμήμασι, καὶ ἀπλῶς ὅσα λέγονται βοηθοῦντα τῇ ἀποδείξει. All which seems to favour the notion that the figurative rhetorician represented 'subsidiary' or 'confirmatory arguments', Theodorus' πίστωσης and ἐπισίτωσης, under the image of 'a fair wind astern'. ἀποπλάνησις is no doubt, as in Plato *Polit.* 263 C, 'a digression', *wandering off* from the main subject, Schol. τὰ ἔξω τοῦ πράγματος; and ὄζου, 'branches', most likely means places in which the discourse 'branches off' in different directions, 'ramifications': unless the same Scholiast's explanation be preferred, τὰ ἄκρα, ἧτοι τὰ προοίμια καὶ τοὺς ἐπιλόγους. This would mean the 'branches' opposed to the stock or trunk, as something extraneous, or at all events non-essential. (I think this *is* preferable.)

#### CHAP. XIV.

Having considered the divisions of the speech in general we now come to the details, to the enumeration and examination of the ordinary contents of each of the four. These in each case are discussed under the heads of the three branches of Rhetoric. The treatment of the προοίμιον occupies the 14th chapter, to which is appended a second, c. xv, which analyses the topics of διαβολή, the art of 'setting a man against his neighbour', infusing suspicion and hostile feeling against him in the minds of others, raising a prejudice against him—especially of course in the minds of judges against your opponent. One would be sorry to be

ποιήσει πρόλογος καὶ ἐν αὐλήσει προαύλιον· πάντα γὰρ ἀρχαὶ ταυτ' εἰσί, καὶ οἷον ὁδοποιήσις τῷ ἐπιόντι. τὸ μὲν οὖν προαύλιον ὅμοιον τῷ τῶν ἐπιδεικτικῶν προοιμίῳ· καὶ γὰρ οἱ αὐληταί, ὅ τι ἂν εὖ ἔχωσιν αὐλῆσαι, τοῦτο προαυλήσαντες συνῆψαν τῷ ἐνδοσί-

obliged to call this 'calumniating'. Διήγησις is treated in c. xvi, πίστεις in xvii: to which is attached in xviii a digression on ἐρώτησις, the mode of putting questions—this includes the 'answer', repartee: and the 19th chapter, appropriately enough, concludes the work with the conclusion (ἐπίλογος, peroration) of the speech.

The *prooemium* is thus defined by the author of the Rhet. ad Alex. c. 29 (30). 1, ἀκροατῶν παρασκευὴ καὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐν κεφαλῇ μὴ εἰδῶσι δῆλωσις, ἵνα γινώσκωσι περὶ ὧν ὁ λόγος παρακολουθῶσί τε τῇ υποθέσει, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ προσέχειν παρακαλῆσαι, καὶ καθ' ὅσον τῷ λόγῳ δυνατόν εὖνους ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ποιῆσαι. These rules seem to be chiefly derived from the actual practice of the Orators. Some of the arts to which public speakers had recourse in the topics of their *prooemium* are mentioned by Isocrates, Paneg. § 13. Compare Cic. de Orat. II 19. 80; de Invent. I 15. 20; where it is defined: it has two parts, *principium* (the object of this is to make the hearer *benevolum aut docilem aut attentum*), and *insinuatio, oratio quadam dissimulatione et circuitione obscura subiens auditoris animum*. Quint. IV. c. 1, seq. *principium exordium*. He agrees with the preceding; see § 5. On the *προοίμιον* as a *hymn*, see Stallbaum ad Phaed. 60 D. On the *prooemium* in Rhetoric, Cic. de Orat. II 78, 79, *principia dicendi*. [See also Volkmann, *die Rhetorik der Griechen* ii. Römer § 12, *die Einleitung*.]

§ 1. 'Now the *prooemium* is the beginning of a speech and stands in the place of the prologue in poetry (i. e. tragedy, and specially of Euripides' tragedy), and of the prelude in flute music'.

*προαύλιον* an introduction, ornamental, and preparatory to, not an essential part of, the theme or subject of the composition; for all these are *beginnings*, and as it were a paving of the way (preparation, pioneering of the road) for what follows (*ὁδοποιήσις*, note on I 1. 2).

'Now the flute-prelude is like the *prooemium* of the epideictic branch: that is to say, as the flute-players first open their performance with whatever they can play best (in order to gain attention and favour of the audience) which they then join on to the *ἐνδόσιμον* (the actual opening, preliminary notes, of the subject which gives the tone, or cue, to the rest), so in the epideictic speeches the writing (of the *προοίμιον*) ought to be of this kind: for (in these the speaker) may say first (*εἰπὼντα*) anything he pleases, and then should at once sound the note of preparation, and join on (the rest)'.

This represents the epideictic *prooemium*, like the flute-prelude, as hardly at all connected with what follows; it is a preliminary flourish, anything that he knows to be likely to be most successful, as already observed, to conciliate the audience and put them in good humour. "For here, as there is no real interest at stake, the author is allowed a much greater liberty in his choice of topics for amusing (and gaining

μα, καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιδεικτικοῖς λόγοις δεῖ οὕτω γράφειν ὅ τι γὰρ ἂν βούληται εὐθὺ εἰπόντα ἐνδύναται καὶ συνάψαι. ὁ περ πάντες ποιῶσιν. παράδειγμα τὸ τῆς Ἰσοκράτους Ἑλένης προοίμιον οὐθὲν γὰρ οἰκεῖον over) an audience; a license which would be intolerable in a case of life and death, or in the suggestion of a course of action which may involve the safety or ruin of the state. Here the audience are too eager to come to the point to admit of any trifling with their anxiety." Introd. pp. 337, 8. Cic. de Or. II 80. 325, *Connexum autem ita sit principium consequenti orationi, ut non tanquam citharoedi prooemium affictum aliquod, sed cohaerens cum omni corpore membrum esse videatur* (Victorius). Quint. II 8. 8, *in demonstrativis* (Arist.) *prooemia esse maxime libera existimat*.

The ἐνδόσιμον (*subaudi* ἄσμα or κροῦσμα, Bos, *Ellips.* s. v.) occurs again Pol. V (VIII) 5 *init.* apparently in the same sense as here, 'introduction'; also Pseudo-Arist. de Mundo, c. 6 § 20, where we have *κατὰ γὰρ τὸ ἄνωθεν ἐνδόσιμον ὑπὸ τοῦ φερωνύμου ἂν κορυφαῖον προσαγορευθέντος κινεῖται μὲν τὰ ἄστρον κ.τ.λ.* 'for according to the law above, by him who might be rightly called leader of the chorus, the stars are set in motion, &c.' I have given this in full because it throws some light upon the meaning of ἐνδόσιμον, and explains its metaphorical application, God is here represented as the leader of a chorus who gives the time, the key-note, and the mode or tune, to the rest, and thus acts as a guide to be followed, or (in a similar sense) as an introduction, or preparatory transition to something else. It thus has the effect of the 'key-note', and takes the secondary sense of a 'guide', 'preparation for', 'introduction to', anything. So Plut. de disc. adul. ab amico, c. 55, 73 B, *ὥσπερ ἐνδόσιμον ἔξει πρὸς τὰ μείζονα τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων*, ubi Wytttenbach, *occasio, incitamentum*; similarly Ib. c. 30, 70 B, *καὶ ψόγος... ἢ ἔπαινος ὥσπερ ἐνδόσιμον εἰς παρρησίαν ἔστιν*, 'gives the tone, the cue, i. e. the occasion or incitement, to freedom (taking liberties).' See other passages from Plutarch and others in Wytttenbach's note on 73 B. Gaisford and Wytttenbach refer to Gataker ad Anton. XI 20, p. 336 (G), XI 26 (W), "*ἐνδ.* usurpatur pro *modulationis exordio*, quo praecentor sive chori praefectus cantandi reliquis auspiciū facit. Hesychius, *ἐνδόσιμον, τὸ πρὸ τῆς ψῆδης κιθάρισμα*." ap. Gaisford *Not. Var.* Wytttenbach describes ἐνδόσιμον as "*signum et adhortatio in certaminibus et musicis et gymniciis: tum ad alias res translatum*." Lastly Athen. XIII 2, 556 A, of certain authors, *οἷς τὸ ἐνδόσιμον Ἀριστοτέλης ἔδωκεν ἱστορῶν τοῦτο ἐν τῇ περὶ εὐγενείας*, 'gave the tone, i. e. hint', furnished the occasion for their statement. Schweighäuser, ad loc. says, "*Dalecampius vertit quos ad id scribendum provocavit Ar. Dicitur autem proprie praecentus praeludium, exordium melodiae quod praestit chorodidascalus cui dein accinere oportet chorum*." H. Stephanus' *Thesaurus*. Budaeus in *Comm. Gr. Ling.* p. 874 sq. *ἐνδόσιμον διδόναι* or *παρέχειν* is expressed in one word *ἐνδιδόναι* XII 520 D," as it is here by Aristotle.

'And this is done by all. An example is the *prooemium* of Isocrates' Helen: for there is nothing in common between the disputatious dia-

ὑπάρχει τοῖς ἐριστικοῖς καὶ Ἑλένη. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἐὰν ἐκτοπίσῃ, ἀρμόττει μὴ ὅλον τὸν λόγον ὁμοειδῇ εἶναι.  
 2 λέγεται δὲ τὰ τῶν ἐπιδεικτικῶν προοίμια ἐξ ἐπαίνου ἢ ψόγου· οἷον Γοργίας μὲν ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπικῷ λόγῳ “ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἄξιοι θαυμάζεσθαι, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες.” ἐπαινεῖ γὰρ τοὺς τὰς πανηγύρεις συνάγοντας· Ἰσοκράτης δὲ ψέγει, ὅτι τὰς μὲν τῶν σωμάτων ἀρετὰς

lecticians, and Helen'. The *prooemium*, which occupies the first thirteen sections of the speech, includes many other subjects besides the *ἐριστικοί*, and is certainly an excellent illustration of the want of connexion between proem and the rest in an epideictic speech. Quint. III 8. 8, *In demonstrativis vero prooemia esse maxime libera existimat* (Ar.). *Nam et longe a materia duci hoc, ut in Helenae laude Isocrates fecerit; et ex aliqua rei vicinia, ut idem in Panegyrico, cum queritur plus honoris corporum quam animorum virtutibus dari.*

'And at the same time also (it has this further recommendation) that if (the speaker thus) migrate into a foreign region, there is this propriety in it, that the entire speech is not of the same kind' (it removes the wearisome monotony which is characteristic of this branch of Rhetoric).

ἐκτοπίζειν is to 'change one's residence', and applied especially to migratory birds and animals. It is always neuter in Aristotle. Hist. Anim. VIII 12. 3 and 8, IX 10. 1, IV 8. 23, ἐκτοπισμοὺς ποιοῦνται, VIII 13. 14, ἐκτοπιστικὰ ζῷα, I 1. 26. In the primary sense of absence from one's proper or ordinary place, Pol. VIII (v) 11, 1314 δ 9, τοῖς ἐκτοπίζουσι τυράννοισι ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας, and so ἔκτοπος, ἐκτόπιος, ἀτοπος 'out of their proper place'.

§ 2. 'The introductions in the epideictic branch are derived from praise and blame (naturally: see I 3 §§ 3, 4); as, for instance, Gorgias' opening of his Olympic oration (a πανηγυρικός λόγος, delivered at the Olympic games), "By many" (or ὑπέρ, 'for many things'; which seems more in accordance with what followed) 'are ye worthy to be admired, O men of Hellas': that is to say (γάρ *videlicet*) he praises those who first brought together the general assemblies'. Comp. Quint. III 8. 9, (continuation of the preceding quotation) *et Gorgias in Olympico laudans eos qui primi tales instituerunt conventus* (translated from Ar.). Another short fragment of this oration is preserved by Philostr. Vit. Soph. I 9. 'Ο δὲ Ὀλυμπικός λόγος, says Philostratus, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μεγίστου αὐτῷ (Gorgiae) ἐπολιτεύθη' στασιάζουσιν γὰρ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὁρῶν ὁμοίως ξύμβουλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο τρέπων ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ πείθων ἀθλα ποιεῖσθαι τῶν ὅπλων μὴ τὰς ἀλλήλων πόλεις ἀλλὰ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων χώραν. The rest of his fragments, genuine and spurious, are collected by Sauppe *Or. Att.* III 129, seq. [See also Appendix to Thompson's ed. of the Gorgias.] Hieronymus adv. Iovin. (quoted by Wytttenbach on Plut. 144 B), "Gorgias rhetor librum pulcerrimum de concordia, Graecis tunc inter se dissidentibus, recitavit Olympiae." Isocr., Panegy. § 3, after stating the nature of the contents of his own speech, adds, in allusion to this,

δωρεαῖς ἐτίμησαν, τοῖς δ' εὖ φρονοῦσιν οὐθὲν ἄθλον  
 3 ἐποίησαν. καὶ ἀπὸ συμβουλῆς, οἷον ὅτι δεῖ τοὺς  
 ἀγαθοὺς τιμᾶν, διὸ καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀριστείδην ἐπαινεῖ, ἢ  
 τοὺς τοιούτους οἳ μῆτε εὐδοκιμοῦσι μῆτε φαῦλοι,  
 ἀλλ' ὅσοι ἀγαθοὶ ὄντες ἄδηλοι, ὥσπερ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ  
 4 Πριάμου· οὗτος γὰρ συμβουλεύει. ἔτι δ' ἐκ τῶν P. 1415.  
 δικανικῶν προοιμιῶν τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἐκ τῶν πρὸς τὸν

with others, οὐκ ἄγνοῶν ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν προσποιουμένων εἶναι σοφιστῶν ἐπὶ  
 τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἔρμησαν.

'But Isocrates blames them for that bodily excellences they rewarded  
 with gifts, whilst to intellectual excellence they awarded no prize'. This  
 is the *substance* of the two first sections of Isocr. Paneg. Mr Sandys,  
 in his note *ad locum*, gives a summary of the whole exordium §§ 1—14.  
 Victorius points out this as one of the places in which Aristotle's hostility  
 to Isocrates appears! The *problem* here proposed by Isocr.—the omis-  
 sion of the institution of prizes for intellectual competition—is solved  
 by Arist., Probl. XXX 11.

§ 3. '(A second topic for an epideictic *prooemium*) is derived from  
*advice* (the deliberative branch); for instance "men are bound to pay  
 honour to the good", and therefore he, the speaker, himself is going  
 to praise Aristides' (αὐτός is *obliqua oratio*: the *directa oratio* would  
 have been ἐγώ: it is a sort of semi-quotation: where it comes from  
 no one seems to know); 'or, to all such as though not distinguished are  
 yet not bad, only their merits are buried in obscurity, as Alexander  
 (Paris), Priam's son. For one who speaks thus offers advice'. The  
*encomium Alexandri* here referred is doubtless the same as that which  
 has been already mentioned in II 23. 5, 8, 12 and II 27. 7, 9; the author  
 is unknown.

§ 4. 'Further (a third kind) they may be borrowed from the forensic  
 introductions; that is to say, from the appeals to the audience, or as  
 an apology to them, (comp. *infra* § 7)—when the subject of the speech  
 happens to be either paradoxical (contrary to ordinary opinion or ex-  
 pectation, and therefore *incredible*), or painful<sup>1</sup>, or trite and worn-out,  
 and therefore tiresome (τεθρυλημένου that which is in everyone's mouth,  
*decantatum*, note on II 21. 11)—for the purpose of obtaining indulgence  
 (with an apologetic object); as Choerilus says, for instance, "But now

<sup>1</sup> χαλεποῦ, Victorius, Majoragius, *ardua*; Vet. Transl. et Riccobon *difficilis*.  
 Is it 'hard to do' or 'hard to bear'? χαλεπός has both senses. If the former,  
 it may mean, either, difficult, to the speaker to handle, or to the hearer to  
 understand, or the recommendation of some scheme, undertaking, or policy,  
*difficult* to encounter or execute, (but this belongs to the *deliberative* rather than  
 the epideictic branch); if the latter—which seems equally probable—it is simply  
 painful, *unpleasant*. So Pind. Fragm. 96 (Böckh, *Fragm.* P. II p. 621) v. 9,  
 τεργνῶν ἐφέπτουσαν χαλεπῶν τε κρῖσιν. Pl. Protag. 344 D, χαλεπὴ ὥρα 'a  
 hard season'. Legg. [744 D] χαλεπὴ πενία. Et passim ap. Hom. et cet.  
 So in Latin *durus*.

ἀκροατήν, εἰ περὶ παραδόξου λόγος ἢ περὶ χαλεποῦ  
ἢ περὶ τεθρυλημένου πολλοῖς, ὥστε συγγνώμην ἔχειν,  
οἶον Χοιρίλος

νῦν δ' ὅτε πάντα δέδασται.

τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν ἐπιδεικτικῶν λόγων προοίμια ἐκ  
τούτων, ἐξ ἐπαίνου, ἐκ ψόγου, ἐκ προτροπῆς, ἐξ

when all is spent" (*lit.* has been distributed *sc.* amongst others; and nothing is left for me). [Compare Virgil's *omnia iam vulgata* in the Exordium of the third Georgic.]

Of the four Choeriluses distinguished by Näke, this is the Epic poet of Samos, born, according to Näke, in B.C. 470. His principal work, from which this fragment is taken, was a poetical narrative of the Persian wars with Greece under Darius and Xerxes—"all that was left him" by his predecessors—very much applauded, as Suidas tell us, and "decreed to be read with Homer." Aristotle (*Top.* θ 1, ult. *παραδείγματα...οἷα* "Ὁμηρος, μὴ οἷα Χοίριλος) thinks less favourably of it; and it was afterwards excluded from the Alexandrian Canon in favour of the poem of Antimachus. An earlier Choerilus was the Athenian tragic poet, contemporary with Phrynichus, Pratinas, and Aeschylus in early life; the third a slave of the Comic poet Ecphantides, whom he is said to have assisted in the composition of his plays; and the fourth, Horace's Choerilus, Ep. II 1. 232, *Ars Poet.* 357, a later and contemptible epic poet who attended Alexander on his expedition, and according to Horace, *incultis qui versibus et male natis rettulit acceptos, regale nomisma, Philippus*. Suidas tells this story of the Samian Choerilus, an evident mistake. The fragments of the Choerilus of our text are all collected and commented on by Näke in his volume on Choerilus. This fragm. is given on p. 104. See also Düntzer *Epic. Gr. Fragm.* p. 96 seq. where five lines of the poem, from which our extract is made are given: and the four articles in *Biogr. Dict.* The context is supplied by the Schol. on this passage—see in Spengel's ed., *Scholia Graeca*<sup>1</sup>, p. 160: printed also in Näke and Düntzer—and runs thus: ἃ μάκαρ, ὅστις ἔην κείνον χρόνον ἱδρὶς ἀοιδῆς, Μουσάων θεράπων δὲ ἀκήρατος ἦν ἔτι λειμῶν· νῦν δ' ὅτε πάντα δέδασται, ἔχουσι δὲ πείρατα τέχναι, ὕστατοι ὥστε δρόμου καταλειπόμεθ', οὐδέ πη ἐστὶ πάντῃ παπταίνοντα νεοφυγὲς ἄρμα πελάσσαι. καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς<sup>2</sup>. Which are certainly pretty lines enough: perhaps the rest was not equal to them. Compare with λειμῶν Μουσάων, and the whole passage, *Lucr.* I 925 seq. *avia Pieridum peragro loca, nullius ante trita solo*, et seq., which might possibly have been suggested by this of Choerilus. An apology of the same kind is introduced by Isocrates in the middle of his Panegy. § 74; and another in his *ἀντιδόσις*, § 55. In the latter the word *διατεθρυλημένους* occurs.

<sup>1</sup> On these Scholia, see Spengel, *Praef. ad Rhet.*, p. vii.

<sup>2</sup> Näke, *Choerilus* p. 105, thinks that this, and not the second fragm. in § 6—as Buhle, Wolf, Vater, agree in supposing—was the opening of the poem. This is rendered probable by the λόγον ἄλλον in v. 1, of the other.

ἀποτροπῆς, ἐκ τῶν πρὸς τὸν ἀκροατὴν· δεῖ δὲ ἡ ξένα  
 5 ἡ οἰκεία εἶναι τὰ ἐνδόσιμα τῷ λόγῳ. τὰ δὲ τοῦ δικα-  
 νικοῦ προοίμια δεῖ λαβεῖν ὅτι ταῦτ' ὅτι δύναται ὁ περ  
 τῶν δραμάτων οἱ πρόλογοι καὶ τῶν ἐπῶν τὰ προοίμια·  
 τὰ μὲν γὰρ τῶν διθυράμβων ὅμοια τοῖς ἐπιδεικτικοῖς·  
 διὰ σὲ καὶ τεὰ δῶρα εἴτε σκῦλα.

6 ἐν δὲ τοῖς λόγοις καὶ ἔπεσι δεῖγμά ἐστι τοῦ λόγου, p. 137.  
 ἵνα προειδῶσι περὶ οὗ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ μὴ κρέμῃται ἡ

'So the introductions of the epideictic speeches are derived from the following topics; from praise, blame, exhortation, dissuasion, appeals to the hearer: and these "introductions"' (see the note on § 1: ἐνδόσιμα is used here for προοίμια in general, instead of the more limited sense of the preceding passage) 'must be either foreign or closely connected with the speeches (to which they are prefixed)'.

ξένος, a stranger or foreigner, is properly opposed to οἰκείος, domesticus, one of one's own household. This last clause, δεῖ δὲ κ.τ.λ. is, as Vater remarks, introduced as a transition to the next topic, the forensic *prooemia*.

§ 5. 'The introduction of the forensic speech must be understood as having the same force (or value, or signification) as the prologue of a drama (τοῦ, the drama to which it belongs), or the introduction to an epic poem: for to the epideictic *exordia* the preludes (introductions, ἀναβολαί) of the dithyrambs bear resemblance, "for thee and thy gifts, or spoils". On the ἀναβολαί, the openings or introductions of dithyrambs, and their loose, incoherent, flighty character, see note on III 9. 1. Introd. p. 307, note 1. It is this which makes them comparable to the epideictic *exordia*, as above described.

The dramatic, i. e. tragic, prologue, and the introduction of the epic, are compared to the exordium of the dicastic speech, in that all three contain 'statements of the case'; the last, literally; the tragic and epic, virtually. The prologue of Euripides (who of the three extant tragedians can be the only one whose prologues are referred to) actually states all the preceding circumstances of the story of the drama, which it is necessary that the spectator should be acquainted with in order to enter into the plot. The introduction of the Epic poem is neither so long nor so regular. That of the Iliad occupies only seven lines, and states the subject very simply and in few words. That of the Odyssey is concluded in ten, and little or nothing of the story told. The Aeneid, and Pharsalia have seven apiece.

§ 6. Having hinted at the points of resemblance between the dithyrambic ἀναβολαί and the epideictic *prooemia*, he now proceeds to explain further the resemblance of the dicastic proem to the prologue of tragedy and prelude of the Epic poem.

'In the prose speeches as well as the poetry' (Victorius understands



διάνοια· τὸ γὰρ ἀόριστον πλανᾷ· ὁ δὺς οὖν ὥσπερ  
εἰς τὴν χεῖρα τὴν ἀρχὴν ποιεῖ ἐχόμενον ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ  
λόγῳ. διὰ τοῦτο

μῆνιν ἄειδε θεά.

ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε μούσα.

ἤγεό μοι λόγον ἄλλον, ὅπως Ἀσίας ἀπὸ γαίης  
ἦλθεν ἐς Εὐρώπην πόλεμος μέγας.

καὶ οἱ τραγικοὶ δηλοῦσι περὶ τὸ δρᾶμα, κἂν μὴ εὐθὺς  
ὥσπερ Εὐριπίδης, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ προλόγῳ γέ που [δη-  
λοῖ], ὥσπερ καὶ Σοφοκλῆς

ἐμοὶ πατὴρ ἦν Πόλυβος.

τ. λόγοις<sup>1</sup>, *fabulae poetarum*, meaning the *dramas* as contrasted with the Epics: the other contrast of *prose* and *verse* is more natural as well as more suitable here) 'these *prooemia* are (present, offer) a specimen or sample of the subject (of the speech or poem) in order that they may have some previous acquaintance with the intention of it' (if ἦν, 'about what it was to be', as in τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι; the object, purpose, or design), 'and the mind not be kept in suspense; for all that is vague and indefinite keeps the mind wandering (in doubt and uncertainty): accordingly, (the speaker or writer) that puts the beginning into his hand supplies him with a clue, as it were, by which he may hold, so as to enable him to follow the story (or argument). This is why (Homer in the Iliad and Odyssey, *began* the two poems with the lines quoted; and Choerilus—if Näke u. s. is right about the order of the two fragments in our text—did not *begin* his poem with ἤγεό μοι κ.τ.λ., but introduced it in his *exordium*)'—here the quotations from the three poems are introduced, and the sentence remains unfinished.

'Similarly the tragic poets explain the subject of their play, if not immediately at the opening, as Euripides, at any rate somewhere or other the poet explains it in his prologue or introduction), as *even* Sophocles (who does not *usually* employ it; in the Oedip. Tyr. 774 seq.) "Polybus of Corinth was my father, &c.", and the following.'

"The Commentators object to προλόγῳ here because the passage that it indicates occurs not at the beginning, but in the middle of the play. But, it seems that Aristotle has here used πρόλογος in a more compre-

<sup>1</sup> Spengel puts λόγοις καὶ and ἦν in brackets, as spurious or doubtful: Bekker retains ἦν. Ms A<sup>c</sup> has ἦ. By rejecting the words Spengel seems to shew that he thinks that λόγοι alone cannot mean 'stories' in the sense of *dramas*. I think it is doubtful. Otherwise, this interpretation is certainly more suitable to the general connexion and what follows. On the other hand, our author here seems to be rather digressive, and not to observe any very regular order of succession in his remarks. So that perhaps upon the whole, we may let the other consideration have its due weight in deciding the point.

καὶ ἡ κωμῳδία ὡσαύτως. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀναγκαιότατον ἔργον τοῦ προοιμίου καὶ ἴδιον τοῦτο, δηλῶσαι τί ἐστὶ τὸ τέλος οὗ ἔνεκα ὁ λόγος· διόπερ ἂν δῆλον ἦ καὶ 7 μικρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα, οὐ χρηστέον προοιμίῳ. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἶδη οἷς χρῶνται, ἰατρεύματα καὶ κοινά. λέγεται δὲ ταῦτα ἕκ τε τοῦ λέγοντος καὶ τοῦ ἀκροατοῦ καὶ τοῦ πράγματος καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου. περὶ αὐτοῦ μὲν καὶ τοῦ ἀντιδίκου, ὅσα περὶ διαβολὴν λῦσαι καὶ

hensive sense than that which it usually bears, for an 'explanatory introduction' in general, wherever it may occur: and that it has much the same relation here to its *ordinary* signification, as *πρόθεσις* has to *διήγησις* in c. 13. Also the analogous *προοίμιον* is applied twice in § 10 *infra* to introductory speeches *anywhere* in a play." Introd. p. 339 note.

'And comedy in like manner': that is, wherever an introductory explanation is required, there it is introduced. Victorius notes that this appears in Terence, the Latin representative of the New Comedy, and Plautus. Simo in the *Andria*, Menedemus in the *Heautontimorumenos*, Micio in the *Adelphi*, perform this office. And similarly, Strepsiades in Aristoph. *Nubes*, Demosthenes in the *Equites*, 40 seq., Dionysius in the *Ranae*—Victorius says "tum maxime cum *Servo* narrat, &c.," but the conversation referred to is with Hercules, not Xanthias, lines 64 seq. There is another explanatory introduction, preparatory to the dramatic contest between Aeacus and Xanthias, 759 seq.

'So then (to resume) the most necessary function of the *prooemium*, and *that* peculiar to it, is to make it clear what is the end and object of the speech or story' (the former is the *λόγος* in *Rhetoric*, the latter in the Epic and the drama). Compare Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30). 1, def. of *προοίμιον*. 'And therefore if the subject (the thing, the matter in hand) be already clear and short (or, of trifling importance) the *prooemium* is not to be employed'. Comp. Cic. de Or. II 79. 320, *in parvis atque infrequentibus causis ab ipsa re est exordiri saepe commodius*: Victorius, who writes *frequentibus*: repeated in Gaisford, *Not. Var.*

§ 7. 'The other kinds (of *prooemia*) which are employed are mere cures (remedies [specifics] for the infirmities or defects of the hearers—διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἀκροατοῦ μοχθηρίαν, III 1. 5—such as inattention, unfavourable disposition, and the like), and common', to all parts of the speech. *κοινά* is opposed to the *special* office, peculiar to the *προοίμιον*, καὶ ἴδιον τοῦτο *supra*: all these *other* kinds *may* be introduced in the exordium—and also anywhere else, wherever they are required.

'These may be derived from the speaker himself, from the hearer, the subject, and the adversary' ('the opposite'). Cic. de Or. II 79. 321, seq. *Sed quum erit utendum principio, quod plerumque erit, aut ex re, aut ex adversario, aut ex re, aut ex eis apud quos agitur* (ἐκ τοῦ ἀκροατοῦ), *sententias duci licebit. Ex re*—*reos appello, quorum res est*—*quae significant bonum virum* seq. followed by the illustration of

ποιῆσαι. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ ὁμοίως· ἀπολογουμένῳ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον τὰ πρὸς διαβολήν, κατηγοροῦντι δ' ἐν τῷ ἐπιλόγῳ. δι' ὃ δέ, οὐκ ἄδηλον· τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἀπολογούμενον, ὅταν μέλλῃ εἰσάξειν αὐτόν<sup>1</sup>, ἀναγκαῖον ἀνελεῖν τὰ κωλύοντα, ὥστε λυτέον πρῶτον τὴν διαβολήν· τῷ δὲ διαβάλλοντι ἐν τῷ ἐπιλόγῳ διαβλητέον, ἵνα μνημονεύσωσι μᾶλλον. τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν

the remaining three. Cicero, who is certainly following Arist., seems here to translate τοῦ λέγοντος by *reus*, in the sense which he explains, of *both parties* in the case. Quintilian, IV 1. 6, seems to charge Aristotle— if he includes him in the *plerique* who have been guilty of the omission— with having neglected to include the '*auctor causae*' amongst the sources of topics for *prooemia*. Victorius defends him against this, by pointing out, as Cicero, that ὁ λέγων includes *both parties* in a suit or prosecution, actor as well as *reus* (in its ordinary sense). See the passage of Quint., with Spalding's note.

'The topics derivable from the speaker himself and the opponent, are all such as relate to allaying (*lit.* 'refuting') and exciting prejudice and ill-feeling (after ποιῆσαι understand αὐτήν): but with this difference: that in defending oneself all that relates to διαβολή (i. e. the removal of prejudice and ill-will from ourselves, and exciting them against the opponent) must be put first (*subaudi* λεκτέον, viz. in the *exordium*), but in the accusation of another reserved for the peroration. The reason of this is not difficult to see; that is, that the defendant, when he is about to introduce his own case, must necessarily begin by doing away with all hindrances (*sc.* to the establishment of it; all prepossessions against him on the part of the judge); and therefore must make the removal or refutation of all calumnies or prejudices against him his first point; whereas the accuser (the speaker whose office it is to 'set' the defendant 'against' the judges, conciliate their ill-will to him) must reserve all that tends to prejudice his antagonist for the epilogue (peroration, conclusion), that they may better remember it' (that his accusations may 'leave their sting behind them' in the judges' minds). Both Spengel and Bekker write αὐτόν after εἰσάξειν for the *vulgata lectio* αὐτόν; which as far as appears to the contrary is the reading of all MSS. I think αὐτόν for 'his own case', *lit.* himself, is defensible. We often say 'him' for 'himself', leaving the reflexive part to be understood, in our own language. See note on I 7. 35, and Waitz on Organ. 54 a 14, Vol. I. p. 486, there referred to.

'The topics of the προοίμιον which are addressed to the hearer (i. e. in the dicastic branch now under consideration, the judges,) are derived from (*subaudi* γίγνεται, or as before, λέγεται) the conciliation of his good will (towards ourselves) and irritating him (exciting his indignation against the adversary, δεινωσις), and *sometimes* too (δέ), (but only when it is required,) from engaging his attention or the reverse: for it is not always

ἀκροατὴν ἔκ τε τοῦ εὖνουν ποιῆσαι καὶ ἔκ τοῦ ὀργίσαι, καὶ ἐνίοτε δὲ ἔκ τοῦ προσεκτικὸν ἢ τούναν-  
τίον· οὐ γὰρ αἰεὶ συμφέρει ποιεῖν προσεκτικόν, διὸ  
πολλοὶ εἰς γέλωτα πειρῶνται προάγειν. εἰς δὲ

expedient to make him attentive, and this is why many (speakers) try to move or provoke him to laughter'. Προάγειν εἰς γέλωτα, to move, or provoke to'. Herod. II 121. 4, σκώψαι μὲν καὶ εἰς γέλωτα προαγαγίσθαι. Rhet. I 1. 5, εἰς ὀργὴν προάγοντας ἢ φθόνον ἢ ἔλεον, I 2. 5, εἰς πάθος, et sim. 'to carry forward, i. e. stimulate, excite, provoke'.

εὖνουν ποιῆσαι] "The three requisites in the disposition of the audience, according to the later writers on the subject, are that they should be *benevoli, dociles, attentī*. Cic. de Inv. I 15. 20, Quint. IV 1. 5: and frequently elsewhere. Ar. includes the two latter under one head *προσεκτικοί*: and in fact if a man is inclined to *attend*, he shews that he is already inclined to or desirous of learning. The two are closely connected, Cic. de Inv. I 16. 23." Introd. p. 340, note 1.

*Causa principii nulla est alia, quam ut auditorem, quo sit nobis in ceteris partibus accommodatior, praeparemus. Id fieri tribus maxime rebus, inter auctores plurimos constat si benevolum, attentum, docilem fecerimus; non quia ista non per totam actionem sint custodienda, sed quia initiis praecipue necessaria, per quae in animum iudicis, ut procedere ultra possimus, admittimur.* (Quint. IV 1. 5).

οὐ γὰρ αἰεὶ συμφέρει κ.τ.λ.] Cic. de Or. II 79. 323. He begins by saying that neither of these topics is to be confined to the *prooemium* § 322, *nam et attentum monent Graeci ut principio faciamus iudicem et docilem* (this is included in *προσεκτικοί*); *quae sunt utilia, sed non principii magis propria quam reliquarum partium; faciliora etiam in principiiis, quod et attentum tum maxime sunt, quum omnia expectant, et dociles magis initiis esse possunt.* Quint., IV 1. 37, 38, criticizes Aristotle's remark on this point: *Nec me quanquam magni auctores in hoc duxerint ut non semper facere attentum ac docilem iudicem velim: non quia nesciam, id quod ab illis dicitur, esse pro mala causa qualis ea sit non intelligi: verum quia istud non negligentia iudicis contingit, sed errore. Dixit enim adversarius, et fortasse persuasit: nobis opus est eius diversa opinione: quae mutari non potest nisi illum fecerimus ad ea quae dicemus docilem et attentum,* seq. That is, the judge's inattention often arises not from negligence, but from a mistaken supposition that the adversary is right and we are wrong: in order to set him right we must rouse his attention. The supposition implied here in explanation of *οὐκ αἰεὶ συμφ.* κ.τ.λ., which Quint. refers to and criticizes, is that inattention on the judge's part is sometimes expedient when our cause is bad. Quint.'s reply is, it is not his *inattention* that would be of use to us in such a case, but his *attention* to the arguments which we are about to use in order to convince him to the contrary. Another disadvantage that may arise from over-attention on the judge's part, occurs when we want to slur over an unfavourable point in our case. In illustration of the following διὰ πολλοὶ κ.τ.λ. Gaisford very appositely quotes Arist. Vesp. 564, Οἱ δὲ λέγουσιν μύθους ἡμῖν, οἱ δ' Αἰσώπου τι γελοῖον· οἱ δὲ σκώπτουσ', ἵν'

εὐμάθειαν ἅπαντα ἀνάξει, εἰάν τις βούληται, καὶ τὸ ἐπιεικὴ φαίνεσθαι· προσέχουσι γὰρ μᾶλλον τούτοις. προσεκτικοὶ δὲ τοῖς μεγάλοις, τοῖς ἰδίοις, τοῖς θαν- P. 1415 b.  
μαστοῖς, τοῖς ἡδέσιν· διὸ δεῖ ἐμποιεῖν ὡς περὶ τοιούτων ὁ λόγος. εἰάν δὲ μὴ προσεκτικούς, ὅτι μικρόν,

ἐγὼ γέλασω, καὶ τὸν θυμὸν καταθῶμαι. [Dem. Or. 54 (κατὰ Κόνωνος) §§ 13, 20, γελάσαντες ἀφήσετε, and Or. 23 § 206.]

The Scholiast on this place (see in Spengel's Ed. p. 158), tells, *apropos* of this, the story from Demosth. de Cor. §§ 51, 52, with additions. The Scholiast, Ulpian on the passage of Dem., and a scholiast on Ar. Anal. Pr. I 24 b 20 (in Brandis' collection, Arist. Op. Bekker's 4to. vol. IV. p. 147 b 43 of Bekker's quarto ed. of Aristotle), all agree that Demosthenes' *joke* consisted in an intentional mispronunciation of the word *μισθωτός*, which he applied to Aeschines, pronouncing it *μισθωτος*, in order to divert the attention of the audience: he appealed to them to say whether the word was not well applied: they burst into a roar of laughter, accepted the application, and shouted *Ἀισχίνης μισθωτός, Ἀισχίνης μισθωτός*, with the pronunciation corrected. I entirely agree with Dissen that this is a foolish and improbable story, absurd in itself, and receiving no countenance from the *text of Demosthenes*. All that he *did* say is found in the existing text, viz. that he interpreted Aeschines' *ξενίαν* 'Ἀλεξάνδρου— which Aesch. claimed—as meaning that he was not a *ξένος*, a guest and friend, but a *μισθωτός* (a hireling) 'Ἀλεξάνδρου and nothing more, and that the people accepted this version. See Dissen's note on § 52.

(*εὐμάθεια*, *docilitas*, need not be made a *separate* topic, because) 'any speaker may refer to this (carry back, i. e. apply) any thing he pleases (any of the topics of the *προοίμιον*), even the appearance of worth and respectability; for to these (*τοῖς ἐπιεικέσι*) the audience is always more inclined to attend'. (This is in fact the *ἀρετή* which the speaker must always assume *by his speech*, in order that his hearers may have confidence in him, that he may have weight and *authority* with them; one of the three ingredients in the *ἥθος ἐν τῷ λέγοντι*, II 1. 5. Introd. on *ἥθος*, p. 108 seq.) In short, *εὐμάθεια* need not be made a *separate* topic, provided only the speaker treats the other topics of the *προοίμιον* with the view of making the audience *dociles*, that is, ready to receive the information which he is prepared to communicate to them.

'The things to which the audience is most *inclined* to listen are things great (momentous, important), things of special interest (to the hearers themselves), things wonderful (surprising), and things pleasant (to hear; either in themselves, or in their associations); and therefore the speaker should always try to produce the impression (*ἐν* in his hearers' minds) that things of such kinds are his subject. If he wish to make them inattentive (he must try to convey the impression, *ἐὰν μὴ*, *subaudi* ποιεῖν *ἐθέλη* τις—*προσεκτικούς*) that his subject is trifling, has no reference to *them* and their interests (that is, is unimportant in general, or to them in particular: the opposite of the *τὰ ἴδια* in this preceding topic) or that it is unpleasant'.

8 ὅτι οὐδὲν πρὸς ἐκείνους, ὅτι λυπηρόν. δεῖ δὲ μὴ p. 138.  
 λανθάνειν ὅτι πάντα ἔξω τοῦ λόγου τὰ τοιαῦτα·  
 πρὸς φαῦλον γὰρ ἀκροατὴν καὶ τὰ ἔξω τοῦ πράγμα-  
 τος ἀκούοντα, ἐπεὶ ἂν μὴ τοιοῦτος ᾖ, οὐθὲν δεῖ  
 προοιμίον, ἀλλ' ἢ ὅσον τὸ πρᾶγμα εἰπεῖν κεφαλαιω-  
 9 δῶς, ἵνα ἔχῃ ὥσπερ σῶμα κεφαλὴν. ἔτι τὸ προσεκ-  
 τικοὺς ποιεῖν πάντων τῶν μερῶν κοινόν, εἰ δὲν δέη·

On interesting and uninteresting topics, see the parallel passages in Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30). 3, where those of Aristotle are subdivided: Cic. de Inv. I 16. 23: Cic., Orat. Part. c. 8, expresses Ar.'s ἴδια, *Coniuncta cum ipsis apud quos agitur*.

§ 8. 'However it must not be forgotten that all such things as these (all these ordinary contents of the προοίμια) are foreign to (outside; *extra*, not *secundum*, *artem*) the speech (and its real object, which is the *proof* of the case, and that alone, αἱ δὲ πίστεις ἐντεχνόν ἐστι μόνον, τὰ δ' ἄλλα προσθήκαι, I 1. 3): it is only because the audience is bad, and ready to listen to things beside the real question, (that these are addressed to them); for if he be not such, there is no occasion for an exordium (to flatter him into a good humour, and the rest), except just so far as to state the case in a summary way, that, like a body, it may have a head on it'. There is probably a reference in this to σῶμα τῆς πίστεως, as the enthymemes, or direct logical proofs, are called I 1. 3.

φαῦλος, as applied to the audience or judges, means here not morally bad, but only defective in intellect and patience, too ignorant and frivolous to attend long to sound and serious reasoning: they require to be relieved and *diverted* occasionally. So Schrader. Comp. what is said of the 'single judge' in 12. 5. Of the *summary προοίμιον*, the Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30). 2, gives two examples.

ἵνα—κεφαλὴν] Comp. Eth. Nic. VI 7, 1141 a 19, of σοφία; νοῦς καὶ ἐπιστήμη, ὥσπερ κεφαλὴν ἔχουσα ἐπιστήμη τῶν τιμωτάτων. Plat. Gorg. 505 D, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τοὺς μύθους φασὶ μεταξύ θέμις εἶναι καταλείπειν, ἀλλ' ἐπιθέοντας, ἵνα μὴ ἄνευ κεφαλῆς περιίῃ. Phaedr. 264 C, δεῖν πάντα λόγον ὥσπερ ζῶον συν-εστάναι σῶμά τι ἔχοντα αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ, ὥστε μήτε ἀκέφαλον μήτε ἄπουν, κ.τ.λ. Phileb. 66 D. Polit. 277 C. Legg. VI 752 A. Stallbaum and Heindorf ad loc. Gorg. Thompson ad loc. Phaedri [et Gorg.]. The notion conveyed in all these places is the same, a headless animal is *incomplete*. See note in Introd. p. 341, on the book, which, without a preface, looks like a man going out into the street without his hat. This gives the same notion of want of finish and completeness. Quint. IV 1. 72, *Haec de prooemio, quoties erit eius usus: non semper autem est; nam et supervacuum aliquando est, si sit praeparatus satis etiam sine hoc iudex, aut si res praeparatione non eget. Aristoteles quidem in totum id necessarium apud bonos iudices negat; seq. Comp. XII 10. 52, Quod si mihi des concilium iudicum sapientum...Neque enim affectus omnino movendi sunt, nec aures delectatione mulcendae, quum etiam prooemia supervacua esse apud tales Aristoteles existimet.*

§ 9. 'Besides, this making the hearers disposed to listen (keep up

πανταχοῦ γὰρ ἀνιάσι μᾶλλον ἢ ἀρχόμενοι. διὸ γελοῖον ἐν ἀρχῇ τάττειν, ὅτε μάλιστα πάντες προσέχοντες ἀκροῶνται. ὥστε ὅπου ἂν ᾖ ἡ καιρός, λεκτέον “καί μοι προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν· οὐθὲν γὰρ μᾶλλον ἐμὸν ἢ ὑμέτερον” καὶ

ἐρῶ γὰρ ὑμῖν οἶον οὐδεπώποτε  
ἀκηκόατε δεινόν,

ἢ οὕτω θαυμαστόν. τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ὥσπερ ἔφη Πρύδικος, ὅτε νυστάζοιεν οἱ ἀκροαταί, παρεμβάλλειν  
10 τῆς πεντηκονταδράχμου αὐτοῖς. ὅτι δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἀκροατὴν οὐχ ἡπερ ὁ<sup>1</sup> ἀκροατής, δηλόν· πάντες γὰρ ἡ

<sup>1</sup> οὐχ ἡ

their attention), is common to all the parts of the speech alike, wherever it is required: for they are more inclined to relax it anywhere rather than at the opening. It is absurd therefore to fix its place ('post' it) at the beginning, a time when everybody listens with the greatest attention'. Cic. de Or. II 79. 323 quoted on § 7, οὐ γὰρ αἰεὶ συμφέρει. Also Quint. IV. 1. 73, who follows Arist. in quoting Prodicus' artifice. 'And therefore, (not only at the beginning, but) wherever there is occasion, such phrases as this must be used, "And now attend to what I say, for it is no more my affair than yours"; or, "I'll tell such a strange thing—or a thing so marvellous—as you have never yet heard before." And this is like what Prodicus said, "whenever his audience were inclined to be drowsy, he would slip them in a taste of the fifty drachm"'. παρεμβάλλειν, throw them in by the side of the rest, on the sly, (παρὰδιγεῖσθαι, *infra* 16. 5). The 'fifty drachm' was Prodicus' most famous, and interesting, and expensive lecture. Plat. Crat. 384 B, Σωκρ. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἤδη ἀκηκόη παρὰ Προδίκου τὴν πεντηκοντάδραχμον ἐπίδειξιν, ἣν ἀκούσαντι ὑπάρχει περὶ τοῦτο πεπαιδεῦσθαι, ὥς φησιν ἐκεῖνος, οὐδὲν ἂν ἐκώλυέ σε αὐτίκα μάλα εἰδέναι τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ ὀνομάτων ὀρθότητος· νῦν δὲ οὐκ ἀκήκοα, ἀλλὰ τὴν δραχμίδα.

§ 10. 'But (that all this is beside the point, and *extra artem*;) that it is not addressed to the hearer as a hearer (read by all means ἡ ἀκροατής sc. ἐστὶ: i. e., that it is addressed to him as a hearer and something more, as a man liable to all the defects and infirmities and feelings above mentioned) 'is plain: for speakers invariably employ their exordia either in prejudicing (the audience against the adversary), or in the endeavour to remove similar apprehensions (of the like suspicions and prejudices) from themselves'. If the audience were mere impartial listeners, met there to hear and judge the case, and *nothing more*; there would be no occasion for all this accusation and defence with which the orators always fill their *prooemia*.

The first example referred to, the excuse of the φύλαξ for his lack of speed and his unwelcome message, Soph. Antig. 223 seq., is a case

διαβάλλουσιν ἢ φόβους ἀπολύονται ἐν τοῖς προοιμίοις.

ἄναξ, ἐρῶ μὲν οὐχ ὅπως σπουδῆς ὑπο.  
τί φροιμιάζῃ;

καὶ οἱ πονηρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἔχοντες ἢ δοκοῦντες·  
πανταχοῦ γὰρ βέλτιον διατρίβειν ἢ ἐν τῷ πράγματι.  
διὸ οἱ δοῦλοι οὐ τὰ ἐρωτώμενα λέγουσιν ἀλλὰ τὰ  
11 κύκλῳ, καὶ προοιμιάζονται. πόθεν δ' εὖνους δεῖ ποι-  
εῖν, εἴρηται, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἕκαστον τῶν τοιούτων.  
ἐπεὶ δ' εὖ λέγεται

δός μ' ἐς Φαίηκας φίλον ἐλθεῖν ἢδ' ἐλεεινόν,

of ἀπολογεῖσθαι φόβους, 'to remove the threatened danger, or postpone it as long as he can, by a defence': and the application is, that if he had not been *afraid* of Creon, if he had been quite sure that Creon was an altogether impartial hearer, he would not have indulged in such a long preface. The second is an example of the same kind from Eur. Iph. Taur. 1162, Thoas to Iphigenia, τί φροιμιάζει προχμόν; ἐξαίδα σαφῶς. The actual defence is confined to one line (1161), but Thoas suspects her of entering upon a long apology. Buhle, who could not have looked at the passage, says "Iphig. longo exordio utentem." The Scholiast (Spengel's Ed. p. 161) here gives a long paraphrase of the watchman's speech. After this, incredible as it may appear, he adds τὸ δὲ τί φροιμιάζῃ τοῦ Κρείοντος ὅστι λέγοντος, as if this had been a continuation of the line from the Antigone.

'And those who have, or suppose themselves to have, a bad case (*lit.* their case bad) are apt to indulge in long prooemia: for it is better for them to dwell upon anything rather than upon their case'.—This also is illustrated by the speech of the φύλαξ in the Antigone: and perhaps was suggested by it; for it is not very consecutive—'And this is why slaves (when charged with a fault, and excusing themselves to their masters) never answer the questions directly, but (state) the attending (*surrounding*) circumstances, and make a long (roundabout) preface (before they come to the point)'. On τὰ κύκλῳ see 19. 33. Victorius quotes Virg. Georg. 11 45, *Non hic te carmine ficto Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo*.

§ 11. 'The topics for conciliating good will have been already stated' (φιλία 11 4, ἔλεος 11 8, especially, from the quotation following. 11 1. 7, περὶ δ' εὐνοίας καὶ φιλίας ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰ πάθη λεκτέων νῦν. Cic. de Inv. 1 16. 22, *benevolentia quattuor ex locis comparatur*, seq.) 'as well as (for exciting) any feeling of the same kind in general (any of the πάθη in Bk. 11 2—11). And since the saying is true, seeing that it is well said "Grant that I may come to the Phaeacians an object of love and pity"—Hom. Od. η' [VII] 327,—it follows that these two (to make ourselves loveable and pitiable) are what we ought to aim at (for this purpose)'.



τούτων δεῖ δύο στοχάζεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐπιδεικτικοῖς οἷεσθαι δεῖ ποιεῖν συνεπαινέισθαι τὸν ἀκροατὴν, ἢ αὐτὸν ἢ γένος ἢ ἐπιτηδεύματ' αὐτοῦ ἢ ἀμῶς γέ πως· ὁ γὰρ λέγει Σωκράτης ἐν τῷ ἐπιταφίῳ, ἀληθές, ὅτι οὐ χαλεπὸν Ἀθηναίους ἐν Ἀθηναίοις ἐπαινεῖν ἀλλ' ἐν Λακεδαιμονίοις.

- 12 τὰ δὲ τοῦ δημηγορικοῦ ἐκ τῶν τοῦ δικανικοῦ λόγου ἐστίν, φύσει δ' ἥκιστα ἔχει· καὶ γὰρ καὶ περὶ οὐ ἴσασι, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖται τὸ πρᾶγμα προοιμίου, ἀλλ' ἢ δι' αὐτὸν ἢ τοὺς ἀντιλέγοντας, ἢ ἐὰν μὴ ἡλίκον βούλει

δύο] here is indeclinable, like ἀμφω sometimes. As only the first four numerals in Greek (and Sanskrit; the first three in Latin) are declinable; δύο occasionally follows the *general* rule of indeclinability. In Homer this is the usual form (see Damm's Lex. s. v.); in later and Attic writers not so frequent. Several examples are to be found in Ellendt's Lex. Soph., Sturz, Lex. Xen. See Schweighäuser, Lex. Herod. for instances with fem. plur. Analogous to this of Arist. is δύο νέων ἀνελκυσμένων, Thuc. III 89. Aristoph. δύο μυριάδες τῶν δημοτικῶν. Plat. Gorg. 464 B, δύο λέγω τέχνας. Eur. Bacch. 916, δύο ἡλίους. Orest. 1401, λίοντες δύο, Phoen. 55, &c.

'In the epideictic *prooemia* the hearer must be made to suppose that he is a sharer in the praise, either personally, or by his family, or his studies and pursuits, or at any rate somehow or other: for what Socrates (i. e. Plato, Menex. 235 D, *supra* I 9. 30) says in his funeral oration is quite true, that it is easy enough to praise Athenians at (friendly) Athens; the difficulty lies in doing it at Sparta (amongst rivals and enemies)'. The old adj. ἀμός, 'some', survives in several forms found in most Greek authors; ἀμῶς (γέ πως) and ἀμῇ (γέ πῃ), sc. ὁδῶ, ἀμοῦ, ἀμόθεν, and the compounds οὐδαμός, οὐδαμῶς, οὐδαμοῦ, οὐδαμῇ (or μῇ), οὐδαμόθεν, οὐδαμόσε, and the same with μή.

§ 12. 'The *exordia* of the public oration are borrowed from those of the forensic speech, but are naturally very rare in it: for in fact the subject of it is one with which they are already well acquainted, and therefore the facts of the case require no preface (no preparatory explanation) except—if at all—on his own account or that of the adversary (δι' αὐτὸν to put himself right with the audience, the ἡθος ἐν τῷ λέγοντι; ἢ τοὺς ἀντιλέγοντας to meet the adversary's charges, combat the prejudices the other has raised against him: both of these therefore are *accidental*), or in case the subject (this is *essential*) is not considered by them of the precise degree of importance which you wish, but rated either too high or too low.' As to τοὺς ἀντιλέγοντας, we had been told before, c. 13. 3, προοίμιον δὲ...ἐν ταῖς δημηγορίαις τότε γίνεται ὅταν ἀντιλογία ᾖ: as in Demosth. de Corona, and de Falsa Legatione. Comp. Quint. III 8. 8, who borrows this from Aristotle, *Aristoteles quidem nec sine causa putat et*

ὑπολαμβάνωσιν, ἀλλ' ἢ μείζον ἢ ἔλαττον. διὸ ἢ P. 139.  
 διαβάλλειν ἢ ἀπολύεσθαι ἀνάγκη, καὶ ἢ αὐξῆσαι ἢ  
 μειῶσαι. τούτων δὲ ἔνεκα προοιμίου δεῖται, ἢ κῆσμον  
 χάριν, ὡς αὐτοκάβδαλα φαίνεται, εἰ μὴ ἔχη. τοι- P. 1416.  
 οὔτον γὰρ τὸ Γοργίου ἐγκώμιον εἰς Ἡλείους· οὐδὲν  
 γὰρ προεξαγκωνίσας οὐδὲ προανακινήσας εὐθὺς ἄρχε-  
 ται “Ἡλὶς πόλις εὐδαίμων.”

*a nostra, et ab eius qui dissentiet persona, duci frequenter in consiliis exordium, quasi mutantibus hoc nobis a iudiciali genere; nonnunquam etiam ut minor res maiorve videatur: in demonstrativis vero prooemia esse maxime libera existimat.*

‘And hence the necessity of either raising or doing away with prejudice (διὸ, because when there is an adversary, as there always is in dicastic practice, the same treatment in deliberative speaking is necessarily required) and (the topics) of amplification and diminution (to meet the other requirement, εἰ μὴ ἡλικὸν βούλει, ὑπολοπόν, κ.τ.λ.)’

On the κοινὸς τόπος (or τόποι) αὐξήσις and μειώσεις, see II 26. I. Ib. 18. 4.

‘These are the circumstances in which a preface is required (δεῖται, ὁ λόγος, or ὁ λόγος); either these, or for mere ornament's sake, because, without it, the speech has an off-hand, slovenly (impromptu, extemporaneous) air (note on III 7. 1). For such is Gorgias' encomium on the Eleans; without any preliminary sparring (flourish) or preparatory stirring up he starts abruptly (rushes at once, in medias res; without any previous warning or preparation) with “Elis, blessed city.”

τὸ Γοργίου ἐγκώμιον εἰς Ἡλ.] Sauppe, *Or. Att. Fragm.*, *Fragm. Gorg.* No. IV. Nothing more is known of the speech.

προεξαγκωνίσας] is a metaphor from *boxing*, and denotes a preliminary exercise of the boxer, a swinging, and thrusting to and fro of the arms (*lit.* elbows), as a preparation for the actual blow, “ex athletarum disciplina ... qui brachii sublati et vibrati pugnae proludunt (I think this is not quite exact: the exercise is not so much to prepare for the encounter with the antagonist, though this of course may be included, as to give weight and impetus to the actual blow). Hinc ab Ar. ad oratorem traductum, qui prooemio quodam utitur priusquam ad rem ipsam deveniat.” Spanheim ad Callim. Hymn. Del. line 322. This word is a *ᾅπαξ λεγόμενον*.

προανακινεῖν expresses much the same thing by a different metaphor; the rousing, stirring up, excitement of emotion or interest, as a *preparation* (πρό) for what is to follow. This is illustrated by Plato, Legg. IV 722 D, λόγων πάντων καὶ ὅσων φωνῇ κεκοινώηκε προοίμια τ' ἔστι καὶ σχεδὸν οἷον τινες ἀνακινήσεις, ἔχουσαι τινα ἐντεχρον ἐπιχείρησιν χρησίμων πρὸς τὸ μέλλον περαίνεσθαι. Ib. VII 789 C, of the inspiring, animating, exciting process—‘quo validiores atque animosiores ad certamina fierent,’ Stallbaum ad *locum*—which is the object of the training of fighting cocks and quails, (πόρους) ἐν οἷς αὐτὰ ἀνακινούσι γυμνάζοντες. Meno, 85 C,

I     *περὶ δὲ διαβολῆς ἐν μὲν τὸ ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις ὑπόληψιν* CHAP. XV  
*δυσχερῇ ἀπολύσαιτο· οὐθὲν γὰρ διαφέρει εἴτε εἰπόν-*

*ὥσπερ ὄναρ ἀνακεκίνηται αἱ δόξαι αὐται.* Comp. Plut. Cato Mai. c. 26, *ἤδη δὲ καὶ προανακινῆσθαι τοῖς Νομαδικοῖς (Numidae) τοὺς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἀγῶνας*, here literally, in the primary sense, the Numidians were already making preparations to stir up, &c. Ib. π. τοῦ πρώτου ψυχροῦ, c. 9, 948 C, *τὰ αἰσθητὰ ταυτὶ προανακινήσαι*, to stir up, by a preparatory examination or study, these sensible elements (of Empedocles &c.)—from all which it seems to me certain that Victorius is incorrect in interpreting this in the same way as the preceding metaphor, “*brachia manusque commovere et concutere.*” Ernesti, *Lex. Techn. Gr. s. v., procludere prooemio quodam*, throws no light upon the matter.

## CHAP. XV.

The following chapter is a continuation of the preceding on the ordinary contents of the *προοίμιον*, two of which, as we have seen c. 14 § 12, are *διαβάλλειν* and *ἀπολύεσθαι*: and on these two the orator is supplied with topics.

The same subject is treated in the Rhet. ad Alex. c. 29 (30), at even greater length than by Aristotle: and a summary of its contents, with some remarks on its moral character, and its connexion with Isocrates, may be found in *Introductio*. pp. 441—443. A comparison of this with Aristotle's treatment of the subject is altogether in favour of the latter. He had already told us that he disapproves of the *προοίμιον*, as distinct from the *πρόθεσις*, altogether: but he is obliged, by the practice of his predecessors, and the evident importance of the subject, which in spite of its unscientific character cannot be altogether passed over in a complete treatise on Rhetoric, to give it a place in his system; but it will be observed that in dealing with it he occupies at least three-fourths of the chapter with the topics of the *defensive* use of it, confining his observations on the aggressive side to two topics in a single section. See also especially § 10, *τοιούτοι δὲ οἱ τεχνικώτατοι κ.τ.λ.* The reckless and unscrupulous precepts of the other treatise present *διαβολή* in its very worst character: it is truly here the ‘devil's art’, *ἡ τοῦ διαβόλου τέχνη*, the art of insinuating by whatever means prejudice and ill-will against your opponent—merely because he happens to be such, and for no other reason—and so *prejudicing his case*. There is something further on this in c. 36 (37). 46, 47. There is an invective against *διαβολή* in Isocr. *Antid.* § 18. “*διαβάλλειν* is ‘to set at variance’, ‘to make hostile’; and so to inspire ill-will, insinuate suspicions, or prejudice a person against another. It applies as a technical term to all insinuations and accusations by which one of the parties in a case endeavours to raise a prejudice against the other, which are to be reflected upon, but do not directly help to prove, the main charge or point at issue; and are therefore *extra artem*, ἔξω τοῦ πράγματος. See III 15. 9; and comp. the example, *infra* § 3. *ἀπολύεσθαι* is to clear oneself of such insinuated charges, to remove evil suspicions. Aristotle begins with this, because, as he told us before (c. 14. 7), it is *more* appropriate to the exordium, as the opposite (in accusation) is to the peroration.” *Introductio*. p. 344.

2τος τινὸς εἶτε μή, ὥστε τοῦτο καθόλου. ἄλλος τρόπος ὥστε πρὸς τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα ἀπαντᾶν, ἢ ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν, ἢ ὡς οὐ βλαβερόν, ἢ οὐ τούτω, ἢ ὡς οὐ τηλικούτον ἢ οὐκ ἄδικον ἢ οὐ μέγα ἢ οὐκ αἰσχρὸν ἢ οὐκ ἔχον μέγεθος· περὶ γὰρ τοιούτων ἡ ἀμφισβήτησις, ὥσπερ

§ 1. 'With respect to *διαβολή*, (intentional and malicious) calumny or (accidental, undesigned) prejudice, one (the first) topic is *anything* from which arguments may be derived for removing offensive (unpleasant, injurious) *suspicion*: for it makes no difference whether (the charge or insinuation) has been actually spoken (expressed, in the shape of a direct *personal calumny*) or not' (i.e. has merely been conceived, not openly stated; *ὑπόληψις* as a mere conception or supposition—against us by inference, from our words, actions, or manners, or altogether accidentally, when people have a *bad opinion* of us: in either case the prejudice requires to be removed); 'and therefore this is a general rule'; includes everything, every kind of argument which tends to remove any bad opinion or prejudice which for whatever reason may be entertained against us: and this, whether the charge we have to meet be a direct statement, or merely an uncertified suspicion. This is illustrated by Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30). 8, 9.

In Benseler's Isocrates, II 276, a ref. is given upon *διαβολή* to Isocr. *τίχνη*, Fragm. *τίχνη*. No. 2 (from Anon. et *Maxim.* Planud. V 551. 10, Waitz), which runs thus: *ἐν γὰρ ταῖς καταστάσεσι τὰ τε οἰκεία συνιστῶμεν* (establish) *καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων διαβάλλομεν πρὸς τὸ οἰκίον σύμμερον ἔργαζόμενοι τὰς καταστάσεις, ὡς Ἰσοκράτης ἐδίδαξεν.*

§ 2. 'Another way (of clearing oneself) is to meet the charge on any of these *issues*' (*στάσεις* or *ἀμφισβητήσεις*, *status*, the turning-point of the case, on which issue is joined: on these see Appendix E to Book III in Introd. p. 397 seq. where the various classifications of them are given;) 'either by denying the fact (*τὸ ὄτι*, *status coniecturalis*); or admitting that, and asserting that the alleged act was not injurious (*ab utili*, Victorius); or at any rate not to *him* (the complainant); or that the amount of injury is overstated; or that it was either no wrong at all (not *unjust*: not a legal crime), or a slight one; or, (taking the other view of morality, supposing it to be strictly speaking unjust, at any rate) not disgraceful, or a mere trifle, of no importance at all'. *οὐ μέγα* differs in this from *οὐκ ἔχον μέγεθος*: the former qualifies merely the *wrong* of the *ἄδικον*, the latter is "no great matter"; of *greatness*, in the sense of magnitude or importance in general. 'For these are the points upon which the issue (of a case) turns, as in that between Iphicrates and Nausicrates: for he admitted the *fact* and the *injury*, but said it was no *wrong*'. Nausicrates or (always in the Latin Rhetoricians) Naucrates, is mentioned by Cicero, Orat. L 172, de Orat. II 23. 94, and III 44. 173, as a pupil of Isocrates. Quint., III 6. 3, stating the same fact, tells us also that some attributed to him the first systematic division of these *στάσεις* or *status*. See Art. in *Biogr. Dict.* s. v. Westermann's *Gesch. der Gr. ü. Röm. Beredsamkeit*, 50. 5, comp. 83. 10.

Ἰφικράτης πρὸς Ναυσικράτην· ἔφη γὰρ ποιῆσαι ὁ ἔλεγε καὶ βλάψαι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀδικεῖν. ἢ ἀντικαταλλάττεσθαι ἀδικοῦντα, εἰ βλαβερόν ἀλλὰ καλόν, εἰ 3 λυπηρόν ἀλλ' ὠφέλιμον ἢ τι ἄλλο τοιοῦτον. ἄλλος τρόπος ὡς ἐστὶν ἀμάρτημα ἢ αὐτύχημα ἢ ἀναγκαῖον,

Spalding, on Quint. III 6. 60, retains the *vulgata lectio* τοῦτο (instead of τούτω) in the sense of ὀρικὴ στάσις or *finis*.

On the redundant ὥστε in τρόπος ὥστε ἀπαντῆν, add to the examples from the Tragic poets collected by Monk ad Eur. Hippol. 1323, Κύπρις γὰρ ἦθελ' ὥστε γίνεσθαι τάδε, Thuc. I 28, ἐτοίμοι εἶναι ὥστε (provided δέ be retained), Ib. c. 119, δεηθέντες ὥστε ψηφίσασθαι, VIII 45, ἐδίδασκεν ὥστε, Ib. c. 79, δόξαν ὥστε διαναυμαχεῖν, Ib. 86, ὥστε...πάνυ ἐπαινεῖν. Pind. Nem. V 64, κατένευσεν ὥστε πράξαι. Herod. I 74, συνήνεκε ὥστε...νύκτα γενέσθαι, Ib. III 14, συνήνεκε ὥστε...παριέναι. Plat. Protag. 338 C, ἀδύνατον ὥστε, where see Heindorf's note, and also on Phaedr. 269 D, τὸ δύνασθαι ὥστε...γενέσθαι. Phaedo 93 B and 103 E, ἔστιν...ὥστε...ἀξιούσθαι (Stallbaum's note), Isocr. Archid. § 40, γέγονεν ὥστε...κρατηθῆναι. Dem. de F. L. § 124 μηδ' ἦν ὥστ' ἰδεῖν ἅπαντας (with Shilleto's critical note). Aesch. de F. L. p. 49 § 158, ἔαστε...ὥστε...ἀναστρέφεσθαι. Ar. Pol. II 2, 1261 a 34, συμβαίνει... ὥστε πάντας ἄρχειν, Ib. VIII (V) 9, 1309 b 32, ἔστιν ὥστ' ἔχειν. Ib. VI (IV) 5, 1292 b 12, συμβέβηκεν ὥστε...τὴν πολιτ. εἶναι. Soph. Oed. Col. 570, Ib. 1350 (Dind.), δικαίων ὥστ' ἐμοῦ κλύειν, Philoct. 656, ἄρ' ἔστιν ὥστε κἀγγυθεν θέαν λαβεῖν. Eur. Iph. T. 1017, πῶς οὖν γένοιτ' ἂν ὥστε μήθ' ἡμᾶς θανεῖν.

'Or (in justifying oneself), admitting a wrong done, to balance (or compensate) it (by something else which may be taken as a set-off, or drawback, in diminution of the wrong); for instance you say, what I did was injurious no doubt, but honourable; or painful, but serviceable; or anything else of the same sort'. The comparison of a few passages will best illustrate the meaning of ἀντικαταλλάττεσθαι. Ar. de part. Anim. I 5. 3, 644 b 22. The author is comparing the interest and value in natural philosophy of the objects of sense, things that we can see and touch and handle, and so examine and satisfy our curiosity about, with those that are beyond the reach of our senses, οὐσίας ἀγενήτους καὶ ἀφθάρτους τὸν ἅπαντα αἰῶνα. Though the latter are in themselves higher and more excellent, "yet by their greater nearness to us, and more immediate connexion with our nature, there is a sort of compensation, ἀντικαταλλάττεται τι, when they are compared with the things divine as objects of study." Dem. de Cor. § 138, τῆς ἐπὶ ταῖς λοιδορίαις ἡδονῆς καὶ χάριτος τὸ τῆς πόλεως συμφέρον ἀταλλαττόμενοι, 'bartering, exchanging for, compensating by.' Plat. Phaedo 69 A, ἡδονὰς πρὸς ἡδονάς, καὶ λύπας πρὸς λύπας, καὶ φόβον πρὸς φόβον καταλλάττεσθαι...ὥσπερ νομίσματα: and other passages collected by Wytttenb. ad loc. Dinarch. adv. Dem. § 2, μηδὲ τὴν κοινὴν σωτηρίαν ἀντικαλλάττεσθαι τῶν τοῦ κρινομένου λόγων. Aesch. c. Ctesiph. § 92, ῥῆμα μόνον ἀντικαταλαξάμενος ἀντὶ τούτων. Isocr. Phil. § 135, ὑπὲρ ἄλλου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν τὸ ζῆν ἀντικαταλαξάμενους. (Ernesti *Lex. Techn. Gr.* s. v., *ex-cusare reum*!)

§ 3. 'Another method is (to extenuate the ἀδίκημα by the milder

οἷον Σοφοκλῆς ἔφη τρέμειν οὐχ ὡς ὁ διαβάλλων ἔφη, ἵνα δοκῇ γέρων, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης· οὐ γὰρ ἐκόντι εἶναι αὐτῷ ἔτη ὀγδοήκοντα. καὶ ἀντικαταλλάττεσθαι τὸ οὗ ἔνεκα, ὅτι οὐ βλάψαι ἐβούλετο ἀλλὰ τόδε, καὶ οὐ τοῦτο ὃ διεβάλλετο ποιῆσαι, συνέβη δὲ βλαβῆναι· “δίκαιον δὲ μισεῖν, εἰ ὅπως τοῦτο γένηται ἐποίουν.”  
 4 ἄλλος, εἰ ἐμπεριείληπται ὁ διαβάλλων, ἢ νῦν ἢ πρό-

terms), (to say) that it is a mistake, or an accident, or compulsory', done under compulsion: βία, see I 10. 14, and Appendix C to Bk. I., Introd. p. 225, and the references there. ἀνάγκη or βία, 'overpowering force', *force majeure*, absolves from responsibility. Four degrees of criminality are thus distinguished in Eth. Nic. v 10, 1135 b 11, (1) ἀτύχημα, a mere accident, an injury done unintentionally without knowledge of the special circumstances of the case: (2) ἁμάρτημα, an error or mistake, where the act is intentional but the injury unintentional (the case of killing a friend with a gun supposed not to be loaded); this does not include the case of moral ignorance, ignorance of right and wrong, for which a man is responsible: (3) ἀδίκημα, a wrong, intentional in a sense, but without deliberation or malice *premeditated*, as a deadly blow dealt in a fit of passion, when the judgment is for the moment overpowered; (this is, I believe, the only place in which this degree is distinguished from the following: at all events the ordinary division is threefold.) All these are short of actual guilt or crime. The last stage, of actual crime, is (4) ἀδικία, a wrong act committed with full knowledge of the circumstances, and deliberate purpose, ὅταν ἐκ προαιρέσεως ἄδικος καὶ μοχθηρός. With this compare III 2, on the intentional and unintentional. Comp. also Rhet. ad Alex. 4 (5). 8, 9.

'As for instance Sophocles said that his trembling was not, as his accuser (or traducer) said, assumed to convey the appearance of old age, (and thereby obtain the sympathy and compassion of the judges) but compulsory (and therefore he was not responsible for it); for his eighty years were quite unintentional'. On Sophocles—not the poet—see note on I 14. 3. The same Sophocles is mentioned again III 18. 6.

'And again, by a balance (compensatory interchange or substitution) of motives; (for instance) that you had no intention of injuring him; what you really intended to do was so and so, and not that which was falsely laid to your charge; the injury was an accident (not of the essence of what you did: a mere συμβεβηκός). "I should deserve to be hated if that were my intention in doing it". This seems to be introduced as a specimen of what might be said on such an occasion; and contrary to his usual practice, Aristotle's own manufacture.

§ 4. 'Another (way or topic) is *recrimination*, when the accuser is involved in the same charge, either at the present time or on some previous occasion; either himself or any of those near to him (relatives, connexions, intimate friends)'. If you can shew that your adversary or any one very near to him is liable to the same charge as that of

5 τερον, ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ τῶν ἐγγύς. ἄλλος, εἰ ἄλλοι ἐμπερι-  
 λαμβάνονται, οὓς ὁμολογοῦσι μὴ ἐνόχους εἶναι τῇ δια-  
 βολῇ, οἷον εἰ ὅτι καθάριος ὁ<sup>1</sup> μοιχός, καὶ ὁ δεῖνα ἄρα.  
 6 ἄλλος, εἰ ἄλλους διέβαλεν, ἢ ἄλλος αὐτούς, ἢ ἄνευ δια-  
 βολῆς ὑπελαμβάνοντο ὥσπερ αὐτὸς νῦν, οἱ πεφήνασιν

<sup>1</sup> *fortasse transponendum aut prorsus omittendum.*

which he accuses you, though the charge may not therefore fall to the ground, at any rate you can silence him by saying, that *he* at all events was not the person to make it. Majoragius cites Cic. pro Ligar. § 2. *Habes igitur, Tubero, quod est accusatori maxime optandum, confitentem reum, sed tamen ita confitentem, se in ea parte fuisse, qua te, Tubero, qua virum omni laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius de vestro delicto confiteamini necesse est, quam Ligarii ullam culpam reprehendatis.* He adds that the whole of the *exordium* of the fifth action against Verres is to prove, *neminem debere alterum accusare de ea re qua ipse sit infectus.*

§ 5. 'Again, if others are included in the charge who are admitted not to be liable to the accusation ; for instance if (it be argued) that so and so is an adulterer because he is a smart dresser, (the reply is) why in that case so must Smith and Jones be adulterers'—although it is perfectly well known that Smith and Jones are entirely free from that vice. Bekker and Spengel accept Riccoboni's, and Bekker's own, suggestion καθάριος for *vulgata lectio* καθαρὸς : but they retain the article ὁ in its old position ὅτι καθάριος ὁ μοιχός. With this reading the only translation can be, "that all adulterers dress smartly", which is not to the point. The *converse* is required by the *argument*—which is, to free yourself from a suspicion which has arisen from some accidental association, by shewing that, if the two things were really associated, others would be liable to the same suspicion, who are known *not* to be obnoxious to it : "if, as is alleged, all smart dressers were adulterers, then so and so, who are known *not* to be liable to the charge, would be involved in it" : and besides this, the following passages on the same subject shew that this *was* the argument that was used. καθάριος, II 4. 15, for 'neatness and cleanliness in dress' and attention to personal appearance : the *argument* from this appears II 24. 7, ἐπεὶ καλλωπιστής, καὶ νύκτωρ πλανᾶται, μοιχός· τοιοῦτοι γὰρ ; and de Soph. El. c. 5, 167 ὁ 9, βουλόμενοι γὰρ δεῖξαι ὅτι μοιχός, τὸ ἐπόμενον ἔλαβον, ὅτι καλλωπιστής ἢ ὅτι νύκτωρ ὁρᾶται πλανώμενος. It is necessary therefore, besides the alteration of καθαρὸς into καθάριος, either to change the position of the article, εἰ ὅτι ὁ καθάριος μοιχός or to omit the article altogether εἰ ὅτι καθάριος μοιχός. If such a mistaken inference *has been drawn*, you infer from this example by *analogy* to a like case.

§ 6. 'Again, if (your accuser) ever brought against others (the same) charges (which he is now bringing against you) ; or if, without a direct accusation, these same were ever subjected to the same suspicions as you yourself are now ; who have been shewn to be entirely innocent of them—you may infer by analogy that a similar mistake is likely to have been made in the present case.

7 οὐκ ἔνοχοι. ἄλλος ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιδιαβάλλειν τὸν διαβάλλοντα· ἄτοπον γὰρ εἰ ὅς<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸς ἄπιστος, οἱ 8 τούτου λόγοι ἔσονται πιστοί. ἄλλος, εἰ γέγονε κρίσις, ὥσπερ Εὐριπίδης πρὸς Ὑγιαίνοντα ἐν τῇ ἀντιδόσει κατηγοροῦντα ὡς ἀσεβής, ὅς γ' ἐποίησε κελεύων ἐπιорκεῖν

ἢ γλῶσσ' ὁμώμοχ', ἢ δὲ φρήν ἀνώμοτος.

p. 140.

<sup>1</sup> δ

§ 7. 'Or again, (another topic may be derived) from recrimination, by a retort upon the accuser: (the inference being, that) it is strange that where (in what, δ,) a man himself is not to be trusted, his statements should be trustworthy'. MSS ὁ αὐτός, Bekker Ed. 3, and Spengel (apparently from Bekker) δς. I read εἰ as nearer to the text, 'in what'.

§ 8. 'Another is, the appeal to a previous decision; an instance of which is Euripides' reply to Hygiaenon, in the *exchange* case, in which the latter accused him of impiety for the verse that he wrote in recommendation of perjury, "the tongue hath sworn; but the mind is unsworn". His reply was that the other had no right to bring cases (decisions) out of the Dionysiac contest into the courts of law: for he had already given an account (stood his trial) of them (his words, αὐτῶν, included in the verse), or was prepared to do so, if the other chose to accuse him'. This celebrated verse, Hippol. 608, probably owes a good deal of its notoriety to Aristophanes' parody of it near the end of the *Frogs*. Seldom has so "much ado about nothing" been made as about this unlucky line. The charge of recommending perjury is at any rate a gross exaggeration. Nor does it necessarily imply even mental reservation. Cicero, de Off. III 29. 107 (quoted by Monk ad loc.), puts the case very clearly. *Quod ita iuratum est ut mens conciperet fieri oportere, id servandum est: quod aliter, id si non feceris nullum est periurium. Non enim falsum iurare periurare est; sed quod ex animi tui sententia iuraris, sicut verbis concipitur more nostro, id non facere periurium est. Scite enim Euripides, Iuravi lingua, mentem iniuratum gero.* See the whole of Monk's note. Paley in his note follows Cicero. Of course the deceit, if there be any, lies in the intention and not in the word; and this is all that Hippolytus seems to say. He never intended that his oath should be kept in *that* sense: and his ignorance of the circumstances absolves him from the responsibility, or obligation of the oath. See above in note on § 3<sup>1</sup>.

We learn from this passage that Euripides (the tragic poet) was

<sup>1</sup> I find this note in one of my copies of the Hippolytus. "I don't think the principle implied in this (the verse of Eurip.) can be defended. Hippolytus says that he swore to keep the secret in ignorance of the nature of it: now that he knows *that*, he is freed from the obligation of keeping it. Has a man a *right* to lay himself under an obligation, of the nature of which he is ignorant?" However the question still remains, if the oath *has been* taken in ignorance, is he still bound to keep it? The last sentence was added when this Commentary was written.



ἔφη γὰρ αὐτὸν ἀδικεῖν τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Διονυσιακοῦ ἀγῶνος κρίσεις εἰς τὰ δικαστήρια ἄγοντα· ἰκεῖ γὰρ αὐτῶν δεδωκέναι λόγον ἢ δώσειν, εἰ βούλεται κατηγορεῖν.

9 ἄλλος ἐκ τοῦ διαβολῆς κατηγορεῖν, ἡλίκον, καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι ἄλλας κρίσεις ποιεῖ, καὶ ὅτι οὐ πιστεῖται τῷ πράγματι. κοινὸς δ' ἀμφοῖν ὁ τόπος τὸ σύμβολα P. 1416 δ. λέγειν, οἷον ἐν τῷ Τεύκρῳ ὁ Ὀδυσσεὺς ὅτι οἰκεῖος τῷ

capable of pleading a cause in public. Another public speech, in an embassy to Syracuse, is attributed to him in II 6. 20 ult., where see note.

On the *ἀντίδοσις*, the compulsory 'exchange of property', in the case of an unfair assignment of a liturgy at Athens, see Böckh *Publ. Econ.* Bk. IV. ch. 16. It does not appear from the text which of the two parties it was that proposed the exchange.

Valckenaer ad Hippol. 612, p. 232, would change the name in the text to 'Υγιαίνετον, as more agreeable to the analogy of Greek proper names. The name is right. Harpocr. quotes twice the speech of Hyperides πρὸς Ὑγιαίνοντα, sub vv. *ἔτη καὶ νέα ἐτ θίσθαι*.

§ 9. 'Another (may be borrowed) from the accusation of calumny and malicious insinuation itself, (shewing) its enormity (magnitude, how great it is)—and this in particular that it raises extraneous points for decision' (ἄλλας different from, foreign to, the question at issue: like Hygiaenon's quotation in the last section, which may perhaps have suggested this topic. This seems to fix the meaning of ἄλλας and so Victorius: otherwise it might be "gives rise to other trials," one trial generated out of another *ad infinitum*); 'and because it places no reliance on the facts of the real matter at issue'. Comp. Rhet. ad Alex. 29 (30). 12, and Isocr. *περὶ ἀντιδόσεως* § 18, who διαβάλλει διαβολήν—and in good round terms.

'Common to both (τῷ διαβάλλοντι καὶ ἀπολογουμένῳ) is the topic of *signs* and *tokens*: as, for example, in (Sophocles') Teucer, Ulysses charges him with being closely connected with Priam (i. e. with the enemy: closely connected in a double sense: it is an *inference* from his connexion by blood to his *political* connexion, to his favouring the cause of Priam); for Hesione (Teucer's mother) was his (Priam's) sister<sup>1</sup>: the other (Teucer) replies (in the same topic) that his *father*' (a still *nearer* relation. See Apollo's speech in Aesch. Eumen. 657—673 and in many other places, on the nearer connexion, and higher obligation, of the son to the father than to the mother) 'Telamon, was Priam's enemy, and also that he did not betray (inform against) the spies to him'. This play of Sophocles has already been *named* before—in II 23. 7. There are only two short fragments of it remaining (Dind., Wagn. *Soph. Fragm.*), from

<sup>1</sup> On this connexion, Victorius refers to Virg. Aen. VIII 157, *Nam memini Hesiones visentem regna sororis Laomedontiadem Priamum* seq.; and Soph. Aj. 1299 seq., where Teucer in answer to Agamemnon, boasting of his descent, says, *ὅς ἐκ πατρὸς μὲν εἰμι Τελαμῶνος...δοτὶς...ἰσχεῖ ξόνευρον μητρί, ἣ φύσει μὲν ἦν βασιλεῖα, λαομέδοντος*.

Πριάμῳ· ἡ γὰρ Ἑσιόνη ἀδελφή· ὃ δὲ ὅτι ὁ πατὴρ  
ἐχθρὸς τῷ Πριάμῳ, ὁ Τελαμών, καὶ ὅτι οὐ κατεῖπε  
10 τῶν κατασκόπων. ἄλλος τῷ διαβάλλοντι, τὸ ἐπ-  
αινοῦντι μικρὸν μακρῶς ψέξαι μέγα συντόμως, ἢ  
πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ προθέντα, ὃ εἰς τὸ πρᾶγμα προφέρει  
ἐν ψέξαι. τοιοῦτοι δὲ οἱ τεχνικώτατοι καὶ ἀδικώτα-  
τοι· τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς γὰρ βλάπτειν πειρῶνται, μιγνύντες  
αὐτὰ τῷ κακῷ. κοινὸν δὲ τῷ διαβάλλοντι καὶ τῷ

which absolutely nothing is to be learned as to the plot of the play. It is clear from this passage, that Ulysses' accusation was that Teucer had betrayed the Greek cause, and had dealings with the enemy. The charge is supported by the *sign* of Teucer's connexion—in the double sense above explained—with Priam; and met by the other with two signs or tokens leading to the opposite inference. Wagner, *Soph. Fragm.* (*Fr. Trag. Gr.* 1, 385—391, Τεῦκος), supposing that Pacuvius "*Soph. fabulam imitatione expressisse*", collects a number of his fragments from various Latin writers, from which he derives an interpretation of the story of the play, totally different—as he candidly admits—from that which we shall gather from this passage. But as the interpretation of this passage is perfectly clear, and his hypothesis altogether the reverse, uncertain in every particular, there is little doubt which of the two is to be preferred for the elucidation of Ar.'s text—provided we confess our entire ignorance of all else in and about the play in question.

§ 10. 'Another, for the accuser, is to praise some trifle at great length, and then (under cover of that) to introduce in concise (and pregnant) terms a *censure* of something that is of real importance; or after a preliminary enumeration of a number of advantages (virtues and accomplishments, which have little or nothing to do with the point at issue) hold up that one thing to censure which has a direct and real bearing on the question'. *προφέρειν*, to *promote* (carry forward), aid, assist, further. Hes. Op. et D. 579, ἥως τοι *προφέρει μὲν ὁδοῦ, προφέρει δὲ καὶ ἔργου*. Thuc. I 93, καὶ αὐτοὺς ναυτικοὺς γεγενημένους μέγα *προφέρειν εἰς τὸ κτήσασθαι δύναμιν*.

Victorius illustrates the topic by Hor. Sat. I 4. 94 seq. and the following well-known passage from Cic. pro L. Flacco, IV 9. *Verumtamen hoc dico de toto genere Graecorum: tribuo illis litteras: do multarum artium disciplinam: non adimo sermonis leporem, ingeniorum acumen, dicendi copiam: denique etiam, si qua sibi alia sumunt non repugno: testimoniorum religionem et fidem nunquam ista natio coluit: totiusque huius rei quae sit vis, quae auctoritas, quod pondus, ignorant.*

'(Topics) such as these are at the same time most artful and most unfair: for they endeavour to do harm with what is good (to convert the good into an instrument of mischief) by mixing it with the bad'; like one who mixes poison with wholesome food. 'Another topic common to both accuser and excuser is, that since the same act may always be attri-

ἀπολυομένῳ, ἐπειδὴ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐνδέχεται πλειόνων ἔνεκα πραχθῆναι, τῷ μὲν διαβάλλοντι κακοησιστέον ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἐκλαμβάνοντι, τῷ δὲ ἀπολυομένῳ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον· οἶον ὅτι ὁ Διομήδης τὸν Ὀδυσσεά προεῖλετο, τῷ μὲν ὅτι διὰ τὸ ἄριστον ὑπολαμβάνειν τὸν Ὀδυσσεά, τῷ δ' ὅτι οὐ, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μόνον μὴ ἀνταγωνιστεῖν ὡς φαῦλον.

1 καὶ περὶ μὲν διαβολῆς εἰρήσθω τοσαῦτα, διήγησις CHAP. XVI.  
δ' ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἐπιδεικτικοῖς ἐστὶν οὐκ ἐφεξῆς ἀλλὰ κατὰ μέρος· δεῖ μὲν γὰρ τὰς πράξεις διελθεῖν ἐξ ὧν ὁ

buted to several (different) motives, the accuser has to depreciate (disparage, put a *bad* character or construction upon) it, by selecting the worse (lit. by *directing* his selection to what is worse), the apologist to put the more favourable interpretation upon it' (*interpretari in reius, in melius*).

ἐκλαμβάνειν. ἐκ of 'selection.' Rhet. ad Al. 10 (11). 2, ἐκλεπτέον. Ib. 2 (3). 26, ἐκλάβωμεν. Top. Z 4, 141 b 4, ἐκλαβεῖν. ἐκλέγειν and ἐκλαμβάνειν—technically applied to the selection of topics—are illustrated by Poste, Post. Anal. p. 21, n. 1, and p. 121, n. 1. Similarly we have ἐκκείσθαι, Rhet. III 9. 2, ἐκθέσθαι, Phys. VI 5. 9, ἐκτιθέναι, Rhet. ad Al. 29 (30). 21, ἐκκείσθαι, pluries, Top. A 9. ἐκτιθέναι, ἔκθεσις, Waitz, Ind. ad Org. s. vv. Poet. XVII 5, ἐκτίθεσθαι. Ar. Pol. IV (VII) 13, sub init. ὁ σκοπὸς ἔκκειται καλῶς, "the mark stands well out, full in view, prominent." Literally, Dem. c. Mid. § 103, πλὴν ἰν' ἐκκείτο (Euctemon, 'publicly posted', *affiché*) πρὸ τῶν Ἐπωνύμων. Dem. (?) κατὰ Θεοκρ. § 8, ἐξέκειτο δὲ πολὺν χρόνον ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ συνεδρίου ἡ φάσις.

'For instance, (to say) that Diomedes preferred Ulysses (to be his companion in the nocturnal adventure), on the one side because he supposed Ulysses to be the best (i.e. the most valiant) of men (or the best companion, for such an occasion), on the other, not for that reason, but because, from his worthlessness, he was the only (one of the heroes) of whose rivalry he (Diom.) was not afraid'. *Supra* II 23. 20, 24: where the same case is given, and the two sides opposed, in illustration of two different topics. See Hom. II. K [x] 242 seq.

'And so much for the treatment of διαβολή'.

#### ·CHAP. XVI.

On the various divisions of the parts of the speech, including διήγησις, the special subject of the following chapter, see the introductory remarks to c. 13, Introd. p. 331 seq., and in the Commentary.

Ἰσοκράτης ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ φησὶν ὡς ἐν τῇ διηγῇσει λεκτέον τό τε πρᾶγμα καὶ τὰ πρὸ τοῦ πράγματος καὶ τὰ μετὰ τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ τὰς διανοίας, αἷς ἐκάτερος τῶν ἀγωνιζομένων χρώμενος τότε τι πέπραχεν ἢ μέλλει πράττειν, καὶ τούτων τοῖς συμβαλλομένοις ἡμῖν χρηστέον (from Syrianus, Sopater, and Anon. ap. Walz, Benseler Isocr. II 276, ἀποσπάσμ. No. 3); Rhet. ad Alex. 36 (37).

λόγος· σύγκειται γὰρ ἔχων ὁ λόγος τὸ μὲν ἄτεχνον (οὐθὲν γὰρ αἷτιος ὁ λέγων τῶν πράξεων) τὸ δ' ἐκ τῆς τέχνης· τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἡ ὅτι ἔστι δεῖξαι, εἰάν ἡ ἄπιστον, ἡ ὅτι ποιόν, ἡ ὅτι ποσόν, ἡ καὶ ἅπαντα.  
2 διὰ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐνίοτε οὐκ ἐφεξῆς δεῖ διηγεῖσθαι πάντα, ὅτι δυσμνημόνευτον τὸ δεικνύναι οὕτως. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τούτων ἀνδρείος, ἐκ δὲ τῶνδε σοφὸς ἡ δίκαιος. καὶ ἀπλούστερος ὁ λόγος οὗτος, ἐκείνος δὲ ποικίλος καὶ

14, the *διήγησις* is there called *ἀπαγγελία*. Cic. de Or. II 19 § 83; 80 §§ 326—330. Orat. xxxv 122, 124. Orat. Part. ix 31, 32. de Inv. I 19. 27—21. 30. By Quintilian *narratio* is treated in great detail in IV 2. [Volkman, *die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer*, §§ 11—27, esp. § 13, *die Erzählung*.]

§ 1. 'In the epideictic branch of Rhetoric narration is not consecutive but fragmentary'. οὐκ ἐφεξῆς, not continuous, one part of it following the other in a regular series or succession, but broken up into parts, piecemeal, κατὰ μέρος, to aid the memory by giving opportunity for proving each point of laudation as it arises. 'For we *have* to go through' (*narrate*, or enumerate in detail; there *must be* a narration;) 'all the actions which form the subject of the panegyric' (*lit.* out of which the speech, i. e. the praise conferred by the speech, is made to arise: the special topics of *ἔπαινος* are 'moral action', *πράξεις*; see on this Appendix B to Bk. I c. 9, *Introd.* p. 212 seq.): 'for the speech is constructed with (or from) one element with which *art* is not concerned—because the speaker is not the author of the actions he praises' (*art* is *productive*, Eth. Nic. VI 4. The speaker has not *made* his materials himself: he finds them ready to his hand, and *uses* them. These are the *ἄτεχνοι πίστεις* of I 15)—'and another which is derived from the (rhetorical) art (these are the *ἐντεχνοὶ πίστεις*, the inferences which are derived from the materials); and this (the latter) is to prove either the fact, if it be incredible, or that it is of a certain quality, or quantity (amount, magnitude, importance), or all three'.

§ 2. 'And it is this character of an epideictic speech (this necessary admixture of inference with statement of facts) that sometimes obliges the speaker not to relate everything *seriatim* (one after another, in continuous, uninterrupted order), because a proof of this kind (a long series of statements followed by a still longer series of proofs, which after the first two or three topics would be difficult to recollect in their proper connexion, so as to fit them together,) would be difficult to retain in the memory. From *this* set of topics he (the hero) is to be shewn to be brave, from the others to be wise or just, (and the proofs of these would get intermixed and confounded in the hearer's memory). And the speech by this arrangement of topics (*οὗτος*) is simpler; by the other it is made puzzling (prop. parti-coloured, and so by the *variety*, perplexing) and not smooth' (i. e. *plain* and easy—like a smooth surface to walk or drive over).

3 οὐ λιτός. δεῖ δὲ τὰς μὲν γνωρίμους ἀναμνησκειν·  
διό οἱ πολλοὶ οὐδὲν δέονται διηγήσεως, οἷον εἰ θέλεις  
'Αχιλλέα ἐπαινεῖν· ἴσασι γὰρ πάντες τὰς πράξεις,  
ἀλλὰ χρῆσθαι αὐταῖς δεῖ. ἐὰν δὲ Κριτίαν, δεῖ· οὐ γὰρ p. 141.

λιτός] connected with λισσός and λείος. The metaphor is from a smooth and easily travelled road; like the road to vice, smooth and easy, λείη μὲν ὁδός, μάλα δ' ἐγγύθει ναίει, in Hesiod's often-quoted lines, Op. et D. 287—292: and Euripides' style, in Archimelus' epigram, Anthol. II 64, λείη μὲν γὰρ ἰδεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ κροτός—"it seems indeed to the eye a smooth and well-beaten track"—εἰ δέ τις αὐτὴν εἰσβαίνει χαλεποῦ τρηχυτέρῃ σκόλοπος. It is applied frequently by Dionysius to style in the sense of ἀπλοῦς, εὐτελής (Hesych.). In de adm. vi dic. in Demosth. c. 2 init., the terms λιτὴ καὶ ἀφελής are applied to a style like that of Lysias, plain, smooth, simple, easy, opposed to the rough, rugged, contortions of that of Thucydides. In de vet. script. cens. c. 2 § 11, it is opposed to ὑψηλός, 'low or mean', ὁ δ' Εὐριπίδης οὕτε ὑψηλός ἐστὶν οὕτε μὴν λίτος: de Thuc. Iud. c. 23, it is 'simple and unadorned', λέξιν λιτὴν καὶ ἀκόσμητον καὶ μηδὲν ἔχουσαν περιττόν: and in de adm. vi dic. in Demosth. c. 34, it is again opposed to ὑψηλός, 'low', τὴν λιτὴν καὶ ἰσχνήν (thin, *lenius*), καὶ ἀπέρριπτον (without any striking points or features, 'flat').

§ 3. 'Of well-known actions the hearer should merely be reminded (they should merely be suggested, by a brief allusion, not dwelt upon); and therefore most people<sup>1</sup> (i. e. men of ordinary education) *in such cases* don't require a regular narrative of them'—everybody at once remembers that Achilles conquered Hector; people only need to be reminded of that—'as for instance, if you want to praise Achilles: for his actions are known to everybody, they only require to be employed (that is, to be enlarged upon, and commented, for the purpose of enhancing their glory). If Critias is to be praised (or censured), he does want one: for not many people know anything about him'. Critias too—one of the Thirty—was a famous man in his day: one wonders that he should have been so entirely forgotten in Aristotle's time. Pericles and Alcibiades still lived fresh in men's memories; though I don't mean that the three were absolutely on a level in contemporary reputation.

It appears that between ἴσασι and νῦν δὲ γελοιώς there has been a gap in the MSS, including A\*, which has been filled up with an extract from I 9, on ἔπαινος, §§ 33—97. Comp. Spengel, in a paper on the Rhet. ad Alex. in *Zeitschrift für Alt. Wiss.* 1840, p. 1226. Bekker's *Variae Lectiones* include A\* with the rest, as having the interpolated passage: Buhle, ad h. l., says "in nearly all the Edd. except that of Victorius and his followers," the interpolation is found.

The abrupt transition from the epideictic to the didactic branch had already made Vettori (for once I will give him his proper name) suspect

<sup>1</sup> There is a temptation here to understand οἱ πολλοί as 'the heroes of the declamation'; 'those who have their actions narrated'—which is to be resisted. It is not true in *this* sense.

4 πολλοὶ ἴσασιν...νῦν δὲ γελοίως τὴν διήγησίν φασι δεῖν εἶναι ταχείαν. καίτοι ὥσπερ ὁ τῷ μάττοντι ἐρομένῳ πρότερον σκληρὰν ἢ μαλακὴν μάξῃ, “τί δ’;” ἔφη, “εὖ ἀδύνατον;” καὶ ἐνταῦθα ὁμοίως· δεῖ γὰρ μὴ μακρῶς διηγέισθαι ὥσπερ οὐδὲ προοιμιάζεσθαι μακρῶς, οὐδὲ τὰς πίστεις λέγειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνταῦθά ἐστι τὸ εὖ ἢ τὸ ταχὺ ἢ τὸ συντόμως, ἀλλὰ τὸ μετρίως· τοῦτο a lacuna. The words νῦν δέ, which have no reference to anything preceding, suggest the same conclusion.

§ 4. Something is here lost. ‘But as it is, it is absurd to say’ (as the writers on Rhetoric do in their treatises; and especially Isocrates) ‘that the narration ought to be rapid’. This precept is suggested in Rhet. ad Alex. 6 (7). 3, in the word βραχυλογία; and 30 (31). 4, it is further recommended that the narrative of a δημηγορία should be βραχεία and σύντομος. See Spengel’s note on ed. of Anaximenes’ Ars Rhet., pp. 214, 5: and 219. Cic. de Orat. II 80. 326. Quint. IV 2. 31, 32, (Narrationem) plerique scriptores, maxime qui sunt ab Isocrate, volunt esse lucidam, brevem, verisimilem....Eadem nobis placet divisio; quanquam et Aristoteles ab Isocrate in parte una discesserit, praeceptum brevitatis irridens, tanquam necesse sit longam aut brevem esse expositionem, nec liceat ire per medium. From Plato Phaedr. 267 A, it appears that this precept appeared in rhetorical treatises as early as those of Tisias and Gorgias; and a remark of Prodicus, to precisely the same effect as that of the customer to the baker here, is quoted, 267 B. The precept, that it should be σύντομον, is found also in Dionysius de Lys. Iud. c. 18, (p. 492 R): probably taken from Isocrates. (Spengel’s *Artium Scriptores*, p. 158).

The extract from *Isocrates*, on this quality of the διήγησις, is quoted at the commencement of this chapter. This is one of Vettori’s evidences (perhaps the best) of Aristotle’s dislike of Isocrates. This subject is discussed in Introd. pp. 41—45, and the probability of the hypothesis reduced to a minimum. If they ever were enemies—as is likely enough in Ar.’s early life—after the death of Isocrates, by the time that this work was completed and published, all trace of hostility (γελοίως φασίν can at the worst hardly imply hostility) must have long vanished from Aristotle’s mind.

‘And yet—just as the man replied to the baker when he asked him whether he should knead his dough (τὴν μάζαν) hard or soft<sup>1</sup>, “what”, said he, “is it impossible to do it well?”—so here in like manner: that is to say (γάρ), the narration should be no more over long<sup>2</sup> than the *prooe-*

<sup>1</sup> Spengel, *Art. Script.* 169 note, has discovered here some fragments of a comic verse: which he thus restores: σκληρὰν δέ...ἢ μαλακὴν μάξω; τί δέ; ἀδύνατον εὖ μάρτυρ σε. [The addition of πρότερον would fill the blank left in the first line.]

<sup>2</sup> It would be difficult to assign any sufficient reason (in point of the sense) for making the distinction of μὴ and οὐδέ here; though we may say, grammatically, of course, that the μὴ is joined immediately with the inf. mood, whereas the two οὐδέ-s following require δεῖ to be supplied after them in each case.

δ' ἐστὶ τὸ λέγειν ὅσα δηλώσει τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἢ ὅσα P. 1417.  
 ποιήσει ὑπολαβεῖν γεγονέναι ἢ βεβλαφέναι ἢ ἡδικη-  
 κέναι, ἢ τηλικαῦτα ἡλίκα βούλει· τῷ δὲ ἐναντίῳ τὰ  
 5 ἐναντία. παραδιηγείσθαι δὲ ὅσα εἰς τὴν σὴν ἀρετὴν  
 φέρει, οἷον “ἐγὼ δ' ἐνουθέτουν αἰετὰ δίκαια λέγων,  
 μὴ τὰ τέκνα ἐγκαταλείπειν,” ἢ θατέρου κακίαν· “ὁ  
 δ' ἀπεκρίνατό μοι ὅτι, οὐδ' ἂν ἦ αὐτός, ἔσται ἄλλα  
 παιδία,” ὁ τοὺς ἀφισταμένους Αἰγυπτίους ἀποκρί-  
 νασθαί φησιν ὁ Ἡρόδοτος. ἢ ὅσα ἡδέα τοῖς δικα-  
 6 σταῖς. ἀπολογουμένῳ δὲ ἐλάττων ἢ διήγησις· αἱ γὰρ  
 ἀμφισβητήσεις ἢ μὴ γεγονέναι ἢ μὴ βλαβερὸν εἶναι

*miu*m should be over-long, or the proofs: for neither in *these* two cases does the excellence consist in the rapidity or conciseness, but in the observation of the due mean: and that is, to say just so much—and no more—as will clearly explain the facts of the case, or will (make the judge suppose) establish in the judge's mind the conviction of their having occurred, (the question of *fact*, τὸ ὄν), or that by them injury has been done (harm and loss) or *wrong* (according to the *status* or issue which you wish to raise): or (as will produce on him the impression, make him suppose them,) of any amount or magnitude that you please (to estimate them at): or the opposites of these, for the opponent', if he be the pleader.

§ 5. 'You may slip into your narrative (bring in by a side wind, on the sly, παρεμβάλλειν, *suadra* c. 14. 9) anything that tells to the advantage of your own character—as for instance, “and I always admonished him to do what was right, *not* to leave his children behind him in the lurch” (in distress and difficulty), or to the disadvantage of your opponent's; “but he made answer to me, that wheresoever he was himself, there would he find other children.” the answer, as Herodotus tells us, of the revolted Egyptians (to the king who was inviting them to return).’ The story of the latter part of the alternative is told by Herodotus II 30, with the addition of certain circumstances, which add indeed to its graphic character, but cannot be here repeated. Aristotle seems to have tacked on the first part of the alternative—out of his own head—to make a little “imaginary conversation.” ‘Or (to slip in) anything else that is likely to be agreeable to the judges’.

§ 6. 'In defence'—when you have to narrate circumstances in order to correct an opponent's statement of the facts—‘the recital may be shorter (because most of the story has been already told by the other), and as the issues (ἀμφισβητήσεις is Arist.'s term for what were afterwards called *στάσεις*, *status*) are (on the defensive side) the denial either of the fact, or the injury, or the wrong, or the degree (the estimated *amount* of the crime and penalty), we must therefore waste no time upon proving what is already admitted, unless it (the proofs of any of the facts) chance

ἢ μὴ ἄδικον ἢ μὴ τηλικούτον, ὥστε περὶ τὸ ὁμολογούμενον οὐ διατριπτέον, ἐὰν μὴ τι εἰς ἐκεῖνο συντείνη, 7 οἷον εἰ πέπρακται, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄδικον. ἔτι πεπραγμένα δεῖ λέγειν ὅσα μὴ πραττόμενα ἢ οἶκτον ἢ δεινῶσιν φέρει. παράδειγμα δ' Ἀλκίνου ἀπόλογος, ὅτι πρὸς τὴν Πηνελόπην ἐν ἐξήκοντα ἔπεσι πεποιήται. καὶ ὡς Φάυλλος τὸν κύκλον, καὶ ὁ ἐν τῷ Οἶνῳ πρόλογος.

to contribute to the establishment of the issue (on which we *do* rest our case); for instance, when we admit the fact, but deny the wrong'. Though on the other hand, it may be necessary, whilst we admit the facts of our opponent's case, still to go over that ground, in order to clear up points which have a bearing upon the *justice* of the act which is acknowledged to have been done.

§ 7. 'Events should generally be recited as past and gone—except those which by being acted' (represented as actually done, passing before the eyes, *πρὸ ὀμμάτων*, note on III 11. 2,) 'may afford an opportunity for exciting either commiseration or indignation'. *δεινῶσις*, and *ἔλεος*, *οἶκτος*, *σχετλιασμός*, are two ordinary 'common topics', (subordinate varieties of *αὔξησις* and *μείωσις*), of *appeals to the feelings* in use amongst rhetoricians. See notes on II 21. 10, and 24. 4. Of Thrasymachus, and his use of these in his Rhetoric, Pl. Phaedr. 267 C, D, and of the early rhetoricians in general, Ib. 272 A, where *βραχυλογία* is joined with the other two.

'An example of this is "the story of Alcinous," (it *is* an example *because* it is told (*πεποιήται*, composed, written) to Penelope in sixty verses', i. e. the long story of Ulysses' wanderings, which occupies in the narration of it to the Phaeacians four whole books of the Odyssey, IX—XII, is condensed by Ulysses, when he repeats it to Penelope, Od. ψ' [xxiii] 264—284, 310—343, into a summary of 55 verses—which here (with the characteristic inaccuracy of the ancient writers in calculations and descriptions of all kinds) are called in round numbers sixty—and thus furnishes a good example of the *summary* treatment required in an ordinary narrative. Vater, who explains all this in his note, understates the actual number by two. "Hi versus quinquaginta et tres numero rotundo *recte* (correctly *enough* for the occasion, I suppose) ἐξήκοντα ἔπη nominantur."

'And as Phayllus reduced (condensed: *ἐποίησε*, I suppose, must be understood from *πεποιήται*, 'composed') the Epic cycle: the Epic cycle: Euripides' prologue to the Oeneus'. These three cases are appealed to as well-known instances of concise summaries. The *Ἀλκίνου ἀπόλογος*, in its original form, when given at length with all its details, became proverbial for "a long story." Erasmus *Chil.* *Ἀπόλογος Ἀλκίνου ἐπὶ τῶν φλυαρούντων καὶ μακρὸν ἀποτελούντων λόγον*, Suidas s.v. Plato, Rep. x 614 B, uses it in the same proverbial application. See Ast and Stallbaum *ad locum*. The *Ἀλκίνου ἀπόλογος* appears in Aelian's list of *ραψωδίας* into which the Homeric poems were divided for recitation (Var. Hist. XIII 13, π. *Ὁμήρου ἐπῶν καὶ ποιήσεως*, quoted by Paley, Pref. to Hom. II. p. xlvii). It is quoted again to supply an instance of *ἀναγνώρισις*, Poet. XVI.

Of Phayllus nothing whatever is known. It seems that this is the



8 ἠθικὴν δὲ χρὴ τὴν διήγησιν εἶναι. ἔσται δὲ τοῦτο, ἂν εἰδῶμεν τί ἦθος ποιεῖ. ἐν μὲν δὴ τὸ προαίρεσιν δηλοῦν, ποιὸν δὲ τὸ ἦθος τῷ ποιᾶν ταύτην· ἡ δὲ προαίρεσις ποιά τῷ τέλει. διὰ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ μαθηματικοὶ λόγοι ἦθη, ὅτι οὐδὲ προαίρεσιν· τὸ γὰρ οὐ ἔνεκα οὐκ ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ' οἱ Σωκρατικοί· περὶ

only place in which his name occurs; neither is it to be found in Smith's *Biogr. Dict.* We gather from the notice of him here, that whether poet or rhapsodist, he attempted to reduce the whole of the Epic Cycle into a brief summary. F. A. Wolf is so staggered by the overwhelming labour of such a task that he prefers to read Κύκλωπα, from a correction in one of the MSS; overlooking the fact that τὸν Κύκλωπα is *not* in point here; τὸν κύκλον, which gives a second instance of a summary, is.

The third example is the prologue to Euripides' Oeneus. Four lines and a half of this are to be found in Wagner's collection, *Fragm. Eurip.* p. 290, Oen. Fr. 1. and Dindorf, Eur. Fr. Oeneus. They are written with Euripidean compactness, and seem to justify their citation for this purpose.

§ 8. 'The narrative should have an ethical cast: this will be effected when (if) we know what imparts this ethical character. One thing in particular that does so, is any indication of a moral purpose (II 21. 16, III 17. 9, Poet. VI 24): it is by (the quality of) this that a moral quality is given to character: and the quality (good or bad) of the moral purpose is determined by the end'. On προαίρεσις, see Eth. Nic. III cc. 4, 5, VI 2. 'Consequently Mathematics (mathematical calculations or reasonings, λόγοι) can have no moral character, because they have no moral purpose: for they have no (moral or practical) end in view'. (*Their end is the intellectual one, truth.*) 'But the "Socratic dialogues" have (a moral purpose, and an ethical and practical end), for they treat of such (ethical) subjects'. On this class of works, called collectively 'Socratic dialogues', see Grote, *Plato* III 469; also Heitz, *Verl. Schrift. Ar., die dial. des Arist.* pp. 140—144. By 'Socratic dialogues' are meant dialogues on moral philosophy, after the manner of Socrates, and therefore bearing his name, whether (as in Plato and Xenophon) he was an interlocutor, or not; the compositions of Socrates' friends and followers, the Socratic 'family', Xenophon, Plato, Aeschines, Antisthenes, Phaedo, (*Socraticam domum*, Hor. Od. I 19. 14, comp. III 21. 9, *Socraticis sermonibus madet*, Ars Poet. 310. *Socraticae chartae*, all meaning moral philosophy). On Socrates' philosophical pursuits and studies see Arist. de part. Anim. I 1. 44, 642 a 28, Cic. Tusc. Disp. v 5. 10, Academ. Post. I 4. 15. Conf. Athen. XI 505 C, Ἀριστοτέλης δὲ ἐν τῷ περὶ ποιητῶν οὕτως γράφει, "Οὐκοῦν οὐδὲ ἐμμέτρους τοὺς καλουμένους Σωφρονος μίμους... μὴ φῶμεν... ἢ τοὺς Ἀλεξ-αμενίου τοῦ Τηίου τοὺς πρώτους γραφέντας τῶν Σωκρατικῶν διαλόγων." ἀντι-κρὺς φάσκων ὁ πολυμαθέστατος Ἀρ. πρὸ Πλάτωνος διαλόγους γεγραμέναι τὸν Ἀλεξ-αμενόν. This extract will serve as a corrective to Poet. I 8, from which it *might* seem that the 'Socratic dialogues' were in verse. See

9 τοιούτων γὰρ λέγουσιν. ἄλλα ἠθικὰ τὰ ἐπόμενα ἐκάστω ἦθει, οἷον ὅτι ἅμα λέγων ἐβάδιζεν· δηλοῖ γὰρ θρασύτητα καὶ ἀγροικίαν ἦθους. καὶ μὴ ὡς ἀπὸ διανοίας λέγειν, ὥσπερ οἱ νῦν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀπὸ προαιρέσεως. “ἐγὼ δ' ἐβουλόμην· καὶ προειλόμην γὰρ τοῦτο· ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ ὠνήμην, βέλτιον.” τὸ μὲν γὰρ <sup>p. 142.</sup> φρονίμου τὸ δὲ ἀγαθοῦ· φρονίμου μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῷ τὸ

Tyrwhitt's note ad loc. p. 110. The meaning of that passage is, that the Socratic dialogues are not to be called poetry or verse, although they have a dramatic character (Gräfenhan).

§ 9. ‘Another, different, kind of ethical drawing or representation (ἄλλα; no longer confined to *moral* qualities, but the representation of *character* in general) are the characteristic peculiarities that accompany each individual character: for instance, “so and so walked on as he was talking”—an indication of audacity and rudeness of character’. The rudeness and insolence are shewn in *not stopping* to speak to the other; it is a sign of slight esteem and contempt, *ὀλιγωρία*. The characters here spoken of differ in one point from the dramatic characters of III 7. 6,—though they belong to the same family, the *third* kind of ἦθη, Introd. p. 112—in that these are the characteristic peculiarities of *individuals*, the others those of *classes*. A good specimen of this *ethical* description occurs in Demosth. de F. L. § 361, a portrait of Aeschines; and two similar traits in c. Steph. α' § 63, οὗτος γὰρ, ἥνικα μὲν συνέβαιεν εὐτυχεῖν Ἀριστολόχῳ τῷ τραπεζίτῃ, ἴσα βαίνων ἐβάδιζεν ὑποπεπτωκῶς αὐτῷ...ἐπειδὴ δ' ἀπώλετ' ἐκεῖνος κ.τ.λ. and § 77, ἐγὼ δ'...τῆς μὲν ὕψεως τῇ φύσει καὶ τῷ ταχέως βαδίσει καὶ λαλεῖν μέγα (signs apparently of ill-breeding) οὐ τῶν εὐτυχῶς πεφυκότων ἐμμαντὸν κρίνω. The ἴσα βαίνειν in the former passage, is ‘to keep pace with’, ‘to walk on a level’, ‘place oneself on equal terms with’ another. See Shilleto ad loc. de F. L. (His reference to the passage of c. Steph. should be § 63, not 77.)

‘And again, in speaking, let your words seem to proceed, not from the intellect (as the effect of calculation, deliberation), but as it were from a moral purpose or intention (the will; or, as we should say, the heart)’. “Let your style bear the impress, not so much of intellectual subtlety and vigour, as of good feeling and sound moral purpose: the one may be the mark of a wise man, the other is that of a good—and, what is more to the purpose in Rhetoric, a popular—character.” Introd. (slightly altered). “And I wished this to take place; in fact such was my purpose and intention: it is true that I gained nothing by it; but even so it is better.” The one is characteristic of a wise or prudent man, the other of a good one: for prudence (worldly, practical, wisdom) shews itself in the pursuit of one's interest, goodness in that of the fair, high, noble, right’.

‘If any (trait of character that you introduce) seem incredible, then add the statement (or explanation) of the cause or reason, as (in) the example that Sophocles gives, the passage of (from) his Antigone “that

ωφέλιμον διώκειν, ἀγαθοῦ δ' ἐν τῷ τὸ καλόν. ἂν δ' ἄπιστον ἦ, τότε τὴν αἰτίαν ἐπιλέγειν, ὥσπερ Σοφοκλῆς ποιεῖ παράδειγμα τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἀντιγόνης, ὅτι μᾶλλον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἐκήδετο ἢ ἀνδρὸς ἢ τέκνων· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἂν γενέσθαι ἀπολόμενα,

μητρὸς δ' ἐν ἄδου καὶ πατρὸς βεβηκότων,  
οὐκ ἔστ' ἀδελφὸς ὅς τις ἂν βλάστοι ποτέ.

ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ἔχῃς αἰτίαν, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐκ ἀγνοεῖς ἃ-

she cared more for her brother than for husband or children, for the one could be replaced (recovered) if they were lost—but when father and mother are buried in the grave, no brother can spring up evermore". This is Antigone's reason for preferring the burial of her brother's body to marriage with Haemon, a husband and children: she has shewn her character in the preference, and the obstinacy in which she adheres to it. It is the conclusion of a beautiful passage, beginning, *δ' τύμβος, δ' νυμφεῖον*, Antig. 891—912. Arist. has altered *κεκυνθόντων* of the original to *βεβηκότων*.

The same answer is put into the mouth of the wife of Intaphernes, when Darius, having condemned her husband and the whole of his family to death, allows her to choose one of the number whose life is to be spared. She chooses her brother, and when Darius expresses his surprise and demands the reason, replies thus: ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἀνὴρ μὲν μοι ἂν ἄλλος γένοιτο, εἰ δαίμων ἐθέλοι, καὶ τέκνα ἄλλα, εἰ ταῦτα ἀποβάλουμι· πατρὸς δὲ καὶ μητρὸς οὐκ ἔτι μεν ζώντων, ἀδελφεὸς ἂν ἄλλος οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ γένοιτο. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ χρεωμένη ἔλεξα ταῦτα. The comparison of these two passages of the poet and historian, and another equally close correspondence of Herod. II 35 with Soph. Oed. Col. 337, have led to the inference that there was some connexion or acquaintance between the two. When or where they met, if they ever did meet, cannot now be ascertained: Samos (which has been suggested) is out of the question; for Herodotus was at Thurium before Sophocles was appointed to his command in the expedition under Pericles against that island. The Antigone was produced in 440 B.C. It is probable that some parts of Herodotus' history had been published<sup>1</sup> before the final completion of the work at Thurium, and Sophocles may have thus obtained access to them. That he was the borrower, there can be no reasonable doubt. At all events that Sophocles was an admirer of Herodotus we know from Plutarch, who gives us the first line and a half of an epigram by Sophocles in his honour; *φῶδ' ἦν Ἡροδότῳ τεύξεν Σοφοκλῆς ἐτίων ὦν πέπ' ἐπὶ πενήκοντα*; adding that it was *ὁμολογουμένως Σοφοκλέους*.

'If you *have* no reason to give, *at any rate* you may say that "you know that what you say will convince nobody, but such is your nature (you can't help being virtuous and disinterested, do what you will)—for

<sup>1</sup> There is a doubtful story of a recitation at Olympia.

πιστα λέγων, ἀλλὰ φύσει τοιοῦτος εἶ· ἀπιστοῦσι γὰρ ἄλλο τι πράττειν ἐκόντα πλὴν τὸ συμφέρον. 10 ἔτι ἐκ τῶν παθητικῶν λέγειν, διηγούμενον καὶ τὰ ἐπόμενα, καὶ ἃ ἴσασι, καὶ τὰ ἰδία ἢ αὐτῷ, ἢ ἐκείνῳ προσόντα. “ὁ δ’ ὥχετό με ὑποβλέψας.” καὶ ὡς περὶ Κρατύλου Αἰσχίνης, ὅτι διασίζων καὶ τοῖν χεροῖν P. 1417 b διασείων· πιθανὰ γάρ, διότι σύμβολα γίνεται ταῦτα ἃ ἴσασιν, ἐκείνων, ὧν οὐκ ἴσασιν. πλείστα δὲ τοιαῦτα λαβεῖν ἐξ Ὁμήρου ἐστίν.

ὡς ἄρ’ ἔφη, γρῆυς δὲ κατέσχετο χερσὶ πρόσωπα.

people never believe in disinterested motives”. (*Lit.* people always disbelieve that any one does anything intentionally except what is for his own interest.) Even such a *reason* is better than none at all.

§ 10. ‘Further, besides the *ἦθος*, topics may be also derived from the expression of emotion of various kinds, by introducing in your narration both the usual accompaniments of these emotions (the outward expressions, attitudes, and other external indications), which everybody is acquainted with, and also any *special* peculiarities by which you yourself or the adversary may be distinguished (which may be attached to, belong to, *προσόντα*). These special touches and traits in the expression of individual emotion will lend a lifelike character to the descriptions of your narrative, and impart fidelity to your own impersonations of feelings, and your representation of them as they manifest themselves in others. How true and lifelike all that is, the audience will say: that can be no counterfeit: the man is evidently in earnest. Again, the same popular fallacy as before; the illicit inference from the faithfulness of the imitation to the sincerity of the feeling and truth of the fact.

‘Such indications are “and he went away with a scowl at me from under his eyebrows” (so *ταυρηδὸν ὑποβλέψας* of ‘an angry glance’, Pl. *Phaed.* 117 B; three other examples in Ast’s *Lex.*, where it is joined in the same sense with *ὡς καταφρονοῦντα*, *Symp.* 220 B, *ὥσπερ τι ἀδικούμενος*, *Eryx.* 395 A, *ὑποβλέψονται σε διαφθορέα ἡγούμενοι*, *Crit.* 53 B. *ὑπό* represents an ‘under-look’. Comp. the Homeric *ὑποδρα ἰδών*: ‘and as Aeschines says of Cratylus “furiously hissing and shaking his fists”’ (*διά* in both participles is intensive, ‘thorough, thoroughly’; here ‘violently’: Aeschines and Cratylus are supposed by Victorius to be, the one Socrates’ intimate, the other Plato’s instructor in the Heraclitean philosophy, and the Eponymus of one of his dialogues: but nobody really knows): ‘these are persuasive, because these things (indications of passion) which they *do* know are made (by the speaker) signs or tokens of those that they *don’t* know (in the manner above explained). A great number of these (indications of

<sup>1</sup> Comp. *Rhet. ad Al.* 7 (8). 10, *πειρῶ δὲ ἀποφαίνειν καὶ ὡς λυσitelὲς ἦν αὐτῷ ταῦτα ποιεῖν* οἱ γὰρ πλείστοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων αὐτοὶ τὸ λυσitelὲς μάλιστα προτιμῶντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους νομίζουσιν ἕνεκα τούτου πάντα πράττειν.

οἱ γὰρ δακρύειν ἀρχόμενοι, ἐπιλαμβάνονται τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν. καὶ εὐθὺς εἰσάγαγε σεαυτὸν ποιόν τινα, ἵνα ὡς τοιοῦτον θεωρῶσι καὶ τὸν ἀντίδικον λανθάνων δὲ ποίει. ὅτι δὲ ῥάδιον, ὁρᾶν δεῖ ἐκ τῶν ἀπαγγελλόντων· περὶ ὧν γὰρ μηθὲν ἴσμεν, ὅμως λαμβάνομεν ὑπόληψιν τινα. πολλαχοῦ δὲ δεῖ διηγείσθαι, καὶ  
 11 ἐνίοτε οὐκ ἐν ἀρχῇ. ἐν δὲ δημηγορίᾳ ἥκιστα διήγησις ἐστίν, ὅτι περὶ τῶν μελλόντων οὐθεὶς διηγείται· ἀλλ’

feeling) may be obtained from Homer: "Thus then he spake; and the aged dame (Euryclea, Ulysses' old nurse) held fast (clasped) her face with her hands" (Hom. Od. γ' [xix] 361)—for people, when they are beginning to cry, are apt to lay hold of their eyes. Introduce yourself at once (to the audience) in a particular character (in that, namely, which you wish to bear in their eyes) that they may regard you as such: and the adversary in the same way (*mutatis mutandis*): only take care that the design isn't detected. That there is no difficulty in this—in conveying these impressions to the audience, how readily they seize, and draw inferences from, these indications of emotion, expression of features, action and the like—must needs be seen' (retaining δεῖ with Bekker, Spengel omits it) 'from the case of messengers: of things that we know nothing whatever about, we nevertheless (instantly) conceive a notion or suspicion' (from the face, expression, gestures, general appearance of the messenger; as if he is hot and tired, and so on).

*See what a ready tongue suspicion hath! He that but fears the thing he would not know, hath by instinct knowledge from others' eyes, that what he feared is chanced.* Northumb. *Henry IV.* Act 1, Sc. 1, 84. Victorius refers to Soph. Trach. 869 (Dind.) as an instance of this, the suspicions of the Chorus gathered from the old woman's face.

'The narrative should be (not confined to one place and continuous, but) distributed over the speech (πολλαχοῦ 'in many places'), and sometimes not at the beginning'. In saying οὐκ ἐν ἀρχῇ, Ar. is referring to his own division of the speech, which excludes the προοίμιον and commences at once with the πρόθεσις, c. 13. The narrative, he says, should sometimes even be entirely out of its proper place, which is at the beginning.

§ 11. 'In public speaking there is least occasion for narrative, because no one ever gives a narrative of things future' (the only province of deliberative Rhetoric, from which *all* its materials are derived; ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν): 'but if there *be* a narrative, it must be of things past, in order that with these in their recollection they may be better able to deliberate about things to come'. Gaisford refers to Dionys. *Ars Rhet.* X 14, ὅλη μὲν ἰδέα συμβουλευτικῇ διηγήσεως οὐ δείται· ἴσασι γὰρ οἱ βουλευόμενοι περὶ ὧν σκοποῦνται, καὶ δέονται μαθεῖν ὃ πρακτικόν ἐστίν, οὐχ ὅπερ βουλευτόν.

'Or it may be employed in the way of accusation or of praise', διηγῶνται, εἰ διηγῶνται, to be understood from the preceding. 'But in

ἐάν περ διήγησις ἦ, τῶν γενομένων ἔσται, ἢ ἀναμνησθέντες ἐκείνων βέλτιον βουλευσονται περὶ τῶν ὕστερον. ἢ διαβάλλοντες, ἢ ἐπαινούντες. ἀλλὰ τότε, οὐ τὸ τοῦ συμβούλου ποιεῖ ἔργον. ἂν δ' ἡ ἄπιστον, ὑπισχνεῖσθαι τε καὶ αἰτίαν λέγειν εὐθύς, καὶ διατάττειν οἷς βούλονται· οἷον, ἢ Ἰοκάστη ἢ Καρκίνου ἐν τῷ Οἰδίποδι αἰεὶ ὑπισχνεῖται πυνθανομένου τοῦ ζητούντος τὸν υἱόν, καὶ ὁ Αἴμων ὁ Σοφοκλέους.

I τὰς δὲ πίστεις δεῖ ἀποδεικτικὰς εἶναι· ἀποδει- CHAP.  
XVII.

that case, (the speaker who thus employs it) does not fulfil the proper P. 143.  
function of the adviser' (whose office is to exhort and dissuade).

The following sentence to the end of the chapter I have done what I can to elucidate in the Introd. p. 354. No commentator, except Victorius, whose explanation I have there criticized, has bestowed a single word upon it; not even Spengel in his recent edition: I suppose he has given it up as hopeless. What it seems to me to mean is something of this kind—but I think there is most likely some latent corruption. 'If there be anything incredible in your narrative, you may promise your audience (omit τε) to add<sup>1</sup> a reason (i. e. explanation, to *account for* it), and a full, detailed, explanation of it as long as they please'. διατάττειν is one of the chief difficulties of the passage. The only appropriate meaning that occurs to me is to 'set out in order, i. e. set forth in full and clear detail': οἷς βούλονται 'with what, with as many details as, they please'. 'As Carcinus' Jocasta, in his Oedipus, is perpetually promising, in answer to the inquiries of the man who is looking for her son—(something or other, which is left to be supplied by the hearer's knowledge of the context: probably, to satisfy him). And Sophocles' Haemon'. This last example must be given up as hopeless: there is nothing in the extant play which could be interpreted as is required here. And what Carcinus' Jocasta has to do with the topic to be illustrated, is not easy to see. Carcinus' Medea has been already quoted II 23. 28, where an account is given of him in the note. His Thyestes is referred to, Poet. XVI 2, and a fault pointed out, XVII 2. And as if to aggravate the difficulties which surround the interpretation of this passage, Wagner, in his collection of the Tragic Fragments, has chosen to omit this reference to Carcinus.

#### CHAP. XVII.

Of the various kinds of proof, the various ways in which facts and statements may be made to appear probable, *πίστεις*, some are direct and logical, and appeal exclusively to the reasoning faculty; others indirect, which by appealing to the moral sense *ἦθος*, or to the emotions *πάθος*, support the logical arguments by the favourable impressions they produce upon the hearts and feelings of the listeners, who are ever ready to

<sup>1</sup> καὶ αἰτίαν a reason in addition, besides the mere statement.

κύναι δὲ χρή, ἐπεὶ περὶ τεττάρων ἡ ἀμφισβήτησις, περὶ τοῦ ἀμφισβητουμένου φέροντα τὴν ἀπόδειξιν· οἶον, εἰ ὅτι οὐ γέγονεν ἀμφισβητεῖ, ἐν τῇ κρίσει δεῖ τούτου μάλιστα τὴν ἀπόδειξιν φέρειν, εἰ δ' ὅτι οὐκ ἔβλαψεν, τούτου, καὶ ὅτι οὐ τοσόνδε ἢ ὅτι δικαίως. ὡσαύτως καὶ εἰ περὶ τοῦ γενέσθαι τοῦτο ἡ  
 2 ἀμφισβήτησις. μὴ λανθανέτω δ', ὅτι ἀναγκαῖον ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἀμφισβητήσει μόνῃ, τὸν ἕτερον εἶναι

draw inferences from what *they feel* to the *truth of what is said*; and further the adventitious and external aids, which are not invented by the speaker but found ready for use and applied by him in evidence of the facts of his case: of these three the first only have any pretension to the character of ἀποδεικτικά. But not even these are entitled to the name in its strict and proper sense, ἀπόδειξις 'demonstration' implying conclusions universal and necessary and a rigorous exact syllogistic method. This belongs, strictly speaking, exclusively to the domain of Science and to the sphere of certainty, to which no conclusion of Rhetoric can ever attain. When it is said therefore in § 1, that "the proofs of preceding statements, and refutation of those of the adversary"—which from the third division of the speech—"must be demonstrative",—no more is meant than that they must be demonstrated, so far as the nature and limits of rhetorical proof permit, that is, that they must be such, so far consistent with sound reasoning and the rules of logic, as will induce those who hear them to *believe* what they seek to establish. We have very frequently had to remark the language of strict Logic applied to the laxer methods of Rhetoric, here it is done a little more formally than usual.

'The point to which this *proof* must be directed (addressed) of the four questions on which the issue may turn, is the particular point on which the issue is actually joined between the two contending parties: for example, if the issue is the question of *fact*, was the thing done or not? in the trial *this* is the point that he must most aim at establishing; if of *harm or loss*, injury, at *that*; or if—these two being admitted—the question is one of *the degree* or amount of the injury; or of the justice of the action—admitting the fact and the injury and even the amount charged—of that; just as much (in the three last cases) as if the issue had been one of that same thing as a *fact*'. Spalding, ad Quint. III 6. 60, seems to understand περὶ τοῦ γενέσθαι τοῦτο of a distinct issue, the *στάσις ὁρατή*, or *status finitiuus*.

§ 2. 'But let it not be forgotten that this issue (of *fact*) is the only one in which it may happen that one of the two parties must necessarily be a rogue: for in such cases, ignorance (which exempts from responsibility, see note on c. 15. 3) cannot be pleaded (cannot be assigned as the cause or reason), as it may when the issue is the justice (or injustice) of the act'—and the same of the *injury*, and alleged degree or amount of the offence—'and therefore in this issue alone the topic may be dwelt

πονηρόν· οὐ γάρ ἐστιν ἄγνοια αἰτία, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ  
 3 τινες περὶ τοῦ δικαίου ἀμφισβητοῖεν, ὥστ' ἐν τούτῳ  
 χρονιστέον, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐπι-  
 δεικτικοῖς τὸ πολὺ, ὅτι καλὰ καὶ ὠφέλιμα, ἢ αὖξῃσι  
 4 ἢ ἐὰν ἄλλως αἰτίαν ἔχῃ· ἐν δὲ τοῖς δημηγορικοῖς  
 ἢ ὡς οὐκ ἐστὶ ἀμφισβητήσεειν ἂν τις, ἢ ὡς ἐστὶ

upon, but not in the (three) others'. It is important to observe here a qualification of the apparent meaning, which has not been—at all events distinctly—pointed out by the Commentators. It would not be true to say *universally* that when the issue is that of fact, whether the act alleged has or has not been committed, that one of the two parties concerned must necessarily be a rogue: as when A accuses B of murder, the question is one of fact, is B guilty or not guilty? B may be perfectly innocent, though the circumstantial evidence is so strong as to justify A in bringing the charge. All that is meant is, that there is a certain class of cases which fall under this *status* or issue, in which this topic may be safely used. Comp. Eth. Nic. v 10, 1135 b 30, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς συναλλάγμασι περὶ τοῦ γενέσθαι ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, ὡς ἀνάγκη τὸν ἕτερον εἶναι μοχθηρόν, ἂν μὴ διὰ λήθην αὐτὸ δρῶσιν. This is the case of a deposit, which A seeks to recover from B, who denies having received it. Here—unless either of them has forgotten the transaction—either A, if he seeks to recover what he knows that he has never confided, or B, if he refuses to restore what he knows has been lent him, must intend to defraud the other (Schrader). This is repeated from Introd. p. 356, note.

MS A° (Bekker) has *χρηστέον*, which has not been adopted either by Bekker or Spengel. The Schol., quoted by Gaisford *Not. Var.*, manifestly reads *χρηστέον*.

§ 3. 'In the epideictic branch, in its ordinary topic, amplification is mostly employed in shewing that things are fair (fine) or useful'—the other, *μείωσις*, 'detraction' employed in censure, is omitted as *less usual*—'the facts must be taken on trust: declaimers seldom adduce proofs of these; only when they seem incredible, or some one else has got the credit of them (been *charged* with them; made responsible for them)'. Bekker and Spengel have both adopted *ἄλλως* without manuscript authority, from a conjecture of the former in his 4to ed. I think they must have overlooked the natural interpretation of *ἄλλως* given in the translation. *πιστεύεσθαι* belongs to the family of irregular passives, of which an account, and a list, are given in Appendix (B) [Vol. I p. 297].

§ 4. 'In public, deliberative, speaking (the four forensic issues may be applied to its special subjects), it may be contended (against an opponent), (1) that the future *facts* alleged will not be (i. e. that the consequences which are assumed to result from the policy recommended will not take place); or admitting that, (2) that it will be unjust; or (3) inexpedient; or (4) that the amount and importance of them will not be so



μὲν ἂ κελεύει, ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαια ἢ οὐκ ὠφέλιμα ἢ οὐ  
 τηλικαῦτα. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ὁρᾶν εἴ τι ψεύδεται ἐκτὸς τοῦ  
 πράγματος· τεκμήρια γὰρ ταῦτα φαίνεται καὶ τῶν  
 5 ἄλλων, ὅτι ψεύδεται. ἔστι δὲ τὰ μὲν παραδείγματα P. 1418.  
 δημηγορικώτερα, τὰ δ' ἐνθυμήματα δικανικώτερα· ἢ  
 μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὸ μέλλον· ὥστ' ἐκ τῶν γενομένων  
 ἀνάγκη παραδείγματα λέγειν, ἢ δὲ περὶ ὄντων ἢ μὴ  
 ὄντων, οὐ μᾶλλον ἀπόδειξις ἔστι καὶ ἀνάγκη· ἔχει γὰρ  
 6 τὸ γεγονὸς ἀνάγκην. οὐ δεῖ δὲ ἐφεξῆς λέγειν τὰ

great as the other anticipates. (The principal attention of the speaker is of course to be directed to the point immediately in question,) but he must *also* be on the look out for any lurking fallacy or misstatement outside the main point or issue: for the one may be shewn necessarily to imply the other'. τεκμήριον, a *necessary* sign, or indication, I 2. 17. The construction is, ταῦτα φαίνεται τεκμήρια τῶν ἄλλων, ὅτι ψεύδεται ἐν αὐτοῖς.

§ 5. 'Examples are most appropriate to public speaking, enthymemes more so to forensic'. Pleading gives more occasion to the employment of logical reasoning; it admits of closer and subtler argumentation; for the reasons stated in III 12. 5. Comp. I 9. 40, where the facts are the same, but the reason assigned for the latter different.

'For the one', (understand *δημηγορία*, from *δημηγορικάτα*. Victorius understands *συμβουλή*, and Vater *πίστις*), 'dealing as it does with the future, is forced consequently to derive examples from past events (from which the *analogous events* future are inferred), whilst the other' (understand in like manner *δική* from *δικανικώτερα*; not *πίστις* as Vater) 'deals with matters of fact, true or false, which admit to a greater extent (than deliberative speaking) of demonstrative reason and necessary conclusions (not to the full extent, which is found only in science): for past facts involve a kind of necessity'. Past events are beyond recall, fixed and definite, and thus have a *sort of* necessary character about them; and they can be argued about, and their relations deduced, with some approach to certainty: about things future no exact calculation is possible, anticipation and inference from the past is all that nature allows: uncertainty is the characteristic of the future.

§ 6. 'The enthymemes, or argumentative inferences, should not be all brought forward one after another, in a continuous connected series, but mixed *μετὰ* (ἀνά) with other topics: otherwise they injure one another by destroying (κατὰ) the effect<sup>1</sup>. (And this is not all,) for there is *also* a

<sup>1</sup> This is, "to relieve the weariness, and assist the intelligence of the uncultivated audience. A long and connected chain of arguments not only puzzles and confounds a listener unaccustomed to continuous reasoning, but also wearies and overwhelms him: so that, one argument coming upon another before he has perceived the force of the preceding, they clash together, come into conflict, as it were, and the force and effect of the whole is weakened or destroyed. Comp. I 2. 12, 13, II 22. 3, *alibi*." From *Introd.* p. 357.

ἐνθυμήματα, ἀλλ' ἀναμινύναι· εἰ δὲ μή, καταβλάπτει ἀλλήλα. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τοῦ ποσοῦ ὅρος·

ὦ φίλ', ἐπεὶ τόσα εἶπες ὅσ' ἂν πεπνυμένος ἀνὴρ,  
7 ἀλλ' οὐ τοιαῦτα. καὶ μὴ περὶ πάντων ἐνθυμήματα  
ζητεῖν· εἰ δὲ μή, ποιήσεις ὃ περ ἔνιοι ποιοῦσι τῶν  
φιλοσοφούντων, οἳ συλλογίζονται τὰ γνωριμώτερα  
8 καὶ πιστότερα ἢ ἐξ ὧν λέγουσιν. καὶ ὅταν πάθος  
ποιῆς, μὴ λέγε ἐνθύμημα· ἢ γὰρ ἐκκρούσει τὸ πάθος  
ἢ μάτην εἰρημένον ἔσται τὸ ἐνθύμημα· ἐκκρούουσι γὰρ  
αἱ κινήσεις ἀλλήλας αἱ ἅμα, καὶ ἢ ἀφανίζουσιν ἢ  
ἀσθενεῖς ποιοῦσιν. οὐδ' ὅταν ἠθικὸν τὸν λόγον, οὐ

limit of *quantity*; (as Homer says, Od. iv 204, Menelaus to *Nestorides Pisistratos*), "Dear boy, seeing that thou hast said as much as a prudent man would" (speak and utter, *εἶποι καὶ βέξειε*)—τόσα he says, not *τοιαῦτα*, shewing thereby that it is the *quantity* and not the *quality* of the words that he had in view.

§ 7. '(Another topic is) not to look for arguments about every thing (see again II 22. 3): otherwise, you will do like some philosophers, who draw conclusions better known and more to be trusted (easier to believe, more self-evident or evident at first sight) than the premisses from which they deduce them. Quint. v 12. 8, *Nec tamen omnibus semper quae invenerimus argumentis onerandus est iudex: quia et taedium afferunt et fidem detrahunt... In rebus vero apertis argumentari tam sit stultum quam in clarissimum solem mortale lumen* (a lamp, or other artificial light, made by human agency) *inferre*.

§ 8. 'Also, when you are trying to excite emotion (appealing to the feelings) use no logical argument: for either it will knock out (drive out, expel) the emotion, or (the emotion will get the better of it and) the argument will have been stated in vain: all simultaneous *motions* mutually drive out one another, and are either obliterated altogether (by the co-existence) or (the less powerful) is (still further) weakened'; overpowered by the stronger. Comp. Poet. XXIV 22, *νῦν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀγαθοῖς ὁ ποιητῆς ἀφανίζει ἡδύνων τὸ ἄτοπον*, and again § 23, *ἀποκρύπτει γὰρ πάλιν ἡ λῖαν λαμπρὰ λέξις τὰ τε ἥθη καὶ τὰς διανοίας*. Long. de Subl. § 15, *φύσει δὲ πως, ἐν τοῖς τοιοῦτοις ἅπασιν, αἰ τοῦ κρείττονος ἀκούομεν· ὅθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀποδεικτικοῦ περιελατόμεθα εἰς τὸ κατὰ φαντασίαν ἐμπληκτικόν, ὃ τὸ πραγματικόν ἐγκρύπτεται περιλαμβώμερον*. And again § 17 ult. *τῶν λόγων τὰ πάθη καὶ τὰ ὑψηλὰ, ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡμῶν ἐγγυτέρω κείμενα διὰ τε φυσικὴν τινα συγγένειαν καὶ διὰ λαμπρότητα, αἰ τῶν σχημάτων προεμφανίζεται, καὶ τὴν τέχνην αὐτῶν ἀποσκιάζει καὶ ὅλον ἐν κατακλύψει τηρεῖ*. Twining ad Poet. p. 424, note 227.

'Nor again, when you would give the speech an ethical cast, should there be any attempt to combine enthymeme with it; for proof has no

δεῖ ἐνθύμημά τι ζητεῖν ἅμα· οὐ γὰρ ἔχει οὔτε ἦθος p 144  
 9 οὔτε προαίρεσιν ἢ ἀπόδειξιν. γνώμαις δὲ χρηστέον  
 καὶ ἐν διηγήσει καὶ ἐν πίστει· ἠθικὸν γάρ. “καὶ ἐγὼ  
 δέδωκα, καὶ ταῦτ’ εἰδὼς ὥς οὐ δεῖ πιστεῦειν.” εἰάν δὲ  
 παθητικῶς, “καὶ οὐ μεταμέλει μοι καίπερ ἡδικομένη·  
 10 τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ περίεστι τὸ κέρδος, ἐμοὶ δὲ τὸ δί-  
 καιον.” τὸ δὲ δημηγορεῖν χαλεπώτερον τοῦ δικά-  
 ζεσθαι, εἰκότως, διότι περὶ τὸ μέλλον· ἐκεῖ δὲ περὶ  
 τὸ γεγονός, ὃ ἐπιστητὸν ἤδη καὶ τοῖς μάντεσιν, ὡς

moral character nor moral purpose'. When the hearer's mind, says Schrader (in substance), is occupied with the impression of the moral and intellectual good qualities which the speaker is endeavouring to convey to them, of his intelligence and good intentions, he has neither time nor inclination to attend to the proof of anything else.

§ 9. 'Still, general maxims are to be employed both in narrative and in proof, by reason of the ethical character which belongs to them'. (See II 21. 16, III 16. 8.) This is illustrated by a γνώμη that "it is folly to trust" any one, in the instance of a deposit which has not been returned (Victorius). The maxim is expressed by Epicharmus in the well-known verse, *Νᾶφε, καὶ μέμνασ' ἀπιστεῖν ἄρθρα ταῦτα τῶν φρενῶν*, quoted by Polybius, Dio Chrysostom, and Cic. ad Att. I 19. 6. Müller, *Fragm. Phil.* Gr. p. 144. Epicharm. Fr. 255.

'And I have given it, and that, knowing all the while "that trust is folly". If your object is to appeal to the feelings (*ἔλεος* is the *πάθος* here appealed to), (express it thus) "And I don't regret it, though I have been wronged: for he (the opponent) it is true has the advantage in profit, but I in justice"'. Compare the first example in c. 16. 9.

§ 10. '(Here again, as in general) public speaking is more difficult than pleading (see I 1. 10); and naturally<sup>1</sup> [so, because it is concerned with the future.]

[On the 'times' with which the three classes of speeches, λόγοι δικανκοί, συμβουλευτικοί and ἐπιδεικτικοί are concerned, see I 3. 4, τῷ μὲν συμβουλευόντι ὁ μέλλον... τῷ δὲ δικαζομένῳ ὁ γεγόμενος κ.τ.λ.]

ἐκεῖ δὲ—ἀδῆλων δέ] 'whereas in the former case (forensic oratory) the speaker is concerned with the past, which, as Epimenides the Cretan said, is already known even to diviners; for he himself was not in the habit of divining the future, but only (interpreting) the obscurities of the past.'

καὶ τοῖς μάντεσιν] as has been noticed elsewhere, "was doubtless meant by Epimenides as a sarcasm upon his prophetic brethren, who pretended to see into futurity. 'Even diviners', said he, 'impostors as they are, can prophesy what is past'". Introd. p. 358, note.

<sup>1</sup> At this point the manuscript of Mr Cope's Commentary comes to an end; the rest of the notes have accordingly been supplied by Mr Sandys.

ἔφη Ἐπιμενίδης ὁ Κρής· ἐκείνος γὰρ περὶ τῶν ἰσομέ-  
νων οὐκ ἔμαντεύετο, ἀλλὰ περὶ τῶν γεγονότων μὲν  
ἀδήλων δέ. καὶ ὁ νόμος ὑπόθεσις ἐν τοῖς δικανικοῖς·  
ἔχοντα δὲ ἀρχὴν ῥᾶον εὐρεῖν ἀπόδειξιν. καὶ οὐκ ἔχει  
πολλὰς διατριβάς, οἷον πρὸς ἀντίδικον ἢ περὶ αὐτοῦ,  
ἢ παθητικὸν ποιεῖν. ἀλλ' ἥκιστα πάντων, εἰ μὴ

The statement that Epimenides specially devoted himself as a soothsayer to solving the riddles of the past, is exemplified by his being invited by the Athenians to advise them as to the purification of the city from the pestilence which arose in consequence of the crime of Cylon (Plutarch, reipubl. ger. pr. 27, Pausanias, I 14.4, Diogenes Laert. I 10: Grote, *H. G.* chap. x *sub finem*). Plato, who calls him a θεῖος ἀνὴρ, speaks of his foretelling the future (Legg. 642 D), and the very gift which in the text he appears to disclaim is similarly ascribed to him by Cicero, who after saying *est enim ars in iis qui novas res coniectura persequuntur, veteres observatione didicerunt*, classes Epimenides among those who are destitute of this art; *qui non ratione aut coniectura, observatis ac notatis signis, sed concitatione quadam animi, aut soluto liberoque motu, futura praesentiunt* (de divin. I 18. 34). But the office of the prophet, or intermediary interpreter between God and man, was not necessarily confined to the prediction of the future, but also included the expounding of the will of heaven respecting the present and the past. Spengel observes: "*dicit ἔμαντεύετο, non ἔμαντεύσατο, i.e. plerumque, non semper.*"

καὶ ὁ νόμος—ἀπόδειξιν] 'Besides, in forensic pleadings, the law supplies a subject; and when you once have your starting-point, it is easier to find your proof'.

'And it (namely, public speaking) does not admit of many digressions, such as references to one's opponent or to oneself; or again, appeals to the emotions'. The subject of οὐκ ἔχει is τὸ δημηγορεῖν, all the intervening clauses from ἐκεῖ δέ down to ἀπόδειξιν being parenthetical.

By διατριβαί are meant 'landing-places', where the speaker may pause and linger for a while, and whence he may even expatiate into a passing digression. This use of the word, which is not noticed in Liddell and Scott, is defined in Ernesti's *Lex. Techn. Gr.* as *commoratio, excursio et quoddam ἐπισύδιον, quo orator subinde utitur, ornatus atque amplificationis gratia*. Comp. Menander, διαίρεσις ἐπιδεικτικῶν (Spengel's *Rhet. Gr.* III 338), ἔπειτα (τὰς διατριβάς) εἶναι τῇ ποιητῇ μὲν ἄλλα (ἄλλως Waitz) προσφόρους· ἢ γὰρ ἐξουσία καὶ τοῦ κατὰ σχολὴν λέγειν, καὶ τὸ περιστέλλειν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς κόσμοις καὶ ταῖς κατασκευαῖς οὔτε κόρον οὔτε ἀηδὶαν παρίστησι, (καίτοι οὐκ ἀγνοῶ ὡσαύτως ὅτι ἐνίοι τῶν ποιητῶν προσφέρουσι τὰς ἀκαίρους διατριβάς) συγγραφεῖσι δὲ ἢ λογοποίοις εὐλαχίστη ἐξουσία.

ἀλλ' ἥκιστα—ἐξίστηται] 'On the contrary, there is less room (for digression) in this than in either of the other branches of Rhetoric, unless the speaker quits his proper subject'. With ἐξίστηται, compare *supra* 14. I, εἰ μὴ ἐκτεπίσθη.

ἐξίστηται. δεῖ οὖν ἀποροῦντα τοῦτο ποιεῖν ὅπερ οἱ Ἀθήνησι ῥήτορες ποιοῦσι καὶ Ἰσοκράτης· καὶ γὰρ συμβουλευὼν κατηγορεῖ, οἷον Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν ἐν  
 11 τῷ πανηγυρικῷ, Χάρητος δ' ἐν τῷ συμμαχικῷ. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐπιδεικτικοῖς δεῖ τὸν λόγον ἐπεισοδιῶν ἐπαίνοισι, οἷον Ἰσοκράτης ποιεῖ· ἀεὶ γὰρ τινα εἰσάγει. καὶ ὃ ἔλεγε Γοργίας, ὅτι οὐχ ὑπολείπει αὐτὸν ὁ λόγος,

οἱ Ἀθήνησι ῥήτορες] This does not imply that Aristotle himself was absent from Athens while writing the Rhetoric; here and elsewhere he simply uses the phrase which would be most intelligible to his readers, whether at a distance from Athens or not. Poet. V 6, 1449 b 7, τῶν Ἀθήνησιν (κωμωδοποιῶν) Κράτης πρῶτος ἤρξεν κ.τ.λ. and *supra* II 23. 11 Ἀθήνησι Μαντίᾳ τῷ ῥήτορι. This usage is rather different from the suspicious phrase in c. 11 ad fin., οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ῥήτορες.

ἐν τῷ πανηγυρικῷ] The Panegyric of Isocrates is strictly speaking a λόγος συμβουλευτικός, as its ostensible object is to advise Athens and Sparta to unite their forces against Persia, under the lead of the former state, but incidentally it becomes a λόγος ἐπιδεικτικός, in so far as it eulogizes the public services of Athens (§§ 21—98), while it also digresses into the region of λόγος δίκαικός when it attacks (κατηγορεῖ) the conduct of Sparta and her partisans (§§ 110—114).

ἐν τῷ συμμαχικῷ] By this is meant the pamphlet generally known as *Isocratis de Pace*, where the policy of the Athenian general Chares in the conduct of the Social war is criticised, though his name is not mentioned, § 27, ἀνάγκη τὸν ἔξω τῶν εἰθισμένων ἐπιχειροῦντα δημηγορεῖν... τὰ μὲν ἀναμνήσθαι τῶν δὲ κατηγορῆσαι.

§ 11. 'In speeches of display you must introduce laudations into your speech by way of episode, as Isocrates does; for he is always bringing in some character'. The reference to Isocr. is explained by his laudatory episode on Theseus in the Helen §§ 22—38; on Agamemnon in the Panathenaicus §§ 72—84; and on Timotheus in the ἀντίδοσις § 107 seq. Spengel, who gives the first two references, also cites some less striking instances, the episode on Paris in Hel. §§ 41—48, on Pythagoras and the Egyptian priests in Busiris §§ 21—29, and on poets ib. §§ 38—40. Comp. Dionys. Halic. de Isocr. Iud. c. 4, where, among the points in which Isocrates appears superior to Lysias, special mention is made of τὸ διαλαμβάνεσθαι τὴν ὁμοειδίαν ἰδίαις μεταβολαῖς καὶ ξένοις ἐπεισοδίοις.

ἐπεισοδιῶν] Poet. XVII 7, ὑποθέντα τὰ ὀνόματα ἐπεισοδιῶν, ὅπως δὲ ἔσται οἰκεῖα τὰ ἐπεισόδια σκοπεῖν. ib. XXIV 7, (of epic poetry) τοῦτ' ἔχει τὸ ἀγαθὸν εἰς μεγαλοπρέπειαν καὶ τὸ μεταβάλλειν τὸν ἀκούοντα καὶ ἐπεισοδιῶν ἀνομοίοις ἐπεισοδίοις. Quintil. III 9. 4, *egressio vero vel...excessus, sive est extra causam, non potest esse pars causae; sive est in causa, adiutorium vel ornamentum partium est earum ex quibus egreditur*.

'And this is what Gorgias meant when he remarked that he was never at a loss for something to say; for if (for instance) he speaks of

τοῦτο ἐστίν· εἰ γὰρ Ἀχιλλέα λέγει, Πηλέα ἐπαινεῖ,  
εἶτα Αἰακόν, εἶτα τὸν θεόν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἀνδρίαν ἢ  
12 τὰ καὶ τὰ ποιεῖ· ὃ τοιόνδε ἐστίν. ἔχοντα μὲν οὖν  
ἀποδείξεις καὶ ἠθικῶς λεκτέον καὶ ἀποδεικτικῶς, εἰ  
δὲ μὴ ἔχῃς ἐνθυμήματα, ἠθικῶς καὶ μᾶλλον τῷ ἐπιει- P. 1418 b.  
κεῖ ἀρμόττει χρηστὸν φαίνεσθαι ἢ τὸν λόγον ἀκριβῆ.

Achilles, he (naturally) praises Peleus, next Aeacus, then Zeus himself (the father of Aeacus); and similarly valour also (the special virtue of Achilles), and so and so (so *ad infinitum*); and this is just what I have been describing'.

From this passage of Gorgias the existence of a panegyric oration 'in praise of Achilles', is inferred by Dr Thompson (on p. 178 of his ed. of the Gorgias), who also suggests that "a fragment preserved by the Scholiast on Iliad IV 450 may have belonged to this speech: ἀνεμίσγοντο δὲ λίταις ἀπειλαὶ καὶ εὐχαῖς οἰμωγαί."

The unfailing resource of complimentary episodes on which Gorgias appears to have prided himself, may be paralleled by Pindar's favourite device of leading up by easy transitions to the praises of the Aeacidae (Isthm. IV (V) 20, τὸ δ' ἐμὸν οὐκ ἄτερ Αἰακιδῶν κέαρ ὕμνων γένηται); and also by the artifice adopted by the rhetorician Lycophron, de Soph. El. 15, 174 b 30, as explained by Alexander Aphrodisiensis:—"the sophist Lycophron, when he was compelled by some persons to write an encomium upon the lyre, and found that he hadn't very much to say about it, first very briefly touched upon the praises of the sensible lyre, which we have here on earth, and then mounted up to that in heaven, ...the constellation called the Lyre, upon which he composed a long and beautiful and excellent discourse" (from Cope's translation in *Journal of Classical and Sacred Philology*, Vol. II, No. V, p. 141).

ἢ τὰ καὶ τὰ ποιεῖ] In Vol. III, No. VII, p. 75 of the Journal above mentioned, Mr Cope has the following note: "The sentence hangs so ill together, and the ἢ has so little meaning, that I think we ought to change it into the relative pronoun ἣ: and then the sentence will run 'and in like manner valour, which performs such and such feats,' i.e. he first praises valour generally, and then proceeds to enumerate different acts of prowess; which may be multiplied *ad infinitum*." This suggestion, it may be remarked, harmonizes fairly with the reading of MS A' ἢ τὰ καὶ τὰ ποιεῖ ἢ (not ὃ) τοιόνδε ἐστίν. It has been anticipated by Foss (de Gorgia p. 77 ap. Spengel) who proposes ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἀνδρίαν ἢ τὰ καὶ τὰ ποιεῖ ὃ τοιόν γέ ἐστιν.

Spengel's own suggestion is εἰ γὰρ Ἀχιλλέα λέγων (A<sup>c</sup>, Q, Z<sup>b</sup>) Πηλέα ἐπαινεῖ...ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἀνδρίαν ἢ τὰ καὶ τὰ, ποιεῖ ὃ τοιόνδε ἐστίν.

§ 12. 'If you have proofs to produce, you may express yourself both in the ethical style, and in that of proof besides; but if you are at a loss for enthymemes, then in the ethical style alone. In fact, it better befits a man of worth to appear in his true character than that his speech be elaborately reasoned'. The change of subject in the last clause would have been more sharply marked by αὐτὸν φαίνεσθαι χρηστὸν ἢ τὸν λόγον

13 τῶν δὲ ἐνθυμημάτων τὰ ἐλεγκτικὰ μᾶλλον εὐδοκιμεῖ τῶν δεικτικῶν, ὅτι ὅσα ἔλεγχον ποιεῖ, μᾶλλον δῆλον ὅτι συλλελόγισται· παρ' ἄλληλα γὰρ μᾶλλον τάναντία γνωρίζεται.

14 τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον οὐκ ἕτερόν τι εἶδος, ἀλλὰ τῶν πίστεων ἔστι τὰ μὲν λῦσαι ἐνστάσει τὰ δὲ συλλογισμῷ. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν συμβουλῇ καὶ ἐν δίκῃ ἀρχόμενον μὲν λέγειν τὰς ἐαυτοῦ πίστεις πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ πρὸς τάναντία ἀπαντᾶν λύνοντα καὶ προ- p. 145.

ἀκριβῆ. Spengel asks with some reason, "nonne nexus flagitat χρηστὸν τὸν λόγον φαίνεσθαι ἢ ἀκριβῆ? magis enim convenit probō viro, ut ἡθικῶς quam ut ἐπιδεικτικῶς loquatur."

§ 13. 'Of enthymemes, those that refute are more popular than those that prove; because a syllogistic conclusion is more clearly drawn (thereby); for opposites are more readily recognised when set beside one another'. Comp. II 23. 30, εὐδοκιμεῖ δὲ μᾶλλον τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων τὰ ἐλεγκτικὰ τῶν ἀποδεικτικῶν διὰ τὸ συναγωγὴν μὲν ἐναντίων εἶναι ἐν μικρῷ τὸ ἐλεγκτικὸν ἐνθύμημα, παράλληλα δὲ φανερά εἶναι τῷ ἀκροατῇ μᾶλλον. The ἔλεγχος which is described in Anal. Pr. II 20, 66 b 10, as ἀντιφάσεως συλλογισμός, meets the opponent's *conclusion* with a counter-syllogism drawing a conclusion contrary to that of the opponent, while the ἐνστασις checks the opponent's argument at an early point by attacking one of his *premises* (see *Introductio*. pp. 264, 5).

§ 14. 'The refutation of your opponent is *not* a distinct division of the speech; on the contrary, it is part of the *proofs* to refute the opponent's positions either by contrary proposition or by counter-syllogism' (i.e. by ἔλεγχος).

Quint. III 9. 5, *Tamen nec his assentior, qui detrahunt refutationem, tanquam probationi subiectam, ut Aristoteles, haec enim est quae constituat, illa quae destruat.*

'Now both in public deliberation and in forensic pleading it is necessary, when you are the opening speaker, to state your own proofs first, and then to meet the arguments on the other side, by direct refutation and by pulling them to pieces beforehand.'

For ἀπαντᾶν, comp. Apsines Rhet. περὶ λύσεως c. 7 (Spengel's *Rhet. Gr.* II 366), οὐ δὲ κατ' αὐξήσιν ἀπαντήσης κατὰ πληκτικότητα ἢ ποσότητα ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν αὐξητικῶν ἢ κατὰ ἀντιπαράστασιν.

For προδιασύροντα ('cutting up by anticipation') comp. Rhet. ad Alex. 18 (19). 13, προδιέσυρε λέγων, ib. § 12, προκατέλαβε...προδιέβαλεν...διασύρθηαι πρότερον ὑπὸ τούτου, ib. 33 (34). 1, προκαταλαμβάνων διασύρεις. Isocr. ἀντιδόσις § 199, διασύρουσι (τὴν παιδείαν) ὥς οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖν δυναμένην (ib. § 300); Dem. Or. 13 § 12, διέσυρε τὰ παρόντα καὶ τοὺς προγόνους ἐπήνεσε.

'But if there is much variety in the opposition, you should *begin* with the points opposed to you'. For πολύχους (manifold, complex, diversified,

διασύροντα. ἂν δὲ πολύχους ἢ ἡ ἐναντίωσις, πρότερον τὰ ἐναντία, οἷον ἐποίησε Καλλίστρατος ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνιακῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· ἃ γὰρ ἐροῦσι προανελὼν οὕτω  
 15 τότε αὐτὸς εἶπεν. ὕστερον δὲ λέγοντα πρῶτον τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἐναντίον λόγον λεκτέον, λύνοντα καὶ ἀντισυλλογιζόμενον, καὶ μάλιστα ἂν εὐδοκιμηκότα ἢ ὥσπερ γὰρ ἄνθρωπον προδιαβεβλημένον οὐ δέχεται ἢ ψυχῇ, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον οὐδὲ λόγον, εἰ ὁ ἐναντίος εὖ δοκῇ εἰρηκέναι. δεῖ οὖν χώραν ποιεῖν ἐν τῷ ἀκροατῇ τῷ μέλλοντι λόγῳ· ἔσται δὲ ἂν ἀνέλης. διὸ ἢ πρὸς πάντα ἢ τὰ μέγιστα ἢ τὰ εὐδοκιμοῦντα ἢ πολυειδής), comp. de Part. Anim. II 10, 656 a 5, πολυχουστέρα ἰδέα, where it is combined with πολυμορφότερα.

On Callistratus, see note on I 7. 13. The reference is probably to the embassy on which Callistratus was sent into the Peloponnesus, shortly before the battle of Mantinea, B.C. 362. ἡ Μεσσηνιακὴ ἐκκλησία can hardly mean anything else than 'the public assembly of the Messenians', and not 'the assembly held (at Athens) respecting the Messenians', (which last appears to be the view of Sauppe, *Or. Att.* II 218, note 1; A. Schaefer, *Dem. und seine Zeit* I p. 113, rightly understands it *die Volksgemeinde der Messenier*). It was on this embassy that Epaminondas, *cum in conventum venisset Arcadum petens ut societatem cum Thebanis et Argivis facerent*, was confronted by Callistratus, *Atheniensium legatus qui eloquentia omnes eo praestabat tempore*, who urged them to ally themselves with Athens (Nepos, Epam. 6, quoted by A. Schaefer).

προανελὼν κ.τ.λ.] i.e. It was not until after he had by anticipation got rid of the arguments of his opponents that he stated his own arguments. οὕτω, 'accordingly'; similarly used after the participle *μαχεσάμενον*, at the end of the next section.

§ 15. 'When you are speaking in reply, you should first mention the arguments against the statement on the other side, by refuting that statement and drawing up counter-syllogisms, and especially if the arguments on the opposite side are well received; for just as the mind refuses to open itself favourably to one who has been made the victim of prejudice, the same applies to oratory also, if your opponent is held to have made a good speech'.

'You must therefore as it were make room in the hearer's mind for the speech that is about to be made, and this will be effected by getting out of the way your opponent's speech' (with which the minds of your audience are pre-occupied).

'Hence you should establish the credibility of your own case, by first contending either against all or the most important or the most popular or the most easily refuted of the adverse arguments'. As an instance, Aristotle refers to the lines in the Troades of Euripides, beginning with



τὰ εἰλέεγκτα μαχεσάμενον οὕτω τὰ αὐτοῦ πιστὰ ποιητέον.

ταῖς θεαῖσι πρῶτα σύμμαχος γενήσομαι  
ἐγὼ γὰρ Ἦραν.

ἐν τούτοις ἤψατο πρῶτον τοῦ εὐηθεστάτου.

- 16 περὶ μὲν οὖν πίστεων ταῦτα· εἰς δὲ τὸ ἦθος, ἐπειδὴ ἓνια περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγειν ἢ ἐπίφθονον ἢ μακρολογίαν ἢ ἀντιλογίαν ἔχει, καὶ περὶ ἄλλου ἢ λοιδορίαν ἢ ἀγροικίαν, ἕτερον χρὴ λέγοντα ποιεῖν, ὃ περ Ἴσο-

969, the first line of Hecuba's lengthy reply to Helen's speech in her own defence; then follows a line καὶ τήνδε δείξω μὴ λέγουσαν ἔνδικα. After this, in a passage beginning with the lines ἐγὼ γὰρ Ἦραν παρθένον τε Παλλάδα οὐκ ἐς τοσοῦτον δμαθίας ἐλθεῖν δοκῶ, she disposes of Helen's weakest argument first, an argument which Euripides, like a skilful rhetorician, has placed in the *middle* of Helen's speech, lines 932—5, καὶ Κύπρις θεὰς, καὶ τοσόνδ' οὐμοὶ γάμοι ὤνησαν Ἑλλάδ', οὐ κρατεῖσθ' ἐκ βαρβάρων.

§ 16. 'As regards ethical proof, since there are some things, which, if you say them of yourself, are either invidious or tedious or provoke contradiction, or which, if said of another, involve slander or rudeness, you must ascribe them to some one else instead'.

The reference to the Philippus of Isocrates points (according to Victorius) to p. 96 D §§ 72—78, where the writer gets rid of the indelicacy of himself reminding Philip of the current imputation that his growing power οὐχ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀλλ' ἐπὶ ταύτην αὐξάνεται, by attributing it to others in the words, αἰσθάνομαι γὰρ σε διαβαλλόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν σοὶ φθονούντων in § 73, and by describing it in § 78 as τοιαύτην φήμην σαιτῶ περιφυσμένην, ἣν οἱ μὲν ἐχθροὶ περιθεῖναι σοὶ ζητοῦσι. This, however, seems to be open to the objection pointed out by Spengel, that Isocrates can hardly be regarded as putting what are really *his own* views as a friend of Philip into the mouth of that monarch's enemies ('at vix Isocrates ipse haec animo probans vera putabat'). Spengel accordingly prefers taking it as a reference to §§ 4—7, where, instead of expressing his own satisfaction with one of his compositions, he states that his friends who have heard it recited had been struck by its truthful statement of facts, § 4, and had expected that, if published, it would have led to the establishment of peace; it so happened, however, that Philip had concluded peace, before the fastidious rhetorician had elaborated his pamphlet to a sufficient degree to think it deserving of publication. Perhaps a still more apposite passage, which is omitted by Victorius and Spengel, is that in p. 87 B, § 23, where the writer, after describing himself as deterred by his friends from addressing Philip, adds that finally ἔσπευδον μᾶλλον ἢ γὰρ πεμφθῆναι σοὶ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον, ἔλεγον δ' ὡς ἐλπίζουσιν οὐ μόνον σέ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔξαιεν μοι χάριν ὑπὲρ τῶν εἰρημένων ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἅπαντας.

κράτης ποιεῖ ἐν τῷ Φιλίππῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀντιδόσει, καὶ  
ὡς Ἀρχίλοχος ψέγει· ποιεῖ γὰρ τὸν πατέρα λέγοντα  
περὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐν τῷ ἰάμβῳ

χρημάτων δ' ἄελπτον οὐθέν ἐστιν οὐδ' ἀπώμοτον,  
καὶ τὸν Χάρωνα τὸν τέκτονα ἐν τῷ ἰάμβῳ οὗ ἡ ἀρχὴ  
οὐ μοι τὰ Γύγεω.

καὶ ὡς Σοφοκλῆς τὸν Αἴμονα ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἀντιγόνης

[ἐν τῇ ἀντιδόσει] §§ 141—149, ἀκρούμενος δέ τις τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐτόλμησεν  
εἰπεῖν κ.τ.λ. In the course of the passage referred to, the rhetorician makes  
his imaginary friend compliment him on his writings as οὐ μέμψεως ἀλλὰ  
χάρματος τῆς μεγίστης ἀξίους ὄντας, an expression which would have been  
open to the imputation of indelicacy (περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγειν ἐπίφθονον), had not  
the writer ingeniously placed it in another man's mouth. The device is  
sufficiently transparent, even if it were not for the candid confession in  
§ 8, εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐπαυεῖν ἑμαυτὸν ἐπιχειροῖην, ἑώρων οὔτε...ἐπιχαρίτως οὐδ'  
ἀνεπιφθόνως εἰπεῖν περὶ αὐτῶν δυσήσόμενος.

The same device, in a less refined form, may be noticed in the modern  
parallel from *Martin Chuzzlewit*, which will occur to every reader (chap.  
xxv).

[Ἀρχίλοχος ψέγει...ἰάμβῳ] Hor. A. P. 79, *Archilochum proprio rabies  
armavit iambo*. Comp. note on II 23. 11. Archilochus (*Lycambae  
spretus infido gener*, Epod. VI 13), instead of directly attacking Neobule,  
the daughter of Lycambes, puts his lampoon into the mouth of her own  
father, thereby ostensibly refraining from a coarseness of invective, which  
would imply ἀγροικία on his own part, but really intensifying its bitter-  
ness; as the reader will naturally argue, 'If her own father can say nothing  
better of her, what will the rest of the world say?' Comp. Bergk, *Gr.  
Lyr.*, p. 542, ed. 2, *Archil. fragm.*, οὐκ Ἀνκάμβεω παῖδα τὴν ὑπερτίρην.  
Stobaeus (CX 10, Bergk u. s. p. 552) has preserved nine trochaic lines  
beginning with the first of the two quotations given by Aristotle, but  
there is nothing in the passage, so far as there quoted, which illustrates  
Aristotle's object in here referring to it. There is a rendering of the lines  
by J. H. Merivale in Wellesley's *Anthologia Polyglotta* p. 220, beginning  
*Never man again may swear, things shall be as erst they were.*

οὐ μοι τὰ Γύγεω] τοῦ πολυχρύσου μέλει. The four lines of which this is  
the first are preserved by Plutarch de tranquill. an. c. 10 (Bergk *Gr. Lyr.*  
p. 541) and are thus rendered by Milman, *No care have I of Gyges' golden  
store, Unenvious I for nought the gods implore; I have no love of wide  
and kingly sway But turn from pride my reckless eyes away*. On  
Gyges, the wealthy king of Lydia, compare Herod. I 12, τοῦ (sc. Γύγεω) καὶ  
Ἀρχίλοχος ὁ Πάριος κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον γενόμενος ἐν ἰάμβῳ τριμέτρῳ ἐπε-  
μύθησθαι. Archilochus is inveighing against the vice of envy and the vanity  
of riches, and with a dramatic skill that is one of his characteristics, gives  
expression to his own feelings by ascribing them to Charon the contented  
carpenter (comp. Mure, *H. G. L.* III 167).

Σοφοκλῆς] Antig. 688—700, where Haemon quotes the talk of the

17 πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ὡς λεγόντων ἐτέρων. δεῖ δὲ καὶ μεταβάλλειν τὰ ἐνθυμήματα καὶ γνώμας ποιεῖν ἐνίοτε, οἷον “χρὴ δὲ τὰς διαλλαγὰς ποιεῖν τοὺς νοῦν ἔχοντας εὐτυχοῦντας· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν μέγιστα πλεονεκτοῖεν.” ἐνθυμηματικῶς δέ, “εἰ γὰρ δεῖ, ὅταν ὠφελιμώταται ὥσι καὶ πλεονεκτικώταται αἱ καταλλαγαί, τότε καταλλάττεσθαι, εὐτυχοῦντας δεῖ καταλλάττεσθαι.”

I περὶ δὲ ἐρωτήσεως, εὐκαιρόν ἐστι ποιεῖσθαι μά-  
λιστα μὲν ὅταν τὸ ἕτερον εἰρηκῶς ᾖ, ὥστε ἐνὸς  
CHAP. XVIII.  
P. 146.  
P. 1419.

town about Creon's treatment of Antigone, instead of himself directly attacking him. 693, τὴν παῖδα ταύτην οἷ' ὀδύρεται πόλις..., 700, τοιάδ' ἐρεμνὴ σίγ' ἐπέρχεται φάτις.

§ 17. 'Further, you should occasionally transform your enthymemes and express them as general maxims'. Comp. II 21. 1, 2, with the notes in Vol. II p. 206. On the 'enthymeme', see Saint-Hilaire's *Rhetorique d'Aristote*, Vol. II pp. 345—376; and Jebb's *Attic Orators*, II 289.

Aristotle's example of a γνώμη seems to be a general reminiscence of a passage in Isocr. Archidamus p. 126 B § 50, χρὴ δὲ τοὺς μὲν εὖ πράττοντας τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ τῇ καταστάσει πλείστον ἂν τις χρόνον τὰ παρόντα διαφυλάξειεν τοὺς δὲ δυστυχοῦντας τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ταραχῆς καὶ τῆς κινουργίας θάπτον ἂν μεταβολῆς τύχοιεν. Spengel gives a reference to Rhet. ad Alex. 2 (3). 32, δεῖ τοὺς νοῦν ἔχοντας μὴ περιμένειν ὥς ἂν πίσωσιν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ κρατεῖν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. In expressing the γνώμη in the form of an ἐνθύμημα, Ar. alters διαλλαγὰς into its synonym καταλλαγαί, possibly for no other reason than to avoid the reiteration of similar sounds in δεῖ...διαλλαγαί...διαλλάττεσθαι, and the harsh collocation δεῖ διαλλάττεσθαι.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

This chapter treats of 'Interrogation' of one's opponent (§§ 1—4), and of 'Reply' to his interrogations (§§ 5, 6); it concludes with a few remarks on the use of 'ridicule', as an accessory to argument. These may be regarded as subdivisions of the general subject of proofs, *πίστεις*, dealt with in the previous chapter, to which the present is an appendix.

"A favourite instrument of debate with speakers in the public assembly and law-courts is the interrogation of the adversary. The object of this is to enforce an argument; or to take the adversary by surprise and extract from him an unguarded admission; or to place him in an awkward dilemma, by shaping your question in such a way that he must either by avowing it admit something which his antagonist wishes to establish, or by refusing seem to give consent by his silence to that which the questioner wishes to insinuate; or to gain some similar advantage." Introd. p. 362.

A Greek paraphrase of the first six sections of this chapter, with the headings *περὶ ἐρωτήσεως* and *περὶ ἀποκρίσεως*, which owes its interest

προσερωτηθέντος συμβαίνει τὸ ἄτοπον· οἷον Περικλῆς  
 Λάμπωνα ἐπῆρετο περὶ τῆς τελετῆς τῶν τῆς σωτείας

mainly to the rareness of such commentaries on the Rhetoric, was edited in 1838 by Seguer from a MS in the library in Paris, and is reprinted in Spengel's *Rhetores Graeci* I pp. 163—8, and also in his edition of the *Rhetoric*, Vol. I pp. 147—152. It is a puerile piece of composition, but one or two extracts from it will be given where the writer's language really illustrates the text of Aristotle.

On the subject of Interrogatories it may be noticed, that by Athenian Law either party to a suit might put questions to the other, and demand a reply, not only at the preliminary hearing (*ἀνάκρισις*) but also at the trial itself (Plato, *Apol.* 25 D, ἀποκρίναι δ' ἄγαθόν· καὶ γὰρ ὁ νόμος κελεύει ἀποκρίνασθαι). In the former instance, the answers were taken down in writing, and produced in court if wanted; in the latter, the questions could only be asked by the party addressing the court, who could not himself be interrupted by any interrogation on the part of his opponent, but only by the enquiries of the jury, which were sometimes even invited by the speaker. (Comp. C. R. Kennedy's *Demosthenes* IV Appendix VII *On Interrogatories*).

Such interrogations, judging from the few specimens that have come down to us, were of the simplest kind; and owing to the large number and the natural impatience of the audience present, (whether as members of the general assembly or of the jury, in cases of the deliberative or the forensic class respectively), anything approaching an elaborate and protracted cross-examination was quite out of the question.

As instances we may quote the following: Isaeus Or. 10 (π. τοῦ Ἀγνίου κλήρου) §§ 4, 5, σὺ δ' ἀνάβηθι δεῦρο... ἐρωτήσω σε. ἀδελφός ἐσθ' ὁ παῖς Ἀγνίου, ἀδελφιδόυς ἐξ ἀδελφοῦ ἢ ἐξ ἀδελφῆς γεγονώς, ἢ ἀνεψιός, ἢ ἐξ ἀνεψιοῦ πρὸς μητρός ἢ πρὸς πατρός; ... δεῖ δὲ σε τῆς ἀγχιστείας, ὃ τι ὁ παῖς Ἀγνίᾳ προσήκει, τὸ γένος εἰπεῖν. φράσον οὖν τουτοῦσι.—ἀισθάνεσθε ὅτι οὐκ ἔχει τὴν συγγένειαν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ἀποκρίνεται πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ ὁ δεῖ μαθεῖν ὑμᾶς. καίτοι τὸν γε πρᾶττοντά τι δίκαιον οὐ προσήκεν ἀπορεῖν ἀλλ' εὐθὺς λέγειν.

Lysias Or. 22 (κατὰ τῶν σισυγῶλων) § 5, (α) μέτοικος εἶ; (β) ναί. (α) μετοικεῖς δὲ πότερον ὥς πεισόμενος τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς τῆς πόλεως, ἢ ὥς ποιήσω ὃ τι ἂν βούλη; (β) ὥς πεισόμενος. (α) ἄλλο τι οὖν ἀξιοῖς ἢ ἀποθανεῖν εἴ τι πεποιήκας παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, ἐφ' οἷς θάνατος ἢ ζημία; (β) ἔγωγε. (α) ἀποκρίναι δὲ μοι, εἰ ὁμολογεῖς πλείω σίτον συμπρίασθαι πεντήκοντα φορμῶν, ὢν ὁ νόμος ἐξείναι κελεύει; (β) ἐγὼ τῶν ἀρχόντων (not the Archons but the σισυφύλακες of § 7) κελυόντων συνεπριάμην. ib. Or. 13 (κατὰ Ἀγοράτου) §§ 30—33, ἐπ' αὐτοφάρφον ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐξελέγξω. ἀποκρίναι δὲ μοι κ.τ.λ. ib. Or. 12 (κατ' Ἐρασποθέου) § 25, set forth at length in *Introd.* p. 364, note. Spengel also gives a reference to *Dem. de Cor.* § 52.

The subject of questioning and replying in sophistical debate is treated by Aristotle himself in the *Sophistici Elenchi*, esp. c. xv and xvi, (*Grote's Aristotle* II pp. 109—115; see also *Top.* Θ). Some of the more striking parallels will be quoted in the course of the commentary.

§ 1. 'As to Interrogation, you may opportunely resort to it, when your opponent has said the opposite, so that as soon as one more

ιερῶν, εἰπόντος δὲ ὅτι οὐχ οἶόν τε ἀτέλεστον ἀκούειν, ἤρετο εἰ οἶδεν αὐτός, φάσκοντος δέ, “καὶ πῶς ἀτέ-  
 2 λεστος ὢν;” δεύτερον δὲ ὅταν τὸ μὲν φανερόν ᾖ, τὸ  
 δὲ ἐρωτήσαντι δῆλον ᾖ ὅτι δώσει· πυθόμενον γὰρ δεῖ  
 τὴν μίαν πρότασιν μὴ προσερωτᾶν τὸ φανερόν ἀλλὰ  
 τὸ συμπέρασμα εἰπεῖν, οἶον Σωκράτης Μελήτου οὐ  
 φάσκοντος αὐτὸν θεοὺς νομίζειν εἶρηκεν εἰ δαιμόνιον  
 τι λέγοι, ὁμολογήσαντος δὲ ἤρετο εἰ οὐχ οἱ δαίμονες  
 ἦτοι θεῶν παῖδες εἴεν ἢ θεῖόν τι, φήσαντος δέ, “ἔστιν  
 οὖν” ἔφη “ὅς τις θεῶν μὲν παῖδας οἶεται εἶναι, θεοὺς  
 question is put to him, a contradictory result ensues’, i.e. the result is  
 a *reductio ad absurdum*.

This Topic is exemplified by Pericles’ retort to Lampon, the sooth-  
 sayer, who is mentioned in Arist. Av. 521, Λάμπων δ’ ὄμνυσ’ ἔτι καὶ νυνὶ  
 τὸν χῆν’ ὅταν ἐξαπατᾷ τι, and Plut. Pericles c. VI, Λάμπωνα τὸν μάντιν.  
 On τελετή, see note on II 24. 2.

The fragment *περὶ ἐρωτήσεως* (as Spengel points out), besides having  
 ἤρετο and ἀνῆρετο instead of ἐπῆρετο and ἤρετο respectively, closes with  
 the paraphrase *συμφήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Λάμπωνος, καὶ πῶς εἶπεν ἀτέλεστος ὢν*.

§ 2. ‘Or, secondly, (you may employ interrogation) when *one* point  
 is self-evident, and it is clear that the person interrogated will grant  
 you the *other* as soon as you put the question. For, when you have  
 obtained your first premiss by asking your opponent to admit it, you  
 must not proceed to put what is self-evident in the form of a question,  
 but simply state the conclusion yourself’. Soph. El. 15, 174 δ 38,  
 οὐ δεῖ δὲ τὸ συμπέρασμα προτατικῶς ἐρωτᾶν ἵνα δ’ οὐδ’ ἐρωτητίον, ἀλλ’ ὡς  
 ὁμολογουμένῃ χρηστέον. Top. Θ 2, 154 α 7, οὐ δεῖ δὲ τὸ συμπέρασμα ἐρώτημα  
 ποιεῖν. εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀνανεύσαντος, οὐ δοκεῖ γεγονῆναι συλλογισμός.

The illustration is taken from the Apologia of Socrates. ‘Socrates,  
 when accused by Meletus of denying the existence of the gods, asked  
 (*vulg. lect.* said), if there was anything which he called divine, and on  
 his admitting this, he enquired whether the divine beings (*δαίμονες*) were  
 not either children of the gods or of godlike nature, and on his answering  
 “Yes”, “Is there any one” he said “who believes in the existence of  
 the children of the gods and yet denies that of the gods themselves?”  
 This corresponds only partially to the well-known passage in Plat. Apol.  
 p. 27, already commented on in the note on II 23. 8. There is probably  
 some corruption in the word *εἶρηκεν* where we should expect *ἠρώτα*  
 or *ἤρετο*. Spengel, following A<sup>o</sup> and the *vetus translatio*, reads *εἶρηκεν*  
*ὡς ἂν δαιμόνιον τι λέγοι, ἤρετο*. “*Illud ὁμολογήσαντος δὲ sensui et consilio*  
*Aristotelis repugnat, neque εἶρηκεν εἰ significat : quaesivit ex Meleto num*  
*daemonion quid crederet*. Sed Meletus de Socrate εἶρηκεν ὡς ἂν δαιμόνιον  
*τι λέγοι.*” After quoting part of the passage of Plato, he says in con-  
 clusion, “*Vides Socratem id quod Meletus dixit, non interrogare, sed*  
*affirmare.*”

3 δὲ οὐ;" ἔτι ὅταν μέλλῃ ἢ ἐναντία λέγοντα δείξειν ἢ  
4 παράδοξον. τέταρτον δὲ ὅταν μὴ ἐνῇ ἀλλ' ἢ σο-  
φιστικῶς ἀποκρινάμενον λῦσαι· ἐὰν γὰρ οὕτως  
ἀποκρίνηται, ὅτι ἔστι μὲν ἔστι δ' οὐ, ἢ τὰ μὲν τὰ  
δ' οὐ, ἢ πῇ μὲν πῇ δ' οὐ, θορυβοῦσιν ὡς ἀποροῦντες.  
ἄλλως δὲ μὴ ἐγχειρεῖν· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐνστῇ, κεκρατῆσθαι  
δοκεῖ· οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε πολλὰ ἐρωτᾶν διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν  
τοῦ ἀκροατοῦ. διὸ καὶ τὰ ἐνθυμήματα ὅτι μάλιστα  
συστρέφειν δεῖ.

§ 3. 'Further, (interrogation is appropriate) when the speaker is intending to shew up his opponent either in a self-contradiction or a paradox'.

§ 4. 'Fourthly, when it is impossible (for the opponent) to meet the question, without giving a sophistical answer'. For the examples of this topic, ἔστι μὲν ἔστι δ' οὐ, κ.τ.λ., comp. Soph. Elench. 19, 177 a 21, 'the proper way for the respondent to deal with questions involving equivocation of terms or amphiboly of propositions is to answer them, at the outset, with a reserve for the double meaning': ὥσπερ τὸ σιγῶντα λέγειν ὅτι ἔστιν ὡς, ἔστι δ' ὡς οὐ. καὶ τὰ δέοντα πρακτέον ἔστιν ἃ, ἔστι δ' ἃ οὐ (Grote's *Ar.* II 114), where the interrogation is characterized as sophistical, while here the same invidious epithet is applied to the answer. Comp. Top. Θ 7, ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσαφῶς καὶ πλεοναχῶς λεγομένων...τὸ μὲν ψεῦδος τὸ δ' ἀληθές. As an instance of a quibbling answer, we may compare the subtle distinction drawn by the over-intelligent servant in reply to the enquiry whether his master Euripides was at home; *Ar. Ach.* 396, (ἔνδον ἔστ' Εὐριπίδης;) οὐκ ἔνδον, ἔνδον τ' ἐστίν, εἰ γνῶμην ἔχεις.

θορυβοῦσιν] This is a neutral word, and may be used of expressions of either pleasure or displeasure on the part of the audience, any 'sensation' in fact, whether breaking out into applause or the reverse (see Riddell's note on its application to *δικασταί*, *Introd.* to Plato's *Apology*, p. 1X). *Isocr.* ἀντίδοσις, § 20, μετὰ θορύβου καὶ χαλεπότητος ἀκροᾶσθαι τῶν ἀπολογουμένων. It is used of disapprobation (as here) in *Rhet. ad Alex.* 18 (19). 3, 6, 7, 8.

ὡς ἀποροῦντες] It is not the audience that is perplexed; on the contrary it has a perfectly clear opinion on the obviously shuffling character of the answer, and expresses its displeasure accordingly. It is the person who gives a 'sophistical' answer, who is apparently perplexed; hence we should accept the correction ὡς ἀποροῦντος proposed by Spengel and Schneidewin. The Paris MS A\* actually has ἀποροῦντας, which suggested to Spengel the alternative emendation ἀποροῦντα. Similarly the fragment περὶ ἐρωτήσεως has, πρὸς γὰρ τοὺς οὕτω ἀποκρινάμενους οἱ ἀκροώμενοι θορυβοῦσιν ὡς ἀποροῦντας καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντας ἀντειπεῖν.

'But otherwise' (i.e. except under the above limitations), 'the speaker must not attempt interrogation; for if his opponent should interpose an objection, the questioner is considered beaten'. ἐνστῇ is here used of giving a check by interposing an 'instance' or ἑνστάσις. See *Introd.* p. 269.

ὅτι μάλιστα συστρέφειν] 'to pack into as small a compass as possible'.

5 ἀποκρίνασθαι δὲ δεῖ πρὸς μὲν τὰ ἀμφίβολα διαι-  
ροῦντα λόγῳ καὶ μὴ συντόμως, πρὸς δὲ τὰ δοκοῦντα  
ἐναντία τὴν λύσιν φέροντα εὐθὺς τῇ ἀποκρίσει, πρὶν  
ἐπερωτῆσαι τὸ ἐπὶδὸν ἢ συλλογίσασθαι· οὐ γὰρ χαλε-  
πὸν προορᾶν ἐν τίνι ὁ λόγος. φανερόν δ' ἡμῖν ἔστω  
6 ἐκ τῶν τοπικῶν καὶ τοῦτο καὶ αἱ λύσεις. καὶ συμ-  
περαινόμενον, ἐὰν ἐρώτημα ποιῇ τὸ συμπέρασμα, τὴν

II 24. 2, τὸ συνστραμμένον καὶ ἀντικειμένως εἰπεῖν φαίνεται ἐνθύμημα. Dionysius, de Lys. Iud. c. 6, ἡ συστρέφουσα τὰ νοήματα καὶ στρογγύλως ἐκφέρουσα λέξις. The verb is used metaphorically to express conciseness and condensation of style; in its literal meaning it might be applied to any squeezing and compacting process like that (for instance) of making a snowball. Comp. note on II 7. 5, *συναναγκάσθησαν*.

§ 5. 'In answering, you must meet ambiguous questions by drawing a distinction, and not expressing yourself too concisely'. Top. Θ 7, 156 a 26, ἐὰν (τὸ ἐρωτηθῆν) ἐπὶ τι μὲν ψεῦδος ᾖ, ἐπὶ τι δ' ἀληθές, ἐπισημαντίον ὅτι πλεοναχῶς λέγεται καὶ διότι τὸ μὲν ψεῦδος τὸ δ' ἀληθές ὕστερον γὰρ διαιρουμένου ἀδελῶν εἰ καὶ ἐν ἀρχῇ συνεώρα τὸ ἀμφίβολον. In the fragment *περὶ ἀποκρίσεως* (as Spengel notices) the latter part is paraphrased in such a manner as to shew that the writer read *διαιροῦντα λόγῳ* (omitting καὶ μὴ) *συντόμως*.

'In answering questions that appear to involve you in a contradiction, you must give your explanation immediately in your answer, before your opponent asks the next question or draws his conclusion'. This corresponds to what in the old style of our legal pleading would have been termed 'confession and avoidance'.

ἐκ τῶν τοπικῶν] namely in Top. lib. VIII (Θ), in the opening words of which πῶς δεῖ ἐρωτᾶν is mentioned as one of the subjects of the book; *περὶ ἀποκρίσεως* is treated from c. 4 to c. 10; (Grote's *Ar.* Vol. II 47—54). Spengel somewhat questionably remarks: "notandus imperativus ἔστω, hoc enim ut εἰρήσθω, librum illum nondum compositum esse indicare videtur;" (on the perfect imperative, see note on I 11. 29). He adds, "neque ἔσται, quod deteriores exhibent, placet, praesens expectamus, aut intelligendum potius verbum in hac formula."

§ 6. A second precept for 'answering'. 'When a conclusion is being drawn, if your opponent puts the conclusion in the form of a question, you must add the cause of your conduct'. *συμπεραινόμενον* is a neuter accusative absolute. It is here passive, not middle, though the *vetus translatio* renders it *concludentem*, which is contrary to the sense required and to the general use of the verb, which is rarely found in the middle. Spengel even asserts *non dicitur media forma*, but this assertion (unless I misunderstand his meaning) is refuted by Top. Η 5, 150 a 33, ῥᾶν γὰρ ἐν συμπεράνασθαι ἢ πολλά, and by Eth. Nic. I 1, 1094 b 22, ἀγαπητὸν περὶ τοιούτων καὶ ἐκ τοιούτων λέγοντας παχυλῶς...τάληθές ἐνδείκνυσθαι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἐκ τοιούτων λέγοντας τοιαῦτα καὶ συμπεραίνεισθαι (which cannot be taken as any other than the middle voice).

αἴτλαν εἰπεῖν· ὅλον Σοφοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος ὑπὸ Πεισάνδρου εἰ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προβούλοις, καταστήσῃ τοὺς τετρακοσίους, ἔφη. “τί δέ; οὐ πονηρά σοι ταῦτα ἔδόκει εἶναι;” ἔφη. “οὐκοῦν σὺ ταῦτα ἔπραξας τὰ πονηρά;” “ναὶ” ἔφη. “οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἄλλα βελτίω.” καὶ ὡς ὁ Λάκων εὐθυνόμενος τῆς ἐφορίας, ἐρωτώμενος εἰ δοκοῦσιν αὐτῷ δικαίως ἀπολωλέναι ἄτεροι, ἔφη. ὁ δὲ “οὐκοῦν σὺ τούτοις ταῦτα ἔθου;” καὶ ὁς ἔφη. “οὐκοῦν δικαίως ἂν” ἔφη “καὶ σὺ p. 147. ἀπόλοιο;” “οὐ δῆτα” ἔφη. “οἱ μὲν γὰρ χρήματα λαβόντες ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, ἐγὼ δ’ οὐ, ἀλλὰ γνώμη.” διὸ οὐτ’ ἐπερωτᾶν δεῖ μετὰ τὸ συμπέρασμα, οὔτε τὸ P. 1419 b. συμπέρασμα ἐπερωτᾶν, εἰ μὴ τὸ πολὺ περιῇ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς.

7 περὶ δὲ τῶν γελοίων, ἐπειδὴ τινα δοκεῖ χρῆσιν ἔχειν ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι, καὶ δεῖν ἔφη Γοργίας τὴν μὲν

Σοφοκλῆς] On this statesman and orator (not the poet), and on the ten πρόβουλοι of whom he was one, see note on I 14. 3.

εὐθυνόμενος τῆς ἐφορίας] ‘called to account for his administration of the office of ephor’. The ephors are charged with being liable to venality in Pol. II 9, 1270 b 10, διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν ὄντες. The ephor in the present instance repudiates the charge, and insists that he had not acted on the prompting of bribery, but ‘on principle’ (γνώμη).

οὐτ’ ἐπερωτᾶν—ἀληθοῦς] ‘hence (to avoid being thus foiled), you should neither put a further question after drawing the conclusion nor express the conclusion itself in the form of a question, unless the truth of the facts is superabundantly clear’. Comp. Top. Θ 2, 154 a 7, already quoted on § 2.

§ 7 treats very briefly of ‘jests’, as a useful accessory in debate; *Ridiculum acri Fortius et melius magnas plerumque secat res* (Hor. Sat. I 10. 14). The subject of *ridiculum* is treated by Cicero de Oratore, II 58. 236 seq., Quintil. VI 3. 22—112, *haec tota disputatio a Graecis περὶ γελοίου inscribitur* (§ 22)...*usus autem maxime triplex, aut enim ex aliis risum petimus aut ex nobis aut ex rebus mediis* (§ 23). For other references see note on I 11. 29.

δεῖν ἔφη Γοργίας—ὀρθῶς λέγων] ‘Gorgias laid it down, and rightly too, that you should confound (spoil the effect of) the seriousness of your opponents by ridicule, and their ridicule by seriousness’. In a Scholium on Plat. Gorg. p. 473 B, (where Socrates says to Polus) γελῆς; ἄλλο αὐ τοῦτο εἶδος ἐλέγχου ἐστίν, ἐπειδὴν τίς τι εἴπῃ, καταγελᾶν, ἐλέγχειν δὲ μὴ, the dictum of Gorgias is quoted in the following form: (δεῖ) τὰς σπουδὰς τῶν



σπουδὴν διαφθείρειν τῶν ἐναντίων γέλῳτι τὸν δὲ γέλῳτα σπουδῇ, ὀρθῶς λέγων, εἴρηται πόσα εἶδη γελοίων ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἀρμόττει ἐλευθέρῳ τὸ δ' οὐ. ὅπως οὖν τὸ ἀρμόττον αὐτῷ λήψεται. ἔστι δ' ἡ εἰρωνεία τῆς βωμολοχίας ἐλευθεριώτερον· ὃ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἔνεκα ποιεῖ τὸ γελοῖον, ὃ δὲ βωμολόχος ἑτέρου.

ἀντιδίκων γέλῳτι ἐκλύειν, τὰ δὲ γελοῖα ταῖς σπουδαῖς ἐκκρούειν (Plato, ed. Baiter and Orelli, p. 910 b 20; Sauppe, *Fragm. Or. Att.* III 131). The only material variation between the two forms of quotation is Aristotle's probably intentional alteration of τῶν ἀντιδίκων, which would apply to the forensic branch alone, into τῶν ἐναντίων, which extends the applicability of the remark to all the three branches of Oratory. Dr Thompson observes that "the remark is one which could not have been made by an ordinary man, and the sentence is too nicely balanced for a mere colloquial dictum" (*Gorgias*, p. 178). The first half of Gorgias' precept may be exemplified by the familiar line, *And coxcombs vanquish Berkeley by a grin* (Dr Brown's *Essay on Satire* II 224).

One of the best classical instances of the effective use of pleasantry to neutralize over-strictness on the part of one's opponent is Cicero's good-humoured banter of his friends Sulpicius and Cato, in the speech *pro Murena* (§§ 19—30 and §§ 61—65). We may also compare Dem. Or. 54 (κατὰ Κόνωνος) §§ 13 and (as an illustration of meeting jest by earnest) 20, εἴτα γελάσαντες ὑμεῖς ἀφήσετε; οὐ γὰρ ἂν γέλῳς ὑμῶν ἔλαβεν οὐδένα, εἰ παρῶν ἐτύγγανεν κ.τ.λ. Comp. Or. 23 § 206, ἂν ἐν ἡ δὴ ἀστεία εἴπωσι...ἀφίετε, Arist. Vesp. 566, οἱ δὲ λέγουσιν μύθους ἡμῖν οἱ δ' Αἰσώπου τι γέλοισιν· οἱ δὲ σκώπτουσιν· ὅ· ἐγὼ γελάσω καὶ τὸν θυμὸν κατάρθωμαι. See also Volkmann, *die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer*, § 29, *Ueber Lachen und Witz*.

ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς] See note on I II. 29, διώριστα περὶ γελοίων χωρὶς ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς.

ἀρμόττει ἐλευθέρῳ] Eth. Nic. IV 14, 1128 a 17, τοῦ ἐπιδείξιον ἐστὶ τοιαῦτα λέγειν καὶ ἀκούειν οἷα τῷ ἐπιεικεῖ καὶ ἐλευθερίῳ ἀρμόττει. Cic. de Off. I 29. 103, *ipsium genus iocandi non profusum nec immodestum, sed ingenuum et facetum esse debet*, § 104, *facilis est distinctio ingenui et illiberalis ioci*.

τὸ ἀρμόττον αὐτῷ λήψεται] Cic. Orator, § 88, *ridiculo sic usurum oratorem, ut nec nimis frequenti, ne scurrile sit...neque aut sua persona aut iudicium aut tempore alienum*. There is a kind of quiet irony observable in Aristotle's hint that the orator is to select his special line of pleasantry according as he happens to be a gentleman or the reverse.

εἰρωνεία—ἑτέρου] 'Irony is more gentlemanly than buffoonery: one who resorts to irony makes his joke for his own amusement only, whereas the buffoon does so for an ulterior object'. On βωμολοχία, comp. Eth. Nic. IV 14, 1128 a 4, οἱ τῷ γελοίῳ ὑπερβάλλοντες βωμολόχοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι καὶ φορτικοί, γλιχόμενοι πάντως τοῦ γελοίου καὶ μᾶλλον στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ γέλῳτα ποιῆσαι ἢ τοῦ λεγεῖν εὐσχήμονα καὶ μὴ λυπεῖν τὸν σκωπτόμενον. *ib.* line 34, ὃ δὲ βωμολό-

1 ὁ δ' ἐπίλογος σύγκειται ἐκ τεττάρων, ἕκ τε τοῦ CHAP. XIX.  
πρὸς ἑαυτὸν κατασκευάσαι εὖ τὸν ἀκροατὴν καὶ τὸν  
ἐναντίον φαύλως, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αὐξῆσαι καὶ ταπεινῶσαι,  
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ εἰς τὰ πάθη τὸν ἀκροατὴν καταστῆσαι,  
καὶ ἐξ ἀναμνήσεως. πέφυκε γὰρ μετὰ τὸ ἀποδείξαι

χὸς ἦττων ἐστὶ τοῦ γελοίου, καὶ οὔτε ἑαυτοῦ οὔτε τῶν ἄλλων ἀπεχόμενος, εἰ γέ-  
λωτα ποιήσει. On *εἰρωνεία*, comp. ib. c. 13, οἱ δ' εἰρωνες ἐπὶ τὸ ἔλαττον λέγοντες  
χαριώτεροι μὲν τὰ ἥθη φαίνονται· οὐ γὰρ κέρδους ἕνεκα δοκοῦσι λέγειν, ἀλλὰ  
φείγοντες τὸ ὀγκρὸν: see also the references in note on II 2. 24, to which  
may be added Auctor ad Herennium IV 34 46, where irony is called  
*permutatio*.

It is a nice question whether αὐτοῦ ἕνεκα is neuter (as Mr Cope takes  
it in the *text* of the Introd. p. 366), or 'perhaps masculine' (as he suggests  
in the *note*, and as I have ventured to translate it above). The latter is  
the view supported by Victorius: "Qui utitur dissimulatione, sibi  
semper in sermone detrahit, atque aliis plusquam vere concedi possit,  
tribuit, ut ipse oblectetur, voluptatemque ex aliorum stultitia capiat, hoc  
facit. quare sibi servit: contra scurra ridiculus est, et iocos undique  
captat, ut alii voluptatem gignat, quod illiberale ac sordidum est, omnia  
facere, ut alii turpiter inservias."

#### CHAP. XIX.

The book appropriately closes with a chapter on the Peroration:  
the contents of that portion of the speech are distributed under four  
heads: (1) to inspire the audience with a favourable opinion of yourself  
and an unfavourable one of your opponents, (2) amplification and  
extenuation, (3) the excitement of the emotions of your audience, (4)  
refreshing their memory by recapitulation.

Cornificius, II 30. 47, gives three divisions, (1) *enumeratio*, (2) *ampli-  
ficatio*, (3) *commiseratio*. Cic. de Inv. I 52. 98, (1) *enumeratio*, (2) *indig-  
natio*, (3) *conquestio*. Apsines 12 p. 384, (1) ἀνάμνησις, (2) ἔλεος, (3) δει-  
νωσις (ἡ δὲ δεινωσις κατὰ τὴν αὐξησιν θεωρεῖται). *Amplificatio* and *com-  
miseratio* are sometimes brought under one head, thus reducing the  
divisions to two, as in Cic. part. orat. 15. 52, (1) *amplificatio*, (2) *enum-  
ratio* (Volkmann, *die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer*, § 29).

In spite of what is here said about αὐξησις, the student of ancient  
eloquence cannot fail to be struck by the quiet character of most of the  
perorations of the Attic orators. Perhaps the tamest of all (to our modern  
taste) is the closing sentence of Lysias Or. 22 (κατὰ τῶν σιτοπωλῶν) § 22,  
οἷκ οἷδ' ὁ τι δεῖ πλείω λέγειν· περὶ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἀδικούντων,  
ὅτε δικάζονται, δεῖ παρὰ τῶν κατηγορῶν πυθίσθαι, τὴν δὲ τούτων ποτηρίαν  
ἅπαντες ἐπίστασθε. ἂν οὖν τούτων καταψηφίσσησθε, τὰ τε δίκαια ποιήσετε καὶ  
ἀξιώτερον τὸν σῖτον ἀνήσεσθε· εἰ δὲ μὴ, τιμωρότερον. It is well  
remarked by Brougham that "the perorations, if by this we mean the con-  
cluding sentences of all, in the Greek orations, are calm and tame, com-  
pared with the rest of their texture, and especially with their penultimate

αὐτὸν μὲν ἀληθῇ τὸν δὲ ἐναντίον ψευδῇ, οὕτω τὸ ἐπαινεῖν καὶ ψέγειν καὶ ἐπιχαλκεύειν. δυοῖν δὲ θατέρου δεῖ στοχάζεσθαι, ἥ ὅτι τούτοις ἀγαθὸς ἢ ὅτι ἀπλῶς, ὃ δ' ὅτι κακὸς τούτοις ἢ ὅτι ἀπλῶς. ἐξ ὧν δὲ δὴ τοιούτους κατασκευάζειν δεῖ, εἴρηνται οἱ τόποι πόθεν σπουδαίους δεῖ κατασκευάζειν καὶ φαύλους. τὸ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο δεδειγμένων

portions, which rise to the highest pitch of animation' (vol. VII, *Rhetorical Dissertations*, pp. 25, 184; see also especially Jebb's *Attic Orators* I p. ciii).

πέφυκε—ἐπιχαλκεύειν] 'For the natural order is first to prove your own case to be true and your opponent's to be false; and after that, to use praise and blame, and to elaborate these topics'. These words give the reason for giving the *first* place in the four heads to inspiring in the audience a favourable opinion towards yourself.

ἐπιχαλκεύειν] is a difficult word to translate satisfactorily in the present context. Victorius dubiously explains it: "expolire et quod factum iam est cursim festinanterque eo consilio ut concinnes, iterare ac repetere." It is metaphorically used in Arist. Nub. 422, where Strepsiades offers himself (not his son, as Ernesti says *Lex. Techn.* s.v.,) to Socrates, as sturdy and tough material for him to hammer upon and forge to his purpose, ἀλλ' ἐνεκὶν γε ψυχῆς στερρᾶς...ἀμέλει θαρρῶν, οὕνεκα τούτων ἐπιχαλκεύειν παρέχοιμ' ἄν (for a Latin metaphor from the anvil, comp. Horace, *A. P.* 441, *male tornatos incudi reddere versus*). At first sight the word might be supposed to refer to ἀνάμνησις, which is subsequently explained in the words πολλάκις εἰπεῖν, in which case it would mean 'to hammer your subject down', 'drive it home'; but μετὰ τοῦτο in § 2 shews that in the present section Ar. is only dwelling on the first of the four heads of the epilogue, and does not at present touch on ἀνάμνησις, which is reserved for § 4. Consequently we must understand it to mean 'to elaborate', 'to finish off', the topics belonging to the first head. It may also mean to mould the audience to one's purpose. Brandis in Schneide- win's *Philologus* IV 1, p. 45, points out that his *Anonymus* read the clause as follows: καὶ μετὰ (not οὕτω) τὸ ἐπαινεῖν καὶ ψέγειν τὸ (not καὶ) ἐπιχαλκεύειν, in which case the last word corresponds to the *third* head, εἰς τὰ πάθη καταστήσαι τὸν ἀκροατήν.

'Now (in this) you must aim at one of two objects; to represent yourself as either relatively or absolutely good, and your opponent as either relatively or absolutely bad'. As is remarked in the *Introduct.* p. 368, 'the virtue assumed may be either virtue *per se*, and independent of all other considerations, as times, places, and persons—or in default of this, at any rate good to the judges or audience; as it may be, useful, or well-disposed'. On ἀπλῶς, see note on I 2. 4.

εἴρηνται οἱ τόποι] See I 9. 1.

§ 2. δεδειγμένων—ἐστίν] 'The next point in the natural order is to proceed to amplify what has already been proved (*δεδειγμένον*), or again to depreciate (what has been proved by your opponent); for the facts must be

ἤδη αὖξιν ἐστὶ κατὰ φύσιν ἢ ταπεινοῦν· δεῖ γὰρ  
τὰ πεπραγμένα ὁμολογεῖσθαι, εἰ μέλλει τὸ ποσὸν  
ἐρεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἡ τῶν σωμάτων αὖξιν ἐκ προϋπαρ-  
χόντων ἐστίν. ὅθεν δὲ δεῖ αὖξιν καὶ ταπεινοῦν,  
3 ἔκκεινται οἱ τόποι πρότερον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, δῆλων  
ὄντων καὶ οἷα καὶ ἡλίκᾳ, εἰς τὰ πάθη ἄγειν τὸν ἀκροα-  
τήν· ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν ἔλεος καὶ δεινώσεις καὶ ὀργὴ καὶ  
μῖσος καὶ φθόνος καὶ ζῆλος καὶ ἔρις. εἰρηνται δὲ καὶ  
4 τούτων οἱ τόποι πρότερον. ὥστε λοιπὸν ἀναμνήσαι  
τὰ προειρημένα. τοῦτο δὲ ἀρμόττει ποιεῖν οὕτως p. 148.  
ὥσπερ φασὶν ἐν τοῖς προοιμίοις, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντες·  
ἵνα γὰρ εὐμαθῇ ἡ, κελεύουσι πολλάκις εἰπεῖν. ἐκεῖ μὲν  
οὖν δεῖ τὸ πρᾶγμα εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ λανθάνῃ περὶ οὗ ἡ  
κρίσις, ἐνταῦθα δὲ δι' ὧν δέδεικται κεφαλαιωδῶς.  
admitted, if one is to treat of the question of degree (by way of amplification  
or the reverse); just as the growth of the body arises from something  
pre-existing.' δεδειγμένον is supported by the *vetus translatio* and all  
the MSS except A', which has *δεδειγμένων*, an awkward genitive absolute  
which is left standing alone owing to the loss of some words which  
would have made the sentence run like the next transition in § 3, *μετὰ  
δὲ ταῦτα, δῆλων ὄντων καὶ οἷα καὶ ἡλίκᾳ*. Spengel suggests as an alternative  
that the participle refers to "ipsam argumentationem, i.e. confirmationem  
et confutationem, quod suadent verba δεῖ γὰρ τὰ πεπραγμένα ὁμολο-  
γεῖσθαι."

ἔκκεινται οἱ τόποι] See I cc. 7, 9, 24; and II 7. 2.

§ 3. ἡλίκᾳ] referring particularly to αὖξιν καὶ ταπεινοῦν.

ἔλεος] 'commiseration'. Cic. de Inv. I 55. 106, *Conquestio oratio  
auditorum misericordiam captans*, ib. § 100. *Supra* II 8. 2.

δεινώσεις] 'indignation'. See note on II 21. 10, *σχετλιασμῶ* (correspond-  
ing to ἔλεος) καὶ δεινώσει, and note 3 on p. 368 of *Introductio*. Cf. Plat. *Phaedr.*  
272 A, *ἐλεισολογίας καὶ δεινώσεως*.

On ὀργή see II 2. 1 and 4. 31; on μῖσος, II 4. 31; on φθόνος, II 9. 3  
and 10. 1; on ζῆλος, II 11. 1.

οἱ τόποι] See II cc. 1—11, where however δεινώσεις and ἔρις are not, like  
the other topics, specially treated of.

§ 4. 'The remaining branch of the peroration is the recapitulation  
of the previous parts of the speech. At this point you may appropriately  
do what some, absurdly enough, advise one to do in the exordium. They  
recommend you to to state your points again and again that they  
may be distinctly understood. In the exordium, however, you should  
simply state the subject of the speech, that the point at issue may be  
clearly seen; in the peroration you have to state summarily the means  
whereby your case has been proved'.

5 ἀρχὴ δὲ διότι ἂν ὑπέσχετο ἀποδέδωκεν· ὥστε ἅ τε καὶ δι' ὃ λεκτέον. λέγεται δὲ ἐξ ἀντιπαραβολῆς τοῦ ἐναντίου. παραβάλλειν δὲ ἢ ὅσα περὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἄμφω εἶπον, ἢ μὴ καταντικρύν· “ἀλλ' οὗτος μὲν τάδε περὶ τούτου, ἐγὼ δὲ ταδί, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα.” ἢ ἐξ εἰρωνείας, P. 142a. οἷον “οὗτος γὰρ τάδ' εἶπεν, ἐγὼ δὲ τάδε. καὶ τί ἂν ἐποίει, εἰ τάδε ἔδειξεν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ταδί;” ἢ ἐξ ἐρωτήσεως· “τί οὐ δέδεικται;” ἢ “οὗτος τί ἔδειξεν;” ἢ δὴ οὕτως ἢ ἐκ παραβολῆς, ἢ κατὰ φύσιν, ὡς ἐλέχθη, οὕτω τὰ αὐτοῦ, καὶ πάλιν, ἐὰν βούλη, χωρὶς τὰ τοῦ

§ 5. 'The first point (in the recapitulation) is (to state) that you have performed all that you have promised'. Isocr. ἀντίδοσις § 75, οἶμαι γὰρ ἀποδεδοκέναι τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν.

'(The recapitulation) may also consist of a comparison (of the opponent's case with your own); you may either compare what both said on the same point, or else (you may do so) without setting each point over against the other'.

ἢ ἐκ παραβολῆς] as ἀντιπαραβολή is actually the subject of all the preceding part of the section, ἐκ παραβολῆς cannot be contrasted with οὕτως, but must be identical with it. Hence we should either strike out this clause, or at any rate (with Victorius and Spengel), put ἢ into brackets, in which case ἢ δὴ οὕτως will be explained if necessary by ἐκ παραβολῆς. Possibly, however, the clause is due to the intrusion into the text of a marginal explanation of οὕτως such as an abbreviated form of ἡ γοῦν (the scholiast's common equivalent for *scilicet*) ἐκ παραβολῆς.

κατὰ φύσιν] i. e. your recapitulation may follow and contrast your own points in the natural order, as they were spoken; and then, if you please, separately, what has been said by your opponent.

τελευτή—λόγος ᾗ] 'As a conclusion (to a speech) the most suitable style is that which has no conjunctions, to make it a true peroration, and not an actual oration'.

τελευτῇ is with much plausibility conjectured by Victorius, and the conjecture is supported by F. A. Wolf. The nominative is possibly due to the copyist being misled by the apparent parallelism above, ἀρχὴ δὲ διότι κ.τ.λ.—τῆς λέξεως is constructed with ἡ ἀσύνδετος; on this kind of 'attraction', comp. note on III 9. 3, ἡ εἰρομένη τῆς λέξεως.

ἐπιλογος...λόγος] Quint. VI 1. 2, *nam si morabimur, non iam enumeratio, sed quasi altera fiet oratio*. *Supra* III 9. 6, αἱ περίοδοι αἱ μακραὶ οὖσαι λόγος γίνονται.

εἴρηκα, ἀκηκόατε, ἔχετε, κρίνατε] 'I must now close; you have heard all; the facts are in your hands; I ask for your verdict'. Considering the carelessness of style which characterizes many portions of the *Rhetoric*, it is all the more striking to find its close marked by a sentence so happily chosen,—a sentence which at once illustrates the point under

6 ἐναντίου λόγου. τελευτὴ δὲ τῆς λέξεως ἀρμόττει ἢ ἀσύνδετος, ὅπως ἐπίλογος ἀλλὰ μὴ λόγος ἦ· “εἴρηκα, ἀκηκόατε, ἔχετε, κρίνατε.”

consideration and also serves as an appropriate farewell to the subject of the treatise; as though Aristotle had added at the conclusion of his course: ‘I have said all that I had to say; my lectures are now finished; I leave the subject in your hands, and trust it to your judgment’. The closing words of the *Sophistici Elenchi* are at least equally effective, λοιπὸν ἂν εἴη πάντων ὑμῶν ἢ τῶν ἡκροαμένων ἔργον τοῖς μὲν παραλειμμένοις τῆς μεθόδου συγγνώμην τοῖς δ’ εὐρημένοις πολλὴν ἔχειν χάριν.

The illustration is doubtless a reminiscence of the closing words of one of the best-known speeches of Lysias, Or. 12 (κατ’ Ἐρατοσθένους), παύσομαι κατηγορῶν· ἀκηκόατε, ἰωράκατε, πεπόνθατε· ἔχετε, δικάζετε, a passage which may perhaps find its modern equivalent in some such words as these:

‘The speech for the prosecution must now close; I have appealed to your ears, to your eyes, to your hearts: the case is in your hands; I ask for your verdict.’]

## APPENDIX (E)

### *Shilleto's Adversaria on the Rhetoric of Aristotle.*

[Among the books belonging to the late Mr Shilleto which have been recently acquired by the University Library, are two interleaved copies of the edition of the *Rhetoric* printed at the Oxford University Press in 1826. One of these, which is in bad condition owing to many years of use, contains a large number of annotations of very unequal value, written in various hands; in the other, which bears on the title-page the name *Richard Shilleto* with the date *Dec. 15, 1863*, apparently all the notes on which his maturer judgment set any value, are copied out by himself in a hand rivalling that of Richard Porson for clearness and beauty. All these notes, and a few selections from the older book, with some trifling omissions, (parallel passages, for instance, already quoted at large in these volumes,) I have transcribed in full by permission of the Syndics of the University Library, and I append them here as an epilogue to Mr Cope's Commentary.]

### BOOK I.

A 1. 12, ἀναγκὴ δι' αὐτῶν ἡττῆσθαι] δι' αὐτῶν i. e. τῶν ῥητορικῶν.

1. 13, τούτοις ἂν τις ὠφελήσῃε τὰ μέγιστα χρῶμενος δικαίως κ.τ.λ. Plat. Meno. 87 E, σκεψάμεθα δὴ καθ' ἕκαστον ἀναλαμβάνοντες, ποιά ἐστιν ἡ ἡμῶν ὠφελεί. ὕψις, φάμεν, καὶ ἰσχύς καὶ κάλλος καὶ πλοῦτος δὴ ταῦτα λέγομεν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ὠφέλιμα...ταῦτα δὲ ταῦτά φαμεν ἐνίοτε καὶ βλέπτειν.

1. 14, σοφιστῆς μὲν] Intellige; σοφιστῆς μὲν (σοφιστῆς ἐστὶ),...διαλεκτικὸς δὲ οὐ (σοφιστῆς ἐστὶ) κ.τ.λ.

2. 12, ἡ γενέσθαι ἢ ἔσεσθαι ἢ ἔχειν] ἔχειν: Plat. Theaet. 183 A, 204 A, I Rep. 351 C inter ἔστιν et ἔχει lis est in Codd. Editt.)

2. 20, κατὰ τρόπον]=ὀρθῶς. Vid. Cobet. N. Lect. p. 87. "Plat. de Rep. IX 581 A, καλοῦντες αὐτὸ φιλοχρήματον ὀρθῶς ἂν καλοῖμεν, et post pauca: φιλομαθὲς δὴ καλοῦντες αὐτὸ κατὰ τρόπον ἂν καλοῖμεν." Itaque h. l. scribe κατὰ λόγον vel ἢ κατὰ τρόπον. Hoc praefero.

3. 2, ἡ θεωρῶν εἶναι ἢ κριτὴν κ.τ.λ.] Cicero Orat. Part. 3. 10, *Quid habes igitur de causa dicere?* Cicero Pater: *Auditorum eam genere distingui. Nam aut auscultator est modo qui audit, aut disceptator, id est rei sententiaeque moderator: ita, ut aut delectetur, aut statuatur aliquid. Sta-*

*tuit autem aut de praeteritis, ut iudex, aut de futuris, ut senatus. Sic tria sunt genera, iudicii, deliberationis, exornationis: quae quia in laudationes maxime confertur, proprium habet iam ex eo nomen.* I de Oratore 31. 141, (non negabo me didicisse) *causarum...partim in iudiciis versari, partim in deliberationibus: esse etiam genus tertium, quod in laudandis aut vituperandis hominibus poneretur.* de invent. II 4. 12, *omnis et demonstrativa et deliberativa et iudicialis causa...Aliud enim laus aut vituperatio, aliud sententiae dictio, aliud accusatio aut recusatio conficere debet. In iudiciis quid aequum sit quaeritur, in demonstrationibus quid honestum, in deliberationibus, ut nos arbitramur, quid honestum sit et quid utile.*

3. 8, οὐδὲ τὰ μὴ γεγόμενα ἢ μὴ ἐσόμενα οὐχ ὅσον τε κ.τ.λ.] alia collegit Herm. ad Plat. Rep. III 389 A. [Rhet.] III 17. 8, Isaei Ciron. Hered. § 27; Dem. Androt. 603, Mid. 532; Plat. Rep. IV 426 B, Dem. πρὸς Φορμίωνα 907, I Aphob. 834, Aesch. Choeph. 64, 470, Plat. Symp. 204 A; Lucian, I p. 22, Somnium 17; Bremi ad Aeschin. adv. Ctesiph. § 78; Lysias de olea 108 St=264 R, Theomnest. 116 St=344 R et 117 St=350 R; Herod. VII 101, Lys. xiii § 16, Dem. VII 83 § 28.

οὐδὲ...οὐ γμ. [Rhet.] I 5. 15; (ἀλλ') οὐ, I 11. 9.

4. 6, λήσεται] Anal. Pr. II 19, τοῦτο δ' ἡμᾶς οὐ λήσεται διὰ τὸ εἰδέναι πῶς ὑπάρχον τὸν λόγον. De λήσω, λήσομαι, disputavit Cobet Nov. Lect. p. 265, 266.

5. 3, κτημάτων καὶ σωμάτων] dead and live stock, thing-chattels, man-chattels.—Num Plat. Gorg. § 11 D idem sibi vult? τὴν κυβερνητικὴν, ἣ οὐ μόνον τὰς ψυχὰς σώζει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὰ χρήματα.

5. 11, ὃν τὸ γῆρας λωβάται] ὃν=τούτων ᾧ (nominativus).

5. 13, τοσούτῳ μείζονι ὥστε μὴ...ποιεῖν κ.τ.λ.] Transl. 'by an amount just so far larger as not to render'. Si voluisset Ar. 'so that we make our movements not more tardily', scripturus fuit ποιεῖσθαι.

5. 15, οὐδ' ἄλυστος καὶ πολυχρόνιος· οὐτ' ἄνευ] Quid si οὐδ' ἄλυστος καὶ πολυχρόνιος οὐκ ἄνευ...? Si vera lectio est, ἄλ. καὶ πολ. idem fere valet quod πολυχρόνιος ἄλυστος, ut in Tac. XI Ann. 5, *continuus inde et saevus accūsandis reis Suillius*.—[οὐτ'] Bekk. st. De οὐδὲ...οὐ vid. ad I 3. 8.

6. 24, Κορινθίους δ' οὐ μέμφεται τὸ "Ἰλιον] Schneidewin Simonides Fragm. XCIV, p. 105, 106. "Schol. Vratilav. Pind. Olymp. xiii 78, τοῦτο δὲ καὶ Σιμωνίδης εἶπε· Κορινθίοις δ' οὐ μανίει τὸ "Ἰλιον οὐδὲ Δαναοί· ἀμφοτέροις γὰρ σύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο. Codex Κορινθίοισιν οὐ μανίει, omissis τὸ "Ἰλιον, tum Δαναοί, quae omnia restituit Boeckh. Numeri dissoluti. Plutarch. Dion. I. Vox μνηῖον interpretationi cessit apud Aristot. Rhet. I 6."

7. 14, ἀριστον μὲν ὕδωρ] "So then I will conclude with the saying of Pindarus *optima res aqua*; not for the excellency but for the common use of it." BACON, *Speech Touching Purveyors*, vol. IV, p. 306, ed. MDCCXXX.

τὸ πολλάκις τοῦ ὀλιγάκις ὑπερέχει] "degrees of well-doing there could be none, except perhaps in the *seldomness* and *oftenness* of doing well." HOOKER, *Eccl. Pol.* I 8. 8, vol. I, p. 290, ed. Keble.

7. 21, ὁ κρίνειν δν ἢ (vel) κεκρίκασιν οἱ φρόνιμοι ἢ πάντες ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ (sapientes sive omnes sive quam plurimi; cf. II 23. 12) ἢ (aut) οἱ πλείους ἢ (aut) οἱ κράτιστοι.



7. 28, η οὐς οὗτοι κρίνουσι] ἡ οὐς ἀποδέχονται II 22. 3; 23. 12.—Xen. Memor. IV 4. 16, Eur. Heracl. 197.

9. 2,] Quintil. III 7. 6.

9. 38, ὁ μάλιστα πεποίηκεν] ὁ delet Bekk. ed. ult. Sed ὁ idem valet quod εἴτε.

(δι') Ἀρμόδιον] δι' add. Vater. Bekk. ed. ult.

9. 38, συνήθειαν] Cicero Brut. 12. 48 (Ait Aristoteles) *Isocratem primo artem dicendi esse negavisse, scribere autem aliis solitum orationes, quibus in iudiciis uterentur.* Quid sibi velit Bekker ex uno Codice praeferens δαυνήθειαν, quum reliqui tres συνήθειαν praebeant, parum intelligo. Cf. III 13. 3. [“Jebb, *Attic Orators* II p. 68 note 2. Surely δαυνήθειαν is utterly inconsistent with III 13.” Note in Shilleto's older copy of Rhet.]

9. 41, ἐχομένον] Cf. II 22. 11, 16.

11. 10, πείσθαι] ἐκπιούνται, II 20. 6. [“Lobeck ad Phrynich. p. 31” u.s.]

11. 23, “Not only what is great strange or beautiful, but anything that is disagreeable when looked upon, pleases us in an apt description... for this reason therefore the description of a dunghill is pleasing to the imagination, if the image be represented to our minds by suitable expressions; though perhaps this may be more properly called the pleasure of the understanding than of the fancy, because we are not so much delighted with the image that is contained in the description, as with the aptness of the description to excite the image.” ADDISON, *Spectator*, 418.

11. 8, ἡ δι' ἀπορίαν] ἡ (εἰ) δι' ἀπορίαν Bekk. st. sed in οἷς latet εἴ τιαι.

12. 23, προφάσεις δέεται μόνον ἢ ποτηρία] Proverbii scriptor sic scripsisse videtur: δέεται προφάσεις μόνον ἢ ποτηρία, vel τό τοι ποτηρὸν προφάσεις δέεται μόνον.

12. 28, οἷς χαριούνται] “οὗς A exhibere Thurot *Rev. Arch.* IV 299 dicit.” Spengel.

13. 12, ἀνευποιεῖν] ἀν' εὖ ποιεῖν. [See Shilleto's article in *Journal of Philology* VII, No. xiii, p. 157].

14. 5, δεξιὰς πίστει] vide ne aut δεξιὰς πίστει (Eur. Med. 21 et ibi Porson) scribendum aut πίστει omittendum tanquam gloss. vocabuli δεξίαις.

15. 12, οὐδὲν διαφέρει ἢ μὴ κείσθαι ἢ μὴ χρῆσθαι] II 25. 10. Thuc. IV. 73, Dem. Pantaen. p. 978 § 41.

15. 10, ἐφ' ὁποτέρου κ.τ.λ.] Cf. II 4. 32. *Suspensa et quo ducerentur inclinatura responderet*, Tac. XI Ann. 34.

15. 12, οὐ τοῦ παρὰ τὸν νόμον ἔνεκα δικάζειν] Plat. Gorg. 454 C, τοῦ ἐξῆς ἔνεκα περαίνεσθαι τὸν λόγον. Dem. de Coron. p. 267 § 120, τοῦ δὲ τῶν στεφανούντων ἔνεκα συμφέροντος.

15. 13, πρόσφατοι] vid. Lob. ad Phryn. p. 374, 375.

## BOOK II.

B I. 1, αὐτοὶ διακείμενοί πως]=οἱ κριταί, sive ἐκκλησιασταὶ sive δικασταί.

2. 5, ὁ ὑβρίζων—ἡσθῇ] I 13. 10, οὐ γὰρ εἰ ἐπάταξε πάντως ὕβρισεν· ἀλλ' εἰ ἔνεκά του, οἷον τοῦ ἀτιμάσαι ἐκείνον ἢ αὐτὸς ἡσθῆναι.

3. 10, ἀδύνατον ἅμα φοβεῖσθαι καὶ ὀργίζεσθαι] “My affright at his baleful aspect begins to abate, and my hatred to arise,” Scott, *Kenilworth* ch. xix. “Under this iron domination scarce a complaint was heard;

for hatred was effectually kept down by terror," Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.* I p. 628.

3. 13, παύει...ὄργην...ληφθεῖσα τιμωρία πρότερον] 'I have little doubt of procuring a remission for you provided we can keep you out of the claws of justice till she has selected and gorged upon her victims; for in this, as in other cases, it will be according to the vulgar proverb, "First come, first served."' Scott, *Waverley* ch. LXII. "After the first storm there is naturally some compassion attends men like to be in misery." Clarendon, *Rebellion*, Book I p. 3 b. ὡς γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ τελευταῖοι κρινόμενοι σώζονται πεπαιγμένοι γὰρ τῆς ὀργῆς αὐτῶν ἀκροᾶσθαι, καὶ τοὺς ἐλέγχους ἤδη ἐθέλοντες ἀποδέχεσθαι, Lysias XIX § 6 p. 152 St = 166 R.

3. 17, αὐτοὺς...παρασκευάζουσι τοιοῦτους] αὐτοὺς i.e. τοὺς κριτάς. Cf. 9. 16. Quid sibi velit Bekkerianum αὐτοὺς, me quidem latet.

4. 18, εἰδὼτας (τὰ τῶν πλησίων κακὰ)] 'Who make themselves acquainted with.' Thus Plutarch II 73 G, ὁ δ' ἐγκείμενος δὲ καὶ πανταχοῦ πικρὸς καὶ ἀτερπής, καὶ πάντα γινώσκων καὶ πολυπραγμονῶν [from Shilleto's older copy].

4. 27, οἷς θαρρόμεν] οὗς MS A°. Spengel. Ego diu conieceram.

4. 31, ὁ μισῶν] Ennius 379, *quem metuunt, oderunt: quem quisque odit, periisse expetit*. Ovid II Amor. 2, 10, *quem metuit quisque perisse cupit*.

4. 32, ἀγειν] I 15. 10.

5. 17, ἡ πλείους...ἡ κρείττους...ἡ ἀμφοῖν] vid. ad 12. 6.

6. 10, πάντα: vid. ad 9. 3.

6. 20, τοὺς πρῶτον δεηθέντας τι αἰσχύνονται] Plato Sophist. 217 C, μὴ τοῖνυν, ὃ ξένη, ἡμῶν τὴν γε πρῶτην αἰτησάντων χάριν ἀπαρηθείς γένη. Hinc explicandus locus Aristoph. in Nub. 1215, ἀλλὰ κρείττον ἦν εὐθύς τότε ἀπερυσθῆναι i.e. μὴ αἰσχύνεσθαι τὸν δεηθέντα.

7. 6, ἀχαριστεῖν] τέτακται μὲν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον πρὸς τοὺς εὖ παθόντας, ὅταν μὴ βούλωνται χάριν ἐκτίνειν τοῖς εὖ πεποιηκόσιν. ἴσθ' ὅτε δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ χαρίζεσθαι μὴ θελόντων χρῶνται τῷ ἀχαριστεῖν, Bekk. Anecd. 218, 9. Plat. Symp. 186 c.

8. 6, οὐ γὰρ ἔλεουσιν οἱ ἐκπεπληγμένοι] Shakesp. *K. Lear* v 3. 231.

9. 2, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀναξίοις πράττουσι κακῶς συνάχθεσθαι] Soph. Electr. 237, πῶς ἐπὶ τοῖς φθιμένοις ἀμελεῖν καλόν;

9. 3, ἅπασιν] all who possess these two feelings (νέμεσις and φθόνος). Cf. Politic. III 9. 1, τί τὸ δίκαιον τό τε ὀλιγαρχικὸν καὶ δημοκρατικόν. πάντες (all who uphold either form of government) γὰρ ἅπτονται δικαίου τινός. πάντα = πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα 6. 10.

9. 4, τοὺς πατραλοίας...ὅταν...τύχῃσι...οὐδεὶς ἂν λυπηθεῖ χρηστός] vid. nos ad Aristoph. Av. 652. ["ἔστιν λεγόμενον δὴ τι τὴν ἀλώπεχ' ὡς φλαύρως ἐκονώγησεν ἀετῷ ποτί. Accusativus *anticipatus* non solum post verba activa ponitur, sed neutralia (ut καὶ καταγελᾷς νιν ὡς ἐνερράφη Διὸς μηρῷ, Eur. Bacch. 286), deponentia quae intransitiva sunt (ut Πάνακτον ἐδέοντο Βοιωτοὶς ὅπως παραδώσουσι Thuc. v 36), passiva (ut praeter h. l. Dem. I Aphob. p. 826 § 47, ἐγέγραπτο...τὸν οἶκον ὅπως μισθώσοιτο. Xen. Cyrop. II 1. 5, τοὺς Ἕλληνας οὐδὲν πῶ σαφές λέγεται εἰ ἔπονται. Aristot. Rhet. II 9. 4....); audacius post adiectiva ut infra 1269, δεινὸν γε τὸν κήρυκα...εἰ μηδέποτε νοστήσει πάλιν. Nec alia est ratio loci Platonici τούτων οὖν τὸν μῦθον ὅπως ἂν πεισθεῖεν ἔχεις τινα μηχανήν; III Rep. p. 415 c. Madv. Gr. Synt. citat

Xen. Anab. II 1. 5, § 159, Anm. 4." Transcribed from *adv.* on Aristoph. l.c.]

9. 5, φθονερός] Plat. Phileb. 48 B, ἀλλὰ μὴν ὁ φθονῶν γ' ἐπὶ κακοῖς τοῖς τῶν πέλας ἡδόμενος ἀναφανήσεται.

10. 11, ἀξιούμενοι] 'for whom a claim is put in.' Vid. nos ad Dem. de Fals. Leg. § 293.

12. 6, ἄμφω ταῦτα] i.e. φιλότιμοι, φιλόνοικοι. Vid. ad Plat. Phil. p. 37 C. ["Plat. Theaet. p. 154 B, εἰ δὲ αὐτὸ παραμετρούμενον ἢ ἐφαπτόμενον ἕκαστον ἦν τούτων, i.e. μέγα ἢ λευκὸν ἢ θερμόν. Aristot. Nic. Eth. I 9=8, 13, καθ' αὐτὰς ἂν εἴεν αἱ κατ' ἀρετὴν πράξεις ἡδεῖαι· ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ ἀγαθαὶ γε καὶ καλαί, καὶ μάλιστα τούτων ἕκαστον, i.e. ἡδύ, ἀγαθόν, καλόν. Rhetor. II 12. 6, καὶ ἄμφω ταῦτα μᾶλλον ἢ φιλοχρήματοι, i.e. φιλότιμοι, φιλόνοικοι, 5-17, ἢ εἰς πλείους ὄσιν οἷς ταῦτα συμφέροι, ἢ κρείττους, ἢ ἄμφω." From Shilleto's copy of Badham's *Philebus*, l.c.]

16. 2, σαλάκωνες δὲ καὶ σόλοικοι] Δαϊφάρνης δέ τις ἦν σολοικότερος ἀνθρώπος τῷ τρόπῳ, Xen. Cyrop. VIII 3. 21.

18. 3, πᾶσι γὰρ ἀναγκαῖον, τὰ περὶ τοῦ δυνάτου καὶ ἀδυνάτου προσχρῆσθαι] Vide ne ἀναγκαῖα (aut τὸ) Ar. scripserit. In I 3. 4, προσχρῶνται δὲ πολλάκις καὶ τὰ γενόμενα ἀναμνησκόντες καὶ τὰ μέλλοντα προεικάζοντες accusativus cum participiis coniungitur. In Xenoph. Agesil. XI 11, καὶ τὸ μεγαλόφρον (τῷ μεγαλόφρονι Schneider) οὐ σὺν ὕβρει ἀλλὰ σὺν γνώμῃ ἐχρήτο.

19. 21, εἰ ἐπείρασε, καὶ ἔπραξε] 'if he courted, he also succeeded.'

19. 24, συννεφεῖ] συννέφει Cobet, Var. L. p. 134.

21. 13, τὰ δεδημοσιευμένα] Vid. Thucyd. III 113. 13, IV 92. 4. δημοσιεύειν, publicare, Xen. Hellen. I 7. 10.

21. 14, ἄγαν...ἄγαν] 'in excess,' ut servetur ὁ παραλογισμός.

22. 3, τοῖς κρίνουσιν ἢ οὐς ἀποδέχονται] 23. 12, *σῆβρα* I 7. 28, ἢ οἱ κρίνοντες ἢ οὐς οὗτοι κρίνουσι.

22. 3, λεκτέον=λέγειν δεῖ, itaque postea εἶναι...συνάγειν.

22. 8, συμβουλευόντες δὲ] potuit addere (post δὲ) ἢ ἀποτρέποντες. Cf. I 3. 6, II 18. 4. Vid. nos ad Plat. Protag. 331 E. ["Minus negligenter scripsit, nam συμβουλευόμεν ἢ προτρέποντες ἢ ἀποτρέποντες, quanquam alibi (e.g. I 3. 6, II 18. 4) συμβουλευεῖν opponitur ἀποτρέπειν." Extracted from a long note on Protag. l.c. [τὸ ἀνέμοιον ἢ] τὸ ὁμοιον.]

22. 11, ἔχρηται] passivum est ut § 16.

23. 6, προεῖτο] Plat. Gorg. p. 520 C, καὶ προεῖσθαι γε δήπου τὴν εὐεργεσίαν ἀντιμισθοῦ...εἰ προεῖτο αὐτῷ ὁ παιδοτρίβης. D, ταύτην τὴν εὐεργεσίαν προεῖσθαι. Xenoph. Anab. VII 7. 47, ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅτι σοὶ δόξει ἀποδοῦναι πιστεύω καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδάξει σε, καὶ αὐτὸν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀνέξεισθαι τοὺς σοὶ προεμένους εὐεργεσίαν δρῶντά σοι ἐγκαλοῦντας.

23. 7, τοῦτο τις ἂν εἴπειεν] τις εἴπειεν Bekk. ἂν εἴπειεν A\*. An ἀντεῖπειεν?

23. 20, οὐχ ἵνα κτάνωσι] κάνωσι Cobet Nov. Lect. p. 391, "καὶ τυφλῷ δῆλον legendum esse κάνωσι, ne senarius in prima sede habeat creticum." Quidni οὐκ \* \* | ἵνα κτάνωσι κ.τ.λ.

25. 10, ἂν οὕτως ἐλύθη] ἂν οὕτως λυθῇ. Cf. infra ἂν λύσῃ.

### BOOK III.

Γ 1. 6, φαντασία] Gataker ad Antonin. I § 7, p. 8.

2. 3, ἢ περὶ [λίαν] μικρῶν] 'or if one speak about very trivial matters.'

2. 8, οὐκ ἔστιν] Cf. Ethic. Nicom. III 1. 8, *ἐνια δ' ἴσως οὐκ ἔστιν ἀναγκασθῆναι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀποθανεῖν*.

2. 13, ἄλλο ἄλλου κυριώτερον] Quintil. X 1. 6, *cum sint alii alia aut magis propria*.

3. 4, *ἐναιμα*] Lob. ad Phryn. p. 375 (*ἄναιμα* 3 codd. Bekkeriani). *χλωρὸν αἷμα* Soph. Trach. 1055, *decolorem* Cicero vertit Tusc. II 8. 20. Sed vid. Eur. Hecub. 129.

3. 4, *ἐπιτείχισμα τῶν νόμων*] Dem. Philipp. 41 § 5 ad q. l. Sauppium citat de Rhod. Libert. p. 193 § 12 et locum nostrum. Errat Hemsterh. ad Lucian. Nigrin. 23, Tom. I p. 63. Eadem sententia est quae in Taciti Annal. XIV 57 et XVI 22. *φρούριον ἐτειχίσθη Ἀταλάντη* (Thuc. II 32); *ἰταρὰ Ἀταλάντην ἐπιτείχισμα τῆς Λοκρίδος* appellat Diodor. XII 44.

5. 4, *πότε*] Dem. de fals. leg. § 260.

7. 7, γὰρ] Eth. Nic. v. 10=8. 3 *πολλὰ γὰρ*.

9. 8, *ἐλθόντες ὡς ὑμᾶς*] *εἰσελθόντες δ' εἰς* Cobet Var. Lect. p. 368. Si aequae *ἐν ὑμῖν* (i. e. τοῖς δικασταῖς Aphob. I. 813 § 1) et *παρ' ὑμῖν* § 2, et 1 contr. Stephan. 1101 § 1, alibi, dicitur; quidni aequae dicatur *εἰς ὑμᾶς* et *ὡς ὑμᾶς*? Vide etiam ne *ἐλθόντες* possit defendi Aphob. I. c. *εἰς δ' ὑμᾶς τοὺς οὐδὲν τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀκριβῶς ἐπισταμένους ἐλήλυθεν*.

11. 6, *θράττει σε*] Cobet Nov. Lect. p. 655 "Quid igitur erat quod diceret quum *θράττει σε* videretur dicere? Nempe *Θράττης εἶ*, e Thressa natus es, ut satis Aristoteles ipse confirmat addens, *εἰ μὴ... εἶναι*."

11. 13, *μύωπα*] *luscitiosum* (Gell. IV 2). Arist. XXXI Probl. 8, *διὰ τί οἱ μύωπες μικρὰ γράμματα γράφουσι; ἀποπον γὰρ τὸ μὴ ὀξὺ ὀρώντας ποιεῖν ἔργον ὀξὺ ὀρώντων· πότερον ὅτι μέγала φαίνεται τὰ μικρὰ ἐὰν ᾖ ἑγγεῖς· οἱ δὲ προσάγοντες γράφουσιν; ἢ διὰ τὸ συνάγοντας τὰ βλέφαρα γράφειν; cf. 15 et 16... [From Shilleto's older copy].*

11. 14, *ὁ Καρκάβιος... τὸν γλαγῶ*] "In Iceland, the reindeer were introduced by the Danish Government about the middle of the last century; but they are understood to have proved a nuisance instead of a benefit. They have not the wolf to check the tendency of their population to exceed the means of subsistence, and they have multiplied so as to devour the summer pastures on which the inhabitants depend for their cattle; and having been allowed to run wild they are of no use." Laing, *Norway* p. 418.

14. 6, *κἂν μὴ εὐθὺς ὥσπερ Εὐριπίδης, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ προλόγῳ γέ που*] *ἄσπερ Εὐριπίδης ἐν τῷ προλόγῳ ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ προῖόντι γέ που?*

19. 1, *ἐπιχαλκεύειν*] "auditoris animus sibi conformare et conciliare," —velut "incude formare." [From Shilleto's older copy.]

## GREEK INDEX

### TO TEXT AND NOTES.

The references are to Book, Chapter, and Section.

α 2. 4<sup>n</sup> refers specially to the *note* ;

β 7. 4n<sup>1</sup> indicates the *notes in small print* at the foot of the page.

ap. for *apud* denotes words and phrases *quoted by* Aristotle.

δβελτερία	β 15. 3	αὐτοῖς ἀγωνίζεσθαι τοῖς πράγμασι γ 1. 5
ἀγαθὸν (defined)	α 6. 2	ἀγωνιστική γ 12. 1
περὶ τοῦ μείζονος ἀγαθοῦ	α 7. 1	ἀγωνιστικὴ ἀρετὴ τοῦ σώματος α 5. 14
τὰ ὁμολογούμενα ἀγαθὰ	α 6. 17	ἀδιάφορα α 12. 35
τοῖς ἀγαθῶς (v. l.) ἔχουσι	β 11. 2	ἀδιάφοθοι α 15. 17
Ἀγάθων	β 19. 13; 24. 10	τὸ ἀδικεῖν (def.) α 10. 3
ἀγαμέμνης λέγειν	γ 7. 3	ἀδικεῖσθαι (def.) α 13. 5
ἄγαν	β 12. 14; 13. 1	τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἀδικεῖν α 7. 22
ἀγαπᾶν Appendix (A) vol. I p. 294;		ἀδικῆσαι γ 2. 10
	β 23. 8	ἀδικημα α 3. 9
ἀγαπᾶσθαι	α 11. 17	ἀδικήματα α 13. 1
τὸ ἀγαπητόν	α 7. 41	ἀδικήματα (def.) α 13. 16
τοῖς κακὰ ἀγγέλλουσιν ὀργίζονται	β 2. 20	ἀδίκων χειρῶν ἄρχειν β 24. 9
Ἀγησίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς	β 23. 12	ἀδιόριστον α 13. 14
ἄγκυρα καὶ κρέμαστρο	γ 11. 5	ἀδολεσχῆ γ 12. 6
ἄγνωστον	β 24. 10; γ 8. 2	ἀδολεσχία β 13. 12; β 22. 3; γ 3. 3
ἄγραφος	α 10. 3; 13. 2, 11; 15. 8	ἀδοξεῖν α 12. 16
παρὰ τὰ ἄγραφα δίκαια	α 14. 7	ἀδύνατον εἰπεῖν β 2. 7
ἀγροικία ἤθους	γ 16. 9	ἀεικίζειν β 3. 16
ἀγροῖκοι γυνωμίποιοι	β 21. 9	ἀελλοπόδων θύγατρες ἑπὶ πῶν ἀρμὰ γ 2. 14
ἀγχινοια	α 6. 15	ἀζήμιοι ἀδικεῖν α 12. 2
ἀγχιστεία	β 6. 25	ἀηδὲς γ 8. 2; 9. 2
ἀγωγήν (τοῦ νόμου)	α 15. 10	ἀθάνατον ὄργην μὴ φύλασσε θνητὸς ὢν α 7. 21. 6
ἀγὼν ἀπεστιν	γ 12. 5	
ἀγῶνες πολιτικοὶ	γ 1. 4	Ἀθηναίους ἐν Ἀθηναίοις ἐπαινεῖν
ἀγωνιᾶν	α 9. 21	α 9. 30; γ 14. 11

# INDEX TO TEXT AND NOTES.

229

'Αθηναῖοι Ὀμήρου μάρτυρι ἔχρ.	α 15. 13	ἀκμή	β 12. 2
σπειραμένων Ἀθ. πρὸς Ἐπίδauρον		ἀκολασία (def.)	α 9. 9
	γ 10. 7	ἀκολασίαν	β 6. 13
'Αθήνησι	β 23. 11	ἀπ' ἀκολασίας	β 6. 4
οἱ Ἀθήνησι ῥήτορες	γ 17. 10	ἀκολασταίνειν	β 23. 1
τὰ ἄθλα τιμῇ	α 9. 16	ἀκόλαστος	α 10. 4
ἄθλα λαμβάνουσι	γ 1. 4	ἀκολουθεῖ διχῶς	α 6. 3
ἄθροα κατάστασις	α 11. 1	οἷς τιμῇ ἀκολουθεῖ	α 9. 25
ἄθυρμα	αβ. γ 3. 2, 4	ἀκολουθητικοί	β 12. 3
Αἰγιότηας καὶ Ποτιδαίτας	β 22. 7	(τύπος) ἐκ τοῦ ἀκολουθοῦντος	β 23. 14
τὸ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς εἶναι αἰδῶ	β 6. 18 <sup>α</sup>	ἄκος	γ 7. 9
αἰδῶς	α 9. 20; β 6. 1 <sup>α</sup>	ἀκρασία	α 10. 4; 12. 12
αἰκία σωμάτων	β 8. 9	δι' ἀκρασίαν	β 19. 19
αἰκίαν	β 16. 4	ἀκρατεῖς	α 12. 12; β 12. 3
αἰκίσαιτο	α 12. 26	ἀκρατεντικά	β 16. 4
ὁ Αἴμων ὁ Σοφοκλείους	γ 16. 11	ἀκρίβεια	γ 12. 5
Αἰνεσίδημος	α 12. 30	τὸ ἀκριβές	α 2. 4
αἰνετός	β 25. 7	λόγον ἀκριβῆ	γ 17. 12
αἰνίγματι	γ 2. 12	τὰ ἀκριβῆ περίεργα	γ 12. 4
αἰνιγματώδη	β 21. 8	μήτε ἀσφαfeίς μήτε ἀκριβεῖς	α 10. 19
αἰνίσσονται μεταφορῇ	γ 2. 12	ἀκριβολογεῖσθαι	α 10. 13
τὰ εὐ ἡνιγμένα	γ 11. 6	ἀκριβολογητέων	γ 1. 10
εὐ ἡνιγμένων	γ 2. 12	ἀκριβολογία	α 5. 15
(τύπος) ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ταῦτό τοὺς αὐτοὺς δεῖ		ἀκριβῶς διαριθμῆσασθαι	α 4. 4
αἰρεῖσθαι	β 23. 19	ἀκριβῶς ὁρᾶν	α 7. 18
αἶροντα	α 5. 12	ἀκροατὴν διαθεῖναι πως	α 2. 3
Αἰσίων	γ 10. 7 <sup>g</sup>	πρὸς φαῦλον ἀκροατὴν	γ 14. 8
Αἰσχίνης (Socraticus)	γ 16. 10	πρὸς χάριν ἀκροώμενοι	α 1. 10
αἰσχροκερδεία	β 6. 5	ἀκτὴν στενοπόρον	αβ. γ 3. 1
αἰσχρολογεῖν οὐθένα	γ 2. 13	ἀκύρων	α 15. 22
αἰσχύνη (def.)	β 6. 2	ἀλαζονείαν	α 2. 7
αἰσχύνης ἀξίους	β 3. 17	ἀλαζονείας	β 6. 11
αἰσχυνηλά	β 6. 21	'Αλέξανδρος (Paris)	α 6. 25; β 23. 5, 12
αἰσχυνηλοὶ α 12. 19; β 12. 10; 13. 10		ἐν τῇ 'Αλεξάνδρῳ	β 23. 8; 24. 7
αἰσχυντικά	β 6. 11	τοῦ Ἀλκαίου	α 9. 20
αἰσχύνονται	β 2. 22; 6. 1	οἱ ἀπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου	β 15. 3
Αἰσώπειοι λόγοι	β 20. 2	τὰ πρὸς ἀλήθειαν	β 6. 23
Αἴσωπος	β 20. 5, 6	ἢ δι' λύσεις φαινομένη ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀληθὲς δεῖ	β 25. 9
αἰτεῖν...ἀπαιτεῖν	β 6. 7	ἀληθενόντων τῶν φρονιμῶν	β 6. 17
αἰτία ἢ τύχη ἐρίων	α 5. 17	'Αλκιδάμας	β 23. 11; γ 3. 1, 2, 3, 4
τῇ αἰτίᾳ	β 24. 11	ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνιακῇ Ἀλκιδάμας	α 13. 3; β 23. 1
(τύπος) τὸ λέγειν τὴν αἰτίαν τοῦ πα-			
ραδόξου	β 23. 24	'Αλκίου ἀπόλογος	γ 16. 7
αἰτίων	α 7. 12	ἄλλᾳ	α 15. 18
(τύπος) ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰτίου	β 23. 25	παρ' ἄλληλα τὰ ἐναντία μάλιστα φαί-	
ἀκμάζει	β 14. 4	νεσθαι	γ 2. 9
ἀκμάζοντες	β 14. 1	(τύπος) ἐκ τῶν πρὸς ἄλληλα	β 23. 3
ἀκμάζοντος	α 5. 11		

- ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην τῆς διαλεκτικῆς α 2. 21  
 τῶν ἄλλων (with superlative) β 4. 9; γ 1. 9  
 ἀλογιστότεροι β 17. 6  
 ἄλυτον α 5. 11  
 ἄλυτον μέλος αβ. γ 6. 7  
 ἄλυτον α 2. 18; β 25. 14  
 ἀλώπεκα β 20. 6  
 ἄμα λέγων ἐβάδιζεν γ 16. 9  
 ἀμαρτάνειν γ 2. 10  
 ἀμαρτεῖν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀδικεῖν α 12. 14  
 ἀμάρτημα γ 15. 3  
 ἀμαρτήματα (def.) α 13. 16  
 (τόπος) τὸ ἐκ τῶν ἀμαρτηθέντων κατη-  
 γορεῖν β 23. 28  
 Ἀμασις β 8. 12  
 ἀμέλειαι α 11. 4  
 ἀμπεχόνην β 4. 16  
 ἀμύητον γ 2. 10  
 ἀμφίβολος α 15. 10  
 ἀμφιβόλοις γ 5. 4  
 τὸ ἀμφιδοξεῖν α 2. 4  
 ἀμφισβήτησις α 13. 10  
 ἀμφισβήτησεις γ 16. 6  
 περὶ τεττάρων ἢ ἀμφισβήτησις γ 17. 1  
 ἀμφισβητησίμοις α 6. 18  
 ἀμφισβητήσαιεν α 3. 6  
 πρὸς τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα ἀπαντᾶν γ 15. 2  
 ἀν consorūtum α 1. 5<sup>n</sup>  
 ἀν with opt. after certain particles. Ap-  
 pendix (D) vol. II p. 336; β 20. 5;  
 23. 7  
 -ān and -iān, verbs ending in, α 2. 18<sup>n</sup>  
 ἀναβολή γ 10. 7 m  
 ἀναβολὴ χρόνου α 12. 8  
 ἀναβολὴ χρόνιος α 12. 8  
 ἀναβολῇ ὅμοιον γ 9. 6  
 αἱ ἐν τοῖς διθυράμβοις ἀναβολαί γ 9. 1  
 ἀντὶ τῶν ἀντιστροφῶν ἀναβολάς γ 9. 6  
 ἀνάγεσθαι α 4. 3  
 ἀναγκαῖον β 25. 9, 10; γ 15. 3  
 τὸ ἀναγκαῖον λυπηρόν α 11. 4  
 ἀναγκαῖα α 2. 17  
 ἀναγκαῖα ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ α 2. 14  
 ἀναγκαίων β 25. 10  
 μὴ ἀναγκαίων ἡδονῶν α 10. 9  
 δι' ἀνάγκην α 12. 14  
 πάλιν ἀναδιδῶσι β 15. 3  
 λᾶας ἀναιδής αβ. γ 11. 3  
 πάντα ἀναιρεῖ α 15. 33  
 ἀναιρεῖ συνθήκην α 15. 21  
 ἀναιρεῖν τάναντία β 18. 1  
 ἀναιρεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν τὰ τέκνα β 21. 11  
 ἀνέλῃς γ 17. 15  
 πολλὰ ἀνῆρκε δίκαια α 14. 5  
 ἀναιρετικά β 8. 8  
 ἀναισχυντία β 3. 5  
 ἀναισχυντία (def.) β 6. 2  
 ἀναισχυντεῖν γ 11. 3  
 ἀναισχυνοῦσιν β 6. 1  
 ἀναισχυντοί β 13. 10  
 (τόπος) παρὰ τὸ ἀναίτιον ὡς αἴτιον β 24. 8  
 ἀναλαβεῖν πὸν ἀκροατὴν α 1. 10  
 ἀναλαβόντες α 13. 4  
 τὸν ἀνάλγητον πρῶτον α 9. 28  
 ἀναλογία β 9. 11  
 μεταφορὰ κατ' ἀναλογίαν γ 10. 7 k  
 (μεταφοραὶ) αἱ κατ' ἀναλογίαν γ 10. 7 a  
 ἀνάλογον γ 7. 2  
 ἀνάλογον ἔχουσιν α 7. 4  
 ὑποκειμένους πράγμασιν ἀνάλογον γ 7. 1  
 (τόπος) ἐκ τοῦ ἀναλόγου ταῦτα συμ-  
 βαίνειν β 23. 17  
 ἐκ τοῦ ἀνάλογον γ 2. 9; 4. 4  
 τῆς ἀνάλογον γ 10. 7 n  
 ἐν τῷ ἀνάλογον γ 4. 3  
 τοῖς ἀνάλογον...ταῖς ἀνάλογον γ 6. 7  
 ἀναλυτικῆς ἐπιστήμης α 4. 5  
 δῆλον ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν ἀνα-  
 λυτικῶν et sim. α 2. 8, 14; β 25. 12, 14  
 ἐν τοῖς ἀναλυτικοῖς διώριστα α 2. 18  
 ἀναμάχεσθαι α 12. 11  
 ἀναμηνύναι γ 17. 6  
 ἀναμνησάι γ 19. 2  
 ἐξ ἀναμνήσεως γ 19. 1  
 ἀπὸ ἀνανδρίας β 6. 13  
 Ἀναξαγόρας β 23. 11  
 Ἀναξανδρίδου ἱαμβεῖον γ 10. 7 e  
 Ἀναξανδρίδου γεροντομανία γ 12. 3  
 τὸ Ἀναξανδρίδου τὸ ἐπαινούμενον γ 11. 8  
 ἀναξίαις κακοπραγίαις β 9. 1  
 ἀνάπαλιν α 7. 12  
 ἀναπαύσεις α 11. 4  
 ἀναπηρία β 8. 10  
 ἀναπνεῖ α 2. 18

ἀνασκευάζειν	β 24. 4	four varieties of ἀντικείμενα (note)	
κώπης ἀνάσσει	αβ. γ 2. 10		β 19. 1 <sup>n</sup>
ἀναστρέφεισθαι	β 6. 27	ἀντικρούση	β 2. 9
ἀνάσχετος	γ 11. 8	ἀντίκρουσις	γ 9. 6
ἀνατρέψαι τὰς ἀλλοτρίας ναῦς	β 23. 11	ἀντιλέγοντας	β 3. 5
ἀναφερόμενοι	β 6. 25	ἀντιλογία	γ 13. 3; 17. 16
ἡνδραποδίσαντο	β 22. 7	Ἀντίμαχος	γ 6. 7
ἡνδραποδάδεις	β 9. 15	ἀντίμμοι	αβ. γ 3. 3
ἀνδρία	α 5. 6	ἀντιπαθεῖν	β 4. 31; 5. 8
ἀνδρία (def.)	α 9. 8	ἀντιπαραβολή	γ 13. 3, 4
ἀνδριανοποιία	α 11. 23	ἐξ ἀντιπαραβολῆς	γ. 19. 5
Ἀνδροκλῆς ὁ Πιθεύς	β 23. 22	ἀντιπαραβάλλοντες	α 3. 9
Ἀνδροτίων	γ 4. 3	ἀντιπαραβάλλειν	α 9. 38
ἀνδρωδέστεροι	β 17. 2	οἱ ἀντιποιούμενοι ταύτης	α 2. 7
ἀνεγκλήτους	α 4. 11	ἀντιποιούντες	β 2. 5
ἀνείκασι	β 13. 14	ἀντιποιούσιν	β 2. 7
ἀνελεύθερος	α 10. 4	ἀντιπράττειν	β 2. 9
ἀνελεύθεροι	β 13. 5	Ἀντισθένης	γ 4. 3
ἀπὸ ἀνελευθερίας	β 6. 5, 7	ἀντισπασθῇ	γ 9. 6
ἀνελπίστων	β 5. 14	ἀντίστροφος	α 1. 1
ἀνεις	α 11. 29	ἀντιστρόφος	γ 9. 6
ἄνυ τύχης	α 5. 15	ἀντιστρόφοι ἀρχαίων ποιητῶν	γ 9. 1
ἀνέχεσθαι ἀδικούμενον	α 13. 18	ἀντισυλλογίζεσθαι	β 25. 2; γ 17. 15
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις συγγιγνώσκειν ἐπεικίς	α 13. 17	ἀντισυλλογισάμενον	β 25. 1
τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων	α 5. 10	ἀντιτεινοντας	β 4. 19
αἰτίας ἀνθρωπικάς	α 2. 7	ἀντιφιλούμενος	β 4. 2
ἀνιάρων	αβ. α 11. 4	ὁ Ἀντιφῶντος Πλήξιππος	β 2. 19
ἀνῆσι	γ 14. 9	Ἀντιφῶν ὁ ποιητής	β 6. 27
ἀνέμεναι...ἐπιτεινόμεναι	α 4. 12 <sup>n</sup>	ἐκ τοῦ Μελεάγρου τοῦ Ἀντιφῶντος	β 23. 20
ἀνομολογούμενα	β 22. 15 <sup>n</sup> ; 23. 23 (δῖς)	ἀνύειν	γ 9. 3
ἀνταγωνισταί	β 5. 9	ἀνυπερβλήτως	α 11. 13
ἀνταγωνιστάς	β 10. 6	ἀνωμαλίσθαι	γ 11. 5
ἀνταγωνιστεῖν	γ 15. 10	φρὴν ἀνώματος	αβ. γ 15. 8
ἀνταποδιδόναι	γ 4. 4; 5. 2	ἀνώνυμοι	γ 2. 12; 3. 3
ἀνταποδιδόναι δίκαιον	α 9. 24	τοῦ Ἰσου ἀξιούν	α 13. 16
τὴν ἴσιν ἀνταποδιδούσιν	β 2. 17	ἀξιόπιστον	α 2. 4; 9. 1
ἀντεραστὰς	β 10. 6	ἀξίωμα	β 17. 4
ἀντενποιεῖν τὸν εὐνοήσαντα	α 13. 12	ὑπὲρ τὸ ἀξίωμα	γ 2. 1
ἀντιδιαβάλλειν	γ 15. 7	ἀόριστος αἰτία	α 10. 12
τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀντίδικον	γ 13. 3, 4	ἀόριστα	β 22. 11
ἐν τῇ ἀντιδόσει (Isocr.)	γ 17. 16	ἀόριστον πλανῆ	γ 14. 6
ἀντίθεσις	γ 9. 9; 11. 10	τῶν ἀπαγγελλόντων	γ 16. 10
ψευδεῖς ἀντιθέσεις	γ 9. 10	ἀπαγορεύειν	α 15. 9
ἀντικαταλλάττεσθαι	γ 15. 2, 3	ἀπαθεῖ	β 1. 4
λέξεις ἀντικειμένη	α 9. 37; γ 9. 7	ἀπαθεῖς διχῶς	β 6. 18
ἀντικειμένως	α 7. 18; γ 10. 5; 11. 9	ἀπαιδευσίαν	α 2. 7
ἀντικείται	β 9. 1	ἀπαιδευσία πλούτου	β 16. 4



πιθανωτέρους... τοὺς ἀπαιδεύτους	β 22. 3	ἀποδιδόναι τὸ δίκαιον	α 1. 7 <sup>a</sup>
ἀπαιτεῖν... αἰτεῖν	β 6. 7	ἀποδιδόναι	γ 5. 2, 5, 7
ἀπαιτούσιν	γ 5. 2	χάριν μὴ ἀποδιδούσιν	β 2. 23
ἀπαλλαγὴν ( <i>bis</i> )	α 10. 18	ἀποδιδῶ	γ 5. 2
ἀπαλλοτριῶσαι	α 5. 7	ἀποδίδωσι	α 15. 28
ἀπαλλοτριῶσιν, δόσιν καὶ πράσιν	α 5. 7	ἀπέδωκαν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔδωκαν	β 7. 5
ἀπανθήσαντες	γ 4. 3	ἀποδῶμεν	β 18. 5
ἀπηνθηκότα	γ 10. 2	ἀποδοθησόμενος (σύνδεσμος)	γ 5. 2
μακρὰν ἀπαρτᾶν	γ 5. 2	ἀποδοκιμᾶζεται	γ 12. 2 c
ἀπαρτᾶσθαι περὶ τὸ δίκαιον	α 10. 4	τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν κακόν	β 23. 12
ἀπειληφότα	α 11. 3	ἀποκάμπτοντες	γ 9. 6
τῷ ἀπειράνῳ	γ 9. 3	μακρῶ ἀποκόπτεσθαι	γ 8. 6
δι' ἀπειρίαν	α 13. 13	ἀπόλαυσις	β 11. 4
ἀπειρον	γ 6. 7	πρὸς ἀπόλαυσιν	α 5. 11
τὸ ἀπειρον	γ 8. 2; 9. 2	ἀπολαυστικός	α 5. 7; 9. 23
ἀπειροι χειμῶνος θαρροῦσι	β 5. 18	ἀπολογία	α 3. 3
ἀπελευθερούμενος	γ 8. 1	ἀπονενέκασι	α 1. 11
ἀπέραντος	γ 8. 1; 9. 3	ἀπονίαι	α 11. 4
ἀ ἀπεχθίσονται τοῖς ἐχθροῖς	α 6. 29	ἀποπλάνησιν	γ 13. 5
ἀπεψυγμένοι	β 5. 14	ἀποπληκτικόν	γ 10. 7 f
ἀπίθανα	γ 3. 4; 8. 1	ἀποπληρωθῇ	α 10. 17
ἀπιστεῖν πᾶσι	β 14. 2	ἀποστρεῖν	α 7. 5 n <sup>1</sup>
ἀπιστοι	β 13. 3	ἀποστρεφῆσαι παρακαταθήκην	β 6. 3
ἀπλοῦς ὁ κριτής	α 2. 13	ἀποτετυχῆκασιν	β 6. 20
ἀπλοῦν	α 9. 29	οἱ πολλὰκις ἀποτετυχηκότες	α 12. 11
ἀπλούστερος	γ 16. 2	ἀποτρέπων	α 3. 5
ἀπλῶς		ἀποτροπή	α 3. 3
α 2. 4 <sup>a</sup> , 15; 6. 1; 7. 21, 22; β 18. 1; 19. 26		ἀποτυμπανίζεσθαι	β 5. 14; 6. 27
τὰ ἀπλῶς ἀγαθὰ	α 9. 17	ἀποφαίνεσθαι	β 21. 16
ἀπλῶς (opp. το αὐτῷ)	α 7. 35	ἀποφαίνονται	β 21. 9
ἀπλῶς (opp. το αὐτῷ)	α 15. 12	ἀπόφασις	β 21. 2, 15
ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν	α 13. 14	ἡ τοῦ κυρίου ἀπόφασις	α 8. 2
ἀπο- and <i>de</i> -, verbs compounded with,	α 1. 1 p. 3	ἀπόφησιν	γ 11. 7
ἀπὸ τύχης	α 4. 3	ἀπόφθεγμα Πιπτακοῦ	β 12. 6
ἀποβαίνοντα	α 7. 17; β 6. 14	ἀποφθέγματα	β 21. 8; γ 11. 6
ἀποβαλεῖν ἀσπίδα	β 6. 3	ἀπόχρη	γ 1. 2
τῶν κακῶν ἀποβολὰς	α 6. 4	ἀπράγμονας	β 4. 10
ἀπουδειακὸς (λόγος)	β 1. 2	ἀπρέπεια	β 6. 2
ἀπουδειακοῦ λόγου	α 8. 6	τὰ ἀπτά	α 11. 5
ἐπιλογον τῶν ἀπουδειατικῶν	γ 13. 3	μᾶλλον ἀπτόμενοι κατὰ τρόπον	α 2. 20
ἀπουδειατικῶς	γ 17. 12	ἄπωθεν	α 11. 16; 15. 16; β 6. 23
ἀποδείξει	β 25. 14; γ 13. 2	ἀπώμοτον	β 17. 16
ἀποδείξεις ῥητορικὴ ἐνθύμημα	α 1. 11	ἐν Ἀργεῖ ζημιούται δι' ὃν ἂν νόμος τεθῇ	α 14. 4
ἀποδέξαιτ' ἂν τοῦ εἰπόντος	β 21. 15	ὥσπερ ἀργυρογνώμων ὁ κριτής	α 15. 7
ἀποδέχονται	β 13. 16; 23. 12	ἐν Ἀρείῳ πάγῳ	α 1. 5
ἀποδίδωμεν	β 9. 2	ἀρετὴ (defined)	α 9. 4
ἀποδίδωμεν τὰς κρίσεις	α 2. 5	ἀρετὴ	β 1. 5

ἀρετὴ μὴ ἀρετῆς μείζων	a 7. 16	τὴν ἀσυνήθειαν τοῦ δικολογεῖν	a 9. 38
ἀρετῆς	a 13. 12	ἀσφαλείας ὁρος	a 5. 7
μέρη ἀρετῆς	a 9. 5	ἀσφαλεστάτος ὁ βίος	a 5. 4
περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ κακίας	a 9. 1	πρὸς ἀσωτίαν	β 14. 2
τὰς τοῦ σώματος ἀρετάς	a 5. 4	τὸν ἀσωτον ἐλευθέριον	a 9. 29
περαίνεται ἀριθμῷ πάντα	γ 8. 2	ἀτασθαλίαν	αφ. γ 3. 2
Ἀριστείδην	β 23. 7; γ 14. 3	ἀτέλεστος	γ 18. 1
Ἀρίστιππος πρὸς Πλάτωνα	β 23. 12	(ἄτεχοι πίστεις) νόμοι μάρτυρες συν-	
ἀριστα τῶν τραγικῶν	γ 3. 4	θῆκαι βάσανοι ὄρκος	a 15. 2
ἀριστείων ἀξιούσθαι	γ 9. 7	ἄτεχνα	a 2. 2
ἀριστοκρατία	a 8. 4	ἀτέχων	a 5. 17
ἀριστοκρατίας τέλος	a 8. 5	περὶ τῶν ἀτέχων πίστει	a 15. 1
ἀριστον μὲν ὕδωρ	αφ. a 7. 14	ἀτεχνότερον	γ 1. 7
Ἀριστοφάνης	γ 2. 15	ἀτιμάζειν	β 2. 6
Ἀριστοφῶν	β 23. 7	ἀτίμητος	β 2. 6
Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων	a 9. 38; β 23. 8; 24. 5	ἀτιμᾶν	β 2. 6
ἁρμονία τῆς φωνῆς	γ 1. 4	ἀτιμίαι	a 13. 12
λεκτικῆς ἁρμονίας δεόμενος	γ 8. 4	ἀτιμότητος	β 24. 2
τὸ ἁρμόττον	β 9. 11	ἄτοπος	β 23. 7
ἄρρυθμον	γ 8. 1	ἄτοπον	a 1. 12
τὸ ἄρρυθμον ἀπέραντον	γ 8. 2	ἄτρωτος ('invulnerable')	β 22. 12
ἄρρωστήματα	a 12. 6	ἄττα	a 2. 11
ἐν ἀρτίασμοις	γ 5. 4	Ἀττικὰ φιδίτια	γ 10. 7g
ἀρχαίαν γλῶτταν	a 2. 17	Ἀττικὸς πάροιχος	β 21. 13
ἀρχαιοπλουτοὶ	β 9. 9	Ἀττικοὶ ῥήτορες	γ 11. 16a
ὡς Ἀρχέλαον	β 23. 8	ἀνυχήματα (def.)	a 13. 16
ἀρχή	a 7. 12a	ἀνύχημα	γ 15. 3
ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἔρωτος	a 11. 11	αὐθαδῆς	γ 3. 3
ἀρχὴν (homonym)	γ 11. 7	τὸν αὐθάδη μεγαλοπρεπῆ	a 9. 29
ἄρχη χειρῶν ἀδίκων	β 24. 9	αὐλητικαὶ παιδιαὶ	a 11. 15
Ἀρχίβιος	a 15. 15	αὐξανόμενον	γ 2. 3
ἀρχικὸν τὸ φρονεῖν	a 11. 27	αὐξεῖν ἢ καθαιρεῖν	a 15. 20
Ἀρχιλοχος	β 23. 11; γ 17. 16	αὐξεῖν καὶ μειοῦν	β 26. 1
Ἀρχύτας	γ 11. 5	αὐξῆσαι καὶ ταπεινώσαι	γ 19. 1
ἀσελγῆς οἰκία	a 15. 13	αὐξησις	γ 12. 4; 17. 2
ταῖς ἀσήμεναις φωναῖς	γ 2. 11	αὐξησις ἐπιτηδειοτάτῃ τοῖς ἐπιδεικτι-	
ἀσθενῆς περὶ αἰκίας	a 12. 5	κοῖς	a 9. 40
ἄσιλλα	αφ. a 7. 32	αὐξητέον	a 15. 21
ἀσπίς φιάλη Ἀρεος	γ 4. 4	τῶν αὐξητικῶν	a 9. 38
ἀστεία	γ 10. 1	αὐτάρκεια ζωῆς	a 5. 3
τὰ ἀστεία	γ 11. 6	αὐτορκέστατος	a 5. 4
ἀστραγαλίσεις	a 11. 15	αὐταρκέστερον	a 7. 10, 11
ἀστυγέτονας καταδουλοῦσθαι	a 3. 6	αὐτάρκως ἔχειν	a 6. 2
ἀσυλλόγιστον	a 2. 18; β 25. 12	αὐτοδιδάκτος	a 7. 33
ἀσυλλογίστων	a 2. 13	αὐτοκάβδαλα	γ 14. 12
ἡ ἀσύνδετος τῆς λέξεως	γ 19. 6	αὐτοκαβδάλως	γ 7. 2
ἀσύνδετα	γ 6. 6; 12. 2c, 4	Λυτοκλῆς	β 23. 12
		αὐτοκράτωρ στρατηγὸς	β 20. 5

- βέλτιστος αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ *αφ.* α 11. 28  
 τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν β 2. 1 p. 11<sup>a</sup>; αὐτοὶ γ 1. 3  
 αὐτῷ ἀγαθὸν α 7. 3; αὐτῷ...αὐτῷ α 7. 35  
 αὐτῶν ἔργα τὰ τέκνα α 11. 26  
 ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου α 1. 2  
 αὐτουργοί α 12. 25; β 4. 10  
 αὐτοφύες ἐπικτήτου χαλεπώτερον α 7. 33  
 αὐτόχθονας α 5. 5  
 αὐχμηρὸς γ 11. 13  
 ἀφαίρεσθαι τὸν συλλογισμόν β 21. 2  
 τὴν χάριν β 7. 5  
 ἀφανίζειν φύσιν τινὸς α 4. 6  
 ἀφανίζειν τὸ πάθος γ 17. 8  
 ἀφελής γ 9. 5  
 ἀφετέοι γ 8. 5  
 ἀφетος *αφ.* γ 11. 2  
 ἀφ' αὐτοῦ β 25. 4  
 τὸ ἀφθονον τοῦ σπανίου μείζον α 7. 14  
 ἀφιλότιμοι β 9. 15  
 τὰ ἀφροδίσια β 12. 3  
 ἀφροδισιάζοντες β 6. 21  
 ἀφύλακτοι α 12. 21  
 ἀφύλακτα (δύς) α 12. 5  
 ἀφωρισμένης ἐπιστήμης α 1. 1  
 γένους ἀφωρισμένου α 1. 14  
 ἀφωρισμένων περὶ κρίνειν α 1. 7  
 ἀχαριστεῖν β 8. 1  
 Ἀχιλλεύς β 2. 6; 3. 16; 24. 6; γ 4. 1;  
 17. 11  
 ἐπαινεῖν τὸν Ἀχιλλέα β 22. 12  
 Ἀχιλλέα ἐπαινοῦσιν α 3. 6  
 Ἀχιλλέα Ὀμηρος προέκρινεν α 6. 25  
 ἄχορδον (μέλος) γ 6. 7  
 ἄχορδος φόρμυξ γ 11. 11  
 ἀψίκοροι β 12. 4<sup>a</sup>  
 ἄψυχα α 9. 2  
 τὰ ἄψυχα ἔμψυχα λέγειν γ 11. 2  
 ἐργάζεσθαι βάνανσον τέχνην α 9. 27  
 βαρβαρικά α 5. 9  
 βαρεῖα (φωνή) γ 1. 4  
 βαρύτης β 17. 4  
 βάσανοι α 2. 2  
 αἱ βάσανοι μαρτυρίαι τινές α 15. 26  
 βασιλεία α 8. 4  
 βασιλεύς (king of Persia) β 8. 11  
 πόλεων βασιλεῖς νόμους *αφ.* γ 3. 3  
 βαστάζονται γ 12. 2a  
 (τύπος) εἰ ἐνεδέχето βέλτιον ἄλλως—  
 σκοπεῖν β 23. 26  
 βέλτιστος αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ *αφ.* α 11. 28  
 βία α 10. 7, 14  
 τὸ μὴ βίαιον ἡδύ α 11. 4  
 τὴν βίαντος ὑποθήκην β 13. 4  
 ὁ βίος ὁ μετ' ἀσφαλείας ἡδιστος α 5. 3  
 βλαίσωσις β 23. 15<sup>a</sup>  
 βλάσφημος β 23. 11  
 βοήθεια α 21. 15  
 βοήθειαι β 5. 17, 18  
 ἐξ ἑλαττόνων βοηθημάτων γ 2. 8  
 βοηθητικὸν α 13. 12  
 βοῆσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα *αφ.* γ 10. 7g  
 Βοιωτοὺς γ 4. 3  
 βούλεται (of tendency or aspiration)  
 β 23. 7<sup>a</sup>  
 βουλευσας...βουλευσάμενος α 7. 13  
 βουλευτικούς β 5. 14  
 βούλησις ἀγαθοῦ ὄρεξις α 10. 8  
 βουλήσεως σημεῖον β 4. 3  
 βούλησις...ἐπιθυμία β 19. 19<sup>a</sup>  
 τοῦ δικαίου βραβευτῆς ὁ δικαστῆς α 15. 24  
 βραδυτῆς γήρωνος α 5. 15  
 βραχύκωλοι περίοδοι γ 9. 6  
 Βρύσων γ 2. 13  
 βωμολοχία...βωμολόχος γ 18. 7  
 γάλα λευκὸν *αφ.* γ 3. 3  
 γάμοι διαφέροντες β 9. 11  
 γὰρ (nämlich) β 9. 5; 11. 2; 22. 3  
 τὸ γεγονὸς ἀνάγκη ἔχει γ 17. 5  
 τὸ γεγονός...ἐπιστητὸν καὶ τοῖς μάντεσιν  
 γ 17. 10  
 γεινιᾶν α 9. 30  
 οὐδὲν γειτονίας χαλεπώτερον *αφ.* β 21. 15  
 τὰ γελοῖα ἡδέα α 11. 29  
 γελοῖον ἐν ἀρχῇ τάττειν γ 14. 9  
 περὶ τῶν γελοίων...εἰδὴ γελοίων γ 18. 7  
 γελοῖως γ 16. 4  
 ὁ γέλως τῶν ἡδέων α 11. 29  
 εἰς γέλωτα προάγειν γ 14. 7  
 Γέλων α 12. 30  
 γένος γ 7. 6  
 γένος ἴδιον ἀφωρισμένον α 2. 1; cf. α 1. 14  
 γένη τῶν ὀνομάτων γ 5. 5  
 τρία γένη τῶν λόγων α 3. 3  
 γενναϊότητα ὁ βέλτιστος β 23. 8

γέρα	α 5.9	δὲ ἐν ἀφοδοσί	α 1.11 <sup>a</sup>
τῶν γερόντων	β 23.11	δεδειγμένον	α 2.17
τὰ γευστὰ	α 11.5	δεδηγμένον	γ 11.13
γεωμετρία	α 2.1	δεδημοσιευμένα	β 21.13
ἀπὸ γεωργίας	β 4.9	δείγμα	γ 14.6
γῆρας καλὰ μιν	αφ. γ 10.2	δεικτικά	β 22.14
γίγνεσθαι καὶ ὑπάρχειν	α 5.17	δεικτικῶν	γ 17.13
γίγνεσθαι...εἶναι	β 7.4π <sup>1</sup>	δειλὸς	α 10.4
γενέσθαι...εἶναι	α 4.2 <sup>a</sup>	δειλότεροι μᾶλλον	β 8.4
γλῶτται	γ 2.5; 3.2, 3	δαῖν ἀδικεῖν ἔνα	α 12.31
αἱ γλῶτται ἀγνώτες	γ 10.2	δεινὸν...ἐλλεινὸν	β 8.12
Γλαύκων ὁ Τῆιος	γ 1.3	δεινοὺς εἰπεῖν ἢ πρᾶξαι	α 12.24
γνησιότης ἀπ' ἀμφοῖν	α 5.5	δείνωσις	β 21.10; γ 16.7; 19.3
γνώθι σαυτὸν	αφ. β 21.13	(τόπος) τὸ δεινώσει κατασκευάζειν	β 24.4
γνώμη (μέρος ἐνθυμήματος)	β 20.1	δέλτου πολυθύρου	αφ. γ 6.4
γνώμη (def.)	β 21.2, 15	δεξιά	α 14.5
γνώμη τῇ ἀρίστῃ	α 15.5, 12, 17	τὸ μὴ δεόμενον	α 7.11
γνώμη τῇ ἀρίστῃ κρίνειν	β 25.10	δι' οὗς τὸ δεσποτήριον φκοδομήθη	α 14.4
γνώμῃς χρηστέον	γ 17.9	δῆλον δὲ	β 25.14
γνωμῶν	β 26.5	ὁ Δημόδης	β 24.8
γνωμολογεῖν	β 21.1, 9; 21.16	τὸ δημηγορεῖν χαλεπώτερον τοῦ δικάζε-	
γνωμολογίας πέρι	β 21.1	σθαι	γ 17.10
γνωμοτύποι	β 21.9	δημηγορικὴ	γ 12.1
Γοργίας		δημηγορικὴ λέξις	γ 12.5
γ 1.9; 3.1, 4; 7.11; 14.2; 18.7		Δημοκράτης	γ 4.3
Γοργίου ἐγκώμιον	γ 14.12	δημοκρατία	α 8.4
Γοργίου εἰς τὴν χελιδόνα	γ 3.4	δημοκρατία ἥξει εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν	α 4.12
τὰ παρὰ γράμμα σκώμματα	γ 11.6	δημοκρατίας τέλος	α 8.5
γραφεία	γ 8.6	Δημόκριτος ὁ Χῖος	γ 9.6
γραφική	α 11.23	Δημοσθένους εἰς τὸν δῆμον	γ 4.3
γραφικὴ λέξις	γ 12.1, 2 α	ἢ περὶ Δημοσθένους δίκη	β 23.3
γραφικῶν	γ 12.2	Δημοσθένους πολιτείας πάντων τῶν κακῶν	
γραφόμενοι λόγοι	γ 1.7	αἰτίαν	αφ. β 24.8
γρυπᾶ...γρυπύτης	α 4.12	διὰ β 7.3; διὰ τοῦ λόγου	β 22.10
οὐ μοι τὰ Γύγεω	αφ. γ 17.16	διὰ γένους πλουτοῦντες	β 9.9
γυμνάζεσθαι	γ 10.2	διὰ μέσων	γ 10.7 κ
τὰ κατὰ γυναῖκας φαῦλα	α 5.6	δι' εἰκότων ἀποδείκνυσιν	β 25.10
δεδούχος	γ 2.10	δι' δ...τὴν αἰτίαν	α 1.2
τὸ δαιμόνιον	β 23.8; γ 18.2	ὥς πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντα διαβάλλονται	γ 2.4
δακτύλιον	α 13.14	διαβεβλημένος	α 12.22; β 3.13
δαλογενές	αφ. γ 8.6	ἐν τῇ ἐπιλόγῃ διαβλητόν	γ 14.7
δαιρίζεσθαι	β 6.7; 23.23	διαβεβαιοῦνται οὐδέν	β 13.1
δάπαναι τῆς πόλεως	α 4.8	διαβολή	α 1.4; β 4.30
δαπανήματα	α 4.8	λυτίον πρῶτον τὴν διαβολήν	γ 14.7
δεδαπάνηται	α 6.22	διαβολῆς κατηγορεῖν	γ 15.9
Δαρείος	β 20.3	περὶ διαβολῆς	γ 15.1
περὶ δὲ τούτων	α 4.3	διαγράφειν	β 1.9

διάθερμοι	β 12. 8	διαφωνεῖν	β 23. 3
διάθεσις εὐπορος	α 12. 8	διαψεύδονται	β 1. 5
διαθέσεως	α 11. 2	διδασκαλία	α 1. 12; γ 1. 6
διαθέσεις	β 2. 11	διδασκαλική	α 2. 1
διαίρεσις	α 7. 31	διδόναι γῆν καὶ ὕδωρ	β 23. 18
(τόπος) ἐκ διαίρέσεως	β 23. 10	διδόασι	α 1. 10
διαιρετέον	α 2. 22; 3. 9	διεγράψαμεν τὰς προτάσεις	β 1. 9
διαιρούμενα μείζω	α 7. 31	διειλέχθαι	α 13. 9
διελεῖν	α 8. 1	διεσπᾶσθαι	β 8. 10
διηρημένων	β 1. 7	διήγησις	α 1. 9; γ 13. 3, 5; 16. 1
διαίτα...δίκη	α 13. 19	διηκρίβεται ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς	α 8. 7
ὁ δαιτητής τὸ ἐπεικὲς ὀρᾷ	α 13. 19	διήρηται (δῖς)	β 14. 3
δαιτητής καὶ βωμὸς ταῦτόν αῤ. γ 11. 5		διηρημένη (λέξις)	γ 9. 7
διακαρτεροῦντες	α 15. 26	διελεῖν	α 4. 7; 8. 1
διακόπτεσθαι	γ 9. 4	διηρημένων	β 1. 7
διακριβούν	α 8. 7	διθυράμβων προοίμια	γ 14. 5
διαλαβεῖν εἰς εἶδη	α 4. 4	διθυράμβοις	γ 9. 1
διαλεκτικός	α 1. 14	διθυραμβοποιοῖς	γ 3. 3; 12. 2
διάλεκτος	γ 1. 9	διῖνας	β 23. 6
τῆς εἰσθλίας διαλέκτου	γ 2. 5	διῖσχυρίζονται	β 12. 14
διαλύειν	β 4. 32	δίκαιος κολασθῆναι	α 14. 3
διαλύειν τὸ σαφές	γ 3. 3	τὸ δίκαιον συμφέρον	α 6. 16
διαλύοι τάλιθῃ	α 15. 26	δικαιοπραγεῖν	α 13. 3
διαλύονται ἐπὶ μικρῷ	α 12. 25	δικαιοσύνη (def.)	α 9. 7
διαλυθέντα	γ 4. 3	δικαίωμα	α 3. 9; 13. 1, 3
διάνοια...λέξις	γ 1. 7	δικαίως ἀποθανεῖν	β 23. 2
τῇ διανοίᾳ...τῷ στόματι	α 15. 33	δικαίως πέπονθεν	β 23. 3
τὴν διάνοιαν μὴ τὸν λόγον	α 13. 17	δικανική	γ 12. 1
τῶν περὶ τὴν διάνοιαν	β 26. 5	δικανική (λέξις) ἀκριβεστέρα	γ 12. 5
ἀπὸ διανοίας λέγειν	γ 16. 9	ἡ δικανική καὶ ἡ ἐριστική ἡδεῖα	α 11. 15
διαπεφευγότες	β 5. 18; 8. 4	δικανικόν	α 3. 3
διαπτυχαί	αῤ. γ 6. 4	δικαστής	α 1. 7
διαριθμοῦντα	α 13. 13	δικαστὴς βραβευτὴς τοῦ δικαίου	α 15. 24
διαριθμήσασθαι ἀκριβῶς	α 4. 4	πρὸς τὸν δικαστὴν	α 1. 4
διασεῖων ταῖν χερσίν	αῤ. γ 16. 10	δίκη ἴσους	α 14. 2
διασιζών	αῤ. γ 16. 10	δίκης μέρη	α 3. 3
διαστιζῆσαι	γ 5. 6	δίκην ἔχειν	β 3. 5
τὸν δικαστὴν διαστρέφειν	α 1. 5	δοῦναι δίκην (submit to trial)	β 23. 12
διατράγειν	β 24. 6	δικολογεῖν	α 1. 11
διατριβή	β 6. 20	ὁ τελώνης Διομέδων	β 23. 3
διατριβὰς	γ 17. 10	ὁ Διομήδης προεἰλεγὸς Ὀδυσσεύς	β 23. 20
διατρίβειν	α 11. 28; 12. 5; β 2. 2	Διομήδην	β 22. 12
διατριπτέον	γ 16. 6	Διονυσιάκου ἀγῶνος	γ 15. 8
διὰ τύχην	β 10. 7	Διονύσιος	α 2. 19; 6. 27
διαφθεῖρειν τὴν σπουδὴν γέλῳ	γ 18. 7	οἱ ἀπὸ Διονυσίου	β 15. 3
διαφθορὰ κριτῶν	α 12. 8	Διονύσιος (quilihet)	β 24. 5
διαφορὰν	γ 13. 5	Διόνυσος ὁ χαλκοῦς	γ 2. 11
διαφυλάττειν	α 4. 11	διονυσοκόλακες	γ 2. 10

Διοπείθει	β 8. 11	ἐγγίγνεσθαι	β 11. 7
διορθάσοντας	β 23. 22	ἐγγεγραμμένης τῆς ἔχθρας	β 23. 25
διότι	α 1. 11	ἐγγύτερον τοῦ τέλους	α 7. 35
καὶ διότι	α 15. 28	ἐγκαλυπτομένους	β 6. 27
διπλῇ λέξει	γ 3. 3	ἐγκαταλείπειν	β 4. 26; γ 16. 5
διπλοῖς ὀνόμασιν	γ 3. 1	ἐγκαταλίπειν	β 5. 7c
τοῖς διπλοῖς χρώται	γ 3. 3	ἐγκαταλιμπάνουσι	α 10. 4
δίπλωσιν	γ 3. 1	ἐγκεκληκότες	α 12. 29
τὰ περὶ Δίωνα	α 12. 29	ἐγκεχειρήκασι	γ 1. 7
διώρικεν	α 1. 6	ἐγκλήματα	α 13. 7
διωρίσθω	α 13. 19; 15. 13	ἐγκρατεῖς	α 12. 13
δίωσις δίκης...τῆς ἐκτίσεως	α 12. 8	κῦμα ἐγκωμιάζων	β 24. 2
δίψα καὶ πείνα	α 11. 5	ἐγκωμιάζομεν πράξαντας	α 9. 33
περὶ τοῦ δοθέντος	α 2. 1	τὸ ἐγκώμιον τῶν ἔργων ἐστίν	α 9. 33
ὁ τὴν δοκὸν φέρων	γ 12. 3	ἐγκώμιον ἐποιήθη	α 9. 38
(τόπος) ἐκ τῶν δοκούντων μὲν γίγνεσθαι		ἐγνω θῆρ θῆρα	αφ. α 11. 25
ἀπιστῶν δέ	β 23. 22	ἐγχνονίζειν πρὸς γάμον	γ 10. 7
δοξάζοντες ὁρθῶς	β 1. 6	ἔδαφος θαλάττης	αφ. γ 3. 1
δόξα	α 5. 4; 6. 13	ἐδέσματι...ἡδύσματι	γ 3. 3
δόξαι καὶ προτάσεις	β 1. 1; 18. 2	ἐδυσχέραινον	β 24. 11
πρὸς δόξαν	α 7. 36; β 4. 23, 27; γ 1. 5	ἐδώδιμα	α 12. 33
δοξόσοφοι	β 10. 3	ἐζημιωμένοι	α 12. 11
Δράκοντα τὸν νομοθέτην	β 23. 29	ἔθει	α 10. 15
δρομαία ψυχῆς ὀρμῇ	αφ. γ 3. 3	ἔθει ζῶσι	β 12. 12
δρομικός	α 5. 14	ὅμοιον τὸ ἔθος τῇ φύσει	α 11. 3
δύναμις ποριστικὴ ἀγαθῶν	α 9. 4	δι' ἔθος	α 12. 14
δύναμις τοῦ λέγειν	α 6. 14	ἐθισθῶσιν	α 10. 18; 11. 4
δύναμιν ἀγωνιστικὴν	α 5. 6	ἐθιστόν	α 10. 18
κατὰ δύναμιν	α 1. 14	εἰ (= πότερον)	β 23. 27
δυνάμει	α 1. 14; 7. 5; 14. 1 <sup>n</sup> ; γ 2. 13	εἰ γέγονεν	β 19. 16
δυνάμεις	α 5. 4	εἰ δοίη ἄν	β 23. 20
περὶ δυνάμεως	β 17. 1	εἰ...οὐ	Appendix (C) vol. I p. 301;
δύναται	α 9. 36; β 5. 1		α 15. 23
δυνατὰ	α 6. 27	εἰ περ...οὐδέ	β 23. 1
περὶ δυνατοῦ καὶ ἀδυνατοῦ	β 19. 1	εἰ προδοίη ἄν	β 23. 7
δύο (indeclinable)	γ 14. 11	εἰθισμένος	β 2. 16
δυσέλπιδες	β 13. 11	τὸ εἰθισμένον ὥσπερ πεφυκός	α 11. 3
δυσέριδες	β 4. 12	εἶδος	γ 13. 5
δυσσημνόμενον	γ 16. 2	τὸ εἶδος τῆς ῥητορικῆς	α 2. 10
δυσχεραίνειν	β 1. 4; 24. 11; γ 2. 14; 7. 3	εἶδει διαφέρει	α 2. 21
Δωδωνίς	β 23. 11	εἶδη	α 2. 22
δωρεαί	α 13. 12	εἶδη...τόποι	γ 1. 1
Δωριεὺς	α 2. 13	τῶν κοινῶν εἰδῶν	α 9. 40
δῶρον	α 5. 9	εἰκός	
ἐὰν...οὐ	β 25. 13 <sup>n</sup>	α 2. 15; β 23. 22; 24. 10; 25. 8, 9, 10	
ἔαρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ		εἰκότων	α 2. 14; β 25. 10
	αφ. α 7. 34; γ 10. 7 α	ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων κρίνειν	α 15. 17
		οὐκ ἔστιν ἐξαπατῆσαι τὰ εἰκότα	α 15. 17

εικὴ δρῶσιν	α 1. 2	ἐκστάσεις	α 5. 9
εικὴ λέγειν	γ 3. 3	ἐκστήσαι	γ 8. 4
εἰκῶν	γ 4. 1	ἐκτισίς	α 12. 25
εἰκῶν...μεταφορὰ διαφέρονσα προθέσει	γ 10. 3	ἐκτοπίση	γ 14. 1
εἰκόνες μεταφοραὶ λόγου δεόμεναι	γ 4. 3	Ἐκτωρ	β 3. 16
ποιητῶν εἰκόνες	γ 10. 3	τὰ ἐκτὸς ἀγαθὰ	α 5. 4
εἰκόνες	γ 11. 11	ἐκχεῖν τὴν πόλιν	αφ. γ 10. 7
εἶναι ἢ γενέσθαι	α 4. 2	ἐλαττοῦσθαι	α 4. 9
οἱ εἰπεῖν δυνάμενοι	α 12. 2	τὰ ἐλάχιστα μέγιστα	α 14. 1
ὡς εἰπεῖν (see also under ὡς)	β 5. 12	(τόπος) ἐλεγκτικός	β 23. 23
ὡς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν	β 5. 12	ἐλεγκτικοί	β 4. 12, 16
ὡς καθόλου εἰπεῖν	β 14. 3	ἐλεγκτικά	β 22. 14; γ 17. 13
εἴρηκα	γ 19. 6	ἐλεγχος καὶ συλλογισμός	β 22. 14
εἰρήσθω	α 11. 29 <sup>n</sup> ; 15. 33; β 15. 1; 19. 27; 26. 5	ἐλεγχος	γ 9. 8
(τόπος) ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων καθ' αὐτοὺς	β 23. 7	ἐλευνά	β 5. 12; 8. 1
πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα	α 4. 7	ἐλευνὸν...δευνὸν	β 8. 12
εἰρήνη	α 4. 9	ἐλευνωτέρους	β 8. 14
εἰρηνεύεσθαι	γ 9. 1	ἐλεήσειεν	β 4. 31
εἰρομένη (λίξις)	γ 9. 3	ἐλεητικοί	β 12. 15; 13. 15
ἡ εἰρομένη τῆς λέξεως	β 2. 24; γ 18. 7	ἐλεος (def.)	β 8. 2
εἰρωνεία	γ 19. 5	ἐλεος	α 1. 4; γ 19. 3
ἐξ εἰρωνείας	γ 7. 11	ἐν τοῖς ἐλείοις	γ 1. 7
μετ' εἰρωνείας	β 5. 11	Ἐλήνην Θησεὺς προέκρινεν	α 6. 25
εἴρωνες	β 2. 24	ἐλευθέρια	α 5. 7
εἰρωνευόμενοι	αφ. β 21. 11	ἐλευθερίοι	α 9. 6
εἰς οἶκον ἀριστος ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης	α 4. 7	ἐλευθερίοις	α 9. 6, 10
εἰσαγομένων καὶ ἐξαγομένων	α 4. 11	ἐλκοντα	α 5. 12
εἰσαγωγήμος	γ 14. 7	ἐλλειμμα νόμου	α 13. 12
εἰσάξειν αὐτὸν	β 21. 2	ὡς ἐλλείπειν οἴονται	α 6. 28
ἐκδιδάσκεσθαι	α 1. 7; 3. 2	εἰς τὴν ἑλλείψιν ἐμπίπτει	β 24. 7
ἐκκλησιαστής	β 23. 25	(τόπος) παρὰ τὴν ἑλλείψιν τοῦ πότε	β 24. 9
ἐκκόψαι ἐκ τῆς στήλης	γ 17. 8	καὶ πῶς	γ 5. 1; 12. 1
ἐκκρούσει τὸ πάθος	β 8. 12	ἐλληνίζειν	α 11. 22, 26
ἐκκρουστικὸν τοῦ ἐλέου	γ 15. 10	ἐλος πρίασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλας	αφ. β 23. 15
ἐκλαμβάνειν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον	γ 2. 5	ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐπιεικεῖ	β 3. 12
ἐκλέγων	β 13. 13	ζῶσιν ἐλπίδι	β 12. 8
ἐκλειοίπασιν	β 22. 13	ἐλπίζειν (vox media)	β 8. 7
τρόπος τῆς ἐκλογῆς	γ 9. 2	ἐλύθη ἡ διαβολή	β 23. 24
ἐκλύονται	α 10. 3	ἐμμελῶς σκώπτοντες	β 4. 13
ἐκόντες (τίνα ποιοῦσι)	α 10. 18	οἱ ἐμμενηκότες ἐν τοῖς νομίμοις	α 8. 4
ἐκόντες πράττουσιν	α 15. 32	ἔμμετρον σχῆμα τῆς λέξεως	γ 8. 1
ἐκούσιον τὸ ἀδικεῖν	β 8. 6	Ἐμπεδοκλῆς	α 13. 2; γ 5. 4
ἐκπεπληγμένοι	γ 11. 13	ἐμπειροί	α 6. 29
ἐκπίπτειν	γ 9. 2	ἐμπεριελήπται	γ 15. 4, 5
ἐκπνέουσι		ἐμποδίζοντα	α 5. 2
		ἐμποδισμός	β 2. 4
		ἐμποεῖν	γ 14. 7

ὀργήν ἐμποιῖν	β 1. 9	ἐνθυμήματος τόπος	β 26. 2
ἐμποιεῖν γελοῖον	γ 3. 3	τὰ ἐνθυμήματα λέγεται ἐκ τεττάρων	
ἐμφανέστερος	β 17. 4		β 25. 8
ἐμφανίζειν	α 13. 9	ἐνθυμήματα φέρουσι	β 26. 3
ἔμφρονα	α 2. 21	ἐνθυμήματα τοῖς δικανικοῖς	α 9. 40
ἐμφρονεστέρως τέχνης	α 4. 4	ἐνθυμήματα	γ 17. 17
ἐν- and συν-, verbs compounded with,		ἐνθυμήματα συστρέφειν	γ 18. 4
	β 4. 12	ἐνθυμημάτων	β 18. 5 ; 26. 5 ; γ 1. 1
ἐν πολλὰ ποιεῖν	γ 6. 4	περὶ ἐνθυμημάτων οὐδὲν λέγουσι	α 1. 3
(τόπος) ὅταν τι ἐναντίον μέλλῃ πράττε-		περὶ ἐνθυμημάτων καθόλου	β 22. 1
σθαι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ἅμα σκοπεῖν		στοιχεῖα τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων	β 22. 13
	β 23. 27	ἐνθυμημάτων εἶδη δύο	β 22. 14
οἱ ἐναντίοι τοῖς ἐγκλήμασιν	α 12. 5	τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων τὰ ἐλεγκτικά	β 23. 30
τὰναντία	β 19. 1 <sup>η</sup> ; γ 9. 8	τόποι τῶν φαινομένων ἐνθυμημάτων	
τὰναντία δεῖ δύνασθαι πείθειν	α 1. 12		β 24. 2
τὰ ἐναντία ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γίνεσθαι	γ 2. 10	ἐνθυμημάτων καὶ τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν	
ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων	β 23. 1	φαινομένων	β 25. 1
ὅτι τὸ ἐναντίον κακὸν τοῦτ' ἀγαθόν		ἐνθυμηματικὸς	α 1. 9, 11
	α 6. 18	ἐνθυμηματικοί	α 2. 10
ἐναντιώσεις	γ 17. 14	ἐνθυμηματικῶς	γ 17. 17
ἔναγχος	α 15. 13	ἐνυπάρχειν τῇ δυνάμει	α 14. 1
διχῶς εἰσὶν ἐνδεεῖς	α 12. 15	οὐκ ἔναρκος	β 22. 12
ἐνδέχεσθαι ἀμφοτέρως ἔχειν	α 2. 12	ἐνοχλῇ	β 2. 9
τὸ ἐνδεχόμενον πίθανον	α 2. 1	ἐνοχος	α 13. 14 ; β 2. 27
ἐνδεχόμενα (used absolutely)	α 2. 14	τὰ διὰ σημείου ἐνθυμήματα	β 25. 12
ἐνδοξα	α 1. 11 ; 2. 13	ἐνόχους	β 6. 18
ἐκ τῶν ἐνδόξων	β 25. 2	ἡ ἔνστασις	β 25. 4
τῷ ἐνδοσίμῳ	γ 14. 1	ἡ ἔνστασις οὐκ ἔστιν ἐνθύμημα	β 26. 4
τὰ ἐνδόσιμα	γ 14. 4	ἔνστασιν ἐνεγκῶν	β 26. 3
ἐνδοῦναι	γ 14. 1	ἔνστασιν ἐνεγκόντα	β 25. 1
ἐνεκωμίασι	α 7. 32	ἐνστάσεις τετραχῶς φέρονται	β 25. 3
ἐνέργεια	α 5. 7 p. 83 ; 14. 1 <sup>η</sup> ;	ἔνστασις φέρεται	β 25. 5
	γ 10. 6 ; 11. 2 ( <i>qualiter</i> ), 10	ἐνστη	γ 18. 4
ἐνέργεια δόξης	β 2. 3	ἐν τῷ Φίλιππῳ	γ 17. 16
ἡ ἐνέργεια κίνησις	γ 11. 34	τῆς πρὸς τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐντεύξεως	α 1. 12
ἐνεργοῦντα σημαίνειν	γ 11. 2	ἐντεχνος μέθοδος	α 1. 11
ἐνεστῶτα καιρὸν	α 9. 14	ἐντεχνον	α 1. 3
ὁ ἐνιστάμενος	β 25. 9	ἐντεχνα	α 2. 2
ἐνθεον... ἡ ποίησις	γ 7. 11	ἐντέχνων πίστεως	α 1. 9
ἐνθουσιάζοντες	γ 7. 11	τὸ ἐνυπάρχον	α 7. 2
ἐνθουσιάζειν	γ 7. 11	ἐνυπάρχον ὑπερέχεται	α 7. 3
ἐνθύμημα	α 2. 9 ; β 20. 1 ; 23. 19	ἐνυπνίων φαντασία	β 2. 2
ἀπόδειξις ῥητορικῇ ἐνθύμημα	α 1. 11		β 25. 3
ἐνθύμημα συλλογισμὸς	α 1. 11 ; 2. 8	ἐξ αὐτοῦ	α 9. 31
ἐνθύμημα ῥητορικὸς συλλογισμὸς	α 2. 8	ἐξ οἷων εἰς οἷα	β 6. 20
ἐνθύμημα συλλογισμὸς ἐστὶ συνεστηκὸς		ἐξαγγελτικούς	γ 2. 2, 5
ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων προτάσεων	α 3. 7	ἐξαλλάττειν	γ 3. 3
ἐνθύμημα συλλογισμὸς τις	β 22. 2 ;	ἐξαμαρτᾶν	α 15. 23
	24. 1	ἐξαπατᾶ	γ 11. 6



- ἐξαριθμεῖν γ 9.9  
 ἐξειλεγμένοι β 22. 16  
 ἔξεων β 22. 16  
   ἀπὸ ἔξεως α 1. 2; note on α 11. 2  
   ἔξει γ 7. 6  
   ἔξεις α 6. 9; β 12. 2; γ 7. 6  
   κατὰ τὰς ἔξεις πράττειν α 10. 9  
 ἔξεδρος αβ. γ 3. 3  
 ἐξετάζειν α 1. 1  
 ἐξίστασθαι τῆς φύσεως β 15. 3  
   ἐξίστησις γ 8. 1  
   ἐξίστηται γ 17. 10  
   ἐξέστηκε γ 2. 3  
 ἔξω (ἵστ ἐκτός) τοῦ πράγματος α 1. 9, 10, 11  
   ἔξω τοῦ πράγματος τεχνολογοῦσιν α 1. 9  
 ἐπὶ τοῖς κριταῖς α 1. 8  
 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἧ α 4. 9  
 ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι β 6. 11  
   ἐπάγγελμα β 24. 11  
   ἐπαγγελτικώτερον β 23. 12  
 ἐπάγοντα α 2. 8  
 ἐπαγωγή α 2. 8, 9  
   ἐπαγωγή (ἀρχή) β 20. 2  
   οὐκ οἰκείον ῥητορικοῖς β 20. 9  
   δι' ἐπαγωγῆς β 25. 8  
   (τόπος) ἐξ ἐπαγωγῆς β 23. 11  
   ἐπαγωγὴν ῥητορικὴν α 2. 8  
 ἐπαίειν α 4. 12  
   περὶ νομοθεσίας ἐπαίειν α 4. 13  
 ἐπαινεῖν ἄψυχα α 9. 2  
   ἐπαινοῦντι μικρὸν μακρῶς  
     ψέξαι μέγα συντόμως γ 15. 10  
   τῶν παρ' ἐκάστοις ἐπαινουμένων α 9. 26  
 τὸ ἐπαινετόν α 6. 24  
 ἔπαινος α 3. 3  
   ἔπαινος λόγος ἐμφανίζων μέγεθος ἀρετῆς α 9. 33  
   ἐπακολουθοῦσι α 10. 10  
   ἐπαναφέρουσιν α 3. 5  
   ἐπαναφέροντες α 8. 5  
   ἐπαναφέρειν α 15. 26  
 ἐπάνοδος γ 13. 3  
 ἐπανορθοῦν α 11. 22  
   ἐπανορθώσασθαι β 23. 1  
   ἐπανορθώσεις β 5. 17  
 ἐπάρηται α 13. 13  
 ἐπάταξε α 13. 10  
 ἐπέεσκται γ 9. 7  
 ἐπεὶ...ὁ δὲ α 1. 11; β 25. 10  
 ἐπείρασε β 19. 21  
   ἐπεισοδιοῦν ἐπαίνοισ γ 17. 11  
   γιγνώσκοντι ἐπεμβάλλη γ 3. 3  
   ἐπεξέλεγχος αβ. γ 13. 5  
   ἐπεξελθεῖν α 12. 4, 19, 20  
   ἐπεξίεναι α 12. 24, 35  
   ἐπεργάσασθαι...δημοσίαν α 13. 9  
   ἐπερωτήσαι γ 18. 5  
   ἐπεται ἢ τῷ ἅμα ἢ τῷ ἐφεξῆς ἢ τῇ  
     δυνάμει α 7. 5  
   ἐπηρεάζων β 2. 4  
   ἐπηρεασμός β 2. 4; 4. 30  
 ἐπι-, adjectives compounded with, ex-  
   pressing tendency or liability to, β 4. 13<sup>n</sup>  
 ἐπι-, verbs compounded with, implying  
   reciprocity, α 13. 9<sup>n</sup>  
   ἐπὶ θύραις τὴν ὑδρίαν α 6. 22  
   ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἐκλαμβάνειν γ 15. 10  
   ἐπιβουλεύειν α 7. 13  
   ἐπιβουλεύων τυραννίδι α 2. 19  
   ἐπιβουλος α 9. 28; β 21. 14  
   ἐπιγαμία α 14. 5  
   οἱ ἐπιγεγραμμένοι α 15. 21  
   ἐπίγραμμα οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσιν α 13. 9  
   τὸ ἐπίγραμμα τῷ ὀλυμπιονικῇ α 7. 32  
   ἐπιδίδωκεν α 15. 15  
   ἡ ἐπιδεικτικὴ λέξις γραφικωτάτη γ 12. 5  
   ἐπιδεικτικόν α 3. 3  
   ἐπιδεικτικοὶ λόγοι α 3. 9  
   ἐπιδεκάτων (τόκων) αβ. γ 107 ε  
   ἐπιδέξιοι β 4. 13  
   ἐπιδήλοις (ἐπιθέτοις) γ 3. 3  
   ἐπιδιύγησις αβ. γ 13. 5  
   ἐπίδοξον πολεμεῖν α 4. 9  
   ἐπιδραμεῖν α 15. 1  
   ἐπικεῖς α 13. 13, 19; 15. 6  
   ἐπικεῖς ὁ ζῆλος β 11. 1  
   ἐπικεῖς β 1. 6  
   τοῦ ἐπικεῖους τυχεῖν α 12. 15  
   ἐπικείας τυχεῖν α 12. 28  
   τὴν ἐπικείαν τοῦ λέγοντος α 2. 4  
   ἐπικέεισι πιστεύομεν μᾶλλον καὶ θάττον α 2. 4  
   τοῖς ἐπικείσιν ὡς δικαιότεροις α 15. 4  
   ἐπιζυγνύειν γ 5. 7

ἐπιζευγνύη	γ 5. 7	ἐπίτροπος	γ 8. 1
ἐπιζευγνύναι	γ 6. 5	ἐν ἐπιφανείᾳ	γ 11. 5
ἐπιζήμιος	α 14. 7; β 23. 21	ἐπιφανείς	α 5. 5
ἐπιθέσεις ποιείσθαι	γ 2. 14	ἐπίφθορον	γ 17. 15
τὰ ἐπίθετα	γ 2. 9; 3. 3; 7. 11	ἐπιχαλκεύειν	γ 19. 1
ἡ ἐπιθυμία τοῦ ἡδέος ὄρεξις	α 11. 5	Ἐπίχαρμος	α 7. 31; γ 9. 10
ἐπιθυμία...βούλησις	β 19. 19"	ἐπιχαυρέκατος	β 9. 5
ἐπιθυμητικοί	β 12. 3; 13. 13	ἐπιχαίρουσι	β 2. 20
ἐπιχειρήσεται	γ 1. 3	ἐποικοδομεῖν	α 7. 31
τοῦ ἐπικτήτου	α 7. 33	(τόπος) παρὰ τὸ ἐπόμενον	β 24. 7
ἐπιλαμβάνονται τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν	γ 16. 10	ἐποιοιοί	γ 3. 3
ἐπιλέγεσθαι	β 20. 9	ἔπος καὶ τὰ στοιχεῖα ταυτό	β 24. 3
ἐπιλέλησται	β 19. 17	ἐπούρωσις	αβ. γ 13. 5
ἐπίλογος	γ 13. 3, 4; 19. 1	ἔπτα' ὀιστός	αβ. γ 11. 3
ἐπίλογος ἀλλὰ μὴ λόγος	γ 19. 6	ἔργον	α 2. 12
ἐπίλογος ('a supplementary addition')	β 20. 9	αὐτῶν ἔργα τὰ τέκνα	α 11. 26
ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ εἶναι	β 17. 3	ἔργον θητικόν	α 9. 26
ἐπιμολοῦς τὸ ἐπεξελεθῆν	α 12. 19	πρὸ ἔργου (δύς)	α 1. 10
Ἐπιμενίδης ὁ Κρήτης	γ 17. 10	τὰ ἔργα σημεῖα τῆς ἔξεως	α 9. 33
ἐπίπεδον	γ 6. 1	ἐπὶ Ἐργοφίλου	β 3. 13
ἐπίπλων κτήσις	α 5. 7	ἐρείπιον, ῥάκος οἰκίας	γ 11. 13
ἐπίπλωτος	γ 10. 4, 6; 11. 10	ἔρις	γ 19. 2
ἐπιπολῆς ἐστὶν ἰδεῖν	α 15. 22; β 16. 1	ἐπὶ τῶν ἐριστικῶν, ἐν τοῖς ἐριστικοῖς, β 24. 10	
ἐπιπολῆς εἶναι	β 23. 30	ἐριστική	β 24. 11
ἐπιπίεσθαι μανεαίνων	αβ. γ 11. 3	ἐριστικοί	γ 14. 1
ἐπισιτισσάμενους	γ 10. 7δ	ἐριστικά παιδιαί	α 11. 15
ἐπισκευάζων	α 4. 6	κοινὸς Ἑρμῆς	β 24. 2
ἐπισκοτεῖν	γ 3. 3	ἐρυθροδάκτυλος ἡώς	γ 2. 13
ἐπισκοτεῖν τῇ κρίσει	α 1. 7	ἐρυθρόν	γ 11. 15
ἐπιστήμη ἀφωρισμένη	α 1. 1	περὶ ἐρωτήσεως	γ 18. 1
κατὰ τὴν ἐπιστήμην	α 1. 14	ἔρωτες Appendix (A) vol. 1 p. 293	
ἐπιστήμαι	β 19. 8	ἔρωτες ἀρχή	α 11. 11
ἐπιστητόν	β 24. 10; γ 17. 10	ἐσθῆτας τῶν πεπονθότων	β 8. 16
ἐπισυσταλλόμενον	γ 2. 3	περὶ τοῦ ἐσομένου	β 19. 23
ἐν τῇ ἐπιταφίᾳ	γ 10. 7 εἰ	ἐσπουδασμέναι παιδιαί	α 11. 15
ἐπιτευνόμεναι	α 4. 12"	ἔστω (popular def.) α 5. 3"; 6. 2; 7. 2;	
ἐπιτείχισμα νόμων	αβ. γ 3. 4	10. 3; β 3. 2; 4. 1; 5. 1; 6. 2; 7. 2;	
ἐλλειπῇ ἐπιτελεῖν	α 11. 22	8. 2	
ἐπιτηδεῖους τόπους	α 4. 10	ἐταιρεία	β 4. 28
ἐπιτηδεύμα	β 23. 18	ἐτερόφθαλμος	α 7. 41; γ 10. 7 α
ἐπιτηδεύοντες ταῦτά	β 4. 21	ἔτλησαν	αβ. γ 7. 11
ἐπιτηροῦσιν δίκην	α 12. 5	εὐ ποιῇ	γ 2. 6
ἐπιτηρεῖν δίκην	α 12. 25	Εὐαγόρας	β 23. 12
τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν τοῖς πέλαις ἡδύ	α 11. 27	εὐαλαζόνενα	β 15. 2
ἐπιτιμήσεως	α 1. 12	εὐαγνιστος	γ 5. 6
ἐπιτρέπειν τοῖς θεοῖς	α 15. 31	εὐαγνιστος (λίξις)	γ 9. 5
ἐπιτρίτων τόκων	αβ. γ 10. 7 ε	εὐβάστακτα	α 12. 34
		Εὐβουλος	α 15. 15

εὐγενές...γενναῖον	β 15. 3	εὐλαβούμενον	γ 3. 7
εὐγένεια	α 5. 5	εὐλόγιστοι	β 8. 4
εὐγενείας ἥθος	β 15. 2	εὐμαθής (dis)	γ 9. 3
εὐγηρία	α 5. 15	εὐμαθῇ	γ 19. 4
εὐγηρως	α 5. 15	εὐμάθεια	α 6. 15
εὐδαιμονία εὐπραξία μετ' ἀρετῆς	α 5. 3	εὐμετάβολοι	β 12. 4
εὐδαιμονία	α 5. 1; 6. 8	εὐμετάβλητα	α 12. 34
εὐδαιμονισμός	α 9. 34	εὐμνημόνευτος	γ 9. 3; 13. 3
εὐδιάβολος	α 12. 22	εὐμνημονευτότερα	α 9. 25
εὐδοκμεῖ τὰ ἐλεγκτικά τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων	β 23. 30	εὐνοια	β 1. 5
εὐδοκμοῦντα	γ 10. 1	ταῖς εὐνομουμέναις (τῶν πολέων)	α 1. 4
εὐδοκμοῦντι νόμφ	α 15. 9	Εὐξένη γεωμετρεῖν οὐκ ἐπισταμένη	γ 4. 3
εὐδόκμοι	β 4. 11	περὶ εὐόγκων αὐτοκαβδάλως	γ 7. 2
εὐδοξία	α 5. 8	εὐπαρακολούθητον	α 2. 13
εὐέλεγκτα	γ 17. 15	εὐπαρόρμητοι	β 2. 10
εὐέλπιδι	β 1. 4	εὐπιστοι	β 12. 7
εὐέλπιδες	β 12. 8, 9	τὸ εὐποιητικὸν ἡδύ	α 11. 22
εὐεξαπάτητοι	β 12. 8	εὐποιητικὸς τῶν ἄλλων	β 2. 25; 4. 8
εὐεπακούθητον	α 2. 13	εὐποιητικὸς εἰς χρήματα	β 4. 8
εὐεργεσία	α 5. 9	εὐπορήσομεν	β 26. 5
εὐεργετήματα	α 9. 19	εὐπραγίαι	α 9. 19
εὐεργετήματα	α 9. 20	εὐρῆται καὶ κατασκευάσθη (perf. and aor. combined)	α 9. 38 <sup>α</sup>
εὐεργετικὴ δύναμις	α 9. 4	Εὐριπίδης	γ 2. 5; 14. 6
εὐεργετικῆς δόξης	α 5. 9	Εὐριπίδης πρὸς Ὑγιαίνοντα	γ 15. 8
εὐήθεις...κακοῦθεις	β 12. 7 <sup>α</sup>	Εὐριπίδου ἀπόκρισις	β 6. 20
εὐήθη	γ 1. 9; 12. 2	Εὐριπίδου Ἑκάβη	β 23. 29
ἐν εὐμέριᾳ	β 3. 12	Τηλέφος Εὐριπίδου	γ 2. 10
εὐθεώρητα	α 15. 25	εὐρυθμος λέξις	γ 8. 7
εὐθηνία κτημάτων	α 5. 3	εὐρυνέδων αἰθήρ	αφ. α 13. 2
Εὐθυδήμου λόγος	β 24. 3	ἐν τῇ προλόγῳ τῶν εὐσειβῶν	γ 12. 3
εὐθυμουμένοις ἐν ἀτυχίαις	β 2. 20	εὐστοχος	γ 11. 5
Εὐθύνοος	β 19. 14	εὐσυλλογιστότερα	α 1. 12
εὐθύνας διδόναι	γ 10. 7 <sup>η</sup>	εὐσύνθετος λόγος	γ 3. 3
εὐθύνας δοῦναι (dis)	γ 10. 7 <sup>θ</sup>	μέγεθος εὐσύννοπον	γ 9. 3
εὐθυνα βλάβη τις δικαία	γ 10. 7 <sup>η</sup>	εὐσύννοπον	γ 12. 5
εὐθυνόμενος τῆς ἐφορίας	γ 18. 6	εὐσχήμων βαρύτης	β 17. 4
εὐθύς	α 10. 10; 11. 15	εὐτεκνία	α 5. 4, 5
κατ' εὐθυρίαν	β 2. 9	εὐτελεῖς	β 15. 3
εὐκαίρως χρῆσθαι	γ 7. 8	εὐτελῆ ὀνόματα καὶ πράγματα	γ 7. 2
εὐκατάλλακτος	β 4. 17	εὐτραπेलία πεπαιδευμένη ὕβρις	β 12. 16
τὰ εὐκατέργαστα	α 6. 29	εὐτράπελοι	β 12. 16; 13. 15
εὐκίνητοι πρὸς ὀργήν	β 2. 11, 12	εὐτυχήματα	α 5. 17
εὐκολοι	β 4. 12	εὐτυχία	α 5. 4, 17; β 17. 5
Εὐκτῆμων	α 14. 3	εὐφραστος	γ 5. 6
εὐλαβεῖς	α 12. 19	εὐφρεῖς	α 6. 29
τὸν εὐλαβῆ ψυχρὸν καὶ ἐπίβυλον	α 9. 28	εὐφῶ γένη	β 15. 3
εὐλαβεῖται	α 12. 6	εὐφροῦς	γ 10. 1

εὐφυΐα	a 6. 15	ἡδονή (def.)	a 11. 1
εὐχεσθαι...πρωχεύειν	γ 2. 10	τὴν ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι	a 6. 7
ὁσμήν [εὐωδίας]	a 11. 5	ἡδὺ μεμνησθαι πόνων	αφ. a 11. 8
ἐφαρμόττειν	a 15. 10	τὸ ἡδύ	γ 2. 8
ἐφεξῆς a 7. 1; β 15. 10; γ 16. 1, 2; 17. 6		ἡδὺν ἰδεῖν	a 5. 11
ἔφεςις	β 4. 31 n <sup>a</sup>	ἡδέα ἀγαθὰ εἶναι	a 6. 7
ἐφιεμένους	β 10. 6	ἡδέα	a 11. 8
πάντα ἐφίεται τὰ ζῶα τῆς ἡδόνης	a 6. 7	τῶν ἡδέων	a 11. 22
ἐφόδια τοῦ πολέμου	αφ. γ 10. 7 c	τῶν ἡδέων (τι)	a 11. 4 <sup>n</sup>
ἐφορία	γ 18. 6	ἡδεσθαι	a 11. 6
ἐφ' ὑμῖν	a 4. 3	ἡδιον	a 7. 23
ἐχεσθαι ταῖς δίψαις	a 11. 10	(τι) τῶν ἡδίστων	a 11. 16
ἐχόμενόν ἐστιν εἰπεῖν	γ 1. 2	ἡδύσματι...ἐδέσματι	γ 3. 3
ἐχόμενος	γ 8. 4	ἡθος (τί ποιεῖ)	γ 16. 8
ἐχθρα...ὀργή	β 4. 31	ἡθος ἔχοντες λόγοι	β 21. 16
ἐχθρας (ποιητικά)	β 4. 30	ἡβει τοῦ λέγοντος (note on ἡθος and πάθος)	a 2. 3
ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι	a 9. 24	ἡβη, three kinds of, notes on, a 8.6; γ 7.6	
τοὺς τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἐχθροῦς	β 4. 7	ἡβους	a 2. 4
ὁ οἱ ἐχθροὶ ἐπαινοῦσιν	a 6. 24	ἡθικὴ ἐκ τῶν σημείων δεῖξαι	γ 7. 6
ἀναρεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν τὰ τέκνα	β 21. 11	ἡθικὴ πίστις	a 2. 3
ἐχίνος	β 20. 6	ἡθικὴ λείξαι	γ 7. 1
ζῆλος (def.)	β 11. 1	ἡθικοὶ λόγοι (διὰ τίνων γίγνεται)	β 18. 1; 21. 16
ζῆλος	γ 19. 2	ἡθικά (τὰ ἐπόμενα ἐκάστω ἡβει)	γ 16. 9
ζηλουμένοις	a 5. 5	ἡθικῶς	γ 17. 12
ζηλοῦσθαι	β 4. 24	τὸν ἡλίθιον χρηστόν	a 9. 28
ζηλωτοί	β 11. 5	ἡλιξ ἡλικα τέρπει	αφ. a 11. 25
ζηλωτά	β 11. 4	ἡλικες	β 6. 12
ζηλωταί, θανμασταί,	β 6. 24	ἡλικαίαι	β 2. 11; 12. 2
ζηλωτικοί	β 11. 1, 3	ἡμέρα πρώτη	β 12. 8
ζημοῦν μικροῖς	a 12. 4	τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ	β 13. 8
ζῆν ἀφ' ἐτέρων	β 4. 9	ἡμιόλιος	γ 8. 4
πρὸς ἄλλον	a 9. 28	κατὰ τὸ ἡμισυ οὐκ εὐδαιμονεοῦσιν	a 5. 6
πρὸς τὸ σύμφερον	β 13. 9	ἡμιωβελία	a 14. 1
πρὸς τὸ καλόν	β 14. 2	ἦν (was defined to be) a 6. 23; 7. 7, 8, 28;	
τῇ ἐλπίδι	β 12. 8	β 7. 5; 13. 15; γ 2. 6	
τῷ ἡβει	β 12. 12	ἡνεκέως	αφ. a 13. 2
τῇ μνήμῃ	β 13. 12	ἡνεμοεὶς λόφος	αφ. γ 6. 7
κατὰ λογισμόν	β 13. 14	Ἡρακλείαις στῆλαις	β 10. 5
πρὸς οὐς ζῶσιν	a 12. 28	Ἡρακλειδῶν	β 22. 6
Ζήνωνι	a 12. 10	τὰ Ἡρακλείτου	γ 5. 6
ζυγγομαχῶν τῷ κωρύκῃ	αφ. γ 11. 13, 15	ἡρεμήσις ὀργῆς	β 3. 2
ἦ alternative, prefixed to interrogative sentences,	β 6. 27	Ἡρόδοτος (II 30)	γ 16. 5
ἦδη	a 1. 7 (bis) <sup>n</sup> ; 6. 22, 24; β 2. 12; 6. 12 (bis)	Ἡροδότου Θουρίου	γ 9. 2 <sup>n</sup>
ἦδη διαφέρει	a 10. 11	ὁ ἡρῶς (βυθμὸς) σεμνός	γ 8. 4
		ἡρρώστηκεν	a 12. 6
		ἦττω λόγον κρείττω ποιεῖν	β 24. 11

ἥττους τοῦ θυμοῦ	β 12. 5	ἔργον θητικόν	α 9. 26
τοῦ κερδαίνειν	β 5. 7	θλίβειν	α 5. 14
θαρραλία	β 5. 17	θορυβοῦνται	α 2. 10
θαρραλέον ἡ ὀργή	β 5. 21	ἐθορύβησαν	β 23. 22
θαρρεῖν, θύρσος	β 5. 16, 14. 1	θορυβείται	β 23. 30
τὰ μέλλοντα	β 5. 18	καταπλήττουσι θορυβοῦντες	γ 7. 5
τὸ θαυμάζειν ἡδύ	α 11. 21	θορυβοῦσιν	γ 18. 4
θαυμάζουσι	α 6. 29	Θρασύβουλος	β 23. 25
τὸ θαυμάζεσθαι ἡδύ	α 11. 18	Κόνων Θρασύβουλον θρασύβουλον ἐκά- λει	β 23. 29
τὸ θαυμαστὸν ἐπιθυμητόν	α 11. 21	Θρασύμαχος ἐν τοῖς ἐλέοις	γ 1. 7
ἡδύ τὸ θαυμαστὸν	γ 2. 3	Θρασύμαχος	γ 11. 13
θαυμασταί	β 6. 24; γ 2. 3	Ἡρόδικος Θρασύμαχον	β 23. 29
Θεαγένης ἐν Μεγάροις	α 2. 19	ἀπὸ Θρασυμάχου	γ 8. 4
θέλει (for usual prose form εἰ θέλει)	γ 16. 3	τὸν θρασὺν ἀνδρείω	α 9. 29
εἰ θέλεις	α 15. 32	θρασυτης	β 14. 1
διδόναι θέλει	α 15. 31	θράττει	αφ. γ 11. 6
τὸ θέλειν	α 15. 32	θρηγεῖν...θύειν	β 23. 27
μὲν θέλει	α 15. 32	τεθρυλημέναις καὶ κοῖταις γνώμαις	β 21. 11"
μὴ θέλειν	α 15. 30, 32	τὸ θρυλούμενον	γ 7. 9
θίλωσιν	β 24. 7	διὰ θυμὸν καὶ ὀργήν	α 10. 17
θεμέλιος	β 19. 25	οἱ θυμοὶ ὀξεῖς	β 13. 13
Θεμιστοκλῆς	α 15. 14	θυμικοί	β 12. 5
-θεν, peculiar use of words ending in,	α 11. 16"	θυμώδεις	β 12. 9
Θεοδέκτης ἐν τῇ νόμφ	β 23. 17	τὸ ἐπὶ θύραις τὴν ὑδρίαν	αφ. α 6. 23
Λίας ὁ Θεοδέκτου	β 23. 20, 24	θυσάμενους	β 21. 11
Ἀλκμαίωνα τῷ Θεοδέκτου	β 23. 3"	θυσιαί	α 5. 9
ἐκ νόμου τοῦ Θεοδέκτου	β 23. 11	εἰς τὸ λαμβεῖον μετέβησαν	γ 1. 9
ἐκ τοῦ Σωκράτους τοῦ Θεοδέκτου	β 23. 13	λαμβεῖα φθίγγονται	γ 8. 4
ἐν τοῖς Θεοδεκταίοις	γ 9. 9	ἱαμβος ἡ λέξις ἡ τῶν πολλῶν	γ 8. 4
Θεόδωρος	γ 11. 6	ἱασις	α 14. 2
περὶ Θεόδωρον	γ 13. 5	ἱάσων ὁ Θετταλὸς	α 12. 31
ἡ πρότερον Θεοδώρου τέχνη	β 23. 28	ἱατὸν χρόνῳ	β 4. 31
τὸ Θεοδώρου	γ 11. 6	ἱατρεῦματα	γ 14. 7
Θεοδώρου φωνή	γ 2. 4"	ἱατρικὴ	α 2. 1
θερίζειν κακῶς	αφ. γ 3. 4	ἐπὶ τῇ ἰδέῃ φιλοτιμούμενοι	β 2. 13
θερμοί	β 13. 7	ἴσιος καὶ κατὰ μέρος	α 15. 21
ὁ θεωρός	α 3. 2	ἴσιος νόμος	α 10. 3; 13. 2
θεωρήματα	α 4. 4	τὰ ἴδια ἀγαθὰ	α 6. 28
Θηβαίους δεινὰ Φιλιππον	β 23. 6	τὰ παρ' ἐκάστοις ἴδια καλὰ	α 9. 26
τοῦ Θήβησιν ἀποθανόντος	β 23. 3	ἴδια	β 22. 12
ἔγνω θῆρ θῆρα	αφ. α 11. 25	ἴδια ὀνόματα	γ 5. 3
θηρεύειν	β 21. 15	ιδιώτην	β 23. 5
θηρευτική	α 11. 15	ιδιωτικοὶ	γ 12. 2c
τὸ θηριωδέστερον ἀδίκημα μείζον	α 14. 5	ἴδριεν	γ 4. 3
τὸν θησαυρὸν εὗρεν	α 5. 17	ἰέναι εἰς τὸ κατὰ φύσιν	α 11. 3

ἱεροσυλεῖν	α 7. 5; 13. 9	καινὰ λέγειν	γ 11. 6
ἱέρων	β 16. 2	καιροὶ	α 7. 32
ἱκανὸν	α 5. 11	καιροὶ αἵτιοι	α 5. 9
ἱκετηρίαν	γ 10. 7 I	τὸν καιρὸν κεχαρισμένοι	β 7. 3
ἱματιδάριον	αφ. γ 2. 15	κακὰ συνάγει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	α 6. 20
Ἰοκάστη ἡ Καρκίνου	γ 16. 11	κακοθήβεις...εὐθήβεις	β 12. 7"
Ἰππίας	α 2. 11	κακοθήβεις, κακοθήβεια	β 13. 3
Ἰππόλοχος	α 9. 38	κακοθησιτέον	γ 15. 10
τὴν Ἰσθν (μοῖραν)	β 2. 17"	κακολόγοι	β 4. 18; 6. 20
Ἰσθμίων πανήγυρις	αφ. γ 3. 3	κακοπαθεῖν	β 20. 6
Θήβησιν Ἰσμηνίου	β 23. 11	κακουργεῖ παρὰ ταύτας	γ 2. 7
Ἰσοκράτης	α 9. 38	κακοῦργον	α 1. 10
	β 19. 14; 23. 18	κακουργία	β 12. 15; 13. 14
γ 10. 7 I; 11. 7; 17. 10; 17. 16 (bis)		κακουργικά	β 16. 4
(Pancg. § 1)	γ 14. 2	σώματος κακώσεσι	β 7. 3; 8. 9
ἐν τῷ πανηγυρικῷ	γ 7. 11	καλάμη γῆρας	αφ. γ 10. 2
Ἰσοκράτους Ἑλένης προσίμων	γ 14. 1	Καλλίας	α 2. 11; β 4. 31; γ 2. 10
περὶ τῆς Ἑλένης Ἰσοκράτης	β 23. 12	καλλιεποῖτο	γ 2. 3
Ἰσοκράτης (Evagoras)	β 23. 12	Καλλιππος	α 12. 29
ἱστορίαι	α 4. 13	Καλλιππου τεχνή	β 23. 14, 21
ἱστορικὸν τῶν παρ' ἄλλοις εὐρημένων		Καλλισθένης	β 3. 13
	α 4. 8	Καλλίστρατος	α 7. 13; 14. 1; γ 17. 14
ἰσχυρὸς	α 5. 12	κάλλος	α 5. 11
ἰσχυρῶς	β 2. 14	κάλλος ὀνόματος	γ 2. 13
ἰσχύς (def.)	α 5. 12	καλλωπιστής	β 24. 7
τὸ ἴσως καὶ τάχα	β 13. 2	καλόν (defined)	α 9. 3
Ἰταλιῶται	β 23. 11	τὰ καλὰ...δύο γένη	α 6. 7
Ἰφικράτης	β 21. 2; 23. 8, 17	μεταφορὰς ἀπὸ καλῶν	γ 2. 13
	γ 2. 10; 10. 7 C, E; 15. 2	ἐπὶ τοῖς καμπτήρησιν	γ 9. 2
ἐν τῇ πρὸς Ἀρμόδιον	β 23. 6	καμπύλῳ	β 21. 2
πρὸς Ἀριστοφῶντα	β 23. 7	κἂν εἰ	α 1. 5"
Ἰφικράτης (ἐξ ᾧν ὑπῆρχε ταῦτα)	α 7. 32	κανὼν στρεβλός	α 1. 5
τὸ τοῦ Ἰφικράτους, ἐξ οἷων εἰς οἷα, α 9. 31		καπηλεία	γ 10. 7
		Καρκίνου Μηδεία	β 23. 28
καθάπερ	α 2. 10	ὁ Καρπάβιος τὸν λαγῷ	γ 11. 14
καθάριος μοιχός	γ 15. 5	κάρπιμα	α 5. 7
καθαρίους	β 4. 15	κατὰ ("in the case of")	α 7. 21
καθίζοντες	β 3. 6	κατὰ τὴν ἀλήθειαν	α 4. 4
καθόλου, opp. το κατὰ μέρος		καταβλάπτει ἄλληλα	γ 17. 6
	α 1. 7; 2. 15 Ier, 18	καταγελᾶν	β 2. 12
καθόλου	α 2. 9; 13. 13; β 25. 8	καταδικάζειν	α 15. 28
ὑπὸ τὸ αὐτὸ καθόλου	α 2. 19	κατακορή	γ 3. 3
καθόλου καὶ περὶ ἐκάστου	α 3. 9	κατακόρως	γ 7. 7
τὸ καθ' ἕκαστον καθόλου	α 2. 18	καταλλακτικώτερος	α 9. 31
καθόλου μὴ ὄντος καθόλου εἰπεῖν	β 21. 10	καταλλάττεσθαι	α 9. 24; 12. 24
καὶ, δὲ and τε	α 4. 4"	καταμαντευόμενοι τὰ μέλλοντα	α 9. 40
καὶ...δὲ	α 6. 23"; β 22. 3; 23. 18	καταντικρὺ	γ 19. 5
καὶ...καὶ	γ 1. 3, 9	καταπαύεσθαι	α 12. 25

καταπλήττουσι τοὺς ἀκροατὰς	γ 7. 5	κεχροινικότες	β 3. 13
καταπραΰνει	β 3. 17	Κηφισόδοτον τὸν λεπτόν	γ 4. 3
κατασιωπᾶν	γ 12. 1	Κηφισόδοτος	γ 10. 7 α, β, γ
κατασκευάζειν	α 4. 6; 15. 21	τὸ κίβδηλον δίκαιον	α 15. 7
κατασκευάζειν τοιοῦτον	β 2. 27	οἱ ἀπὸ Κίμωνος	β 15. 3
κατασκευάσει	β 1. 7	τοὺς κινδύνους τοῖς κινδύνοις βοηθήσοντας	αβ. γ 10. 7 κ
κατασκευασθῆναι	α 2. 2	κίνδυνος	β 5. 2
τῶν κατασκευαστικῶν	β 26. 3	κινδυνευτικός	α 9. 29
κατάστασις	β 3. 2	κιμῖν ἕταρον	α 5. 12
κατάστασιν ἀθρόαν	α 11. 1	κινῆσαι	γ 1. 8
καταφρονῆσις	β 2. 3; 11. 7	παῖα κίνησις ἢ ψυχὴ	β 23. 13
καταφρονητικός	β 2. 24; 11. 7; 15. 2	κίνησιν τινα τῆς ψυχῆς	α 11. 1
καταφροναῖσθαι	β 2. 17	Κλεοφῶν	α 15. 13; γ 7. 2
καταψεύδεσθαι	α 15. 26	κλείπεται εὖ	γ 2. 5
ῥαδίως καταψευδόμενοι ὡς πωυσόμενοι	α 15. 26	κλείπεται	γ 7. 10
βάττον	α 15. 26	τὸν κλέψαντα λαβεῖν	γ 2. 10
κατεληγμένας (τέχνας)	α 2. 20	κείλεσται	γ 2. 10
κατείσειν	β 5. 7; γ 15. 10	Κλέων (quiliel)	β 2. 2; γ 5. 2
κατελθεῖν	β 23. 13	Κλέων	γ 8. 1
(λίξιν) κατεστραμμένην	γ 9. 1, 3	κληρουχία	β 6. 24
κατενορκήσαντας	αβ. γ 3. 1	κλήρῳ διανέμονται τὰς ἀρχάς	α 8. 4
κατέχειν	α 5. 14	οὐ δεῖ κληρωτοὺς ἀρχεῖν	β 20. 4
κατεψυγμένοι, κατάψυξις	β 13. 7	τῷ κοινῷ	α 5. 6
κατηγόρει	α 14. 1	κοινῇ	α 6. 16
κατηγορία	α 3. 3	κοινὸν δίκαιον	α 13. 2
περὶ κατηγορίας καὶ ἀπολογίας	α 10. 1	κοινὸς νόμος	α 13. 2
κατοικτεῖρειν	β 20. 6	κοινὰ γινώμει	β 21. 11
κάτοπτρον βίου	αβ. γ 3. 1	κοινὰ πιστεύει	β 20. 1
κατορθοῦντες	β 2. 10	κοινὰ	β 22. 12
ἐν κατορθώσει	β 3. 12	κοινὸς Ἑρμῆς	β 24. 2
κατάρθωσαν	α 6. 29	τοὺς κοινούς ὁμοίως πάντων	α 2. 22
κατάρθωκεν	α 9. 38; β 5. 18	κοινότερον	α 1. 10
Καύνιος ἔρωε	β 25. 4	κοινωνία	α 13. 2
καχύποπτοι	β 13. 3	κοινωνικός	β 24. 2
κατωμόσατο	α 15. 28	κολακείας σημεῖα	β 6. 8
κεῖμενοι...τιθέμενοι	α 15. 23	ὁ κόλαξ ἡδύ	α 11. 18
κεμένους νόμους α 1. 7; κείσθαι νόμον	α 15. 12	κόλασις ἴασις	α 14. 2
κεκτήσθαι...χρησθαι	α 5. 7	κόλασις τοῦ πάσχοντος ἔνεκα	α 10. 17
κενολογεῖν	β 19. 27	κόλασις οἰκετῶν	β 3. 5
κενόν	γ 13. 5	κόλλησιν	γ 2. 12
κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ	αβ. β 4. 21; 10. 6	κολοβὸν ποιεῖν	γ 8. 6
κερδαίνειν ἀπὸ μικρῶν ἢ ἀπ' αἰσchrῶν	β 6. 5	δεῖ κολοῖος παρὰ κολοῖον	αβ. α 11. 25
συλλογισμῶν πολλῶν κεφάλαια	β 24. 2	κομᾶν καλόν, ἐν Λακεδαιμόνῃ,	α 9. 26
κεφαλαιωδῶς	γ 14. 8; 19. 4	κομῶντα	γ 11. 13
ὡς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ	β 16. 3	ἡ Κόρακος τέχνη	β 24. 11
κεφαλῆς	β 19. 10	κορδακιώτερος (ῥυθμός)	γ 8. 4
κεχηρημένος	β 23. 12	κοσμεῖν	γ 2. 10

κεκοσμημένην (λέξις)	γ 2. 2	κάρυκος	αφ. γ 11. 13, 15
κόσμος	γ 7. 2		
κόσμοι	β 23. 8	λαῖς ἀναιδής	αφ. γ 11. 3
κότσην ἔχειν	β 2. 7	λαβεῖν (grasp with the mind)	β 22. 4
κοττάβια	α 12. 30	λαθητικοὶ	α 12. 5
κραυγὴν Καλλιόπης	αφ. γ 2. 11	Λακεδαιμόνιοι	α 5. 6
κριμάθρα	γ 11. 5	ἐν Λακεδαίμονι κομᾶν καλῶν	α 9. 26
κρέμνεται	γ 14. 6	Λάκων εὐθυνόμενος	γ 18. 6
Κρέων	α 15. 6	Λακωνικά ἀποφθέγματα	β 21. 8
κρίνειν κατὰ φρόνησιν	α 7. 21	λανθάνειν ἐνδέχεται	γ 2. 6
οἱ κρίνοντες	α 7. 28; β 23. 12	λειτουργεῖν	β 23. 17
ἐπὶ τοῖς κρίνουσι	α 1. 7	λελοιδορησθαι ὑπέλαβον Κορίνθιοι ὑπὸ	
(τόπος) ἐκ κρίσεως	β 23. 12	Σιμωνίδου	α 6. 24
κριτὴς	α 3. 2; β 18. 1	λέξις	β 26. 5
ὥσπερ ἀργυρογνῶμων	α 15. 7	λέξις ἡ ἐν περιόδοις	γ 9. 7
ἡ ἐνὶ κριτῇ (λέξις)	γ 12. 5	ἀγωνιστική	γ 12. 2
οἱ κριταὶ χαρίζονται	α 12. 4	ἀντικειμένη	γ 9. 7
Κριτίας	α 15. 13; γ 16. 3	γραφική	γ 12. 2
Κροῖσος ἄλυν διαβάς	αφ. γ 5. 4	δημηγορική	γ 12. 5
τὰ ῥάδια κρίνῃ	α 12. 33	δικανική	γ 12. 6
μὴ κτείνειν τὸ ἔμψυχον	α 13. 2	εἰρομένη, κατεσταμένη	γ 9. 1
κτήματα ἄκαρπα ἐλευθεριώτερα	α 9. 26	ἐπιδεικτική	γ 12. 6
κτημάτων καὶ σωμάτων	α 5. 3	ποιητική	γ 1. 9
κυανόχρων	αφ. γ 3. 1	λέξεως ἀρετὴ σαφὴ εἶναι	γ 2. 1
κυβείαι	α 11. 15	σχῆμα	γ 8. 1
κυβερτᾶν	β 20. 4	λέξει διαθίσθαι	γ 1. 3
κυκᾶν	αφ. α 9. 20	τῇ λέξει μετατιθέναι καὶ στρέφειν α 9. 36	
τὰ κύκλῳ	α 9. 33; γ 5. 4; 14. 10	λέξις οἱ το διάσπαι	γ 1. 7
Κύκκος	β 22. 12	(τόπος) παρὰ τὴν λέξιν	β 24. 2
κυνηγία	α 11. 15	λεκτικῆς ἁρμονίας δεόμενος	γ 8. 4
κυνηδίοις (δῖς)	γ 4. 3	Λεπτίνης περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων	γ 10. 7 α
κυνοραῖσται	β 20. 6	Λευκοθία	β 23. 27
κύνας οὐ δάκνοντες τοὺς καθίζοντας	β 3. 6	Λεωδάμας	β 23. 25
κύων	β 24. 2	Λεωδάμας κατηγορῶν Καλλιστράτου	
ὁ Κύνων	γ 10. 7 γ		α 7. 13
κύριος α 8. 2, 3; 15. 9, 21; β 10. 11; γ 2. 6		λέων ἐπόρουσε	αφ. γ 4. 1
κύριοι... ἄκυροι	α 15. 25	ἡ λήθη	β 2. 26
κύρια τε καὶ συνώνυμα	γ 2. 7	λήθη δι' ἀμέλειαν	β 3. 26
τὰ κύρια	γ 2. 2	λήμη τοῦ Πειραιέως	αφ. γ 10. 7 ε
κύριον ὄνομα	γ 2. 2, 6	λήμματα	α 12. 10
κύριος κριτῆς	α 1. 8	ληρώδες	γ 13. 5
κυριώτερον	γ 2. 13	λήσειν οἶονται	α 12. 7
κυριώτατος	α 1. 11; 3. 4; β 25. 11	λησται... πορισται	γ 2. 10
κῶλον	γ 9. 5	λήψεις τῶν ἀγαθῶν	α 6. 4
ἐν κῶλοις λέξεως	γ 9. 7	λιβανωτὺς	γ 4. 3
κωλυτικά	β 9. 5	λιβυκοὶ	β 20. 2
κωμωδοποιοὶ	β 6. 20; γ 3. 4	Λικύμνιος	γ 2. 13; 13. 5
κώπης ἀνάσσειν	αφ. γ 2. 10	Λικύμνιος τῶν διθυραμβοποιῶν	γ 12. 2



λιλαιόμενα	αφ. γ 11. 3	μακρολογία	γ 17. 16
λιτός	γ 16. 2	μακροτέρως	γ 10. 3
λογίζεσθαι πόρρωθεν	α 2. 12	μαλακίας σημεία	β 6. 9
λογικούς συλλογισμούς	α 1. 11	μαλακός	α 10. 4; β 17. 4
διὰ λογισμόν	α 10. 16	μαλακῶς λέγισθαι	γ 7. 10
λογισμὸς τοῦ συμφέροντος	β 12. 12	μαλακώτερον συλλογίζωνται	β 22. 10
ζῶσι κατὰ λογισμόν	β 13. 14	ὁ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον τόπος	α 2. 21
λογιστικὴ δρεξις	α 10. 7	μᾶλλον κάλλιον (?)	α 7. 18
λογίων	β 5. 21	τὸ μανθάνειν ἡδύ	α 11. 21
λογογράφος β 11. 7 <sup>α</sup> ; 6. 5 <sup>α</sup> ; γ 12. 2δ; 7. 7		μανθάνειν ῥαδίως ἡδύ	γ 10. 2
λόγος ('fable,')	β 20. 2, 5 bis, 7	μανικός	α 9. 29
λόγος γίνεται	γ 9. 6	μανικώτερα ἦθη	β 15. 3
λόγου...ποιήσεως	γ 1. 9	μάντισιν	γ 5. 4; 17. 10
λόγου ἄξιον	β 24. 2	μαντεύονται α 13. 2; ἐμαντεύετο	γ 17. 10
λόγῳ ἐν μηδενὶ εἶναι	β 2. 18	Μαντία τῷ ῥήτορι	β 23. 11
τοῦ λόγου δύο μέρη	γ 13. 1	τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην	β 22. 6
τῷ λόγῳ προκολλάειν	β 3. 15	μάρτυρες	α 2. 2
λόγῳ χρῆσθαι ἀντ' ὀνόματος	γ 6. 1	μάρτυς πιστὸς καὶ εἰς χρῆσιμος	β 20. 7
τῶν παρὰ λόγον	α 5. 17	μάρτυρες παλαιοὶ...πρόσφατοι	α 15. 13
λόγοις γ 2. 7; λόγους β 20. 7; λόγων	β 20. 8	μαρτυρίων διαίρεσις	α 15. 18
λοιδορημάτων	αφ. γ 2. 15	μαχεῖον	β 25. 13
λύειν	α 1. 12; β 25. 1	μαχητικοί	β 4. 12, 19
λύσαι ἐνστάσει	γ 17. 14	μαχητικοὶ περὶ κέρδους	α 12. 19
λύσαι τὸ λεχθέν	α 2. 17	μαχητικαὶ παιδία	α 11. 15
λύσμεν	β 26. 5	μεγαλάδικοι	β 17. 4
λέλυμαι	β 23. 23	μεγαλοκορύφου γῆς	αφ. γ 3. 1
ὁ ἐν Δυκίῳ τὸν φορμὸν δούς	β 7. 3	μεγαλοπρέπεια (def.)	α 9. 12
λυκολέων	γ 10. 71	μεγαλοπρεπῆ (λέξιν)	γ 12. 6
λυκόφρων	γ 3. 1, 2	μεγαλοψυχία (def.) α 9. 11; β 12. 11	
λυπεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπονημένοις	β 3. 5	μεγαλόψυχος β 11. 2; 12. 11; 24. 7	
λύπη	β 9. 3	μεγαλοπρεπῆς and μεγαλόψυχος α 9. 29η1	
λυπηρὰ	α 11. 29; β 8. 8	μεγάλως	α 14. 3
λύσις	β 25. 1	μέγεθος	α 5. 4
λυσιτελεῖ	α 12. 5	μέγεθος τῆς φωνῆς	γ 1. 4
τὰ λυτικά ἐνθυμήματα	β 26. 3	μεγέθους ἀρετῇ	α 5. 13
λυτὸν	α 2. 18	μεγέθους καὶ μικρότητος	β 19. 26
λύχνῳ ψακαζομένη μύπα	αφ. γ 11. 12	τὴν διαλεκτικὴν μέθωδον τῶν συλλογισμῶν	α 2. 20
ὡν τὸ γῆρας λωβᾶται	α 5. 11 <sup>α</sup>	μέθοδος	α 1. 10, 14
μαθηματικοὶ λόγοι	γ 16. 8	μέθοδος ἔντεχνος	α 1. 11
μάθησις γ 10. 2; μάθησιν ταχεῖαν	γ 10. 4	διὰ τῆς μεθόδου	α 2. 2
μαιμᾶν	γ 11. 3	ἐν τοῖς μεθοδικοῖς εἰρηται	α 2. 10
μακαρισμός	α 9. 34	ἀδίκημα μείζον	α 14. 1
μακρὰν ἀπαρτᾶν	γ 5. 2	τὸ μείζονος ποιητικῶ εἶναι	α 7. 7
μακρόβιοι	α 5. 15	μείζονος ζημίας ἐνομοθέτησεν ἂν τις	
δύναμις μακροβιότητος	α 5. 15	μεθύνων ἀμαρτάνῃ	β 25. 7
μακρόκωλυ	γ 9. 6	μειοῦν καὶ αὔξειν	β 18. 4
		μειρακιώδεις	γ 11. 16

Μελανιππίδης	γ 9. 6	μικραδικηταί	β 17. 4
Μελάνωπος	α 14. 1	μικροπρέπεια	α 9. 12
Μελίαγρος	β 2. 19	μικροψυχία	α 9. 11 ; β 6. 10 ; 13. 9
μελετᾶν	γ 10. 7 <i>m</i>	μικρόψυχοι	β 13. 5
μελλησάντων	α 12. 23	Μιλτιάδου ψήφισμα	γ 10. 7 &c.
ἀδικεῖσθαι ὑπ' ἄλλων μέλλοντας	α 12. 30	μμητικώτατον (ἡ φωνή)	γ 1. 8
μέλος ἄλυρον	γ 6. 7	μῖσος	β 4. 31 ; γ 19. 3
ὁ ἂν εὖ μεμμημένον ἦδύ	α 11. 23	ζῶσι τῇ μνήμῃ	β 13. 12
μὲν—δέ	α 1. 12 ; γ 5. 2	μνήμαι ἐν μέτροις	α 5. 9
μὲν οὖν	β 9. 11" ; 23. 14, 15	μνήμαι	α 6. 15
μέρη τίμης	α 5. 9	τὰ μνημονευτὰ ἡδέα	α 11. 8
(τόπος) ἐκ τῶν μερῶν	β 23. 13	τὰ μνημονευτά	α 9. 25
μέση (φωνή)	γ 1. 4	μνησικός	β 4. 17
ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνιακῇ	β 23. 1	Μοιροκλῆς	γ 10. 7 <i>e</i>
τῇ Μεσσηνιακῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ	γ 17. 14	μοναρχία	α 8. 4
μεταβαίνειν	α 4. 6	μονόκωλος περίοδος	γ 9. 6
τὸ μεταβάλλειν ἡδύ	α 11. 20	τὰ μόνῃ ὑπάρχοντα	α 9. 25
μεταβάλλειν	γ 12. 3 ; 17. 16	μόριόν τι τῆς διαλεκτικῆς	α 2. 7
μεταβολὴ πάντων γλυκὺ	αφ. α. 11. 20	μουσεῖον φύσεως	αφ. γ 3. 3"
μεταλαβεῖν ὑγείας	α 1. 14	μουσικὸς ('accomplished')	β 22. 3"
μετάληψις	α 10. 18	μουσικωτέρως (in a ref. to Eur.)	β 22. 3
μεταμελομένοις	β 3. 5	τὴν μοχθηρίαν τῶν πολιτειῶν	γ 1. 4
μεταξύ	γ 5. 2	μοχθηρίαν ἀκροατοῦ	γ 1. 5
μεταστρέφει	γ 11. 6	μυθολογεῖν	β 21. 9
τὸ δίκαιον μεταστρέψαι	α 15. 24	μυκτῆρα	α 4. 12
μεταστρέψαντα	α 15. 30	μύλωνας ποικίλους	αφ. γ 10. 7 <i>g</i>
μεταφέρειν ἀνώνυμα ὀνομασμένως	γ 2. 12	σπουδαῖον εἶναι μὴν	β 24. 2
εὖ μετενήκεται	γ 2. 12	μύουρος	γ 9. 6
ἡ ἀνώλογον μεταφορά	γ 11. 11	μυριοστόν	β 8. 14
μεταφορά	γ 10. 7 <i>n</i>	μυριοστόν ἔτος	β 10. 5
τῆς κατ' ἀναλογίαν μεταφορᾶς	γ 11. 3	μυστήρια	β 24. 2
λαβεῖν οὐκ ἔστιν τὴν μεταφορὰν παρ'		Μυσῶν λεία	α 12. 20
ἄλλου	γ 2. 9"	μύσπα	γ 11. 13
μεταφοραί	γ 2. 7, 9		
μεταφοραῖς δηλοῦν	γ 6. 3	ναοποιοὶ	α 14. 1
πάντες μεταφοραῖς διαλέγονται	γ 2. 6	ναῖκληρος	γ 4. 3
μεταφορὰς ἐπιεικέις	γ 2. 12	ναυτιῶντες	γ 5. 3
τὸ μέτριον (= τὸ μέσον)	β 14. 3	πᾶν ἀπὸ νεκροῦ φέρειν	β 6. 5
μετριάξουσιν	β 17. 4	νεμεσᾶν	β 6. 19 ; 9. 1, 2 <i>dis</i> , 7 (def.)
μέχρι τινὸς	α 1. 1	περὶ τοῦ νεμεσᾶν	β 9. 6
μηδὲν ἄγαν	β 21. 13	νεμεσητικοί	β 9. 12
μήκος	α 5. 13	νεμεσητῶν	β 9. 11
μήκουσ ἀφαιρεῖσθαι	γ 13. 3	νέμεσις	β 9. 1", 3
μηνύειν ἀρετὴν	α 9. 3	νεόπλουτον	β 16. 4
μήποτ' εὖ ἔρδειν γέροντα	αφ. α. 15. 14	νεόπλουτοι	γ 9. 9 ; 16. 4
μητραγύρτης	αφ. γ 2. 10	οἱ νέοι	β 12. 3
μητροφύνητης	αφ. γ 2. 14	νεότης	α 5. 6
μιαυφόνους	β 9. 4	νέφ φοινικίς	γ 2. 9

νεωστί	β 16. 4	οικειότης	β 4. 28
νεωστί πλουτοῦντες	β 9. 9	οἶον ( <i>scilicet</i> )	β 19. 26; γ 1. 4
νήπιος ὃς πατέρα κτείνας παῖδας καταλείπει	αβ. α 15. 14	οἶον ὡς (pleonastic)	β 23. 3, 6
νίκη, ὑπεροχή τις	β 12. 6	οἶα μηδ' ἂν εἴς	α 12. 6
νομίσματος πλήθος	α 5. 7	ὁ ἐν τῷ Οἰνεί πρόλογος	γ 16. 8
αἱ νομοθεσίαι	α 1. 7	τοὺς οἶνους τοὺς μεμιγμένους	γ 2. 4
νομοθεσίας	α 4. 7	οἰνωμέιοι	β 12. 8
νόμος ἴδιος...κοινός...ἄγραφος	α 10. 3; 13. 2	οἶονται	β 13. 2
ὁ νόμος συνθήκη τις	α 15. 21	ὀλιγάκις καὶ ὀλιγαχοῦ	γ 2. 5
(νόμος) ἐναντίος	α 15. 8	ὀλιγαρχία	α 8. 4
ἐτίθη ὁ νόμος	α 15. 11	ὀλιγαρχίας τέλος	α 8. 5
ὁ κοινὸς νόμος	α 15. 4, 6	ὀλιγοφιλία	β 8. 10
τὰ πρὸς τὸν νόμον	β 6. 23	ὀλιγοχρονιώτερος	α 7. 26
οἱ νόμοι ἀγορεύουσιν	α 13. 11	τοῦ ὀλιγωρεῖν	β 2. 1
ἐν τοῖς νόμοις ἔστιν	α 4. 12	ὀλιγωρία	β 2. 1, 3
πόλεων βασιλεῖς νόμους	αβ. γ 3. 3	ὀλιγωροί	β 5. 14
νοσημάτιον	γ 2. 15	Ὀλύμπια νενίκηκεν	α 2. 10
νοσῶδες	β 24. 3	ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπικῷ	γ 14. 2
ὁ περὶ ἑκάστον νοῦς	α 6. 2	Ὀλυμπιακὸν πόλεμον	γ 10. 7δ
τὸν νοῦν ὁ θεὸς φῶς ἀνῆψεν	αβ. γ 10. 7 π	ὀλως	β 2. 20
νυστάζειν	γ 14. 10	Ὀμηρος	α 11. 9; 15. 13; γ 11. 2
νωθρότης	β 15. 3	πρὸ ὀμμάτων ποιεῖν	β 8. 14; γ 2. 13
ξενικόν	γ 2. 6	πρὸ ὀμμάτων	γ 10. 6, 7 g, i, k, l, π
τὸ ξενικόν (ἔχει ἢ μεταφορὰ)	γ 2. 8	πρὸ ὀμμάτων (def.)	γ 11. 2
ξενικὴν...τὴν λέξιν	γ 3. 3	ὀμογενῶν	γ 4. 4
ποιεῖν ξένην τὴν διῶλεκτον	γ 2. 3	ὀμοθενεῖς	β 6. 12
ξένος (homonym)	γ 11. 8	τῶν ὀμοειδῶν	γ 2. 12
Ξενοφάνης	α 15. 29, 30; β 23. 18	τὸ ὅμοιον	β 19. 2
Ξενοφάνης Ἑλεάταις	β 23. 27	ὅμοιον θεωρεῖν	γ 11. 5
Ξέρξης	β 20. 3	τὸ ὅμοιον ὁρᾶν	β 20. 7
τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος	α 15. 14	διὰ τοῦ ὁμοίου	β 25. 8
ξυρὸς Ἐνυάλιος	αβ. β 21. 11	ὁμοίων πτώσεων	α 7. 27
εἰς ὄγκον τῆς λέξεως συμβύλλεται	γ 6. 1	ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων τὰ ὅμοια	α 4. 9
ὁδοποιεῖν	α 1. 2; γ 12. 3	(τόπος) ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων πτώσεων	β 23. 1
ὁδοποιήσεις τῷ ἐπιόντι	γ 14. 1	λόγῳ ὁμοιότατον ἄλλω	γ 1. 9
ὁδυνηρὸς	β 8. 8	ὁμοιοτέλεuton	γ 9. 9
ὁδυρτικοί	β 13. 15	ὁμοίωμα	α 2. 7
Ὀδύσσεια	γ 3. 4	ὁμοιωμένοι	γ 2. 13
Ὀδυσσεὺς	β 3. 16	παρὰ τὴν ὁμωνυμίαν	β 24. 2
ὄζοι	αβ. γ 13. 5	ὁμωνυμῖαι	γ 2. 7
οἰκία λέξις	γ 7. 4	ὁμολογεῖν καὶ μεταμέλεισθαι	β 3. 5
οἰκεῖον ὄνομα	γ 2. 6	ὁμολογοῦμενος	α 13. 9 (bis); 15. 18; 15. 21
οἰκεῖου ὄρος	α 5. 7	τοὺς ὁμολογοῦντας δικαίως κολάζεσθαι	β 3. 5
οἰκείοις	γ 2. 6	ἂ ἐὺ ἐποίησεν ὀνειδίζειν	β 6. 10
οἰκειότερον	γ 2. 13	ὀνειδιστῆς	β 4. 16
		(τόπος) ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος	β 23. 29
		ὀνόματα μιμήματα	γ 1. 8

ὀνομάτων εἶδη	γ 2. 5	πάθος (various senses of)	β 1. 8'
ὀνομάτων... ῥημάτων	γ 2. 2	πάθος ποιεῖν	β 17. 8
ἢ τῶν ὀνομάτων (λήθη)	β 2. 26	πρὸς τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει	β 8. 6
διπλοῖς ὀνόμασι	γ 2. 5	πάθη τῆς ψυχῆς	α 1. 4
ὀξεῖα (φωνῇ)	γ 1. 4	συμβεβηκῶτα πάθη τοῖς μεγέθεσι	α 2. 1
ὀξύθυμοι	β 5. 11; 12. 5	πάθη τῆς ἀρετῆς	α 9. 15
ὀξύθυμος	α 10. 4; β 5. 11; 12. 4	πάθη	β 12. 2
ὁποτεροῦν	α 3. 3	δι' ὧν τὰ πάθη ἐγγίγνεται	β 11. 7
ὀρᾶσθαι ἀτυχοῦντες	β 6. 24	παθῶν	α 2. 7
ὀργή α 1. 4; β 2. 1 (def.); 2. 26; γ 19. 3		περὶ τῶν παθῶν	α 2. 5
περὶ ὀργῆς	β 1. 9	παθημάτων	β 22. 16 <sup>a</sup>
ὀργὴν ἀναλώσωσιν	β 3. 13	παθητικὴ λέξις	γ 7. 13
δι' ὀργὴν ποιήσασιν	β 3. 11	παιάν	γ 8. 4
εἰς ὀργὴν προάγοντας	α 1. 5	παιάνος δύο εἶδη	γ 8. 6
παῖναι ὀργὴν ὁ χρόνος	β 3. 13	παιδεία	α 8. 4
τὸ ὀργίζεσθαι ἡδύ	α 11. 9	πεπαιδευμένη ὕβρις	β 12. 16
ὀργίσαι	γ 14. 7	πεπαιδευμένοι	β 6. 17
τὸν ὀργίλον καὶ τὸν μανικὸν ἀπλοῦν α 9. 29		ἢ παιδιὰ τῶν ἡδέων	α 11. 29
ὀργίλοι	β 1. 9; 2. 10	ἐν παιδίᾳ	β 3. 12
ὀργίλως ἔχουσιν	β 2. 27	παιδιαι	α 11. 4
ὀρέγεσθαι, α 8. 7; ὀρεγόμενοι,	β 9. 14	τὰς παιδιὰς ἡδέας	α 11. 15
ὄρεξις	β 2. 1	ἐσπουδασμένας παιδιάς	α 11. 15
δείξεις αἱ ὀρέξεις	β 7. 3	παιδιά καὶ θηρία	β 6. 23
Ὀρέστη τῷ Θεοδέκτου	β 24. 3	παλαιστικός	α 5. 14
(τόπος) ἐξ ὀρισμοῦ	β 23. 8	Παμφίλου τέχνη	β 23. 21
ὄρκον δίδωσι... ὄρκον λαμβάνει	α 15. 27	πανδήμου χάριτος δημιουργὸς	αφ. γ 3. 3
περὶ ὄρκων τετραχῶς	α 15. 27	πανήγυρις	γ 3. 3; 9. 7
ὀρμὴ τοῦ ποιεῖν	β 19. 23	πανούργοι	β 5. 11
ὀσμήν [εὐωδίας]	α 11. 5	πάντων περὶ πάντα	α 9. 4
ὅ τι καὶ ἄξιον	α 5. 7	παρὰ μικρὸν σώζεσθαι	α 11. 24
ὅτι	α 15. 28	παραβάλλειν πρὸς ἄλλους	α 9. 39
(τόπος) τὸ οὐ ἔνεκα ἂν εἶη	β 23. 20	παραβολή	β 20. 2, 4
οὐ ἀπὸ μὴ	β 6. 4	παραγραφὴ	γ 8. 6
οὐδὲν γειτονίας χαλεπώτερον	β 21. 15	παράδειγμα	α 2. 8; 9, 19; β 25. 8
οὐδὲν ἡλιθιότερον τεχνοποιίας	β 21. 15	τὸ παράδειγμα ῥητορικῇ ἐπαγωγῇ	α 2. 8
οὐδὲν πλείον	α 2. 13	παραδείγματος καὶ ἐνθυμήματος διαφορά	α 2. 9
οὐκ after ἂν	α 7. 12; vol. I App. (C)	παραδείγματος χάριν	α 5. 2
οὐκέτι	α 1. 7 <sup>a</sup> ; 2. 21	διὰ παραδείγματος	β 25. 8
οὐλα σκέλη	αφ. γ 11. 13, 15	παραδείγματα	α 15. 26; β 20. 1
οὖν resumptive	β 9. 11	παραδείγματα τοῖς συμβουλευτικοῖς	α 9. 40
οὐρανόμηκες	αφ. γ 7. 11	παραδειγμάτων	β 18. 5; 26. 5
τὰ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς	α 12. 5; β 6. 18	παραδειγμάτων εἶδη δύο	β 20. 2
ὀψέ παρῆλθεν	γ 1. 3	παραδειγματώδεις ῥητορεῖαι	α 2. 10
παγίως	β 13. 2	παραδειγματώδη	β 25. 13
παγκρατιαστικός	α 5. 14	παράδειγμα εἶσθαι	γ 16. 5
διὰ πάθος	α 13. 7	παράδοξον	β 21. 4; γ 11. 6
εἰς πάθος προαχθῶσιν	α 2. 5		

παριστοιμένοις	β 3.8	παῦσαι βουλόμενος τῆς ὀργῆς	β 3.16
παρακαταθήκη	β 6.5	πεζεύειν διὰ θαλάττης	αβ. γ 9.6
παροκμάζειν	β 13.1	Πειθόλαος	γ 10.7c
παραλείφειν	γ 4.3	τριήρης ἐν Πειραιεῖ	β 24.3
παραληροῦσιν	α 2.11	μὴ πεπειράσθαι	β 5.18
παραλία	γ 10.7c	Πεισιστρατος	α 2.19
πάραλος	γ 10.7c	πειστική	α 2.1
παραλογίζεται	β 24.4; γ 7.3	πέλωρον ἄνδρα	αβ. γ 3.2
παραλογιζόμενος	β 25.10	πελόριον κακόν	αβ. γ 7.11
παραλογίσασθαι	β 23.3	ὁ πένης καὶ ὁ ἀσχερὸς περὶ μοιχείας	α 12.5
παραλογίσαστο	α 14.1	πένθεσι καὶ θρήνοις ἐγγίνεται τις ἡδονή	α 11.12
παραλογισμὸς	β 25.10; γ 12.4	Πενθεύς	β 23.9
παραλογιστικός	α 9.29; β 24.3	πένταθλος	α 5.14
παρανοοῦσιν	γ 5.4	οἱ πένταθλοι κάλλιστοι	α 5.11
παράπαν ἕτερα	β 1.4	πεντεσυρίγγῳ νόσφ	γ 10.7f
τὰ παραπαινημένα	γ 11.6	ἐκ τῆς Πεπαρηθίας	β 23.11
παρασημαινόμενοι	β 22.17	πεπερασμένοι	α 2.17
παρασκευάζει	β 11.1	πεπεράνθαι	γ 8.2; 9.3
παρασκευάζουσι τοιούτους	β 3.17	περαίνεται	γ 8.3
κριτὰς τοιούτους παρασκευάσῃ	β 9.16	περαίνουσιν οὐδὲν	α 12.24
παρασκευασθῶσιν	β 10.11	πέρας = τέκμαρ	α 2.17
παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς βασιλεία	β 20.3	περὶ (redundant use)	α 15.1, 27
παρασοφίζεσθαι τὸν ἱατρόν	α 15.12	περὶ τῶν ἄλλων (for τὰ ἄλλα)	α 9.14
παρτηρεῖν	β 6.20	περὶ τοῦ δοθέντος ὡς εἰπεῖν	α 2.1
παρτηρεῖν τὸ μέτριον	γ 2.15	Περιάνδρῳ τῷ Κορινθίῳ	α 15.13
παρφυεῖς	α 2.7	περιγράφοντας	β 22.11
παρεμβάλλειν τῆς πεντηκονταδράχμου	γ 14.9	περιέργος	α 4.8, 10; 10.9; γ 1.5
παρενοχλῶσι	β 4.21	περιέργα ἀκριβῆ	γ 12.5
παρηκμακότες	β 13.1	περιέχοντα ὀνόματα	γ 5.3
παρήμπισχεν	γ 3.3	τοῖς περιέχουσιν	γ 5.3
παρίσσωσις	γ 9.9; 11.10	Περικλῆς	β 15.3; γ 4.3; 10.7 a, d; 18.1
παροιμία	α 6.23; 12.20, 23	Περικλῆς τὸν ἐπιτάφιον λέγων	α 7.34
παροιμῖαι	α 11.25	περιμάχοντο φαινόμενον	α 6.23
παροιμῖαι γνωμικαὶ	β 21.12	περίοδος ἐν κώλοις	γ 9.5
αἱ παροιμῖαι μεταφοραί	γ 11.14	περίοδος	γ 9.3
αἱ παροιμῖαι μαρτυρία	α 15.14	αἱ τῆς γῆς περίοδοι	α 4.13
παρομοίωσις	γ 9.9	περιπέτειαι	α 11.24
παρρησιαστικοί	β 5.11	περιττοῦ	β 13.5
πάσχοντες ἢ πεπονθότες ἢ πεισόμενοι	β 6.13	ἄνδρες περιττοί	β 15.3
πάσχειν τὸ ἔσχατον	β 3.16	τὰ περιττὰ	α 6.28; 9.25
πατάξει	α 13.9	περίττωμα	γ 3.4
πατάξῃ	α 13.4	πέρσαι	γ 11.6
πατάξει ἢ πληγήναι, ἐπάταξε,	α 15.29	εἰς ὀργὴν πεσεῖν	αβ. β 23.1
πατραλοίας	β 9.4	πεττίας	α 11.15
Πάτροκλος	α 3.6	πεφυκότως λέγειν	γ 2.4
πατρὸς ἀμύντωρ	αβ. γ 2.14	πιέζοντα	α 5.12
		πιθανὸν καὶ πιστόν	α 2.11

τὸ πιθανόν	γ 1. 3	ποιητικόν	β 3. 26
πιθανῶν λόγων χρήσις	β 18. 1	ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς	γ 1. 13; 2. 7;
πιθανοὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα	γ 7. 4	(εἵμῃται) γ 2. 2; (διώριςται)	α 11. 29;
πιθήκη πύλητῃν εἰκάζειν	γ 11. 12	(τεθεώρηται)	γ 2. 5
πικρὸς	α 10. 4	ποιητική	α 11. 23
Πίνδαρος	β 24. 2	τὰ ποιητικὰ τριχῶς	α 6. 3
πιστεύεσθαι	γ 17. 3	ποιητικαὶ καὶ πρακτικαί	α 6. 6
πιστευτικὸς	α 12. 19	ποικίλος	γ 16. 2
πίστις	α 14. 5; γ 13. 4	αὐτὸν ποιὸν τινα κατασκευάζειν	β 1. 2
πίστις ἀπὸδειξίς τις	α 1. 11	ποιὸν τινα φαίνεσθαι τὸν λέγοντα	β 1. 3
πίστεις κοιναὶ	β 20. 1	ποιούς τινας ὑπολαμβάνειν τοὺς λέγοντας	
αἱ πίστεις ἐντεχνον μόνον	α 1. 3		γ 1. 1
πίστεις ἀποδεικτικὰς	γ 17. 1	πόλεμος	α 4. 7
πίστεων ἀτεχνων εἶδη	α 15. 1	τοῖς πολέμοις	α 13. 9
πίστεων ἀτεχνον...ἐντεχνον	α 2. 2	πολιτεῖαι τέτταρες	α 8. 3
πίστεων τρία εἶδη	α 2. 3	πολιτειῶν εἶδη	α 4. 12
τὰς πίστεις φέρειν	α 8. 1	τὰς πολιτείας ἀπάσας λαβεῖν	α 8. 1
τούτοις αἱ συνθεταὶ πισταὶ εἰσιν	α 15. 21	πολιτική	α 2. 7
πρωτὸς (λόγος)	β 1. 2	τῆς περὶ τὰ ἥθη πολιτικῆς	α 4. 5
πιστώματα	α 15. 17	πολιτικοὶ ἀγῶνες	γ 1. 4
Πιθνεύς	β 23. 22	πολιτικὸς συλλογισμὸς	β 22. 4
Πιττακός	β 12. 6; 25. 7	τοῖς πολιτικοῖς	α 8. 7
πλανᾶν	γ 14. 1	πολλὰ καὶ ὀλίγα καὶ ἐν	γ 5. 6
πεπλάσθαι γ 8. 1; πεπλασμένως γ 2. 4		Πολύευκτος	γ 10. 7f
πλαττομένους	β 4. 27	πολύθυροι	αβ. γ 6. 4
Πλάτων	α 15. 15	Πολυκράτης εἰς τοὺς μῦς	β 24. 6
ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ τῇ Πλάτωνος	γ 4. 3	Πολυκράτους εἰς Θρασίβουλον	β 24. 3
πελονεκτεῖν α 4. 9; β 16. 5; 17. 5; 25. 10		πολυπρόσωπον οὐρανόν	αβ. γ 3. 1
πλήν ('only')	α 1. 14; 12. 10	πολυτεκνία	α 5. 5
ἐν πληρώσει	β 3. 12	πολυφιλία	α 5. 4, 16
πλησιασμός	β 5. 2	πολύφιλος	α 5. 16
τοῦ πλήσιον ἔτυχε τὸ βέλος	α 5. 17;	πολύχους	γ 17. 14
τοὺς πλήσιον	α 11. 22	πολυχρονώτερος	α 7. 26
πλούτος ἀρετῇ κτήσεως	α 6. 11	πολυωρεῖσθαι	β 2. 7
πλούτος οἶον τιμὴ τις	β 16. 1	πᾶσα ἔνδεια πονηρόν	β 25. 4
πλούτου μέρος	α 5. 7	πονηρεῖσθαι ἐπιτρίτων τόκων	αβ. γ 10. 7
τῷ πλούτῳ ἃ ἔπεται ἥθη	β 16. 1	πεπόνηται	α 6. 22
πλωτήρων	β 20. 4	ἀπὸ πονηρίας	α 13. 16
πνευστιᾶν	α 2. 18	πορεύεσθαι...βυδίζεω	γ 2. 7
πνίγμα	γ 10. 7 δ	πορβῆσαι	γ 2. 10
ποιεῖν and πόσχειν	β 23 p. 242 n <sup>1</sup>	πορισταὶ	γ 2. 10
ποιεῖν (of poems)	γ 2. 14	πεπύριςται	α 2. 2
ὁ ποιητής (Homer)	α 7. 31, 33; β 3. 16	πόροι	α 4. 7, 8
ποιηταὶ λέγοντες εὐήθη	γ 1. 9	πόρρωθεν	β 22. 3
ποιούντες τι α 11. 11; πεποιήκεν α 9. 20;		(τόπος) ἐκ τοῦ ποσαχῶς	β 23. 9
πεποιήται	β 3. 16	'πότνια συκῇ'	γ 7. 2
πεποιημένοις ὀνόμασι	γ 2. 5	πραγματεύονται	α 1. 3, 9; 2. 5
ποιήσει	γ 2. 7	πραγματευθῆναι περὶ τὸν λόγον	β 26. 5



προσπαίειν	γ 9. 6	ρήθῆσεται ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰ πάθη	α 13. 8
προσπίπτουτα	γ 4. 3	ρήμάτων... ὀνομάτων	γ 2. 2
προσσημαίνει	α 13. 10	ρήμάτων	γ 2. 5
προστάται	β 23. 11	ρήτεον χωρὶς	α 6. 7
μάρτυρες διττοί, παλαιοί, πρόσφατοι		ρήτωρ	α 1. 14
	α 15. 13, 15	ρήτορικὸς	β 2. 7
τὸ προσταπτόμενον	β 23. 18	ἡ ῥητορικὴ ἀντίστροφος τῇ διαλεκτικῇ, α	1. 1
πρόσχισμα	β 19. 10	ἐνεκα κρίσεως ἡ ῥητορικὴ	β 1. 2
προσchrώνται	α 3. 4; β 18. 3	ῥητορικὴ δύναμις περὶ ἕκαστον τοῦ θεω-	
προτάσεις	α 2. 21, 22; 3. 7; β 18. 2	ρῆσαι τὸ ἐνδεχόμενον πιθανὸν	α 2. 1
τὰς καθ' ἕκαστον γένος ἰδίας προτάσεις		τὰ γένη τῆς ῥητορικῆς	α 2. 22
	α 2. 22	γένη τρία	α 3. 1
προτάσεις ῥητορικαί	α 3. 7	τὴν ῥητορικὴν οἶον παραφνές τι τῆς	
προτρέπει ποιεῖν	β 23. 7	διαλεκτικῆς	α 2. 7
προτροπή	α 3. 3	τὰ ῥητορικά	α 14. 5
ἐκ προὔπαρχόντων	γ 19. 2	ῥίπτειν τὰ σκέλη	α 5. 14"
ἄξια τῶν προὔπηγμένων	α 9. 31	ῥοδοδάκτυλος ἡὼς	αφ. γ 2. 13
προυπήρχεν	α 2. 2	ῥόπαλον τοῦ δήμου	αφ. γ 10. 7 c
προυπολαμβάνοντες	β 21. 15	ῥυθμός	γ 1. 4, 8. 2
προφάσεως δεῖται μόνον ἡ πονηρία		ῥυπαινόντων	γ 2. 10
	α 12. 23		
προφοβητικοί	β 13. 7	σαλάκωνες	β 16. 2
προωδοποίηκε	β 13. 7	Σαλαμίς	α 15. 13
προωδοποιῆται	β 2. 10	τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν	β 22. 6
Πρωταγόρου ἐπάγγελμα	β 24. 11	σάλπιγγα μέλος ἄλυρον	γ 6. 7
Πρωταγόρας	γ 5. 5	Σάμου κληρουχίας	β 6. 24
πτώσεις ὅμοιαι	α 7. 27; β 23. 2	Σάμφ	β 20. 6
πτώσεων παρομοιώσεις	γ 9. 9	Σάμφω	α 9. 20; β 23. 11, 12
πτωχεύειν	γ 2. 10	τὸ σαφές	γ 2. 8
πτωχόμουσος κύλαξ	αφ. γ 3. 1	σαφηνεῖ	γ 2. 6
οἱ πτωχοί	β 24. 7	σελινον οὐλον	αφ. γ 11. 13
Πυθαγόρας	β 23. 11	σεμναὶ θεαὶ	β 23. 12
πυκνὸν ἀναπνεῖ	α 2. 18	σεμνός	γ 3. 3, 4
πυκτικός	α 5. 14	σεμνότεροι ἢ βαρύτεροι	β 17. 4
πυρετοῖς ἐχόμενοι	α 11. 10	ἡ σεμνότης μαλακὴ καὶ εὐσχήμων βα-	
πυρέττει (δὲς)	α 2. 18	ρύτης	β 17. 4
πυρίχρων	αφ. γ 3. 1	σεμνότης	β 17. 4; γ 8. 4
πυρρότριχη	αφ. α 15. 13	τῷ σημαινόμενῳ	γ 2. 13
πῶλος εἰ	β 23. 29	σημεῖον	α 2. 14, 18; β 5. 14; 25. 8
		τὸ ἐκ σημείου (τόπος)	β 24. 5
Ῥαδάμανθους καὶ Παλαμήδης	γ 12. 3	σημεῖον δ' ὅτι	γ 2. 6
ῤάδια	α 6. 27	διὰ σημείων	β 25. 8
τὰ ῤαδίως γιγνόμενα	α 6. 27	πᾶν σημεῖον	β 25. 12
τὰ ῤάθυμα α 10. 4, τοὺς ῤαθύμους	α 12. 19	σημεῖα	α 9. 26
ῤαθυμία	α 11. 4	σημεῖα λυτὰ	α 2. 18
ῤάκει οἰκίας	γ 11. 13	τὰ σημεῖα τῆς ἀρετῆς	α 9. 14
ῤαψοδία	γ 1. 3, 8	ἀπὸ σημείων καὶ λογίων	β 5. 21
ῤαψοδοῦντα	γ 11. 13	ἐκ τῶν σημείων δεῖξις	γ 7. 6



Σηστός	γ 10. 7 d	σπονδή	γ 18. 7
σιῶλα παραλείφειν	αβ. γ 4. 3	ἐν ἀγορᾷ σταθῆναι	α 9. 38
Σιγυεῖς	α 15. 13	σταθῆναι χαλκοῦς	αβ. γ 9. 9
Σιδηρώ	β 23. 29	στάσμα	β 15. 3
σικ' ας προσβολήν	γ 2. 12	στέμφυλα	β 23. 22
σιμότης	α 4. 12	στενοὶ	β 12. 2δ
Σιμωνίδης α 6. 24; 9. 3; β 16. 2; γ 2. 14		ἄκτῃ στενόπορος	αβ. γ 3. 1
σίνης ἀνὴρ	αβ. γ 3. 2	στέρσις	α 7. 16; β 9. 5"
τὰ σκέλη ῥιπτεῖν	α 5. 14	ἐκ τῶν στερήσεων	γ 6. 7
σκεύη	γ 5. 5	στέρεσθαι	γ 9. 7
σκέψις	α 2. 14; 4. 7	στεφανίτην ἀγῶνα	α 2. 13
σκισγραφία	γ 12. 5	στηλίτης	β 23. 25
Σκίρων	γ 3. 2	στήλαι Ἡρακλείαι	β 10. 5
σκληρὰ ὀνόματα	γ 7. 10	ὁ Στρησίχορος περὶ Φαλάρεος	β 20. 5
σκληρὰ μάττειν	αβ. γ 16. 4	Στρησίχορος ἐν Λοκροῖς	β 21. 8
σκόλιον (on health)	β 24. 5"	Στρησίχορος	γ 11. 6
σκοπέε α 5. 1; 6. 1; σκοπεῖ α 9. 1		στοιχείον	β 22. 13
σκοπεῖσθαι πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν	α 1. 10	στοιχείον καὶ τόπος	β 26. 1
σκυθρωπύς	γ 3. 3	στοιχεῖα	α 2. 22
σκυλείειν	γ 4. 3	στοιχεῖα περὶ ἀγαθοῦ καὶ συμφέροντος	α 6. 1
σκώμματα παρὰ γράμμα	β 11. 6	τὰ στοιχεῖα τὸ ἔπος	β 24. 3
σκώπτουσιν	β 2. 12	στοργή Appendix (A) vol. 1 p. 292	
σολοικίζειν	γ 5. 7	στοχάζεσθαι α 6. 1; β 21. 15; γ 10. 6	
αύλοικοι	β 16. 2	στοχάζεσθαι τοῦ μετρίου γ 3. 3; στοχα-	
Σύλων	α 15. 13	ζόμενοι α 5. 1	
ἡ σοφία πολλῶν καὶ θαυμαστῶν ἐπιστήμη	α 11. 27	στοχαστικῶς ἔχειν	α 1. 11
σοφιστής	α 1. 14; γ 2. 7	Στράβαξ	β 23. 17
σοφιστικός	α 1. 14	ὁ μὴ στρατευόμενος	α 13. 3
τοῖς σοφιστικοῖς λόγοις	α 4. 6	στρεβλός	α 1. 5
λύει τὸν σοφιστικὸν λόγον	γ 2. 13	στρέφειν	α 15. 10
σοφιστικῶς ἀποκρινάμενον	γ 18. 4	τρογγυλωτάτα	β 21. 7
Σοφοκλῆς O. T. 774, γ 14. 6; Antig.		συγγένεια	β 4. 28
912, γ 16. 9; Antig. 456, α 13. 2		τὸ συγγενὲς φθονεῖν	β 10. 5
Σοφοκλῆς	γ 17. 16	συγγενὴ ἔργα β 23. 8; συγγενές γ 2. 12	
do. (Antig.)	α 15. 6	συγγενέστερος αὐτός	β 23. 8
Σοφοκλῆς (statesman and orator)		τὰ συγγενῇ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ ἡδέα	α 11. 25
α 14. 3; γ 15. 3; 18. 6		ἐκ τῶν συγγενῶν	γ 2. 12
τινὲς σοφοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν πλουσίων θίραις		συγγινώσκειν ἀνθρώποις	α 13. 16
διατρίβοντας	β 16. 2	συγγνωμονικούς	β 6. 19
νόμων σοφώτερον	α 15. 12	συγγνώμης τεύξεσθαι	α 12. 32
τὸ σπανιώτερον τοῦ ἀφθόνου μείζον		συγγραμματος	γ 5. 6
α 7. 14		συγγραφαι	α 2. 2
σπουδάζειν καὶ εἰρωνεύεσθαι	β 2. 24	συγκαταθάπτεσθαι	αβ. γ 10. 7
σπουδάζεσθαι (formation of pass.)		σύγκειται ἐκ τριῶν ὁ λόγος	α 3. 1
β 3. 7		σύγκειται τέχνη	γ 1. 5
σπουδαῖον ὑπολαμβάνεσθαι	α 5. 8	συγκινδυνεύοντας	α 10. 4
σπουδαστικώτεροι	β 17. 3	συγκρίνειν	α 9. 38

συζῆν	β 12. 13	συναλλάγματα	α 1. 10; 15. 22
συκαμίνων κάλαθον	γ 11. 15	συναπεργαζομένους	β 8. 14
συκοφαντίαν (logical deception)	β 24. 10	συναποθνήσκειν	β 6. 27
συλλαβόντι εἰπεῖν	α 10. 18	συναριθμουμένον	α 7. 3
σύλληψις	α 4. 6 <sup>α</sup>	συνάψαι	γ 14. 1
τάναντία συλλογίζεται	α 1. 12	σύνδεσμος	γ 12. 4
συλλελογισμένων πρότερον	α 2. 13	μετὰ συνδέσμου λέγειν	γ 6. 6
συλλογισμός	α 2. 8, 9	(λέξιν) τῷ συνδέσμῳ μίαν	γ 9. 1
ὁ πρῶτος συλλογισμός	α 2. 13	σύνδεσμοι	γ 5. 2, 6
φαινόμενος συλλογισμός	α 2. 8	τοὺς ἡδεῖς συνδιαγαγεῖν	β 4. 12
συλλογισμός ὅτι τοῦτο ἐκείνο	α 11. 23	συνδυμερεῦσαι	β 4. 12
συλλογισμὸν τε καὶ φαινόμενον συλλογισμὸν	α 1. 14	συνδρομὰς (ἐκκλησίας)	αφ. γ 10. 7 <sup>h</sup>
πολιτικῷ συλλογισμῷ	β 22. 4	συνδυαζόμενον	α 15. 32
συλλογιστικῶς λέγειν τῇ λέξει	β 22. 4	σύνεγγυς φαίνεσθαι	β 5. 1
οἱ συλῶντες τοὺς Καρχηδονίους	α 12. 18	τὰ σύνεγγυς ὡς ταῦτα	α 9. 28
συμβάλλεται πολλά	γ 1. 2	συνεπαυκίσθαι τὸν δκρατῆν	γ 14. 11
συμβαλλομένην πρὸς	α 2. 4	συνέπεσεν	β 7. 5
τὰ συμβεβηκότα πάθῃ	α 2. 1	συνέστηκεν	γ 2. 5
συμβέβηκε	α 10. 9	συνεστραμμένως	β 24. 2
(τόπος) διὰ τὸ συμβεβηκός	β 24. 6	συνηγορεῖν	α 14. 3; β 20. 6
συμβολαὶ	α 4. 11	συνηγμένα	β 25. 8
συμβουλευτικόν	α 3. 3	συνηδόμενον	β 4. 3
συμβουλῆς μέρη	α 3. 3	συνήθης	α 11. 15
συμβουλεύει	α 4. 1	τὸ σύνθητες	α 10. 18
σύμβολα λέγειν	γ 15. 9; 16. 10	τὸ σύνθητες ἡδύ	α 11. 19
τεῖς συμβουλευτικοῖς εἴρηται	α 10. 19	συνήθεις	α 11. 16
σύμμετρον τὴν διάμετρον εἶναι	β 19. 5	διὰ συνήθειαν	α 1. 2
συμπεραλαμβάνει	α 3. 5	συνηπαγκάσθησαν	β 7. 5
συμπαραινέειν	γ 5. 4	συνήρηται	α 1. 7
συμπεραινώμενον	γ 18. 6	συνῆψαν	γ 14. 1
συμπέρασμα β 21. 2; 21. 7; γ 18. 2, 6(τερ)		σύνθεσις	α 7. 31
συμπερασματικῶς	β 24. 2	συνθήκη	α 13. 2
συμπεριπατεῖν	γ 9. 6	ἡ συνθήκη νόμος	α 15. 21
συμπίπτειν ἀπὸ τύχης	β 7. 5	συνθῆκαι καὶ συμβολαὶ	α 4. 11
τὰ συμπτώματα	α 9. 32	περὶ συνθηκῶν	α 15. 20
συμφέρον	α 6. 1; 15. 25	συνθλίβοντα	α 5. 12
τὸ συμφέρον (equity)	α 15. 10	συνθεῖν	γ 10. 6
τοῦ μᾶλλον συμφέροντος	α 7. 1	συντεφεῖ	β 19. 24
τῶν συμφερόντων	β 12. 12	συνομοιοπαθεῖ	γ 7. 5
συνάγειν	α 2. 13; β 22. 15; 22. 3, 4; 23. 16	συνομολογεῖν	β 20. 5
συνάγεται	γ 11. 12	συνορᾶν α 4. 8; διὰ πολλῶν συνορᾶν	α 2. 12
συναγωγή	γ 9. 8	τὰ συντείνοντα	β 2. 3
συναγωγὴν ἐναντίων	β 23. 30	συντιθέναι	α 7. 31
συνακτεῖν	α 15. 33	συντιθέναι τέχνην	α 1. 3
συναλγεῖν	β 2. 21; 4. 3	συντίθεσθαι	α 15. 9
φαῦλα συναλείφειν	β 6. 8	(τόπος) τὸ διηρημένον συντιθέντα λέγειν	β 24. 3
		συντιθῇ γ 2. 5; συντίθεται γ 5. 1	

συντομία	γ 6. 1	τεθρυλημένοι	γ 14. 4
συντόμως	γ 6. 5, 6; 15. 10; 18. 5	τείνειν πρὸς ἀλήθειαν	α 7. 40
τὰς συντονίας ληπνῆράς	α 11. 4	τὸ μὲν ἀναγκαῖον τεκμήριον	α 2. 16
συνώνυμα...συνωνυμῖαι	γ 2. 7	τεκμήριον	β 25. 8
σύστοιχα and πτώσεις	α 7. 27 <sup>n</sup>	τέκμαρ καὶ πέρας ταυτόν	α 2. 17
συστρέφειν	β 24. 2; γ 18. 4	τεκμηριώδη ἐνθυμήματα	β 25. 14
σφαιρίσεις	α 11. 15	τεκνοποιῖα	β 21. 15
σφετερισμός	α 13. 10	τελεσφόρον	αβ. γ 3. 1
σφοδρότητα δηλοῦν	γ 11. 16	τελετή	β 24. 2 <sup>n</sup>
σχεδόν	α 6. 17; β 10. 4 <sup>n</sup>	τέλος α 3. 5; γ 9. 2; τέλος (def.)	α 7. 3
σχετλιασμῷ	β 21. 10	τὸ τέλος ἀγαθόν	α 6. 22
σχῆμα τῆς λέξεως β 24. 2; γ 8. 1; 10. 5		τῶν πρὸς τὸ τέλος	α 6. 1
σχῆμα πολιτικῆς	α 2. 7	τέλος (landem)	α 4. 12
σχολῇ	β 23. 4	τὰ ἐν τέλει τοῦ βίου	α 7. 35
σώζεσθαι ἐκ κινδύνων	α 11. 24	τελώνης	β 23. 3
Σωκράτης	α 2. 11, 18; β 4. 31; 15. 3	τεμένη	α 5. 9
Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ ἐπιταφίῃ	γ 14. 11	Τενέδιοι	α 15. 13
ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγεν (Menex.)	α 9. 30 <sup>n</sup>	τέρμα	γ 9. 6
Σωκράτης οὐκ ἔφη βαδίζειν ὡς Ἀρχέ- λαον	β 23. 8	τεταγμένως	α 10. 12
Σωκρατικοί (λόγοι)	γ 16. 8	τεταπεινῶνται	β 12. 11
Σωκρατικά	β 20. 4	τεταπεινώσθαι	β 13. 5
σῶμα τῆς πίστεως (ἐνθύμημα)	α 1. 3	τέτοκεν	α 2. 18
σώματος αἰσχύνη	αβ. γ 3. 3	τετράγωνον (ἄνδρα)	αβ. γ 11. 2
σώματος ἰσχυς	β 5. 20	τὰ τετράμετρα	γ 1. 9; 8. 4; 11. 6
σώματος ἀρετῇ ὑγίεια	α 5. 10	τέττιγες χαμόθεν ἄδωσιν	β 21. 8; γ 11. 8
σώματος χρεία	α 1. 12	ἐν τῇ Τεύκρῃ	β 23. 7; γ 15. 9
σωρεύειν	β 15. 2	Τευμησοῦ	γ 6. 7
σωτηρία τῆς πόλεως	α 4. 12	τέχνη βάναυσος	α 9. 28
τὰ σωτήρια	β 5. 16	τέχναι	β 19. 8
σωφρονικοί	β 13. 13	τέχναι συνέστησαν	γ 1. 8
σωφροσύνη (def.)	α 9. 9	τέχνη...τύχη	β 19. 13
σωφροσύνη καὶ ἀνδρία νέον ἀρεταί α 5. 6		τεχνικώτατοι	γ 15. 10
τάξεως β 26. 5;	τάξις γ 12. 6	τεχνίται	β 23. 5; γ 2. 10
ταπεινήν (λέξιν)	γ 2. 1, 2	τεχνολογεῖν	α 1. 10
ταπεινότητος σημεία	β 6. 10	τεχνολογοῦσι	α 1. 11
ταπεινοῦσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ βίου β 12. 11; 13. 5		τῶν τεχνολογούντων	α 2. 4
πρὸς τοὺς ταπεινουμένους παύεται ἡ ὀργή	β 3. 6	τοὺς νῦν τεχνολογούντας	α 2. 5
ταπεινῶς	γ 7. 3	τηλία	γ 10. 7 <sup>n</sup>
ταραχή	β 1. 2; 9. 3	τῆνοι	αβ. γ 9. 10
λίπη ταραχώδης	β 9. 3	τὶ καὶ ποσὸν καὶ ποιὸν	α 7. 21
ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου	α 1. 2	τιθέναι ἐν ἐπαίνῳ	α 3. 6
τε γὰρ (etenim)	γ 7. 11	τιμῇ	α 5. 9; 6. 13
τεθεωρημένα	γ 2. 1	τιμῇ ὥσπερ ἀξία τις	α 7. 30
τεθηγμένον	γ 3. 2	ἀπὸ τιμημάτων	α 8. 4
τεθρυλημένας καὶ κοινὰς γνώμας β 21. 11		τιμήσειν	α 14. 3
		τὸ παρ' ἐκάστοις τίμον	α 9. 30
		ἐφ' οἷς τιμῶνται	α 6. 14
		τιμωρία τοῦ ποιούντος ἔνεκα	α 10. 17

ἡ τιμωρία βραδεία	a 12. 18	ὑβρίζεσθαι	β 6. 13
τιμωρίας τυχεῖν	a 11. 9	ὑβρις	β 2. 3
τὸ τιμωρεῖσθαι ἡδύ	a 11. 13	ὑβρις β 2. 5 (def.); 12. 15; 23. 8;	
τίτθαι	αφ. γ 4. 3		γ 7. 3
τὸ μέν (supplied)	a 7. 12	τύπτειν τοὺς ἐλευθέρους, ὑβριν	β 24. 9
τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι <i>et simi.</i>	a 7. 7 n <sup>1</sup>	ὑβρεις	a 12. 35
ἐν τοιούτοις καιροῖς	β 4. 5	οἱ νέοι καὶ οἱ πλούσιοι ὑβρισταί	β 2. 6
τοιαῦτα	a 5. 6	ὑβριστικά	β 16. 4
τόκοι ἐπίτριτοι	αφ. γ 10. 7	ὑβριστικὴ διάθεσις	β 8. 6
τόνοις	γ 1. 4	ἡδονῇ μὴ ὑβριστικῇ	β 3. 12
τόνφ	γ 12. 4	ὑγιᾶ ποιῆσαι	a 1. 14
ὁ τοπικός	β 22. 13	ὑγιασθῆναι	β 19. 1
φανερὸν ἐκ τῶν τοπικῶν	a 2. 9	ὑγαίνειν ἄριστον	β 21. 5
ἐκ τῶν τοπικῶν	γ 18. 5	ὑγαίνουσιν ὥσπερ Πρύδικος λέγεται	a 5. 10
ἐν τοῖς τοπικοῖς ἐλέγμεν	a 1. 12		a 6. 10
καθάπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς τοπικοῖς	a 2. 22	ὑγίεια (def.)	a 5. 10
ἐν τοῖς τοπικοῖς β 22. 10; 23. 9, 13;	25. 3; 26. 4	ὑγιεινὸν	a 2. 1; β 24. 3
τόπος, στοιχεῖον	β 22. 13; 26. 1	ὑγρὸν ἰδρῶτα	αφ. γ 3. 3
τόπος ἐκ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον	β 23. 4	ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς	a 1. 15
τόπον ἐνθυμήματος	β 22. 13	ὑπάρχειν, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι	a 4. 9 <sup>n</sup>
τύποι a 2. 22; 5. 9; 3. 17; 22. 1		ὑπάρχει—ὑπάρξει	a 4. 9
τόποι διαλεκτικοὶ	a 2. 21	ὑπάρχουσα φύσις	a 11. 1
τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο	a 11. 23; γ 10. 3	ὑπείδειξε πρῶτος	γ 2. 5
τραγικόν	γ 3. 4	ὑπεκρίνοντο	γ 1. 3
τραγικοὶ	γ 14. 6	ὑπεναντία	a 15. 26
τὴν τραγικὴν	γ 1. 3	ὑπεραλγεῖν ἐπ' ἀλφουῦντι	β 6. 8
τρόπαιον	γ 10. 7	ὑπεραλγούντας τοῖς πεποιημένοις	β 3. 17
τρόπος	a 12. 8	ὑπερβαίνειν δίκαια	a 14. 5
περὶ τροφῆς	a 4. 11	ὑπερβολή	a 6. 21
τροφαι δημόσιαι	a 5. 9	ὑπερβολὴ ἀρετῆς (in good sense)	a 9. 29
ὁ τροχάιος	γ 8. 4	ἐν ταῖς ὑπερβολαῖς ὥς ἐν ταῖς ἀρεταῖς	a 9. 29
τροχερὸς ῥυθμός	γ 8. 4		a 13. 12
τρυφεροὶ	β 16. 2	καθ' ὑπερβολὴν	a 13. 12
τρυφῶντες	β 6. 9	ὑπερβολαὶ μεταφοραὶ	γ 11. 5
ὁ τύπτων	a 13. 3	ὑπερβολαὶ μειρακιώδεις	γ 11. 16
τυραννίς	a 8. 4; 12. 9	ὑπερπαίνειν	β 6. 8
τυραννίδος τέλος	a 8. 5	ὑπερϋδαμονεῖν	β 8. 3
τύχη (def.)	β 12. 2	ὑπερέχον	a 7. 2
ἡ τύχη αἰτία τῶν παρὰ φύσιν	a 10. 13	τὰ ὑπερέχοντα τοῦ αὐτοῦ μείζονι μείζω	a 7. 6
ἡ τύχη ἀγαθῶν αἰτία	a 5. 17		γ 10. 7e
ἀπὸ τύχης	a 10. 12	ὑπερήμεροι	β 16. 1
διὰ τύχην	a 12. 14	ὑπερήφανοι	β 17. 6
τωθάσαι	β 4. 13	ὑπερηφανώτεροι	a 7. 2
		ὑπερεχόμενον	a 9. 25
ὑβρίζειν	a 12. 26	ὑπεροχὴ ἀρετῆς	a 7. 31
ὁ ὑβρίζων ὀλιγωρεῖ	β 2. 5	ὑπεροχὴ πλειόνων	a 1. 1
ὑβρίσαι	a 13. 9	ὑπέχειν λόγον	

- ὑπηρετήσεις β 6. 16 φαντασία ὑπεροχῆς α 11. 14  
 ὑπηρετικοὶ τῷ νόμῳ α 9. 8 φαντασία α 11. 16, 17;  
 ὑποβεβλημένης β 23. 24 β 2. 2; 5. 1, 16; 6. 14; γ 1. 6  
 ὑποβλέψας γ 16. 10 εἰς φάραγγα β 20. 6  
 ὑπόγυλοι τῇ ὀργῇ β 3. 13 φαῖλοι α 6. 24  
 ἐξ ὑπογυίου α 1. 7; β 22. 11 Φάυλλος τὸν κύκλῳ γ 16. 7  
 ὑποδήματα β 19. 10 φενακίζειν γ 5. 4  
 οὐχ ὑπόδικα τὰ εἰκότα α 15. 17 κἂν ἀπὸ νεκροῦ φέρειν β 6. 5  
 ὑποδύεται ὑπὸ τὸ σχῆμα α 2. 7 φθείρεσθαι α 4. 12  
 ὑποθέσθαι α 9. 36 ζηλοῦσθαι...καὶ μὴ φθονεῖσθαι β 4. 24  
 ὑπόθεσις ἐλάττων γ 2. 3 φθύνος (def.) β 9. 3; 10. 1  
 λέγειν πρὸς ὑπόθεσιν β 18. 1 φθόνος γ 19. 3  
 ὑποθῆκαι α 9. 36 φθονοῦμενοι α 12. 23  
 ὑποθήκη βίαντος β 13. 4 φθονεροὶ β 11. 3  
 ὑποκειμένα πράγματα α 1. 12 φιᾶλη Ἄρεος γ 4. 4; 11. 11  
 τοιῶν ὑποκειμένων β 4. 3 φιδίτια Ἀττικά αβ. γ 10. 7g  
 ὑποκείται α 2. 13; ὑποκείσθαι α 11. 1 φιλαντοὶ πάντες α 11. 26  
 ὑποκορίζεσθαι γ 2. 14 φιλαντοὶ β 13. 9  
 ὑποκορισμὸς γ 2. 15; α 9. 29<sup>m</sup> τὸ φιλεῖν (def.) β 4. 2, Append. (A) vol. 1  
 τῇ ὑποκρίσει β 8. 14 p. 293  
 τὰ περὶ τὴν ὑπόκρισιν γ 1. 3 φιλεῖσθαι (def.) α 11. 17  
 ὑποκριτικὰ γ 12. 2 c; ὑποκριτικὴ γ 1. 6, 8 φιλεῖν ὡς μισήσοντας β 21. 13  
 ὑποκριτικὸν εἶναι φύσεως γ 1. 7 φιλέρασται α 11. 26  
 ὑποκριταί γ 1. 4; 2. 4 φιλεργία ἀνευ ἀνελευθερίας α 5. 6  
 ὑποκριτικωτάτῃ (λέξις) γ 12. 2 a φιλεταῖρος α 7. 18; β 12. 13  
 ὑπόκωφος αβ. γ 4. 3 φιλεταιρία α 7. 18  
 καλῶς ὑπολαμβάνόμενον γ 1. 5 φιλήμων ὁ ὑποκριτὴς γ 12. 3  
 ὑπολείπει σκέψιν α 4. 7 εἶδη φιλίας β 4. 28  
 ὑπόληψιν δυσχερῇ ἀπολύσαντο γ 15. 1 φιλογέλαιοι β 13. 15  
 ὑπομονή β 6. 13; γ 9. 7 φιλογέλωτες β 12. 16; 13. 15  
 ὑποπτειύσωνσι β 2. 14 φιλοδικεῖν α 12. 35; φιλοδικός β 23. 23  
 εἰς ὑπωπιασμένον, ὑπώπιον γ 11. 15 φιλόδοξοι περὶ τι β 10. 3  
 ὑστερίζει β 23. 30; γ 10. 4 φιλοδοξοῦσιν ἐπὶ τινι β 10. 4  
 ἐν τοῖς ὑστερον ῥηθήσεται α 12. 2 φιλόζωοι β 13. 8  
 ὑστερον...πρότερον β 19. 6 φιλόθεςοι β 17. 6  
 φιλος (def.) β 4. 3  
 καθ' αὐτὸν αἰρετὸς ὁ φιλος α 6. 12  
 ὁ φιλος τῶν ἡδέων α 11. 17  
 τοῦ φίλου ἐρισμένον α 5. 16  
 ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς φίλους α 12. 24  
 φίλων φίλους β 4. 6  
 οἱ φίλοι ἀφύλακτοι α 12. 4  
 φιλοκίεοι β 12. 13  
 φίλωνος α 11. 17  
 φιλοκύλακες α 11. 26  
 Φιλοκράτης β 3. 13  
 Φιλοκλήτην δεδηγμένον ὑπὸ Πράντος γ 11. 13

φιολόγοι	β 23. 11	φωνῇ...μεγάλῃ...μικρῇ...μέσῃ	γ 1. 4
φιλομήλα	γ 3. 4	φωνῇ πάντων τῶν μορίων μιμητικώτατον	
φιλόνοι	β 4. 12		γ 1. 8
οἱ φιλόνοι	α 6. 30; 10. 4; 11. 14;		
	β 12. 6	Χαβρίας	α 7. 13; γ 10. 7 I
φιλοπονεῖσθαι	γ 2. 8	Χαιρήμων	β 23. 29; γ 12. 2 b
ἐκ φιλοσοφίας	β 20. 7	τὸ χαλεπὸν ὀρίζεται	α 6. 27
φιλόγενοι	α 11. 26	χαλεπὸς	γ 4. 3; 14. 14 n <sup>1</sup>
οἱ φιλότιμοι	α 6. 30	Χάρης	α 15. 15; γ 10. 7 a
φιλότιμος	α 11. 27; β 9. 14	Χαρίδημος	β 23. 17
φιλότιμοι	β 10. 3	χάριν ὑπουργεῖν	β 7. 2
οἱ ἐπὶ φιλοσοφίᾳ φιλοτιμούμενοι	β 2. 13	ἀ χαριούνται τοῖς φίλοις	α 6. 29
φιλοτιμούνται	β 2. 22; 10. 4	χάρις (def.)	β 7. 2; 4. 29
φιλοῦσιν ὡς μισήσοντας	β 13. 4	μείζω κεχαρισμένοις	β 3. 8
φιλόφιλοι	β 4. 26; 12. 13	κεχαρισμένους	β 3. 17
οἱ φιλοχρήματοι	α 6. 30; β 12. 6	πανθήμου χάριτος δημιουργός	αφ. γ 3. 3
φιλοχρηματία	α 7. 18	Χάρωνα τὸν τέκτονα	γ 17. 16
φόβος (def.)	β 5. 1, 13	χείρους καὶ ἥτους τοῦ κερδαίνειν	β 5. 7
ὁ φόβος κατάψυξις τις ἐστίν	β 13. 7	Χίλων	β 23. 11
φοβερά	β 5. 2	τὸ Χιλώνειον	β 12. 14
φοβερότης	α 5. 11	χίμεθλα	γ 11. 6
φαινικὶς νέφῃ πρόπει	β 2. 9	χιτῶν	β 19. 10
φαινοδάκτυλος	γ 2. 13	χλευάζουσι καὶ σκώπτουσι	β 2. 12
φαιτῶν	α 5. 17	χλευασταί	β 3. 9; 6. 20
φορὰ τις ἐν τοῖς γένεσιν ἀνδρῶν	β 15. 3	χλωρὰ καὶ ἔναιμα τὰ πράγματα	αφ. γ 3. 4
φόρμιγξ ἄχορδος	γ 11. 11	Χοιρίλος	γ 14. 4
φορμὸς	β 7. 3	χρηματίζειν	α 4. 4
φορτικός	β 21. 15 <sup>n</sup> ; γ 1. 5 <sup>n</sup>	χρησθαι...κεκτῆσθαι	α 5. 7
διὰ τὴν φορτικότητα τῶν ἀκροατῶν		κεχρημένος (consulting an oracle)	
	β 21. 15		β 23. 12
τί φρομιάζῃ;	αφ. γ 14. 10	χρησμολόγοι	α 15. 14; γ 5. 4
φρόνησις (def.)	α 9. 13; β 1. 5	χρηστοθήτης	β 21. 16
οἱ φρόνιμοι	α 7. 21	χρηστοφιλία	α 5. 4, 16
φυλακή	α 8. 5; β 20. 5	χρηστόφιλος	α 5. 16
φυλακὴν αἰτεῖ	α 2. 19	κεχροικότες	β 3. 13
φυλακῆς τῆς χώρας	α 4. 7, 10	χροιστίον	γ 17. 2
φυλακτηρίων	α 4. 10	χρόνοι	α 3. 4; 7. 32
φυλακτικός	α 12. 19; β 4. 17	(τόπος) ἐκ τοῦ τὸν χρόνον σκοπεῖν	β 23. 6
φυλάττοντες	α 15. 21	χρονοτριβεῖν	γ 3. 3
φύσει	α 4. 3; 10. 7, 13; 13. 2	χρυσιδύμιον	αφ. γ 2. 15
τὰ τῇ φύσει ἀγαθὰ	α 9. 17	τῶν χύδην	γ 9. 3
φύσει σπουδαιοτέρων ἀρετῶν	α 9. 22	τοιαύτη λέξις χώρα ἐνθυμήματος	β 24. 2
κατὰ φύσιν ἔναι	α 11. 3	χώραν ποιεῖν	γ 17. 15
τὸ κατὰ φύσιν ἡδύ	α 11. 25	χωρίων κτήσις	α 5. 7
διὰ φύσιν	α 12. 14		
φύσις (the true nature)	β 15. 3	λύχνῃ ψακαζομένη	γ 11. 12
πρῶτον ἐζητήθη κατὰ φύσιν ὁ περ πέ-		ψέγειν	γ 2. 10
φυκε	γ 1. 3	ψευδογορεῖν	β 23. 1

ἀλίσκεται ψευδομαρτυριῶν	α 15. 17	ὠρισμένον	α 2. 7
οἱ ψευδομαρτυροῦντες	α 14. 6	ὥς	γ 1. 5; 3. 3
ψιλοὶ λόγοι	γ 2. 3, 6	ὥς αἰεὶ τὸν ὅμοιον	αβ. α 11. 25
ψόγος	α 3. 3	ὥς ἂν εἰ	α 7. 28
ψόφος	γ 2. 13	ὥς ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν	α 1. 12; 5. 2; β 9. 8; 18. 1
ψοφάδεις ποιηταί	γ 3. 3	ὥς εἰπεῖν ἀπλῶς	α 1. 11
ψυχὴ ποία κινήσις	β 23. 13	ὥς εἰπεῖν	α 2. 1
τὰ ψυχρὰ	γ 3. 1, 3	ὥς εἰπεῖν κυριωτάτην ἔχει πίστιν τὸ	
τὸ ψυχρὸν ἐμποιοῦσι	γ 3. 3	ἥθος	α 2. 4
ψυχρὸν ἐν ταῖς μεταφοραῖς	γ 3. 4	οὐδὲν ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν	α 2. 14
ψώμισμα καταπίνειν...ψωμὸν δέχεσθαι	αβ. γ 4. 3	ὥς περὶ ἕκαστον εἰπεῖν	β 1. 1
		σχεδὸν ὥς εἰπεῖν	α 2. 4
αἰθοῦντα	α 5. 12	ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ	α 2. 9, 14 (δύς), 15
ὀνομασμένως μεταφέρειν	β 2. 12	τὸ ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ	β 25. 8, 10
ὦντα	β 16. 1	τὰ συνεγγύς...ὥς ταῦτα	α 9. 28
ἄραι	β 2. 11	ὥστε (loosely used)	β 22. 16"
ἄνευ κἀλλους ὠραίοις	γ 4. 3	ὥστε (redundant)	β 23. 14"; γ 15. 3"
ὠρίσθη	γ 2. 1		

ἀηδέες καὶ ἀγνωστον τὸ ἄπειρον·  
περαίνεται δὲ ἀριθμῶ πάντα.

## SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX.

- fallacy of accident β 24. 6  
 'accumulation' (*ἐπικοδοκεῖν*) α 7. 31  
 accusative of 'local affection' α 13. 10; β 9. 4  
 action γ 1. 2<sup>n</sup>, 3  
 Aeschines (*μυσθωνίδης*) γ 14. 7  
 Agathon or Theodectes (?) quoted β 23. 1  
 Albania β 3. 6  
 Alexander Aphrodisiensis α 1. 1c  
*alibi* β 25. 11  
 ambiguity, avoidance of γ 5. 4  
 fallacy of verbal ambiguity β 24. 2  
 argument from ambiguous terms β 23. 9  
 'amplification' α 9. 40; γ 6. 1  
 topic of amplification and depreciation β 19. 26  
 argument from analogy β 19. 2; 23. 5, 17  
 Anaxandrides γ 4. 4; 10. 7c; 11. 8; 12. 3  
 anger β 2  
 antecedent and consequent β 19. 6  
 Antisthenes β 24. 2 p. 306 n<sup>1</sup>; γ 4. 3  
 Antiphon's Meleager β 23. 5 (?), 20  
 aorist and present infinitive α 4. 9  
 ARISTOTLE,  
   his brevity and obscurity, α 15. 27;  
     β 19. 20, 23; 21. 11; 23. 20; γ 1 p. 1  
   exceptionally clear in γ 10 §§ 1—6  
   carelessness of style α 6. 24 (καὶ οἱ φαῦλοι); β 18 init.  
   quotes *memoriter* α 6. 24; β 19. 14;  
     21. 2; γ 9. 7  
   misquotations γ 4. 1 n<sup>1</sup>; α 11. 8; 15. 13  
   references to his own works,  
     ἐκ τῶν ἀναλυτικῶν α 2. 8, 14  
     ἐν τοῖς ἀν. θωρύσσεται α 2. 18  
     ἐν τοῖς διαλεκτικοῖς β 24. 10  
     εἰρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιητικῆς γ 1. 10; 2. 2
- τεθεώρηται ἐν τοῖς περὶ ποιήσεως (*sic*  
 MSS) γ 2. 5  
 ἐν τοῖς μεθοδικοῖς α 2. 10  
 διηκρίβωται ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς α 8. 7  
 ἐκ τῶν τοπικῶν α 2. 9; γ 18. 5  
 ἐν τοῖς τοπικοῖς β 22. 10; 23. 9  
     (see Gk. index).  
 his (supposed) dislike of Isocrates α 9. 38 p. 186<sup>n</sup>; γ 16. 4  
 Plato's metaphorical use of *ἐπιτείνειν*  
   transmitted to Ar. α 4. 12  
 uses prep. with case instead of direct  
   government of verb α 9. 14  
 triple division of 'goods' (of mind, body  
   and estate) α 5. 4
- Aristotle's  
*Eth. Nicom.* I 1 init. α 5. 1  
*Eth.* I 5 (def. of happiness) α 6. 8  
*Eth.* II 6 init. (def. of virtue compared  
   with that in *Rhet.*) α 9. 4  
*Eth.* II 7 (list of virtues, compared) α 6. 8; 9. 5  
*Eth.* II 7 (*φθόνος, νέμεσις, ἐπιχαιρεκακία*)  
   corrected β 9. 3—5<sup>n</sup>  
*Eth.* III 4 (*βούλησις*) α 10. 8  
*Eth.* III 9 (*οἱ θαλάττιοι*), inconsistency  
   discussed β 5. 18  
*Eth.* IV 11 init. (different treatment of  
   *πράτης*) β 3. 3  
*Eth.* IV 12 sub fin. (distinction between  
   *ἀρεστος* and *κόλαξ* disregarded in *Rhet.*) β 6. 8  
*Eth.* V 10 (issue of fact) γ 17. 2  
*Eth.* and *Rhet.* compared as to treat-  
   ment of 'pleasure' α 6. 7  
*ditto* as to view taken of the virtues α 9. 10  
 Aristotle's *Politics* I 1 init. α 5. 1



- Ar. *Pol.* I 9 (on 'wealth', more exact than *Rhet.*) α 5. 7
- Pol.* II 7 (δμαλισθήναι) γ 11. 5
- Pol.* II 9 (Spartan women) α 5. 6
- Pol.* II 12 (ἀνομάλωσις) γ 11. 5
- Pol.* III 5 (βάνουσι and θήρες) α 9. 26, 27
- Pol.* IV (VII) 16, 17 (prime of life) β 14. 4
- Pol.* VI (IV) 4 differs from *Rhet.* on the subjects of deliberation α 4. 7
- Pol.* VII (VI) 4 (ἀπό τῶος τόπου) α 11. 16
- account of constitutions in *Pol.* compared with those in *Rhet.* α 8. 4
- the *Politics* compared with Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* α 5. 7 n
- Aristotle's Πολιτεῖαι α 4. 13
- two rhetorical uses of the study of Politics α 8. 1
- Aristotle's *Poet.* c. 4 §§ 1—5 (on love of imitation) α 11. 23
- Aristotle's *Topics*, their relation to the *Rhet.* α 7 init.; β 23 p. 237
- Problem* XVIII. 3 (examples and enthymemes) α 2. 10
- 'art' independent of result α 1. 14
- use of definite article ὁ Σωκράτης (*qui est apud Platonem*) α 9. 30 n<sup>1</sup>
- generic use of article α 7. 13; 12. 5; 15. 12; β 4. 7; 21. 6
- attraction of relative and antecedent α 2. 11; 5. 11
- attraction (ὥστε φίλος εἶναι) β 2. 4
- auctoritas α 2. 3
- audience, three kinds of α 3. 2
- augment of verbs beginning with α. β 12. 8
- authority of distinguished men β 25. 7
- Babington, Professor Churchill γ 2. 11; 8. 6
- Bacon quoted α 1. 14; 6. 18; 7. 3; 4. 31, 36; 15. 12; β 1. 9; 2. 1; 10. p. 122; 10. p. 123; 12. p. 139; 13. 4, 7; γ 1. 3, 9; 2. 5
- Macaulay's *Essay on Bacon* α 5. 10 n
- Bain's *Emotions and Will* α 11. 14; β 1. 8; 2. 6; 5. 1; 6. 1; 8. 2; 10. p. 122
- benevolence, inclination to, β 7
- general benevolence, of Christian origin β 8. 2
- Bentley's *Phalaris* β 21. 6
- Biblical quotations,  
*Genesis* xxvii. 36 β 23. 29; *Matt.* xxiii. 35 α 14. 6; *Mark* I. 11 (ἀγαπήσας) α 7. 41 n<sup>1</sup>; ix. 41 ('cup of water') α 5. 9; II *Ep. of St Peter* ii. 14 β 6. 18; I *Ep. of St John* ii. 16 β 6. 18; iv. 18 β 4. 27
- Blass quoted β 19. 14; 24. 6; γ 3. 1, 3, &c.
- Bonitz (*index Aristotelicus*, etc.) α 7. 16; β 22. 16; 23. 7, &c.
- Brandis β 11. 2 n<sup>2</sup>; β 22. 16 p. 235 n; 25. 3; 26. 5
- bronze coinage γ 2. 11
- brutality α 14. 5
- Butler, Bishop, β 19. 2; quoted, 8. 9 init.; 8. 11 init.
- calumny γ 15. 1
- causes of human action, seven in number, α 10. 7
- the inference from cause to effect β 23. 25
- change of choice, argument from β 23. 19
- characteristics of youth, old age, and prime of life β cc. 12—14
- children, blessing of α 5. 6
- CICERO  
*de inventione* II § 112 β 7. 2
- de Oratore* Book I § 32 β 11. 5; γ 1. 9 n; § 202 α 1. 12
- Book II § 81 γ 1. 4; § 165 β 23. 10; 168 β 23. 11; 172 β 23. 4; 178 β 1. 4; 186 β 21. 15; 219 β 12. 16; 254 γ 11. 6; 255 γ 2. 12; 284 γ 11. 6; 342 α 9. 1; 348 α 9. 38; 321 and 323 γ 14. 7; 325 γ 14. 1; 336 β 19 init.; 337 γ 12. 1; 342 α 9. 1
- Book III § 40 γ 5. 1; 149 γ 2. 6; 153 γ 2. 3; 155 and 163 γ 2. 12; 161 γ 2. 13; 175 γ 9. 5; 207 α 7. 31; 212 γ 7. 2; 213 γ 1. 4; 216 γ 7. 10
- Brutus* § 82 β 21. 10; § 272 β 21. 7; § 258 γ 5. 1
- Orator* § 40 β 21. 7; 44 α 1. 3; 55 γ. 1. 4; 70 γ 7. 2; 81 γ 2. 6; 87 β 12. 16; 88 γ 18. 7; 117 β 23. 7; 142 β 23. 3; 145 β 19. 12; 172 γ 8. 1; 175 γ 1. 9; 178 γ 9. 6; 189 and 193 γ 8. 4; 202 γ 2. 3; 208 γ 12. 2; 209 and 220

- γ 8. 1; 210 γ 7. 11; 228 γ 8. 2, 6;  
 and 9. 5  
*pro Flacco* § 9 γ 15. 10  
*pro Milone* § 32 β 23. 25; § 41 β 23. 26  
*pro Murena* γ 18. 7; c. 39 § 83, α 6. 19  
 citizenship, conditions of α 5. 5  
 Cleon γ 8. 1  
 'climax' α 7. 31  
 'colours of good and evil' α 7. 4 n<sup>1</sup>  
 combination, fallacy of β 24. 3  
 comparative, double α 7. 18<sup>n</sup>; β 8. 4  
 confusion of expression (substitution of  
 author himself for character described by  
 him) β 3. 17  
 confusion of two constructions β 1. 1  
*coniugata* β 23. 2  
 connective particles γ 5. 2  
*conquestio* β 21. 10  
 consequence, fallacy of β 24. 7  
 consequents, argument from β 23. 14, 15  
 inference from consequents to antecedents  
 β 23. 18  
 'contrary' defined γ 2. 10  
 contraries, arguments from β 19. 1; 23. 23  
 contraries γ 9. 8<sup>n</sup>  
 'contrary instance' β 25. 5  
 conventional and real facts β 4. 23  
 courage α 9. 8  
 'crooked' α 1. 5  
*cui bono* β 23. 21, 25  
 cupping instruments γ 2. 12  
  
 date of the Rhetoric (*Schmidt* etc.)  
 β 20. 3; 22. 7, 10; 23. 6  
 dative, difficult use of β 13. 16  
*dativus ethicus* α 15. 13  
 inference from decision already pronounced  
 β 23. 12  
 defective verbs, *κείμαι* α 1. 7  
*ἐπείραξα* α 13. 10  
 definition, argument from β 23. 8  
 degrees (three) in scale of moral nature  
 α 14. 5  
 deliberative branch of Rhetoric, materials  
 for α cc. 6—8  
 delivery γ 1. 3  
 Demosthenes, his *name* only once men-  
 tioned in the Rhetoric β 24. 8  
 Dem. *Bocot. de nom.* §§ 7, 10 β 23. 11  
 Dem. *Callicl.* init. β 21. 15<sup>n</sup>  
 Dem. *Lept.* § 84 β 23. 6<sup>n</sup>  
  
 Dem. *περὶ τῶν πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον συνθηκῶν*  
 β 23. 18  
 Demosthenes (*not* the orator) β 23. 3; γ 4. 3  
*demum* α 1. 7  
 detailed description, amplification produced  
 by α 7. 31  
 Dickens γ 10 p. 110 n<sup>1</sup>; 17. 16  
 Dionysius of Halicarnassus, quotes *Rhet.*  
 β 23. 3; γ 10. 7  
 diminutive terminations γ 2. 15  
 divisions of the speech γ 13. 1  
 'division', argument from β 23. 10  
 Donaldson α 13. 9; β 9. 11  
 'dropping' (a pitcher), no exact Greek  
 equivalent for α 6. 23 note.  
 Dryden β 15. 3; γ 6. 7  
 double readings β 23. 4  
  
 ellipse of subjunctive of *εἶναι* (rare) β 25. 9  
 ellipse of *μοῖρα* β 2. 17  
 emendations suggested β 13. 16; γ 15. 5  
 emotion of power α 11. 14  
 emulation β 11 init.  
 end (*to begin implies to end*) β 19. 6  
 English diminutives γ 2. 15  
 of enthymemes in general β 22; cf. γ 17. 17<sup>n</sup>  
 on envy β 10 init.  
 Epicharmus α 7. 31; β 21. 6<sup>n</sup>  
 epideictic branch of rhetoric, materials for  
 α 9  
 episodes γ 17. 11  
 epithets γ 2. 9; 3. 3  
 limiting epithets γ 6. 7  
 equity α 13. 13; 15. 10  
 ethical character of the speech caused by  
*φρόνησις, ἀρετή* and *εὐνοία* β 1. 5  
 euphemisms α 9. 28, 29  
 Euphron (Xen. *Hell.* vii 3) β 23. 3  
 EURIPIDES γ 14. 6; 15. 8  
 his answer to the Syracusans β 6. 20  
 his style γ 1. 9 p. 12; 2. 5  
 Eur. *Androm.* (ἡδὺ μὲν ἦσθαι πόντον) α 11. 8  
*Hec.* 864 β 21. 2  
*Hippol.* 612 (φρὴν ἀνάνητος) γ 15. 8;  
 α 15. 33<sup>n</sup>  
*Hippol.* 989 β 22. 3  
*Iphig. Aul.* 80 γ 11. 2  
*Iphig. Taur.* 727 γ 6. 4  
 1162 γ 14. 10  
 1186 (ἐξένευσας) α 1. 11  
*Medea* 294—296 β 21. 2, 6, 7

- Eur. *Orest.* 134 α 11. 20  
*Troades* 969 γ 17. 15  
 990 β 23. 29  
 1051 β 21. 5  
*Antiope* α 11. 28  
*Melager* γ 9. 4<sup>a</sup>  
*Sthenelus* β 21. 2  
*Telephus* γ 2. 10  
*Thyestes* β 23. 1  
*Oeneus* γ 16. 7  
 exaggeration, fallacy of β 24. 4  
 'example' (παρδειγμα) β 20. 2  
 eye, the seat of shame, love, &c. β 6. 18
- fables β 20. 2  
 fact, topic of β 19. 16  
 fallacious inference of the audience γ 7. 4  
 fallacies, logical β 24 p. 301—2  
 fallacy from the omission of *when* and *how* β 24. 9  
 enumeration of rhetorical fallacies β 24  
 fallacies, verbal β 24 p. 301  
 on fear β 5  
 forensic branch of rhetoric α 10—15  
 formal and material proofs β 23 p. 237  
*a fortiori* β 19. 3, 4  
 the Franks bad neighbours β 21. 12  
 friendship α 5. 16; β 4; 12. 3
- Gaisford α 4. 1; 9. 2 (p. 120n.); 12. 30;  
 β 2. 14 n<sup>1</sup>, &c.  
 Garrick γ 12. 3  
 gender, change of, in antecedent and relative α 1. 2  
 generalisation (illicit) β 21. 10  
 genitive absolute γ 19. 2  
 genitive absolute for case after verb β 8. 11; 23. 30  
 genitive case plural with *τι* omitted, used for the direct predicate in apposition to the subject, e.g. *τῶν ἡδέων (τι)* α 11. 4  
 genuineness of the third book of the Rhet. β 26. 5  
*genus* and *species* α 2. 21  
 Goldsmith ('talking age') β 13. 12  
 Gorgias, Elean Speech γ 15. 11; irony of, γ 7. 11; 3. 4; his metaphors, γ 3. 4; Olympic speech, γ 14. 2; his poetic style, γ 1. 9; his sayings, γ 3. 4; 17. 11; 18. 7  
 greater to less, argument from β 23. 4
- Hamilton, Sir William α 10. 8  
 happiness, analysis of α 5  
 Herodotus I 1 γ 9. 2; II 141 β 24. 6 n.; III 14 β 8. 12  
 Herodotus and Sophocles γ 16. 9  
 high-mindedness α 9. 11  
 'history' α 4. 7, 13  
 Hobbes β 4. 3 n<sup>1</sup>; 8. 2; 10 p. 122  
 HOMER, quoted or referred to,  
*Iliad* I 1 γ 14. 6; 82 β 2. 7; 255 α 6. 20;  
 356 β 2. 6; 477 γ 2. 10  
 II 160, 176, α 6. 22; 196 β 2. 7; 298 α 6. 22;  
 557 α 15. 13; 671, 672, 673 γ 12. 4  
 IV 126 γ 11. 3  
 VI 484 α 11. 12  
 IX 385, 388, 390 γ 11. 16; 522 γ 9. 9;  
 588—590 α 7. 31; 644 β 2. 6  
 XI 542—3 γ 9. 11; 573 γ 11. 3  
 XII 243 β 21. 11  
 XIII 587, 799 γ 11. 3  
 XV 542 γ 11. 3  
 XVI 59 β 2. 6  
 XVIII 98 α 3. 6; 109 α 11. 9, β 2. 2;  
 309 β 21. 11  
 XX 164, 442, 445 γ 4. 1  
 XXI 168 γ 11. 3  
 XXIII 108 α 11. 12  
 XXIV 54 β 3. 16
- Odyssey*  
 I 1 γ 14. 6  
 IV 204 γ 17. 6  
 VI 327 γ 14. 11  
 IX 504 β 3. 16  
 XI 597 γ 11. 3  
 XIV 26 β 3. 6; 214 γ 10. 2  
 XV 399, 400 α 11. 8  
 XIX 361 γ 16. 10  
 XXII 347 α 7. 33  
 XXIII 263 et seqq. γ 16. 7  
 Homer's metaphors γ 11. 3  
 Homer and the Chians β 23. 11  
 Salamis and Athens α 15. 13  
 Horace *A. P.* 156 seq. β 6. 12; 12 init.  
*A. P.* 169 seq. β 13 init.; β 13. 6,  
 7, 8, 9, 15
- impersonal use of *συμφερί* et sim. β 19. 24  
 improbability, antecedent β 23. 22  
 incentives and deterrents, argument from considering β 23. 21

- inconsistency between outward profession  
and real feeling, argument from,  $\beta$  23. 16
- indignatio*  $\beta$  21. 10
- of 'righteous indignation'  $\beta$  9 init.
- induction  $\beta$  20. 2; 23. 11
- argument from similar inflexions  $\beta$  23. 2
- intendere* and *remittere*  $\alpha$  4. 12
- interpolations  $\alpha$  15. 26
- 'interrogation'  $\gamma$  18. 1
- interrogatives without copula  $\beta$  21. 15
- 'Introduction to Aristotle's Rhetoric' corrected  $\alpha$  1. 10; 15. 8;  $\beta$  20. 7;  $\gamma$  13. 3
- inventio*  $\alpha$  2. 2
- Iphicrates, on himself,  $\alpha$  7. 32; 9. 31; on  
his son,  $\beta$  23. 17; on Callias,  $\gamma$  2. 7; on  
Chares,  $\gamma$  10. 7; on Epidaurus,  $\gamma$  10. 7;  
on the Thebans and Philip,  $\beta$  23. 6;  
Speech against Aristophon,  $\beta$  23. 7;  
against Harmodius,  $\beta$  23. 6, 8; against  
Nausicrates,  $\gamma$  15. 2
- irregularity of construction (superfluous *οδν*  
in resumption)  $\beta$  9. 11
- ISOCRATES,  
Aristotle's (supposed) ill-will towards  
 $\alpha$  9. 38 p. 186<sup>a</sup>;  $\gamma$  16. 4
- his 'philosophy'  $\beta$  20. 7
- his withdrawal from practice in law-  
courts  $\alpha$  9. 38<sup>a</sup>
- his digressions  $\gamma$  17. 11
- περὶ ἀντιδόσεως* (§§ 141—9)  $\gamma$  17. 16  
(§§ 217—220)  $\beta$  23. 10<sup>a</sup>
- Archidamus* § 50  $\gamma$  17. 17
- Evagoras* § 45  $\alpha$  9. 36
- §§ 65—69  $\beta$  23. 12; 24. 2
- πρὸς Ἐθόνων*  $\beta$  19. 14<sup>a</sup>
- Helen*  $\gamma$  14. 1;  $\beta$  23. 12
- de Pace*  $\gamma$  17. 10
- Panathenaicus* § 32  $\alpha$  9. 36
- Panegyricus*  $\gamma$  17. 10
- Paneg.* §§ 1, 35, 41, 48, 72, 89, 105,  
149, 181 and 186, all quoted in  $\gamma$  9. 7;  
*Paneg.* §§ 96 and 186 in  $\gamma$  7. 11; 14. 2;  
§ 151 (*προσκυνοῦντες*)  $\alpha$  5. 9<sup>a</sup>; § 172  
 $\gamma$  10. 7<sup>a</sup>.
- Philippus*, §§ 4—7, 23, 72—78 in  $\gamma$  17.  
16<sup>a</sup>; *Phil.* § 61,  $\gamma$  11. 7; § 75,  $\gamma$  10. 5;  
§ 127,  $\gamma$  11. 2
- iam*  $\alpha$  1. 7
- justice  $\alpha$  9. 7
- fallacy of language  $\beta$  24. 2
- relations of different kinds of law  $\alpha$  13
- legal issues (*ἀμφισβητήσεις*)  $\alpha$  1. 6; 3. 6;  
13. 9;  $\gamma$  16. 6
- Lessing quoted  $\beta$  8. 1
- lexicographical notes  
in Book  $\alpha$   
*ἀλαζονεία*  $\alpha$  2. 7; *ἀναλαβεῖν* 1. 10; *ἀπλῶς*  
(four senses) 2. 4; *ἀποδιδόναι* 1. 7; *ἀπο-*  
*νεύειν* 1. 11; *διότι* 1. 11; *δύνασθαι* 9. 36;  
*ἐξ ὑπογούλου* 1. 7; *ἐπὶ* 1. 7; 4. 6; *ἐπὶ*  
(verbs compounded with) 13. 9; *ἐπιτο-*  
*λήτῃ* 15. 22; *ἐπισκοτεῖν* 1. 8; *ἔργον*  
2. 12; *ἡθῆ* 1. 7; *ἱστορία* 4. 8; *κύριος*  
2. 4; *ὁδοποιεῖν* 1. 2; *πλῆθ* 1. 14; *πνευ-*  
*στιᾶν* 2. 18; *πολιτικώτερος* 1. 10;  
*πραγματεύεσθαι* 1. 3; *ῥητορεία* 2. 10;  
*συνάλλαγμα* .. *συνθήκαι* ... *συμβόλαια*  
1. 10; 4. 11; *τοιούτος* (such as above  
described) 5. 6
- in Book  $\beta$   
*ἀναδιδόναι*  $\beta$  15. 3; *ἀποτυμπαλίζειν* 5. 14;  
*ἀψίκορος* 12. 4; *βλαίσωσις* 23. 15; *βού-*  
*λεται* 23. 7; *δύνασθαι* 5. 1; *εὐημερία*  
2. 12; *κατ' εὐθυωρίαν* 2. 9; *ἐπηρεασμός*  
2. 2; *θρυλεῖν* 21. 11; *κεφαλῆς* 19. 10;  
*σβλοκοίς* 16. 2; *στρόγγυλος* 21. 7; *συκο-*  
*φαντρία* 24. 10; *φάραγξ* 20. 6; *φορὰ*  
15. 3
- in Book  $\gamma$   
*διατριβαί*  $\gamma$  17. 10; *ἐνδόσιμος* 14. 1; *ἐξαλ-*  
*λάξαι* 2. 2; *ἔργον* 5. 6; *μόουρος* 9. 6
- liberality  $\alpha$  9. 10
- fondness of like for like  $\alpha$  11. 25
- Lucretius I 716—733  $\gamma$  5. 4
- III 53  $\beta$  17. 6
- the ludicrous  $\alpha$  11. 29
- Lycophron  $\gamma$  3. 1; 9. 7; 17. 11<sup>a</sup>
- Lysias  $\beta$  23. 6n.; 23. 19;  $\gamma$  19. 1<sup>a</sup>
- Lysias *contra Eratosth.* ult.  $\gamma$  19. 6
- Orat. Funebr.*  $\gamma$  10. 7<sup>a</sup>
- magnificence in expenditure  $\alpha$  9. 12
- Martial XII 51  $\beta$  12. 7
- on maxims  $\beta$  21 init.
- memoria technica*  $\beta$  8. 14 n<sup>1</sup>
- metaphor from strings of the lyre  $\alpha$  4. 12
- metaphors  $\gamma$  cc. 2—3; 10. 7
- confusion of metaphor  $\gamma$  2. 9<sup>a</sup>
- J. S. Mill  $\gamma$  10. 6
- argument from mistakes  $\beta$  23. 28
- Montaigne quoted  $\beta$  2. 13

- popular morality α 13. 12; β 5. 8  
 (justice no advantage) α 7. 22  
 (πράττειν τὰ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς κακὰ) α 6. 26  
 motives for wrong-doing α 10. 5  
 Munro, correction suggested by α 7. 41
- inference from names β 23. 29  
 narration γ 16  
 description by negatives γ 6. 7  
 variation of negative, with no apparent difference of sense β 6. 4  
 neuter article with collective abstract notion β 9. 3  
 neuter dual with singular verb α 2. 19  
 neuter plural with singular verb β 6. 27  
 characteristics of noble birth β 15. 2
- 'odd,' of striking excellence, α 6. 28n<sup>1</sup>  
 characteristics of old age β 13. 1—15  
 omission of 'subject' α 7. 40  
 arguments from opposites β 23. 1  
 oracles γ 5. 4
- 'parable' β 20. 4n  
 paradoxical declamations β 24. 6  
 parallelisms of expression γ 9. 9  
 parenthesis γ 5. 7  
 argument from parts to whole β 23. 13  
 abnormal formation of the passive voice α 12. 22
- Appendix (B) vol. I p. 297; β 3. 7; γ 1. 3;  
 17. 3
- patience (πραότης) β 3  
 perfect imperative passive α 11. 29  
 Pericles, funeral oration, α 7. 34; γ 10. 7a;  
 on Aegina γ 10. 7d; on the Samians,  
 and Boeotians γ 4. 3; on Lampon,  
 γ 18. 1; degeneracy of his family,  
 β 15. 3  
 the period and its construction γ 9  
 peroration γ 19  
 physical theory of heat applied to human passions β 12. pp. 139, 145; 13. 7  
 Pindar (ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ) α 7. 14  
*Isth.* IV (v) 20 γ 17. 11<sup>n</sup>  
*Ol.* VI 13 β 12. 6  
 II 82 (146) (Cycnus) β 22. 12
- on pity β 8
- PLATO  
*Apol.* c. 15, 27 c β 23. 8; γ 18. 2  
*Euthyd.* 274 ἐπεσκότει α 1. 8
- Gorgias* 463 ε β 23; 469 B α 7. 22;  
 484 E α 11. 28  
*Mencx.* 235 D α 9. 30; γ 14. 11  
*Phaedrus* 231 D, 241 E γ 7. 11; 266 D  
 γ 13. 5; 267 C (γνωμολογία) β 21. 1;  
 338 D γ 7. 11  
*Protagoras* 339 B γ 11. 2  
*Republic* 469 D, 488 A, 601 B γ 4. 3  
 Aristippus on Plato β 23. 12 p. 265  
 on unpractical philosophers β 21. 2  
 analysis of pleasure α 11  
 pleasure of learning α 11. 23; γ 9. 8  
 plural for singular γ 6. 4  
 plural (esp. of proper names) used in generalised sense β 22. 3  
 Plutarch on characters of youth and old age β 12, pp. 139 and 145  
 'posting' defaulters β 23. 25  
 encomiums on poverty β 24. 6, 7  
 characteristics of power β 17  
 prepositions ἐκ- and συν- separable in sense from verb with which they are compounded β 4. 12  
 use of preposition with its case instead of the direct government of the verb α 9. 14  
 prime of life β 14. 4  
 the 'probable improbable' β 24. 10  
 arguments for probability of future events β 19. 23
- on propriety of style γ 7. 1  
 'universal' modes of rhetorical proof β 20  
 the prophetic office γ 17. 10
- PROVERBS  
 αἰεὶ κολοῦσι παρὰ κολοῦσιν α 11. 25  
 αἰεὶ τὸν ὅμοιον α 11. 25  
 Ἀττικὸς πάροικος β 21. 12  
 ἐγνω δὲ θῆρ θῆρα α 11. 25  
 ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς εἶναι αἰδῶ β 6. 18  
 ἐπὶ θύραις τὴν ὕδριαν α 6. 22  
 ἦλιξ ἤλικα τέρπει α 11. 25  
 ἰχθύες ἄλλος δέονται β 23. 22  
 κἂν ἀπὸ νεκροῦ φέρειν β 6. 5  
 ὁ Καρπάθιος τὸν λαγῶ γ 11. 14  
 Καύνιος ἔρω β 25. 4  
 κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ β 4. 21; 10. 6  
 κοῦδος Ἑρμῆς β 24. 2  
 μήποτ' εὐ ἔρδειν γέροντα α 15. 14  
 Μουσῶν λεία α 12. 20  
 νῆπιος, ὃς πατέρα κτείνας παῖδας καταλείπει α 15. 14; β 21. 11  
 ὁ τὴν δοκὸν φέρων γ 12. 3

- πάντων περὶ πάντα α 9. 4  
 προφάσεως δέεται μόνον ἢ ποικίλῃ α 12. 23  
 τὰ κακὰ συνάγει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους α 6. 20  
 τὰ στέμφύλα δέεται ἐλαίου β 23. 22  
 τὸ ἔλος πρῆλθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλας β 23. 15  
 τὸ συγγενὲς γὰρ καὶ φθονεῖν ἐπίσταται β 10. 5  
*Punch* quoted α 12. 19  
 punctuation γ 5. 6; 8. 6  
 puns β 23. 29; γ 11. 6—8  
 purity of language γ 5. 1
- QUINTILIAN,  
*Institutio Oratoria* II 17. 27 γ 1. 5  
 III 3. 4 γ 1. 7; 6. 26 β 24. 3; 6. 34  
 β 23. 21; 7. 25 α 9. 28; 7. 23 α 9. 30;  
 8. 8 γ 14. 1, 12; 8. 22—26 β 19 init.;  
 8. 62 γ 12. 5; 63 γ 12. 6; 9. 4 γ 17. 11;  
 9. 5 γ 13. 3, 4; γ 17. 14; 9. 28 α 9. 35  
 IV 1. 5, 6, 37 γ 14. 7; 72 γ 14. 8; 2. 31  
 γ 16. 4; 5. 6 β 1. 3  
 V proem. I α 1. 3; 10. 17 β 12. 1; 10.  
 30, 31 β 23. 29; 10. 42 β 23. 6; 10. 55  
 β 23. 13; 10. 73 β 23 § 1 p. 239, 23 § 11;  
 10. 74 β 23. 14, 29; 10. 78 β 19. 12;  
 β 23. 3; 10. 85 β 23. 2; 10. 86—93  
 β 23. 4; 10. 94 β 23. p. 238; 12. 8  
 γ 17. 7; 12. 10 β 23. 7  
 VI 1. 2 γ 19. 6; 3. 22—112 γ 18. 7;  
 3. 29 γ 2. 13  
 VII 4. 44 β 24. 3  
 VIII 2. 14 γ 5. 2; 3. 1 γ 7. 2; 3. 11—14  
 γ 12. 1; 3. 37 γ 7. 9; 3. 89 γ 10. 6;  
 5. 4 β 21. 2; 5. 8 β 21. 9  
 IX 4. 45 γ 8. 1  
 4. 124 γ 9. 5  
 XI 3. 8 γ 12. 2  
 XII 52 γ 14. 8
- rectum...curvum* (metaph.) α 1. 5  
 argument from 'mutual relation of notions'  
 β 23. 3  
 retaliation α 12. 27; β 5. 8  
 retort β 23. 7  
 rhetorical artifices α 14. 5  
 rhetorical definition of friendship α 5. 16  
 rhetorical proofs, threefold division α 2. 3  
 rhetoric, relation to dialectics α 1. 1 b c;  
 2. 7  
 rhetoric, triple division of α 3. 1
- rhythm in prose γ 8  
 ridicule α 11. 29; γ 18. 7  
 La Rochefoucauld β 4. 3  
 John of Salisbury quoted α 1. 2  
 Greeks measured *from* the object seen, to  
 themselves, α 11. 16; 15. 17  
 self-control α 9. 9  
 universality of self-love α 11. 26  
 sense-construction β 5. 13 n<sup>1</sup>  
 virtues of the number seven β 14. 4  
 SHAKESPEARE,  
*Ant. and Cleop.* II 5 β 2. 20; *As you*  
*like it*, II 7. 143—166, 156 β 12 init.;  
 21. 9; *Cymb.* II 5. 1 β 21. 10; *Ham.*  
 I 2. 146 β 21. 10; III 1. 59 γ 2. 9;  
*Hen. IV.* I 1. 84 γ 16. 10; *Hen. IV.*  
 p. II. I 1. 100 β 2. 20; *John* I 1. 187  
 β 2. 26; *Julius Caesar* III 2 α 2. 4;  
 III 2. 174 β 8. 16; III 2. 221 γ 3. 4;  
 IV 3. 116 β 3. 5; *Lear* III 2. 4 γ 3. 1;  
 IV 1. 3 β 5. 14; V 3. 230 β 8. 6; *Mac-*  
*beth* I 7. 60 α 4. 12; V 5 β 2. 20; V 8. 4  
 β 4. 9; V 8. 19 γ 5. 4; *Merchant of*  
*Ven.* IV 1. 209 α 12. 31; *Merry Wives*  
 I 3. 49 γ 2. 10; *Mids. N. D.* V 1. 250  
 β 4. 9; *Richard II.* I 3. 131 β 10 init.;  
 II 1. 73 β 23. 29; *Romeo and Juliet*,  
 V 1. 68 β 5. 14; *Tempest* IV 1. 152 α 7.  
 31; *Timon* III 2. 49 β 6. 7; *Troilus*  
*and Cressida* I 3. 241 β 6. 11.  
 Shakespeare's clowns β 21. 9  
 on shame β 6  
 Sir Philip Sidney at Zutphen  
 α 5. 9; 7. 32; β 7. 3  
 fallacy from the 'sign' β 24. 5  
 significant names β 23. 29  
 objection from similars β 25. 6  
 simile γ 4  
 Simonides, on Corinth, α 6. 24; epigrams,  
 α 7. 32; 9. 31; ἀνθρ τετραγώνος, γ 11. 2;  
 answer to Hiero's wife, β 16. 2; Olym-  
 pic ode, γ 2. 14  
 'size' mentioned among personal advan-  
 tages α 5. 4  
 Dr Smith's *Biographical Dictionary*, supple-  
 mented β 12. 14; 23. 11, 22; γ. 11. 13  
 Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* compared  
 with the *Politics* α 5. 7 n.  
 'social contract' α 15. 21  
 Socrates' *Apologia* (Theodectes) β 23. 13

- Socrates, Archelaus  $\beta$  23. 8; his family de-  
generated,  $\beta$  15. 3; the 'Socratic dia-  
logues,'  $\gamma$  16. 8; Socr. and Meletus  
 $\beta$  23. 13;  $\gamma$  18. 2
- Socratic illustrations from mechanical arts  
 $\beta$  20. 4
- solution of rhetorical fallacies  $\beta$  25 init.
- sophistical answer  $\gamma$  18. 4
- SOPHOCLES,  
'*Ἀχαιῶν σύλλογος* and *σύνδειπνον*  $\beta$  24. 6<sup>a</sup>
- Soph. *Ajax* 114 (Hermann on)  $\beta$  10. 2
- Soph. *Antig.* 223  $\gamma$  14. 10; 450 seq.  $\alpha$  15. 6;  
456  $\alpha$  13. 2; 688—700  $\gamma$  17. 16; 912  $\gamma$  16. 9
- Oed. Tyr.* 774  $\gamma$  14. 6
- Trucur*  $\beta$  23. 7;  $\gamma$  15. 9
- Tyro*  $\beta$  23. 29
- Sophocles, the great storehouse of Greek  
idiom  $\beta$  10. 2<sup>a</sup>
- his sobriety of style  $\gamma$  2. 10
- Sophocles and Herodotus  $\gamma$  16. 9
- Sophocles (statesman and orator)  
 $\alpha$  14. 3;  $\gamma$  15. 3; 18. 6
- degrees of sound  $\gamma$  1. 9; 2. 13
- speech characteristic of man  $\gamma$  1. 9
- Spengel  $\alpha$  1. 12; 2. 6, 8;  
 $\beta$  1. 1 p. 2; 18 init.; 18. 4; 23 init.;  
23. 3 p. 244; 23. 4, 15, 18, 20; 26. 5;  
 $\gamma$  7. 6; 18. 5, 6 &c.
- Spenser  $\gamma$  3. 2
- spes, sperare, (voces mediae)*  $\beta$  8. 7
- squaring the circle  $\beta$  19. 5
- stock subjects of Athenian declaimers  
 $\beta$  22. 6
- Stoics  $\beta$  8. 2;  $\beta$  10 p. 122;  $\beta$  11 init.;  $\gamma$  2. 3
- Stasinus, *Cypria*  $\alpha$  15. 14;  $\beta$  21. 11
- style appropriate to the three branches of  
rhetoric  $\gamma$  12. 1
- substantive taking the case of its verb  
 $\alpha$  7. 32;  $\beta$  4. 31 n<sup>1</sup>; 20. 9
- removal of suspicion  $\beta$  23. 24
- faults of taste  $\gamma$  3. 1
- Theodectes, *Ajax*  $\beta$  23. 20, 24; on Socra-  
tes  $\beta$  23. 13, 18?; *Alcmaeon*  $\beta$  23. 3;  
*Orestes*  $\beta$  24. 3; *ἐκ τοῦ νόμου*  $\beta$  23. 11, 17
- Theodorus (the rhetorician)  
 $\beta$  23. 28<sup>n</sup>;  $\gamma$  11. 6; 13. 5
- Theodorus (the actor)  $\gamma$  2. 4
- Dr W. H. Thompson quoted  
 $\beta$  23. 9;  $\gamma$  3. 1, 4; 17. 11; 18. 7, &c.
- Thrasymachus  $\beta$  21. 10<sup>n</sup>; 23. 29;  
 $\gamma$  1. 7; 8. 4; 11. 13
- consideration of time, argument from  
 $\beta$  23. 6
- Timotheus (the Dithyrambic poet)  
 $\gamma$  4. 4; 11. 11
- 'trade,' Greek contempt for  $\alpha$  5. 7
- travels round the world  $\alpha$  4. 13
- 'two sides to every question'  $\beta$  8. 4
- tyrants and body-guards  $\alpha$  2. 19
- arguments from universal consent  
 $\beta$  23. 12; p. 264 n<sup>1</sup>
- Vahlen quoted  $\alpha$  13. 2;  
 $\beta$  18 init.; 18. 2; 22. 16; 24. 2; 25. 3; 26. 5;  
 $\gamma$  3. 1, 3; 7. 10, &c.
- valgus* and *varus*  $\beta$  23. 15
- velle*  $\beta$  23. 7
- via et ratione*  $\alpha$  1. 2
- Victorius (*Vettori*)  $\alpha$  7. 10;  
 $\beta$  9. 4; 21. 13; 23. 18;  
 $\gamma$  2. 8; 11. 6, &c.
- analysis of virtue and vice  $\alpha$  9
- vivacity of style  $\gamma$  11 init.
- Waller quoted  $\gamma$  1. 9
- characteristics of wealth  $\beta$  1. 6
- Whately  $\gamma$  2. 8; 11. 3
- Whewell  $\gamma$  8. 1
- practical wisdom  $\alpha$  9. 13
- quick wit allied to madness  $\beta$  15. 3
- wonder, the origin of learning  $\alpha$  11. 21
- different degrees of wrong-doing  $\alpha$  11. 21;  
12. 14; 13. 16; 14. 1;  $\gamma$  15. 3
- characters of wrong-doers and their in-  
tended victims  $\alpha$  12
- motives to wrong-doing  $\alpha$  10. 5
- Xenophanes  $\alpha$  15. 29;  $\beta$  23. 18; 24. 27
- Xenophon, *Hellen.* IV  $\gamma$   $\beta$  23. 12; *Hellen.*  
VII  $\beta$  23. 3; (*Καλλίας*)  $\gamma$  2. 10
- characteristics of youth  $\beta$  12. 3—16
- Zeno (?)  $\alpha$  12. 10
- zeugma  $\alpha$  4. 6 n; 9. 38 p. 184

**Cambridge:**

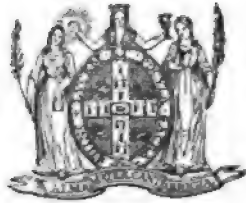
**PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.**





UNIVERSITY PRESS, CAMBRIDGE,  
*September, 1879.*

CATALOGUE OF  
WORKS  
PUBLISHED FOR THE SYNDICS  
OF THE  
**Cambridge University Press.**



**London:**  
CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17 PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

**Cambridge:** DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.  
**Leipzig:** F. A. BROCKHAUS.

PUBLICATIONS OF  
**The Cambridge University Press.**

---

**THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.**

**THE CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE**

of the Authorized English Version, with the Text Revised by a Collation of its Early and other Principal Editions, the Use of the Italic Type made uniform, the Marginal References remodelled, and a Critical Introduction prefixed, by the Rev. F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A., LL.D., Editor of the Greek Testament, Codex Augiensis, &c., and one of the Revisers of the Authorized Version. Crown Quarto, cloth, gilt, 21s.

*From the Times.*

"Students of the Bible should be particularly grateful to (the Cambridge University Press) for having produced, with the able assistance of Dr Scrivener, a complete critical edition of the Authorized Version of the English Bible, an edition such as, to use the words of the Editor, 'would have been executed long ago had this version been nothing more than the greatest and best known of English classics.' Falling at a time when the formal revision of this version has been undertaken by a distinguished company of scholars and divines, the publication of this edition must be considered most opportune."

*From the Athenæum.*

"Apart from its religious importance, the English Bible has the glory, which but few sister versions indeed can claim, of being the chief classic of the language, of having, in conjunction with Shakspeare, and in an immeasurable degree more than he, fixed the language beyond any possibility of important change. Thus the recent contributions to the literature of the subject, by such workers as Mr Francis Fry and Canon Westcott, appeal to a wide range of sympathies; and to these may now be added Dr Scrivener, well known for his labours in the cause of the Greek Testament criticism, who has brought out, for the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press, an edition of the English Bible, according to the text of 1611, revised by a comparison with later issues on principles stated by him in his Introduction. Here he enters at length into the history of the chief editions of the version, and of such features as the marginal notes, the use of italic type, and the changes of orthography, as well as into the most interesting question as to the original texts from which our translation is produced."

*From the Spectator.*

"Mr. Scrivener has carefully collated the text of our modern Bibles with that of the

first edition of 1611, restoring the original reading in most places, and marking every place where an obvious correction has been made; he has made the spelling as uniform as possible; revised the punctuation (punctuation, as those who cry out for the Bible without note or comment should remember, is a continuous commentary on the text); carried out consistently the plan of marking with italics all words not found in the original, and carefully examined the marginal references. The name of Mr. Scrivener, the learned editor of the 'Codex Augiensis,' guarantees the quality of the work."

*From the Methodist Recorder.*

"This noble quarto of over 1300 pages is in every respect worthy of editor and publishers alike. The name of the Cambridge University Press is guarantee enough for its perfection in outward form, the name of the editor is equal guarantee for the worth and accuracy of its contents. Without question, it is the best Paragraph Bible ever published, and its reduced price of a guinea brings it within reach of a large number of students. But the volume is much more than a Paragraph Bible. It is an attempt, and a successful attempt, to give a critical edition of the Authorised English Version, not (let it be marked) a revision, but an exact reproduction of the original Authorised Version, as published in 1611, minus patent mistakes. This is doubly necessary at a time when the version is about to undergo revision. . . To all who at this season seek a suitable volume for presentation to ministers or teachers we earnestly commend this work."

*From the London Quarterly Review.*

"The work is worthy in every respect of the editor's fame, and of the Cambridge University Press. The noble English Version, to which our country and religion owe so much, was probably never presented before in so perfect a form."

**THE CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE.**

STUDENT'S EDITION, on *good writing paper*, with one column of print and wide margin to each page for MS. notes. This edition will be found of great use to those who are engaged in the task of Biblical criticism. Two Vols. Crown Quarto, cloth, gilt, 31s. 6d.

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

THE LECTIONARY BIBLE, WITH APOCRYPHA, divided into Sections adapted to the Calendar and Tables of Lessons of 1871. Crown Octavo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

### THE POINTED PRAYER BOOK,

being the Book of Common Prayer with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches. Royal 24mo. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

The same in square 32mo, cloth, 6d.

"The 'Pointed Prayer Book' deserves and still more for the terseness and clear-  
mention for the new and ingenious system ness of the directions given for using it."—  
on which the pointing has been marked, *Times*.

### THE CAMBRIDGE PSALTER,

for the use of Choirs and Organists. Specially adapted for Congregations in which the "Cambridge Pointed Prayer Book" is used. Demy 8vo. cloth.

### GREEK AND ENGLISH TESTAMENT,

in parallel Columns on the same page. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. Small Octavo. New Edition, with the Marginal References as arranged and revised by Dr SCRIVENER. Cloth, red edges. 7s. 6d.

### GREEK AND ENGLISH TESTAMENT,

THE STUDENT'S EDITION of the above, on *large writing paper*. 4to, cloth. 12s.

### GREEK TESTAMENT,

ex editione Stephani tertia, 1550. Small Octavo. 3s. 6d.

### THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MATTHEW

in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions, synoptically arranged: with Collations of the best Manuscripts. By J. M. KEMBLE, M.A. and Archdeacon HARDWICK. Demy Quarto. 10s.

### THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK

in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions synoptically arranged: with Collations exhibiting all the Readings of all the MSS. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. late Fellow of Christ's College, and author of a *MÆSO-GOTHIC Dictionary*. Demy Quarto. 10s.

### THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE,

uniform with the preceding, edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, Demy Quarto. 10s.

### THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN,

uniform with the preceding, by the same Editor. Demy Quarto. 10s.

"The Gospel according to St John, in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions: Edited for the Syndics of the University Press, by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge, completes an undertaking designed and commenced by that distinguished scholar, J. M. Kemble, some forty years ago. He was not himself permitted to execute his scheme: he died before it was completed for St Matthew. The edition of that Gospel was finished by Mr., subsequently Archdeacon, Hardwick. The remaining Gospels have had the good fortune to be edited by Professor Skeat, whose competency and zeal

have left nothing undone to prove himself equal to his reputation, and to produce a work of the highest value to the student of Anglo-Saxon. The design was indeed worthy of its author. It is difficult to exaggerate the value of such a set of parallel texts. In these volumes oldest English lies before us in various stages, and in at least two well-marked dialects. . . . Of the particular volume now before us, we can only say it is worthy of its two predecessors. We repeat that the service rendered to the study of Anglo-Saxon by this Synoptic collection cannot easily be overstated."—*Contemporary Review*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE MISSING FRAGMENT OF THE LATIN TRANSLATION OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF EZRA, discovered, and edited with an Introduction and Notes, and a facsimile of the MS., by ROBERT L. BENSLEY, M.A. Sub-Librarian of the University Library, and Reader in Hebrew, Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Demy Quarto. Cloth, 10s. .

"Edited with true scholarly completeness."—*Westminster Review*.

"Wer sich je mit dem 4. Buche Esra eingehender beschäftigt hat, wird durch die obige, in jeder Beziehung musterhafte Publication in freudiges Erstaunen versetzt werden."—*Theologische Literaturzeitung*.

"It has been said of this book that it has

added a new chapter to the Bible, and, starting as the statement may at first sight appear, it is no exaggeration of the actual fact, if by the Bible we understand that of the larger size which contains the Apocrypha, and if the Second Book of Esdras can be fairly called a part of the Apocrypha."—*Saturday Review*.

### THEOLOGY—(ANCIENT).

#### SAYINGS OF THE JEWISH FATHERS,

comprising Pirke Aboth and Pereq R. Meir in Hebrew and English, with Critical and Illustrative Notes. By CHARLES TAYLOR, M.A. Fellow and Divinity Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, and Honorary Fellow of King's College, London. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s.

"The most promising mode of rendering its [the Talmud] valuable parts accessible seems to be that of the separate publication of the more important tracts with a translation and critical apparatus. This is what Mr Charles Taylor has achieved for the interesting Mishnah tract Masseketh Aboth or Pirque Aboth, which title he paraphrases as "Sayings of the Fathers." These fathers are Rabbis who established schools and taught in the period from two centuries before to two centuries after Christ. They are the men who, living in the age immediately succeeding the completion of the Hebrew Canon of Scripture, were first able to look on that Scripture as a whole and to compare passage with passage, discover the bearing of one assertion on another, and thus work out the first system of Biblical interpretation, theology, and ethics. Their system was in full vigour in the time of Christ, and was duly imparted to all students—among others, of course, to our Lord Himself and to the learned Pharisee, St Paul. To a large extent it was accepted in the early ages of the Christian Church, and, through the authority conceded to the Fathers of the Church, became the unquestioned and orthodox system of interpretation till modern times. Hence it is peculiarly incumbent on those who look to Jerome or Origen for their theology or exegesis to learn something of their Jewish predecessors. The New Testament abounds with sayings which remarkably coincide with, or closely resemble, those of the Jewish Fathers; and these latter probably would furnish more satisfactory and frequent illustrations of its text than the Old Testament."

—*Saturday Review*.

"The 'Masseketh Aboth' stands at the head of Hebrew non-canonical writings. It

is of ancient date, claiming to contain the dicta of teachers who flourished from A.C. 200 to the same year of our era. The precise time of its compilation in its present form, of course, is doubtful. Mr Taylor's explanatory and illustrative commentary is very full and satisfactory."—*Spectator*.

"If we mistake not, this is the first precise translation into the English language accompanied by scholarly notes, of any portion of the Talmud. In other words, it is the first instance of that most valuable and neglected portion of Jewish literature being treated in the same way as a Greek classic in an ordinary critical edition. . . The Talmudic books, which have been so strangely neglected, we foresee will be the most important aids of the future for the proper understanding of the Bible. . . The *Sayings of the Jewish Fathers* may claim to be scholarly, and, moreover, of a scholarship unusually thorough and finished. It is greatly to be hoped that this instalment is an earnest of future work in the same direction; the Talmud is a mine that will take years to work out."—*Dublin University Magazine*.

"A careful and thorough edition which does credit to English scholarship, of a short treatise from the Mishna, containing a series of sentences or maxims ascribed mostly to Jewish teachers immediately preceding, or immediately following the Christian era. . . Mr Taylor has his treasure-house replete with Rabbinic lore, and the entire volume (especially the "Excursuses") is full of most interesting matter. . . We would also call special attention to the frequent illustration of phrases and ideas occurring in the New Testament."—*Contemporary Review*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

## THEODORE OF MOPSUESTIA.

The Latin version of the Commentary on St Paul's Epistles, with the Greek Fragments, newly collated by the Rev. H. B. SWETE, B.D. Rector of Ashdon, Essex, and late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. *[In the Press.]*

## SANCTI IRENÆI EPISCOPI LUGDUNENSIS

libros quinque adversus Hæreses, versione Latina cum Codicibus Claromontano ac Arundeliano denuo collata, præmissa de placitis Gnosticorum prolusione, fragmenta necnon Græce, Syriace, Armeniace, commentatione perpetua et indicibus variis edidit W. WIGAN HARVEY, S.T.B. Collegii Regalis olim Socius. 2 Vols. Demy Octavo. 18s.

## M. MINUCII FELICIS OCTAVIUS.

The text newly revised from the original MS., with an English Commentary, Analysis, Introduction, and Copious Indices. Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown Octavo. 7s. 6d.

THEOPHILI EPISCOPI ANTIOCHENSIS  
LIBRI TRES AD AUTOLYCM

edidit, Prolegomenis Versione Notulis Indicibus instruxit GULIELMUS GILSON HUMPHRY, S.T.B. Collegii Sanctiss. Trin. apud Cantabrigienses quondam Socius. Post Octavo. 5s.

THEOPHYLACTI IN EVANGELIUM  
S. MATTHÆI COMMENTARIUS,

edited by W. G. HUMPHRY, B.D. Prebendary of St Paul's, late Fellow of Trinity College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

TERTULLIANUS DE CORONA MILITIS, DE  
SPECTACULIS, DE IDOLOLATRIA,

with Analysis and English Notes, by GEORGE CURREY, D.D. Preacher at the Charter House, late Fellow and Tutor of St John's College. Crown Octavo. 5s.

## THEOLOGY—(ENGLISH).

## WORKS OF ISAAC BARROW,

compared with the Original MSS., enlarged with Materials hitherto unpublished. A new Edition, by A. NAPIER, M.A. of Trinity College, Vicar of Holkham, Norfolk. 9 Vols. Demy Octavo. £3. 3s.

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

**TREATISE OF THE POPE'S SUPREMACY,**  
and a Discourse concerning the Unity of the Church, by ISAAC  
BARROW. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

**PEARSON'S EXPOSITION OF THE CREED,**  
edited by TEMPLE CHEVALLIER, B.D. late Fellow and Tutor of  
St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Demy Octavo.  
7s. 6d.

**AN ANALYSIS OF THE EXPOSITION OF  
THE CREED**

written by the Right Rev. Father in God, JOHN PEARSON, D.D.  
late Lord Bishop of Chester. Compiled, with some additional matter  
occasionally interspersed, for the use of the Students of Bishop's  
College, Calcutta, by W. H. MILL, D.D. late Principal of Bishop's  
College, and Vice-President of the Asiatic Society of Calcutta; since  
Chaplain to the most Reverend Archbishop Howley; and Regius  
Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. Fourth English  
Edition. Demy Octavo, cloth. 5s.

**WHEATLY ON THE COMMON PRAYER,**  
edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College, Examining  
Chaplain to the late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

**CÆSAR MORGAN'S INVESTIGATION OF THE  
TRINITY OF PLATO,**

and of Philo Judæus, and of the effects which an attachment to their  
writings had upon the principles and reasonings of the Fathers of the  
Christian Church. Revised by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master  
of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown  
Octavo. 4s.

**TWO FORMS OF PRAYER OF THE TIME OF  
QUEEN ELIZABETH. Now First Reprinted. Demy Octavo. 6d.**

"From 'Collections and Notes' 1867—  
1876, by W. Carew Hazlitt (p. 340), we learn  
that—'A very remarkable volume, in the  
original vellum cover, and containing 25  
Forms of Prayer of the reign of Elizabeth,  
each with the autograph of Humphrey Dyson,  
has lately fallen into the hands of my friend  
Mr H. Pyne. It is mentioned specially in  
the Preface to the Parker Society's volume

of Occasional Forms of Prayer, but it had  
been lost sight of for 200 years.' By the  
kindness of the present possessor of this  
valuable volume, containing in all 25 distinct  
publications, I am enabled to reprint in the  
following pages the two Forms of Prayer  
supposed to have been lost."—*Extract from  
the PREFACE.*

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## SELECT DISCOURSES,

by JOHN SMITH, late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. Edited by H. G. WILLIAMS, B.D. late Professor of Arabic. Royal Octavo. 7s. 6d.

"The 'Select Discourses' of John Smith, collected and published from his papers after his death, are, in my opinion, much the most considerable work left to us by this Cambridge School [the Cambridge Platonists]. They have a right to a place in English literary history."—Mr MATTHEW ARNOLD, in the *Contemporary Review*.

"Of all the products of the Cambridge School, the 'Select Discourses' are perhaps the highest, as they are the most accessible and the most widely appreciated...and indeed no spiritually thoughtful mind can read them unmoved. They carry us so directly into an atmosphere of divine philosophy, luminous with the richest lights of meditative genius... He was one of those rare thinkers in whom largeness of view, and depth, and wealth of poetic and speculative insight, only served to evoke more fully the religious spirit, and while he drew the mould of his thought from Plotinus, he vivified the substance of it from St Paul."

"It is necessary to vindicate the distinction of these men, because history hitherto has hardly done justice to them. They have been forgotten amidst the more noisy parties of their time, between whom they sought to mediate.... What they really did for the cause of religious thought has never been adequately appreciated. They worked with too little combination and consistency. But it is impossible in any real study of the age not to recognise the significance of their labours, or to fail to see how much the higher movement of the national mind was due to them, while others carried the religious and civil struggle forward to its sterner issues."—Principal TULLOCH, *Rational Theology in England in the 17th Century*.

"We may instance Mr Henry Griffin Williams', revised edition of Mr John Smith's 'Select Discourses,' which have won Mr Matthew Arnold's admiration, as an example of worthy work for an University Press to undertake."—*Times*.

## THE HOMILIES,

with Various Readings, and the Quotations from the Fathers given at length in the Original Languages. Edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

DE OBLIGATIONE CONSCIENTIÆ PRÆLECTIONES decem Oxonii in Schola Theologica habitæ a ROBERTO SANDERSON, SS. Theologiæ ibidem Professore Regio. With English Notes, including an abridged Translation, by W. WHEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

ARCHBISHOP USHER'S ANSWER TO A JESUIT, with other Tracts on Popery. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

WILSON'S ILLUSTRATION OF THE METHOD of explaining the New Testament, by the early opinions of Jews and Christians concerning Christ. Edited by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy Octavo. 5s.

## LECTURES ON DIVINITY

delivered in the University of Cambridge, by JOHN HEY, D.D. Third Edition, revised by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. 2 vols. Demy Octavo. 15s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.



## ARABIC AND SANSKRIT.

## POEMS OF BEHÁ ED DÍN ZOHEIR OF EGYPT.

With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Barrister-at-Law of the Middle Temple, Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic and Fellow of St John's College in the University of Cambridge. 3 vols. Crown Quarto.

Vol. I. The ARABIC TEXT. 10s. 6d.; Cloth extra, 15s.

Vol. II. ENGLISH TRANSLATION. 10s. 6d.; Cloth extra, 15s.

"Professor Palmer's activity in advancing Arabic scholarship has formerly shown itself in the production of his excellent Arabic Grammar, and his Descriptive Catalogue of Arabic MSS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge. He has now produced an admirable text, which illustrates in a remarkable manner the flexibility and graces of the language he loves so well, and of which he seems to be perfect master.... The Syndicate of Cambridge University must not pass without the recognition of their liberality in bringing out, in a worthy form, so important an Arabic text. It is not the first time that Oriental scholarship has thus been wisely subsidised by Cambridge."—*Indian Mail*.

"It is impossible to quote this edition without an expression of admiration for the perfection to which Arabic typography has been brought in England in this magnificent Oriental work, the production of which redounds to the imperishable credit of the University of Cambridge. It may be pronounced one of the most beautiful Oriental books that have ever been printed in Europe: and the learning of the Editor worthily rivals the technical get-up of the creations of the soul of one of the most tasteful poets of Islâm, the study of which will contribute not a little to save the honour of the poetry of the Arabs. Here first we make the acquaintance of a poet who gives us something better than monotonous descriptions of camels and deserts, and may even be regarded as superior in charm to al Mutanabbî."—*MYTHOLOGY AMONG THE HEBREWS* (*Engl. Transl.*), p. 194.

"Professor Palmer has produced the complete works of Behá-ed-dín Zoheir in Arabic, and has added a second volume, containing an English verse translation of the whole.

..... It is only fair to add that the book, by the taste of its arabesque binding, as well as by the beauty of the typography, which reflects great credit on the Cambridge University Press, is entitled to a place in the drawing-room."—*Times*.

"For ease and facility, for variety of metre, for imitation, either designed or unconscious, of the style of several of our own poets, these versions deserve high praise. .... We have no hesitation in saying that in both Prof. Palmer has made an addition to Oriental literature for which scholars should be grateful; and that, while his knowledge of Arabic is a sufficient guarantee for his mastery of the original, his English compositions are distinguished by versatility, command of language, rhythmical cadence, and, as we have remarked, by not unskilful imitations of the styles of several of our own favourite poets, living and dead."—*Saturday Review*.

"This sumptuous edition of the poems of Behá-ed-dín Zoheir is a very welcome addition to the small series of Eastern poets accessible to readers who are not Orientalists. ... In all there is that exquisite finish of which Arabic poetry is susceptible in so rare a degree. The form is almost always beautiful, be the thought what it may. But this, of course, can only be fully appreciated by Orientalists. And this brings us to the translation. It is excellently well done. Mr Palmer has tried to imitate the fall of the original in his selection of the English metre for the various pieces, and thus contrives to convey a faint idea of the graceful flow of the Arabic. .... Altogether the inside of the book is worthy of the beautiful arabesque binding that rejoices the eye of the lover of Arab art."—*Academy*.

NALOPĀKHYĀNAM, OR, THE TALE OF NALA; containing the Sanskrit Text in Roman Characters, followed by a Vocabulary in which each word is placed under its root, with references to derived words in Cognate Languages, and a sketch of Sanskrit Grammar. By the Rev. THOMAS JARRETT, M.A. Trinity College, Regius Professor of Hebrew, late Professor of Arabic, and formerly Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 10s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

## GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &amp;c. (See also pp. 20—23.)

## THE AGAMEMNON OF AESCHYLUS.

With a Translation in English Rhythm, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek. Crown Octavo, cloth. 6s.

"One of the best editions of the masterpiece of Greek tragedy."—*Athenaeum*.

"By numberless other like happy and weighty helps to a coherent and consistent text and interpretation, Dr Kennedy has approved himself a guide to Aeschylus of certainly peerless calibre."—*Contemp. Rev.*

"It is needless to multiply proofs of the value of this volume alike to the poetical translator, the critical scholar, and the ethical student. We must be contented to thank Professor Kennedy for his admirable execu-

tion of a great undertaking."—*Sat. Rev.*

"Let me say that I think it a most admirable piece of the highest criticism. . . . I like your Preface extremely; it is just to the point."—Professor PALEY.

Professor Kennedy has conferred a boon on all teachers of the Greek classics, by causing the substance of his lectures at Cambridge on the Agamemnon of Aeschylus to be published. . . . This edition of the Agamemnon is one which no classical master should be without."—*Examiner*.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣΤΗΝΗΣ.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. Edited by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo, cloth. 6s.

"It is not too much to say that some of the points he discusses have never had so much light thrown upon them before. . . .

Scholars will hope that this is not the only portion of the Aristotelian writings which is likely to edit."—*Athenaeum*.

## PRIVATE ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES,

with Introductions and English Notes, by F. A. PALEY, M.A. Editor of Aeschylus, etc. and J. E. SANDYS, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge.

PART I. Contra Phormionem, Lacritum, Pantaenetus, Boeotum de Nomine, Boeotum de Dote, Dionysodorum. Crown Octavo, cloth. 6s.

"Mr Paley's scholarship is sound and accurate, his experience of editing wide, and if he is content to devote his learning and abilities to the production of such manuals as these, they will be received with gratitude throughout the higher schools of the country. Mr Sandys is deeply read in the German

literature which bears upon his author, and the elucidation of matters of daily life, in the delineation of which Demosthenes is so rich, obtains full justice at his hands. . . . We hope this edition may lead the way to a more general study of these speeches in schools than has hitherto been possible."—*Academy*.

PART II. Pro Phormione, Contra Stephanum I. II.; Nicostratum, Cononem, Calliclem. 7s. 6d.

"To give even a brief sketch of these speeches [*Pro Phormione* and *Contra Stephanum*] would be incompatible with our limits, though we can hardly conceive a task more useful to the classical or professional scholar than to make one for himself. . . . It is a great boon to those who set themselves to unravel the thread of arguments pro and con to have the aid of Mr Sandys's excellent running commentary. . . . and no one can say that he is ever deficient

in the needful help which enables us to form a sound estimate of the rights of the case. . . . It is long since we have come upon a work evincing more pains, scholarship, and varied research and illustration than Mr Sandys's contribution to the 'Private Orations of Demosthenes'."—*Sat. Rev.*

" . . . the edition reflects credit on Cambridge scholarship, and ought to be extensively used."—*Athenaeum*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

### THE BACCHAE OF EURIPIDES.

with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Archæological Illustrations, by J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, and Public Orator. *{Preparing.*

### PINDAR.

OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES. With Notes Explanatory and Critical, Introductions and Introductory Essays. Edited by C. A. M. FENNELL, M.A., late Fellow of Jesus College. Crown Octavo, cloth. 9s.

"Mr Fennell deserves the thanks of all classical students for his careful and scholarly edition of the Olympian and Pythian odes. He brings to his task the necessary enthusiasm for his author, great industry, a sound judgment, and, in particular, copious and minute learning in comparative philology. To his qualifications in this last respect every page bears witness."—*Athenæum*.

"Considered simply as a contribution to the study and criticism of Pindar, Mr Fennell's edition is a work of great merit. But

it has a wider interest, as exemplifying the change which has come over the methods and aims of Cambridge scholarship within the last ten or twelve years. . . . The short Introductions and arguments to the Odes, which for so discursive an author as Pindar are all but a necessity, are both careful and acute. . . . Altogether, this edition is a welcome and wholesome sign of the vitality and development of Cambridge scholarship, and we are glad to see that it is to be continued."—*Saturday Review*.

### THE NEMEAN AND ISTHMIAN ODES.

*{Preparing.*

### PLATO'S PHÆDO,

literally translated, by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 5s.

### ARISTOTLE.

THE RHETORIC. With a Commentary by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, revised and edited for the Syndics of the University Press by J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, and Public Orator. With a biographical Memoir by H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. Three Volumes, Demy Octavo. £1. 11s. 6d.

"This work is in many ways creditable to the University of Cambridge. The solid and extensive erudition of Mr Cope himself bears none the less speaking evidence to the value of the tradition which he continued, if it is not equally accompanied by those qualities of speculative originality and independent judgment which belong more to the individual writer than to his school. And while it must ever be regretted that a work so laborious should not have received the last touches of its author, the warmest admiration is due to Mr Sandys, for the manly, unselfish, and unflinching spirit in which he has performed his most difficult and delicate task. If an English student wishes to have a full conception of what is contained in the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle, to Mr Cope's edition he must go."—*Academy*.

"Mr Sandys has performed his arduous duties with marked ability and admirable tact. . . . Besides the revision of Mr Cope's material already referred to in his own words, Mr Sandys has thrown in many useful notes; none more useful than those that bring the Commentary up to the latest scholarship by reference to important works that have appeared since Mr Cope's illness put a period to his labours. When the original Commentary stops abruptly three chapters before the end of the third book, Mr Sandys

carefully supplies the deficiency, following Mr Cope's general plan and the slightest available indications of his intended treatment. In Appendices he has reprinted from classical journals several articles of Mr Cope's; and, what is better, he has given the best of the late Mr Shilleto's *Adversaria*. In every part of his work—revising, supplementing, and completing—he has done exceedingly well."—*Examiner*.

"A careful examination of the work shows that the high expectations of classical students will not be disappointed. Mr Cope's 'wide and minute acquaintance with all the Aristotelian writings,' to which Mr Sandys justly bears testimony, his thorough knowledge of the important contributions of modern German scholars, his ripe and accurate scholarship, and above all, that sound judgment and never-failing good sense which are the crowning merit of our best English editions of the Classics, all combine to make this one of the most valuable additions to the knowledge of Greek literature which we have had for many years."—*Spectator*.

"Von der Rhetorik ist eine neue Ausgabe mit sehr ausführlichem Commentar erschienen. Derselbe enthält viel schätzbares. . . . Der Herausgeber verdient für seine mühevollen Arbeit unseren lebhaften Dank."—*Saemisch in Bursian's Jahresbericht*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

## P. VERGILI MARONIS OPERA

cum Prolegomenis et Commentario Critico pro Syndicis Preli Academici edidit BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, S.T.P., Graecae Linguae Professor Regius. Extra Fcap. Octavo, cloth. 5s.

M. T. CICERONIS DE OFFICIIS LIBRI TRES, with Marginal Analysis, an English Commentary, and copious Indices, by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Examiner to the University of London. New Edition. Crown Octavo. 7s. 6d.

M. TULLII CICERONIS DE NATURA DEORUM Libri Tres, with Introduction and Commentary by JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, London, formerly Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, together with a new collation of several of the English MSS. by J. H. SWAINSON, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[Nearly Ready.]

## MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &amp;c.

## A TREATISE ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

By Sir W. THOMSON, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow, Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge, and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. Part I. Demy Octavo. 16s.

"In this, the second edition, we notice a large amount of new matter, the importance of which is such that any opinion which we

could form within the time at our disposal would be utterly inadequate."—*Nature*.

## ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

By Professors Sir W. THOMSON and P. G. TAIT. Part I. 8vo. cloth, *Second Edition*. 9s.

"This work is designed especially for the use of schools and junior classes in the Universities, the mathematical methods being limited almost without exception to those of the most elementary geometry, algebra, and

trigonometry. Tyros in Natural Philosophy cannot be better directed than by being told to give their diligent attention to an intelligent digestion of the contents of this excellent *opus meum*."—*Iron*.

THE ELECTRICAL RESEARCHES OF THE  
HONOURABLE HENRY CAVENDISH, F.R.S.

Written between 1771 and 1781, Edited from the original manuscripts in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire, K. G., by J. CLERK MAXWELL, F.R.S. Demy 8vo. cloth.

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## HYDRODYNAMICS,

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of the Motion of Fluids, by HORACE LAMB, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Adelaide. Demy 8vo.

## THE ANALYTICAL THEORY OF HEAT.

By JOSEPH FOURIER. Translated, with Notes, by A. FREEMAN, M.A. Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 16s.

"Fourier's treatise is one of the very few scientific books which can never be rendered antiquated by the progress of science. It is not only the first and the greatest book on the physical subject of the conduction of Heat, but in every Chapter new views are opened up into vast fields of mathematical speculation.

"Whatever text-books may be written, giving, perhaps, more succinct proofs of Fourier's different equations, Fourier himself will in all time coming retain his unique prerogative of being the guide of his reader into regions inaccessible to meaner men, however expert."—*Extract from letter of Professor Clerk Maxwell.*

"It is time that Fourier's masterpiece, *The Analytical Theory of Heat*, translated by Mr Alex. Freeman, should be introduced to those English students of Mathe-

matics who do not follow with freedom a treatise in any language but their own. It is a model of mathematical reasoning applied to physical phenomena, and is remarkable for the ingenuity of the analytical process employed by the author."—*Contemporary Review*, October, 1878.

"There cannot be two opinions as to the value and importance of the *Théorie de la Chaleur*. It has been called 'an exquisite mathematical poem,' not once but many times, independently, by mathematicians of different schools. Many of the very greatest of modern mathematicians regard it, justly, as the key which first opened to them the treasure-house of mathematical physics. It is still the text-book of Heat Conduction, and there seems little present prospect of its being superseded, though it is already more than half a century old."—*Nature*.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON  
QUATERNIONS.

By P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St Peter's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition*. Demy 8vo. 14s.

## COUNTERPOINT.

A Practical Course of Study, by Professor G. A. MACFARREN, M.A., Mus. Doc. Demy Quarto, cloth. 7s. 6d.

## A CATALOGUE OF AUSTRALIAN FOSSILS

(including Tasmania and the Island of Timor), Stratigraphically and Zoologically arranged, by ROBERT ETHERIDGE, Jun., F.G.S., Acting Palæontologist, H.M. Geol. Survey of Scotland, (formerly Assistant-Geologist, Geol. Survey of Victoria). Demy Octavo, cloth, 10s. 6d.

"The work is arranged with great clearness, and contains a full list of the books and

papers consulted by the author, and an index to the genera."—*Saturday Review*.

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY, VERTEBRATE AND INVERTEBRATE,

for the Use of Students in the Museum of Zoology and Comparative Anatomy. *Second Edition*. Demy Octavo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

**A SYNOPSIS OF THE CLASSIFICATION OF  
THE BRITISH PALÆOZOIC ROCKS,**

by the Rev. ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., and FREDERICK M<sup>c</sup>COY, F.G.S. One vol., Royal Quarto, Plates, £1. 1s.

**A CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTION OF  
CAMBRIAN AND SILURIAN FOSSILS**

contained in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge,  
by J. W. SALTER, F.G.S. With a Portrait of PROFESSOR SEDGWICK.  
Royal Quarto, cloth, 7s. 6d.

**CATALOGUE OF OSTEOLOGICAL SPECIMENS**

contained in the Anatomical Museum of the University of Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 2s. 6d.

**THE MATHEMATICAL WORKS OF  
ISAAC BARROW, D.D.**

Edited by W. WHEWELL, D.D. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

**ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS**

made at the Observatory of Cambridge by the Rev. JAMES CHALLIS,  
M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of Trinity College. For various Years, from 1846 to 1860.

---

**LAW.**

**A SELECTION OF THE STATE TRIALS.**

By J. W. WILLIS-BUND, M.A., LL.B., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Constitutional Law and History, University College, London. Vol. I. Trials for Treason (1327—1660). Crown 8vo. cloth.

**THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERPETUAL  
EDICT OF SALVIUS JULIANUS,**

collected, arranged, and annotated by BRYAN WALKER, M.A. LL.D.,  
Law Lecturer of St John's College, and late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., Cloth, Price 6s.

"This is one of the latest, we believe quite the latest, of the contributions made to legal scholarship by that revived study of the Roman Law at Cambridge which is now so marked a feature in the industrial life of the University. . . . In the present book we have the fruits of the same kind of thorough and well-ordered study which was brought to bear upon the notes to the Com-

mentaries and the Institutes . . . Hitherto the Edict has been almost inaccessible to the ordinary English student, and such a student will be interested as well as perhaps surprised to find how abundantly the extant fragments illustrate and clear up points which have attracted his attention in the Commentaries, or the Institutes, or the Digest."—*Law Times.*

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## THE COMMENTARIES OF GAIUS AND RULES OF ULPIAN. (New Edition, revised and enlarged.)

With a Translation and Notes, by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall and Chancellor's Medallist for Legal Studies. Crown Octavo, 16s.

"As scholars and as editors Messrs Abdy and Walker have done their work well. . . . For one thing the editors deserve special commendation. They have presented Gaius to the reader with few notes and those merely by way of reference or necessary explanation. Thus the Roman jurist is allowed to speak for himself, and the reader feels that he is really studying Roman law in the original, and not a fanciful representation of it."—*Athenaeum*.

"The number of books on various subjects of the civil law, which have lately issued from the Press, shews that the revival of the study of Roman jurisprudence in this country is genuine and increasing. The present edition of Gaius and Ulpian from the Cambridge University Press indicates that the Universities are alive to the importance of the movement."—*Law Journal*.

## THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN,

translated with Notes by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and formerly Fellow of Trinity Hall; and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge; late Fellow and Lecturer of Corpus Christi College; and formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall. Crown Octavo, 16s.

"We welcome here a valuable contribution to the study of jurisprudence. The text of the *Institutes* is occasionally perplexing, even to practised scholars, whose knowledge of classical models does not always avail them in dealing with the technicalities of legal phraseology. Nor can the ordinary dictionaries be expected to furnish all the help that is wanted. This translation will then be of great use. To the ordinary student, whose

attention is distracted from the subject-matter by the difficulty of struggling through the language in which it is contained, it will be almost indispensable."—*Spectator*.

"The notes are learned and carefully compiled, and this edition will be found useful to students."—*Law Times*.

"Dr Abdy and Dr Walker have produced a book which is both elegant and useful."—*Athenaeum*.

## SELECTED TITLES FROM THE DIGEST,

annotated by B. WALKER, M.A., LL.D. Part I. *Mandati vel Contra*. Digest XVII. 1. Crown 8vo., Cloth, 5s.

"This small volume is published as an experiment. The author proposes to publish an annotated edition and translation of several books of the Digest if this one is received with favour. We are pleased to be able to

say that Mr Walker deserves credit for the way in which he has performed the task undertaken. The translation, as might be expected, is scholarly." *Law Times*.

## GROTIUS DE JURE BELLI ET PACIS,

with the Notes of Barbeyrac and others; accompanied by an abridged Translation of the Text, by W. HEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. 3 Vols. Demy Octavo, 12s. The translation separate, 6s.

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## HISTORY.

## LIFE AND TIMES OF STEIN, OR GERMANY AND PRUSSIA IN THE NAPOLEONIC AGE,

by J. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge, with Portraits and Maps. 3 Vols. Demy 8vo. 48s.

"If we could conceive anything similar to a protective system in the intellectual department, we might perhaps look forward to a time when our historians would raise the cry of protection for native industry. Of the unquestionably greatest German men of modern history—I speak of Frederick the Great, Goethe and Stein—the first two found long since in Carlyle and Lewes biographers who have undoubtedly driven their German competitors out of the field. And now in the year just past Professor Seeley of Cambridge has presented us with a biography of Stein which, though it modestly declines competition with German works and disowns the presumption of teaching us Germans our own history, yet casts into the shade by its brilliant superiority all that we have ourselves hitherto written about Stein.... In five long chapters Seeley expounds the legislative and administrative reforms, the emancipation of the person and the soil, the beginnings of free administration and free trade, in short the foundation of modern Prussia, with more exhaustive thoroughness, with more penetrating insight, than any one had done before."—*Deutsche Rundschau*.

"Dr Busch's volume has made people think and talk even more than usual of Prince Bismarck, and Professor Seeley's very learned work on Stein will turn attention to an earlier and an almost equally eminent German statesman. . . . It is soothing to the national self-respect to find a few Englishmen, such as the late Mr Lewes and Professor Seeley,

doing for German as well as English readers what many German scholars have done for us."—*Times*.

"In a notice of this kind scant justice can be done to a work like the one before us; no short *résumé* can give even the most meagre notion of the contents of these volumes, which contain no page that is superfluous, and none that is uninteresting. . . . To understand the Germany of to-day one must study the Germany of many yesterdays, and now that study has been made easy by this work, to which no one can hesitate to assign a very high place among those recent histories which have aimed at original research."—*Athenæum*.

"The book before us fills an important gap in English—nay, European—historical literature, and bridges over the history of Prussia from the time of Frederick the Great to the days of Kaiser Wilhelm. It thus gives the reader standing ground whence he may regard contemporary events in Germany in their proper historic light. . . . We congratulate Cambridge and her Professor of History on the appearance of such a noteworthy production. And we may add that it is something upon which we may congratulate England that on the especial field of the Germans, history, on the history of their own country, by the use of their own literary weapons, an Englishman has produced a history of Germany in the Napoleonic age far superior to any that exists in German."—*Examiner*.

## THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROYAL INJUNCTIONS OF 1535.

by JAMES BASS MULLINGER, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth (734 pp.), 12s.

"We trust Mr Mullinger will yet continue his history and bring it down to our own day."—*Academy*.

"He has brought together a mass of instructive details respecting the rise and progress, not only of his own University, but of all the principal Universities of the Middle Ages. . . . We hope some day that he may continue his labours, and give us a history of

the University during the troublous times of the Reformation and the Civil War."—*Athenæum*.

"Mr Mullinger's work is one of great learning and research, which can hardly fail to become a standard book of reference on the subject. . . . We can most strongly recommend this book to our readers."—*Spectator*.

## HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE OF ST JOHN THE EVANGELIST,

by THOMAS BAKER, B.D., Ejected Fellow. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St John's. Two Vols. Demy 8vo. 24s.

"To antiquaries the book will be a source of almost inexhaustible amusement, by historians it will be found a work of considerable service on questions respecting our social progress in past times; and the care and thoroughness with which Mr Mayor has discharged his editorial functions are creditable to his learning and industry."—*Athenæum*.

"The work displays very wide reading, and it will be of great use to members of the college and of the university, and, perhaps, of still greater use to students of English history, ecclesiastical, political, social, literary

and academical, who have hitherto had to be content with 'Dyer.'"—*Academy*.

"It may be thought that the history of a college cannot be particularly attractive. The two volumes before us, however, have something more than a mere special interest for those who have been in any way connected with St John's College, Cambridge; they contain much which will be read with pleasure by a far wider circle. The index with which Mr Mayor has furnished this useful work leaves nothing to be desired."—*Spectator*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.



## HISTORY OF NEPĀL,

translated by MUNSHI SHEW SHUNKER SINGH and PANDIT SHRI GUNĀNAND; edited with an Introductory Sketch of the Country and People by Dr D. WRIGHT, late Residency Surgeon at Kathmāndū, and with facsimiles of native drawings, and portraits of Sir JUNG BAHĀDUR, the KING OF NEPĀL, &c. Super-royal 8vo. Price 21s.

"The Cambridge University Press have done well in publishing this work. Such translations are valuable not only to the historian but also to the ethnologist;.....Dr Wright's Introduction is based on personal inquiry and observation, is written intelligently and candidly, and adds much to the value of the volume. The coloured lithographic plates are interesting."—*Nature*.

"The history has appeared at a very opportune moment...The volume...is beautifully printed, and supplied with portraits of Sir Jung Bahadur and others, and with excellent coloured sketches illustrating Nepalese architecture and religion."—*Examiner*.

"In pleasing contrast with the native history are the five introductory chapters contributed by Dr Wright himself, who saw as much of Nepal during his ten years' sojourn as the strict rules enforced against foreigners even by Jung Bahadur would let him see."—*Indian Mail*.

"Von nicht geringem Werthe dagegen sind die Beigaben, welche Wright als 'Appendix' hinter der 'history' folgen lässt, Aufzählungen nämlich der in Nepāl üblichen Musik-Instrumente, Ackergeräthe, Münzen, Gewichte, Zeittheilung, sodann ein kurzes Vocabular in Parbatyā und Newārī, einige Newārī songs mit Interlinear-Übersetzung, eine Königsliste, und, last not least, ein Verzeichniss der von ihm mitgebrachten Sanskrit-Mss., welche jetzt in der Universitäts-Bibliothek in Cambridge deponirt sind."—A. WEAVER, *Literaturzeitung*, Jahrgang 1877, Nr. 26.

"On trouve le portrait et la généalogie de Sir Jang Bahadur dans l'excellent ouvrage que vient de publier Mr Daniel Wright,..... sous le titre de 'History of Nepal, translated from the Parbatyā, etc.'"—M. GARCIN DE TASSY in *La Langue et la Littérature Hindoustani* in 1877. Paris, 1878.

## SCHOLAE ACADEMICAE:

Some Account of the Studies at the English Universities in the Eighteenth Century. By CHRISTOPHER WORDSWORTH, M.A., Fellow of Peterhouse; Author of "Social Life at the English Universities in the Eighteenth Century." Demy octavo, cloth, 15s.

"The general object of Mr Wordsworth's book is sufficiently apparent from its title. He has collected a great quantity of minute and curious information about the working of Cambridge institutions in the last century, with an occasional comparison of the corresponding state of things at Oxford. It is of course impossible that a book of this kind should be altogether entertaining as literature. To a great extent it is purely a book of reference, and as such it will be of permanent value for the historical knowledge of English education and learning."—*Saturday Review*.

"In the work before us, which is strictly what it professes to be, an account of university studies, we obtain authentic information upon the course and changes of philosophical thought in this country, upon the general estimation of letters, upon the relations of doctrine and science, upon the range and thoroughness of education, and we may add, upon the cat-like tenacity of life of ancient forms.... The particulars Mr Wordsworth gives us in his excellent arrangement are most varied, in-

teresting, and instructive. Among the matters touched upon are Libraries, Lectures, the Tripos, the Trivium, the Senate House, the Schools, text-books, subjects of study, foreign opinions, interior life. We learn even of the various University periodicals that have had their day. And last, but not least, we are given in an appendix a highly interesting series of private letters from a Cambridge student to John Strype, giving a vivid idea of life as an undergraduate and afterwards, as the writer became a graduate and a fellow."—*University Magazine*.

"Only those who have engaged in like labours will be able fully to appreciate the sustained industry and conscientious accuracy discernible in every page. . . . Of the whole volume it may be said that it is a genuine service rendered to the study of University history, and that the habits of thought of any writer educated at either seat of learning in the last century will, in many cases, be far better understood after a consideration of the materials here collected."—*Academy*.

## THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGES OF CAMBRIDGE,

By the late Professor WILLIS, M.A. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. Continued to the present time, and edited by JOHN WILLIS CLARK, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

## STATUTA ACADEMIÆ CANTABRIGIENSIS.

Demy Octavo. 2s. sewed.

## ORDINATIONES ACADEMIÆ CANTABRIGIENSIS

Demy Octavo, cloth. 3s. 6d.

## TRUSTS, STATUTES AND DIRECTIONS affecting

(1) The Professorships of the University. (2) The Scholarships and Prizes. (3) Other Gifts and Endowments. Demy 8vo. 5s.

## COMPENDIUM OF UNIVERSITY REGULATIONS,

for the use of persons in Statu Pupillari. Demy Octavo. 6d.

## CATALOGUE OF THE HEBREW MANUSCRIPTS

preserved in the University Library, Cambridge. By Dr S. M. SCHILLER-SZINESSY. Volume I. containing Section I. *The Holy Scriptures*; Section II. *Commentaries on the Bible*. Demy Octavo. 9s.

## A CATALOGUE OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. Demy Octavo. 5 Vols. 10s. each.

INDEX TO THE CATALOGUE. Demy Octavo. 10s.

## A CATALOGUE OF ADVERSARIA and printed

books containing MS. notes, preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

THE ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS IN THE  
LIBRARY OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM,

Catalogued with Descriptions, and an Introduction, by WILLIAM GEORGE SEARLE, M.A., late Fellow of Queens' College, and Vicar of Hockington, Cambridgeshire. Demy Octavo. 7s. 6d.

## A CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF THE GRACES,

Documents, and other Papers in the University Registry which concern the University Library. Demy Octavo. 2s. 6d.

CATALOGUS BIBLIOTHECÆ BURCKHARD-  
TIANÆ. Demy Quarto. 5s.

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## The Cambridge Bible for Schools.

GENERAL EDITOR: J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., DEAN OF  
PETERBOROUGH.

THE want of an Annotated Edition of the BIBLE, in handy portions, suitable for School use, has long been felt.

In order to provide Text-books for School and Examination purposes, the CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS has arranged to publish the several books of the BIBLE in separate portions at a moderate price, with introductions and explanatory notes.

The Very Reverend J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., Dean of Peterborough, has undertaken the general editorial supervision of the work, and will be assisted by a staff of eminent coadjutors. Some of the books have already been undertaken by the following gentlemen:

- Rev. A. CARR, M.A., *Assistant Master at Wellington College.*  
 Rev. T. K. CHEYNE, *Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.*  
 Rev. S. COX, *Nottingham.*  
 Rev. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., *Professor of Hebrew, Edinburgh.*  
 Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., *Canon of Westminster.*  
 Rev. A. E. HUMPHREYS, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*  
 Rev. A. F. KIRKPATRICK, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College.*  
 Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A., *Professor at St David's College, Lampeter.*  
 Rev. J. R. LUMBY, D.D., *Norrisian Professor of Divinity.*  
 Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., *Head Master of King's Coll. School, London.*  
 Rev. H. C. G. MOULE, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College.*  
 Rev. W. F. MOULTON, D.D., *Head Master of the Leys School, Cambridge.*  
 Rev. E. H. PEROWNE, D.D., *Master of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of St Asaph.*  
 The Ven. T. T. PEROWNE, M.A., *Archdeacon of Norwich.*  
 Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A., *Master of University College, Durham.*  
 Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., *Professor of Biblical Exegesis, King's College, London.*  
 Rev. W. SANDAY, M.A., *Principal of Bishop Hatfield Hall, Durham.*  
 Rev. W. SIMCOX, M.A., *Rector of Weyhill, Hants.*  
 Rev. ROBERTSON SMITH, M.A., *Professor of Hebrew, Aberdeen.*  
 Rev. A. W. STREANE, M.A., *Fellow of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge.*  
 Rev. H. W. WATKINS, M.A., *Warden of St Augustine's Coll., Canterbury.*  
 Rev. G. H. WHITAKER, M.A., *Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge.*

**Now Ready. Cloth, Extra Fcap. 8vo.**

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. Edited by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.

THE BOOK OF JONAH. By Archdn. PEROWNE. 1s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17, Paternoster Row.

**THE CAMBRIDGE BIBLE FOR SCHOOLS.—Continued.**

**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MATTHEW.**

Edited by the Rev. A. CARR, M.A. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.

**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK.** Edited

by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. (with 2 Maps). 2s. 6d.

**THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.** By the Rev.

Professor LUMBY, D.D. Part I. Chaps. I—XIV. With 2 Maps.  
2s. 6d.

**THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.**

By the Rev. Professor LIAS, M.A. With a Map and Plan. 2s.

**THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.**

By the Rev. Professor LIAS, M.A. 2s.

**THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF ST JAMES.** By the

Rev. Professor PLUMPTRE, D.D. 1s. 6d.

**THE EPISTLES OF ST PETER AND ST JUDE.**

By the Rev. Professor PLUMPTRE, D.D. 2s. 6d.

**Preparing.**

**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE.** By  
the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D.

**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN.** By

the Rev. W. SANDAY and the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A.

**THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS.** By the Rev.

H. C. G. MOULE, M.A. [*Nearly ready.*]

**THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.** By the Rev. A. W.

STREANE, M.A.

---

**In Preparation.**

**THE CAMBRIDGE GREEK TESTAMENT,**

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES,

with a Revised Text, based on the most recent critical authorities, and  
English Notes, prepared under the direction of the General Editor,

THE VERY REVEREND J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D.,

DEAN OF PETERBOROUGH.

*The books will be published separately, as in the "Cambridge Bible  
for Schools."*

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## THE PITT PRESS SERIES.

### I. GREEK.

**AGESILAUS OF XENOPHON.** The Text revised with Critical and Explanatory Notes, Introduction, Analysis, and Indices. By H. HAILSTONE, M.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge, Editor of Xenophon's *Hellenics*, etc. Cloth: 2s. 6d.

**ARISTOPHANES—RANAE.** With English Notes and Introduction by W. C. GREEN, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby School. Cloth. 3s. 6d.

**ARISTOPHANES—AVES.** By the same Editor.  
*New Edition.* Cloth. 3s. 6d.

"The notes to both plays are excellent. Much has been done in these two volumes to render the study of Aristophanes a real treat to a boy instead of a drudgery, by helping him to understand the fun and to express it in his mother tongue."—*The Examiner*.

### THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON, BOOK II.

With a Map and English Notes by ALFRED PRETOR, M.A., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge; Editor of *Persius* and *Cicero ad Atticum* Book I. Price 2s. 6d.

**BOOKS I. III. IV. & V.** By the same Editor. 2s. each.

"This little volume (III.) is on every account well suited, either for schools or for the Local Examinations."—*Times*.

"Mr Pretor's 'Anabasis of Xenophon, Book IV.' displays a union of accurate Cambridge scholarship, with experience of what is required by learners gained in examining middle-class schools. The text is large and clearly printed, and the notes explain all difficulties. . . . Mr Pretor's notes seem to be all that could be wished as regards grammar, geography, and other matters."—*The Academy*.

### EURIPIDES. HERCULES FURENS. With

Introductions, Notes and Analysis. By J. T. HUTCHINSON, B.A., Christ's College, Cambridge, and A. GRAY, B.A., Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra fcap. 8vo. Price 2s.

"Messrs Hutchinson and Gray have produced a careful and useful edition."—*Saturday Review*.

### LUCIANI SOMNIUM CHARON PISCATOR ET DE LUCTU

with English Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, Editor of *Cicero pro Murena*, &c. 3s. 6d.

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

## II. LATIN.

### M. T. CICERONIS DE AMICITIA. Edited by

J. S. REID, M.L., Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. *Price 3s.*

"Mr Reid has decidedly attained his aim, namely, 'a thorough examination of the Latinity of the dialogue.' . . . . The revision of the text is most valuable, and comprehends sundry acute corrections. . . . We do not think that the most careful search would yield us many opportunities for carping. This volume, like Mr Reid's other editions, is a solid gain to the scholarship of the country."—*Athenaeum*.

"A more distinct gain to scholarship is Mr Reid's able and thorough edition of the *De Amicitia* of Cicero, a work of which, whether we regard the exhaustive introduction or the instructive and most suggestive commentary, it would be difficult to speak too highly. . . . The characters of the dialogue are happily and sufficiently sketched. When we come to the commentary, we are only amazed by its fulness in proportion to its bulk. Nothing is overlooked which can tend to enlarge the learner's general knowledge of Ciceronian Latin or to elucidate the text. . . . We have not space to examine the editor's few, but generally well founded, corrections of the text."—*Saturday Review*.

### M. T. CICERONIS DE SENECTUTE. Edited

by J. S. REID, M.L. *[Nearly ready.]*

### M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO ARCHIA

POETA. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. *Price 1s. 6d.*

"It is an admirable specimen of careful editing. An Introduction tells us everything we could wish to know about Archias, about Cicero's connexion with him, about the merits of the trial, and the genuineness of the speech. The text is well and carefully printed. The notes are clear and scholar-like. . . . No boy can master this little volume without feeling that he has advanced a long step in scholarship."—*The Academy*.

"The best of them, to our mind, are Mr Reid's two volumes containing the *Pro Archia Poeta* and *Pro Balbo* of Cicero. The introductions, which deal with the circumstances of each speech, giving also an analysis of its contents and a criticism of its merits, are models of clear and concise statement, at once intelligible to junior students and useful for those who are more advanced."—*Guardian*.

### QUINTUS CURTIUS. A Portion of the History.

(Alexander in India.) By W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, and T. E. RAVEN, B.A., Assistant Master in Sherborne School. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"Equally commendable as a genuine addition to the existing stock of school-books is *Alexander in India*, a compilation from the eighth and ninth books of Q. Curtius, edited for the Pitt Press by Messrs Heitland and Raven. . . . The work of Curtius has merits of its own, which, in former generations, made it a favourite with English scholars, and which still make it a popular text-book in Continental schools. . . . The reputation of Mr Heitland is a sufficient guarantee for the scholarship of the notes, which are ample without being excessive, and the book is well furnished with all that is needful in the nature of maps, indexes, and appendices."—*Academy*.

### M. T. CICERONIS PRO L. CORNELIO BALBO

ORATIO. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. *Price 1s. 6d.*

"Mr Reid's Orations for Archias and for Balbus profess to keep in mind the training of the student's eye for the finer and more delicate matters of scholarship no less than for the more obvious; and not only deal with the commonplace *notabilia* of a Latin oration as they serve the needs of a commonplace student, but also point out the specialities of Cicero's subject-matter and modes of expression. . . . We are bound to recognize the pains devoted in the annotation of these two orations to the minute and thorough study of their Latinity, both in the ordinary notes and in the textual appendices."—*Saturday Review*.

"Mr Reid's *Pro Balbo* is marked by the same qualities as his edition of the *Pro Archia*."—*The Academy*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

**P. OVIDII NASONIS FASTORUM LIBER VI.**

With a Plan of Rome and Notes by A. SIDGWICK, M.A. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. *Price 1s. 6d.*

"Mr Sidgwick's editing of the Sixth Book of Ovid's *Fasti* furnishes a careful and serviceable volume for average students. It eschews 'construes' which supersede the use of the dictionary, but gives full explanation of grammatical usages and historical and mythical allusions, besides illustrating peculiarities of style, true and false derivations, and the more remarkable variations of the text."—*Saturday Review*.

"It is eminently good and useful. . . . The Introduction is singularly clear on the astronomy of Ovid, which is properly shown to be ignorant and confused; there is an excellent little map of Rome, giving just the places mentioned in the text and no more; the notes are evidently written by a practical schoolmaster."—*The Academy*.

**GAI IULI CAESARIS DE BELLO GALLICO**

COMMENTARIUS SEPTIMUS. With two Plans and English Notes by A. G. PESKETT, B.A. Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. *Price 1s.*

"In an unusually succinct introduction he gives all the preliminary and collateral information that is likely to be useful to a young student; and, wherever we have examined his notes, we have found them eminently practical and satisfying. . . . The book may well be recommended for careful study in school or college."—*Sat. Rev.*

BOOKS IV. AND V. by the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

**BEDA'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY,**

BOOKS III., IV., the Text from the very ancient MS. in the Cambridge University Library, collated with six other MSS. Edited, with a life from the German of EBERT, and with Notes, &c. by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin, and J. R. LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity. *Price 7s. 6d.*

"To young students of English History the illustrative notes will be of great service, while the study of the texts will be a good introduction to Mediæval Latin."—*The Nonconformist*.

"In Bede's works Englishmen can go back to *origines* of their history, unequalled for form and matter by any modern European nation. Prof. Mayor has done good service in rendering a part of Bede's greatest work accessible to those who can read Latin with ease. He has adorned this edition of the third and fourth books of the "Ecclesiastical History" with that amazing erudition for which he is unrivalled among Englishmen and rarely equalled by Germans. And however interesting and valuable the text may be, we can certainly apply to his notes the expression, *La sauce vaut mieux que le poisson*. They are literally crammed with interesting information about early English life. For though ecclesiastical in name, Bede's history treats of all parts of the national life, since the Church had points of contact with all."—*Examiner*.

"We have to thank the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for this handy reprint of a portion of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. It embraces the period between the death of Edwin King of Northumbria, A.D. 633, and the close of the seventh century, during which time England was finally Christianized, and the Irish and Scotch Churches came under the yoke of Rome. . . . No one pretending to be a scholar or a theologian ought to be, as is too commonly the case, wholly ignorant of our early Church history, as set forth in original documents, and we welcome this volume as likely to be very useful in enabling students easily to form some conception of it in its various phases of strength and weakness."—*Record*.

**P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS LIBER VI.**

Edited with Notes by A. SIDGWICK, M.A. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Cloth. *1s. 6d.*

BOOKS VII., VIII., X., XI., XII. by the same Editor. *1s. 6d. each.*

"Mr Arthur Sidgwick's 'Vergil, Aeneid, Book XII.' is worthy of his reputation, and is distinguished by the same acuteness and accuracy of knowledge, appreciation of a boy's difficulties and ingenuity and resource in meeting them, which we have on other occasions had reason to praise in these pages."—*The Academy*.

"As masterly in its clearly divided preface and appendices as in the sound and independent character of its annotations. . . . There is a great deal more in the notes than mere compilation and suggestion. . . . No difficulty is left unnoticed or unhandled."—*Saturday Review*.

BOOKS X., XI., XII. in one volume. *Price 3s. 6d.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

**M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO L. MURENA**, with English Introduction and Notes. By W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition, carefully revised.* Small 8vo. *Price 3s.*

"Those students are to be deemed fortunate who have to read Cicero's lively and brilliant oration for L. Murena with Mr Heitland's handy edition, which may be pronounced 'four-square' in point of equipment, and which has, not without good reason, attained the honours of a second edition."—*Saturday Review*.

**M. T. CICERONIS IN Q. CAECILIUM DIVINATIONO ET IN C. VERREM ACTIO PRIMA.** With Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., and HERBERT COWIE, M.A., Fellows of St John's College, Cambridge. Cloth, extra fcp. 8vo. *Price 3s.*

**M. T. CICERONIS IN GAIUM VERREM ACTIO PRIMA.** With Introduction and Notes. By H. COWIE, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. *Price 1s. 6d.*

**M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO TITO ANNIO MILONE**, with a Translation of Asconius' Introduction, Marginal Analysis and English Notes. Edited by the Rev. JOHN SMYTH PURTON, B.D., late President and Tutor of St Catharine's College. Cloth, small crown 8vo. *Price 2s. 6d.*

"The editorial work is excellently done, but the book contains more than is required for University Local Examinations, and is rather suited to the higher forms of public schools."—*The Academy*.

**M. ANNAEI LUCANI PHARSALIAE LIBER PRIMUS**, edited with English Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. and C. E. HASKINS, M.A., Fellows and Lecturers of St John's College, Cambridge. *Price 1s. 6d.*

"A careful and scholarlike production."—*Times*.

"In nice parallels of Lucan from Latin poets and from Shakespeare, Mr Haskins and Mr Heitland deserve praise."—*Saturday Review*.

### III. FRENCH.

**HISTOIRE DU SIÈCLE DE LOUIS XIV.** PAR VOLTAIRE. Chaps. I.—XIII. Edited with Notes Philological and Historical, Biographical and Geographical Indices, etc. by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic., Officier d'Académie, Assistant Master of Harrow School, and G. W. PROTHERO, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of King's College, Cambridge. *2s. 6d.*

"Messrs Masson and Prothero have, to judge from the first part of their work, performed with much discretion and care the task of editing Voltaire's *Siècle de Louis XIV* for the 'Pitt Press Series.' Besides the usual kind of notes, the editors have in this case, influenced by Voltaire's 'summary way of treating much of the history,' given a good deal of historical information, in which they have, we think, done well. At the beginning of the book will be found excellent and succinct accounts of the constitution of the French army and Parliament at the period treated of."—*Saturday Review*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.



**M. DARU**, par **M. C. A. SAINTE-BEUVE**, (Causeries du Lundi, Vol. IX.). With Biographical Sketch of the Author, and Notes Philological and Historical. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**. 2s.

**LA SUITE DU MENTEUR**. A Comedy in Five Acts, by **P. CORNEILLE**. Edited with Fontenelle's Memoir of the Author, Voltaire's Critical Remarks, and Notes Philological and Historical. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**. Price 2s.

**LA JEUNE SIBÉRIENNE**. **LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE**. Tales by **COUNT XAVIER DE MAISTRE**. With Biographical Notice, Critical Appreciations, and Notes. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**. Price 2s.

**LE DIRECTOIRE**. (Considérations sur la Révolution Française. Troisième et quatrième parties.) Par **MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN**. With a Critical Notice of the Author, a Chronological Table, and Notes Historical and Philological. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**. Price 2s.

"Prussia under Frederick the Great, and France under the Directory, bring us face to face respectively with periods of history which it is right should be known thoroughly, and which are well treated in the Pitt Press volumes. The latter in particular, an extract from the world-known work of Madame de Staël on the French Revolution, is beyond all praise for the excellence both of its style and of its matter."—*Times*.

**DIX ANNÉES D'EXIL. LIVRE II. CHAPITRES**

1—8. Par **MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN**. With a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poetical Fragments by Madame de Staël's Contemporaries, and Notes Historical and Philological. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**, B.A. Univ. Gallic., Assistant Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Price 2s.

"The choice made by M. Masson of the second book of the *Memoirs* of Madame de Staël appears specially felicitous. . . . This is likely to be one of the most favoured of M. Masson's editions, and deservedly so."—*Academy*.

**FRÉDÉGONDE ET BRUNEHAUT**. A Tragedy in Five Acts, by **N. LEMERCIER**. Edited with Notes, Genealogical and Chronological Tables, a Critical Introduction and a Biographical Notice. By **GUSTAVE MASSON**. Price 2s.

"Like other books in the 'Pitt Press Series,' this is neatly printed, and the notes are short and serviceable. Of the tragedy itself the best trait is its style, which has been described as 'Cornelian.'"—*Athenæum*.

**LE VIEUX CÉLIBATAIRE**. A Comedy, by **COLLIN D'HARLEVILLE**. With a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. Price 2s.

"M. Masson is doing good work in introducing learners to some of the less-known French play-writers. The arguments are admirably clear, and the notes are not too abundant."—*Academy*.

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

**LA MÉTROMANIE**, A Comedy, by **PIRON**, with a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

**LASCARIS, OU LES GRECS DU XV<sup>e</sup>. SIÈCLE**, Nouvelle Historique, par A. F. **VILLEMAIN**, Secrétaire Perpétuel de l'Académie Française, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poems on Greece, and Notes Historical and Philological. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

---

#### IV. GERMAN.

**DER OBERHOF**. A Tale of Westphalian Life, by **KARL IMMERMANN**. With a Life of Immermann and English Notes, by **WILHELM WAGNER**, Ph.D., Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 3s.*

**A BOOK OF GERMAN DACTYLIC POETRY**. Arranged and Annotated by **WILHELM WAGNER**, Ph.D. Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 3s.*

**Der erste Kreuzzug (THE FIRST CRUSADE)**, by **FRIEDRICH VON RAUMER**. Condensed from the Author's 'History of the Hohenstaufen', with a life of RAUMER, two Plans and English Notes. By **WILHELM WAGNER**, Ph.D. Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 2s.*

"Certainly no more interesting book could be made the subject of examinations. The story of the First Crusade has an undying interest. The notes are, on the whole, good."—*Educational Times*.

**A BOOK OF BALLADS ON GERMAN HISTORY**. Arranged and Annotated by **WILHELM WAGNER**, Ph. D., Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 2s.*

"It carries the reader rapidly through some of the most important incidents connected with the German race and name, from the invasion of Italy by the Visigoths under their King Alaric, down to the Franco-German War and the installation of the present Emperor. The notes supply very well the connecting links between the successive periods, and exhibit in its various phases of growth and progress, or the reverse, the vast unwieldy mass which constitutes modern Germany."—*Times*.

**DER STAAT FRIEDRICHS DES GROSSEN**. By **G. FREYTAG**. With Notes. By **WILHELM WAGNER**, Ph. D., Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 2s.*

"These are recent additions to the handy reprints given in the 'Pitt Press Series.' In both the intention is to combine the studies of literature and history. . . In the second of these little books, the editor gives, with some alterations, a fairly written essay on Mr Carlyle's hero. The notes appended to the essay, like those following the ballads, are mostly concise and useful."

*Athenæum.*

"Prussia under Frederick the Great, and France under the Directory, bring us face to face respectively with periods of history which it is right should be known thoroughly, and which are well treated in the Pitt Press volumes."

*Times.*

---

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

**Goethe's Knabenjahre. (1749—1759.)** GOETHE'S BOYHOOD: being the First Three Books of his Autobiography. Arranged and Annotated by WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D., Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 2s.*

**GOETHE'S HERMANN AND DOROTHEA.** With an Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 3s.*  
 "The notes are among the best that we know, with the reservation that they are often too abundant."—*Academy.*

**Das Jahr 1813 (THE YEAR 1813),** by F. KOHLRAUSCH. With English Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

## V. ENGLISH.

**THE TWO NOBLE KINSMEN,** edited with Introduction and Notes by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. *Price 3s. 6d.*  
 "This edition of a play that is well worth study, for more reasons than one, by so careful a scholar as Mr Skeat, deserves a hearty welcome."—*Athenæum.*  
 "Mr Skeat is a conscientious editor, and has left no difficulty unexplained, either of sense or language."—*Times.*

**BACON'S HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY VII.** With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity; Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. *Price 3s.*

**SIR THOMAS MORE'S UTOPIA.** With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity; Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge.  
*[Nearly ready.]*

*[Other Volumes are in preparation.]*

---

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY REPORTER.

*Published by Authority.*

Containing all the Official Notices of the University, Reports of Discussions in the Schools, and Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical, Antiquarian, and Philological Societies. *3d. weekly.*

---

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY EXAMINATION PAPERS.

Published in occasional numbers every Term, and in volumes for the Academical year.

---

*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

---

UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE  
LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.

---

**EXAMINATION PAPERS,**

for various years, with the *Regulations for the Examination.*

Demy Octavo. 2s. each, or by Post, 2s. 2d.

*The Regulations for the Examination in 1879 are now ready.*

---

**CLASS LISTS FOR VARIOUS YEARS.**

6d. each, by Post 7d.

For 1878. BOYS 1s. GIRLS 6d.

---

**ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE SYNDICATE,**

With Tables showing the success and failure of the Candidates.

2s. each, by Post 2s. 2d.

---

**HIGHER LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.**

**EXAMINATION PAPERS**

for various years, with the *Regulations for the Examination.*

Demy Octavo. 2s. each, by Post 2s. 2d.

---

**REPORTS OF THE SYNDICATE.**

Demy Octavo. 1s., by Post 1s. 1d.

---

**OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCHOOLS  
EXAMINATIONS.**

1. PAPERS SET IN THE EXAMINATION FOR CERTIFICATES, July, 1879. *Price 1s. 6d.*
  2. LIST OF CANDIDATES WHO OBTAINED CERTIFICATES at the Examinations held in December, 1878, and in June and July, 1879; and Supplementary Tables. *Price 6d.*
  3. REGULATIONS OF THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE Schools Examination Board for the year 1880. *Price 6d.*
  4. REPORT OF THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE Schools Examination Board for the year ending Oct. 31, 1878. *Price 1s.*
- 

London:

*Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

---

**Cambridge**  
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

---









.

.

.

.

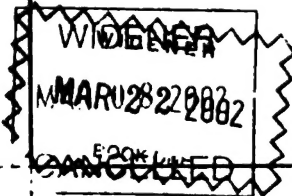
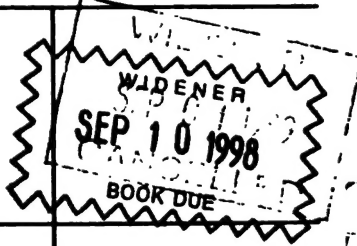
.

.

3 2044 012 621 629

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413



3

3

3

